

INITIA AMHARICA

An introduction to spoken Amharic

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS

London: FETTER LANE, E.C.

C. F. CLAY, MANAGER



Edinburgh: 100, PRINCES STREET

Berlin: A. ASHER AND CO.

Leipzig: F. A. BROCKHAUS

New York: G. P. PUTNAM'S SONS

Bombay and Calcutta: MACMILLAN AND CO., LTD.

All rights reserved

INITIA AMHARICA

An introduction to spoken Amharic

BY

C. H. ARMBRUSTER, M.A.

Sudan Civil Service;
late of H.M. Administration, British Central Africa;
sometime Minor Scholar of King's College, Cambridge

PART II

ENGLISH-AMHARIC VOCABULARY
WITH PHRASES

CAMBRIDGE:
at the University Press

1910

ἐμοὶ δὲ παρὰ πάντα τὸν λόγον ὑποκέεται ὅτι τὰ λεγόμενα
ὑπ' ἐκάστων ἀκοῇ γράφω.

HEROD. II. 123.

To
Carleton Skarratt

PREFACE.

THE words and phrases in this work have been taken down from the mouth of natives¹. As many as possible of the phrases are such as have been said spontaneously, i.e. are not the products of cross-examination. The Abyssinian, like other members of partially civilised peoples, or uneducated individuals of highly civilised races, does not always speak naturally when questioned by a stranger. If he has had no education of any kind he experiences the same difficulty in answering enquiries concerning the language he unreflectingly uses as would, in similar circumstances, an uncultured European. Those, on the other hand, who have any smattering of learning tend to supply one with 'fine language'², which may or may not be idiomatic, instead of the ordinary conversational expressions current among themselves. In any case it is of course incompatible with the position of the white man that natives should address him in the style in which they address one another. I have, therefore, paid more attention to what I have heard natives say to each other than to what they have said to me, and have not excluded

¹ While the language of all sorts and conditions of men has been noted, it is hardly necessary to say that care has been taken to avoid as informants individuals speaking Tigrīñña, Agāñña, Gallīñña, Arabic, etc., and knowing Amharic only as an acquired tongue.

² cp. the so-called **نحوي** and **عربي عالي**.

words or modes of expression on account of their so-called vulgarity¹: the object in view being to give some description not so much of what, in the opinion of learned Europeans and natives, Abyssinians ought to say as of what in point of fact they do say.

In dealing with a spoken language I have not hesitated to use colloquial English.

Those who wish to pursue their acquaintance with Amharic beyond this 'Introduction' I would refer to the writings of Guidi, my indebtedness to which I desire to acknowledge most gratefully. In his magnificent 'Vocabolario', a work indispensable to serious students of the language, there is a brief bibliography of Amharic and kindred subjects.

In the few cases where I have differed from Guidi in regard to the meaning of words² it has been with diffidence, and only after repeated verification. Differences as regards form are of more frequent occurrence, as I have concerned myself with the spoken rather than the written word.

The publication of this series has been rendered possible by the financial assistance of the Egyptian Government, as advised by Lord Cromer, and by the liberal attitude of the Syndics of the University Press, Cambridge.

¹ Quot homines, tot sententiae: e.g. Mondon-Vidailhet, Gram. p. 201 አገገገ: 'Cette façon de parler passe aujourd'hui pour vulgaire': yet I heard this useful word employed repeatedly by Däjjazmāč Gassāsa, a man of great courtesy and refinement.

² In cases like አዚያ or አዝያ = there, Guidi's 'quello là' (Vocab. p. 487) may be the original meaning: I give the one I find in use.

I wish to express my cordial thanks, for valuable information supplied and for assistance rendered in many ways, to Lieut.-Gen. Sir F. Reginald Wingate, K.C.B. etc., Sirdar and Governor-General, A. F. Broun, Esq., Mrs H. M. Broun, A. L. Butler, Esq., J. B. Christopherson, Esq., M.D. etc., J. Grieve, Esq., H. H. King, Esq., Maj. W. S. R. May, Capt. R. C. R. Owen, C.M.G., F. M. Simpson, Esq., M.A. and Lt.-Col. E. B. Wilkinson, of the Sudan Government: to Lt.-Col. Lord Edward Cecil, D.S.O. and Capt. the Hon. C. James, of the Egyptian Government: to Capt. R. B. Black, Capt. C. Garvice, D.S.O. and El Yuzbashi Mustafa Effendi Izzeddin, of the Egyptian Army: to H. Farnall, Esq., C.B. etc., of the Caisse de la Dette, to Dr A. Forel, to W. B. Heard, Esq., late H.M. Vice-Consul at Addis Abeba, to Dr E. A. Wallis Budge, of the British Museum, and at Cambridge to Prof. F. C. Burkitt, Dr M. R. James, George Wherry, Esq., M.A. etc., R. T. Wright, Esq., M.A., A. R. Waller, Esq., M.A. and to J. Clay, Esq., M.A. and his staff, notably Mr W. J. Foreman: አንግሊካው ለኢትዮጵያ ሰዎች በስራ-ዩ ለረዱኝ ሁሉ ፋው ፡ አመሰግናኛዋለኝ።

Notices of errors and suggestions for improvements will be thankfully received, and should be addressed to me

c/o The Sudan Agent,
War Office,
Cairo.

C. H. ARMBRUSTER.

CAMBRIDGE,
August, 1910.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
PREFACE	vii
ABBREVIATIONS	xiii
Use of Brackets and Hyphens	xv
Abbreviations of Works referred to	xvi
NOTE ON PHONOLOGY	xviii
Corrigenda	xxvii
ENGLISH-AMHARIC VOCABULARY	1
ADDENDA	426
APPENDIX A. Principal Parts of Verbs	457
APPENDIX B. Grammatical Note	498
APPENDIX C. Note on Guidi's Review of Part I.	503

ABBREVIATIONS.

abbr. abbreviated, (-tion).	esp. especial(ly).
acc. accusative.	Eth. Ethiopic.
act. active.	euphem. euphemism, (-istic, -istically).
*adj. adjective, (-val, -vally).	Eur. European.
adv. adverb(ial, -ially).	f. feminine.
Ag. Aggū (Auni, Am. Aggūñña).	fin. final.
Am. Amharic.	Fr. French.
an. animate.	G. Gojjám.
App. Appendix.	Gall. Gall/ñña.
approx. approximate(ly).	gen. general(ly).
Ar. Arabic.	Ger. German.
art. article.	Gr. Greek.
aux. auxiliary.	i. intransitive.
B. B'égämdjɿr.	i.e. that is.
card. cardinal.	ib. in the same place.
caus. causative.	id. the same.
comp. compound.	imp. imperative.
compos. composition.	imperf. imperfect.
conj. conjunction, (-tive).	impers. impersonal(ly).
conjug. conjugation.	inan. inanimate.
conn. connected.	ind. indicative.
constr. constructed, (-tion).	indecl. indeclinable.
cont. contingent (mood).	indef. indefinite.
cp. compare(s).	inf. infinitive.
D. Dámbya.	inter. interrogative.
dat. dative.	interj. interjection.
dem. demonstrative.	iron. ironical(ly).
dist. distributive.	It. Italian.
e.g. for instance.	juss. jussive.
eccl. ecclesiastic(al, -ally).	l. line.
emph. emphasis, (-atic).	lit. literal(ly).
encl. enclitic.	m. masculine.
Eng. English.	med. medical.

- mil. military.
 neg. negative.
 nom. nominative.
 num. numeral.
 obj. object.
 onom. onomatopoeic.
 ord. ordinal.
 p. page, passive.
 part. participle.
 perf. perfect.
 pers. person(al, -ally).
 pl. plural.
 plup. pluperfect.
 pol. polite, the form for addressing superiors.
 poss. possessive.
 pref. prefix(ed).
 pron. pronoun (-nominal).
 prop. proper(ly).
 prov. proverb.
 prp. preposition.
 q.v. which see (in vocabularies).
 r. reflexive.
- ✓ root or stem.
 — long.
 ~ very short.
 ~ sometimes long, sometimes short.
 ' stress accent; words marked with two accents usually have the first when final, the second before another word (§ 8).
 † not in general use.
 * theoretical form.
 = amounts to, is equal to, the same as.
 § refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (Part I.).
 Names of plants also denote their flowers and fruits: e.g. **𐎧𐎡𐎢**
 bālas, s. fig (tree and fruit).
- rad. radical(ly).
 recip. reciprocal(ly).
 s. substantive.
 s.v. under the word (in vocabularies).
 sc. namely; understand (something unexpressed).
 sg. singular.
 simp. simple.
 sp. species.
 subj. subject.
 subst. substantive, (-val, -vally).
 suff. suffix(ed).
 Š. Šāua (Shoa).
 t. transitive.
 Tē. Tigrē (ḫāsa).
 Tña. Tigrīñña.
 us. usual(ly).
 v. verb.
 vet. veterinary.
 vocab. vocabulary, (-ries).
 1st, 2nd, 3rd: the respective persons.

USE OF BRACKETS AND HYPHENS.

• In English

(a) Inclusive :

dirt, s. (-ty, adj.) = dirt, s. and dirty, adj. (for which Amharic uses the same word).

He (it) is = he is ; also : it is.

(b) Explanatory :

Disposition (character) = disposition in the sense of character.

In Amharic

jd(i)f = jdif and jdf.

tj(qj)sā = tjqjssā and tjqsā.

[f]tʃ[u]Ct = fʃtʃuCt, also tʃtʃuCt, fʃtʃCt and tʃtʃCt.

səbábbəra (-ya-, -är-) = səbábbəra ; also səyábbəra, səbábbära and səyábbära, (see § 7d).

In English the masculine is intended unless the feminine is specified, and 'you' and similar words are singular unless marked plural.

In the phrases the Eng. verbs in the 2nd pers. are sg. ; pol., pl., after the translation of a phrase = the same phrase with the *subject* in the pol. or pl.

Pull it : ሳበው = sāyū,

pl. -በት = -yut = Pull (pl.) it : ሳበት = sāyut.

Has he been summoned ? ተጠርቷል = taṭártōāl?

pol. & pl. ተጠሩ = tṭāuāl? = Has he (pol.) or have they been summoned ? ተጠርተዋል = taṭártāuāl?

mil. military.
 neg. negative.
 nom. nominative.
 num. numeral.
 obj. object.
 onom. onomatopoeitic.
 ord. ordinal.
 p. page, passive.
 part. participle.
 perf. perfect.
 pers. person(al, -ally).
 pl. plural.
 plup. pluperfect.
 pol. polite, the form for addressing superiors.
 poss. possessive.
 pref. prefix(ed).
 pron. pronoun (-nominal).
 prop. proper(ly).
 prov. proverb.
 prp. preposition.
 q.v. which see (in vocabularies).
 r. reflexive.

rad. radical(ly).
 recip. reciprocal(ly).
 s. substantive.
 s.v. under the word (in vocabularies).
 sc. namely; understand (something unexpressed).
 sg. singular.
 simp. simple.
 sp. species.
 subj. subject.
 subst. substantive, (-val, -vally).
 suff. suffix(ed).
 Š. Šāua (Shoa).
 t. transitive.
 Tē. Tīgrē (χάσα).
 Tña. Tīgrīñña.
 us. usual(ly).
 v. verb.
 vet. veterinary.
 vocab. vocabulary, (-ries).
 1st, 2nd, 3rd : the respective persons.

√ root or stem.

— long.

~ very short.

~ sometimes long, sometimes short.

' stress accent; words marked with two accents usually have the first when final, the second before another word (§ 8).

† not in general use.

* theoretical form.

= amounts to, is equal to, the same as.

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (Part I.).

Names of plants also denote their flowers and fruits: e.g. **नाम**

bālas, s. fig (tree and fruit).

USE OF BRACKETS AND HYPHENS.

• In English

(a) Inclusive :

dirt, s. (-ty, adj.) = dirt, s. and dirty, adj. (for which Amharic uses the same word).

He (it) is = he is ; also : it is.

(b) Explanatory :

Disposition (character) = disposition in the sense of character.

In Amharic

{d(i)f = {dif and {df.

t{q(jš)šā = t{qjššā and t{qšā.

[ɸ]ṭṭ[ʊ]Cṭ = ɸṭṭʊCṭ, also ṭṭʊCṭ, ɸṭṭCṭ and ṭṭCṭ.

səbábbəṛə (-vā-, -är-) = səbábbəṛə ; also səṽábbəṛə, səbábbäṛə and səṽábbäṛə, (see § 7d).

In English the masculine is intended unless the feminine is specified, and 'you' and similar words are singular unless marked plural.

In the phrases the Eng. verbs in the 2nd pers. are sg. ; pol., pl., after the translation of a phrase = the same phrase with the *subject* in the pol. or pl.

Pull it : ሳበው ። sāyāw,

pl. -በ-ṭ ። -yut = Pull (pl.) it : ሳበ-ṭ ። sāyut.

Has he been summoned ? ጥጠርቷል ። taṭártōāl ?

pol. & pl. -ጥጥሩ ። -taṭuāl ? = Has he (pol.) or have they been summoned ? ጥጠርጥሩ ። taṭártauāl ?

ABBREVIATIONS OF WORKS REFERRED TO.

- Afevork, Gram. Grammatica della lingua amarica, di G. J. Afevork, Roma, 1905.
- Blandford, Geol. & Zool. Observations on the Geology and Zoology of Abyssinia, by W. T. Blandford, London, 1870.
- Broun, Cat. Catalogue of Sudan Flowering Plants, by A. F. Broun, Director of Woods and Forests, Sudan Government, Khartoum, 1906.
- Chaine, Gram. Éth. Grammaire Éthiopienne, par le P. M. Chaine S. J., Beyrouth, 1907.
- Cust, Lng. Afr. A Sketch of the Modern Languages of Africa, by R. N. Cust, London, 1883.
- Guidi, Coniug. Sulle coniugazioni del verbo amarico. Di I. Guidi, in the Zeitschrift für Assyriologie, VIII.
- Guidi, Gram. Grammatica elementare della lingua amariña, 2nd edition, Roma, 1892.
- Guidi, Prov. Proverbi, strofe e racconti abissini, tradotti e pubblicati da Ignazio Guidi, Roma, 1894.
- Guidi, Redupl. Sulla reduplicazione delle consonanti amariche, di I. Guidi, in the Supplementi Periodici all'Archivio Glottologico Italiano, Roma, 1895.
- Guidi, Vocab. Vocabolario Amarico-Italiano, compilato da I. Guidi, Roma, 1901.
- Isenberg, Gram. Grammar of the Amharic Language, by the Rev. C. W. Isenberg, London, 1842.
- Lepsius, St. Alph. Standard Alphabet for reducing unwritten languages and foreign graphic systems to a uniform orthography in European letters, by C. R. Lepsius, 2nd edition, London, 1863.
- Ludolf, Lex. Æth. I. Ludolfi Lexicon Æthiopico-Latinum, editio secunda, Francofurti ad Moenum, 1699.
- Mondon-Vidailhet, Gram. Grammaire de la langue abyssine (amharique), par C. Mondon-Vidailhet, Paris, 1898.
- Munzinger, Vocab. Vocabulaire de la langue tigré, par W. Munzinger, Leipsic, 1865.

- Praetorius, Am. Spr.** Die Amharische Sprache, von F. Praetorius, Halle, 1879.
- Praetorius, Gram. Æth.** Grammatica Æthiopica, scripsit Dr F. Praetorius, Carlsruhe, 1886.
- Reinisch, Chamir.** Die Chamirsprache in Abessinien, von Leo Reinisch, I. & II., Vienna, 1884.
- Reinisch, Quara.** Die Quarasprache in Abessinien, von Leo Reinisch, I. & II., Vienna, 1885, III. Vienna, 1887.
- Reinisch, Wört. Bed.** Wörterbuch der Bedäuye-Sprache, von Leo Reinisch, Vienna, 1895.
- Vollers and Burkitt, Gram.** A Grammar of the Modern Egyptian Dialect of Arabic, by K. Vollers and F. C. Burkitt, Cambridge, 1895.

NOTE ON PHONOLOGY.

(The following paragraphs are quoted from Initia Amharica, Part I.)

Phonetic Alphabet.

§ 3 In order to designate the pronunciation of Amharic as far as possible without ambiguity I employ the following phonetic alphabet. The principle held in view is that one letter should never represent more than one sound, and one sound should not be represented by more than one letter¹. In regard to the consonants this is a feasible system; but the fluctuating character of some of the short vowels precludes a strict adherence to it, which would involve the use of an impracticably large number of letters to represent variations of no essential importance. The indications, then, by means of examples taken from European languages of the value of the sounds which occur are, especially in the case of the vowels, only approximately exact.

With the exception of the 'explosive'² sounds represented by p, q, t, č, s, and the guttural χ (frequently pronounced k by Abyssinians themselves) the pronunciation of Amharic presents little difficulty to an Englishman.

¹ Lepsius, St. Alph. pp. 31, 32, 38.

² See end of this §.

Vowels.

All vowels are pronounced short unless marked

ˉ = long, ˘ = long or short, ˇ = very short.

a	a in It. fatto.
ā	the same lengthened.
ä	e in bet, but more open.
ā̃	the same lengthened.
ə	a in formula, e in Fr. le.
ē	the same lengthened.
e	e in bet, but less open.
ē	the same lengthened.
i	i in It. minuto.
ī	the same lengthened.
ĩ	i in quick, but pronounced with the lips more closed.
ĩ̃	the same lengthened.
u	u in Fr. absolutement.
ω	a in was.
o	o in It. caro, but more open (not o aperto).
ō	the same lengthened.
u	u in full.
ū	u in It. luna.

ä ə and ω represent the same vowel in Amharic (gǝǝz § 4). The above examples show, approximately, the commonest pronunciations of this variable vowel¹. When ä ə ω are given as alternatives they represent a gradation of sounds from e in 'bet' through approx. u in 'but', eu in Fr. neuf, e in Fr. le, ö in Ger. Götter to a in 'was' (§ 7d).

¹ Guidi, Gram. § 4b, 'suono non ben determinato'; see Lepsius, St. Alph. p. 48, and cp. our varying pronunciations of e in 'offering', i in 'girl', u in 'occurrence.'

Diphthongs.

Diphthongs are merely their component vowels pronounced in rapid succession without any intervening hiatus. They are marked \frown . The following approximations are fairly close:

$\hat{a}i$	i in bite.
$\hat{a}i$	ai in Ger. Waise.
$\hat{a}u$	au in Ger. aus.
$\hat{o}u$	o in no.
$\hat{o}i$	oy in boy.

Consonants.

χ	ch in Ger. noch.
h	h in he.
q	an explosive guttural pronounced a little further back than k^1 ; the centre of the tongue is raised towards the palate.
k	k in kin.
g	g in go.
ŋ	ng in singing.
t	tt in hottest, but pronounced with an explosion.
ʃ	sibilant t, similar to ts in pots, but pronounced with an explosion.
č	ch in church, but pronounced with an explosion.
č	ch in cheese.
š	sh in she.
ž	j in Fr. je.

¹ but not as far back as Syrian ܩ.

j	j in jam, but the tongue comes nearer the teeth.
y	y in you.
ñ	ñ in Spanish señor.
t	dental t, as in Fr. tu.
d	dental d, as in Fr. de.
s	s in so.
z	z in size.
l	l in let.
r	r in red.
n	n in no.
p	p in pot.
p	p pronounced with an explosion.
b	b in be.
f	bilabial f, (the teeth not touching the lips).
v	bilabial v, b in Spanish arriba.
f	labio-dental, f in fan.
v	labio-dental, v in van.
w	w in wan, but the lips are more open: u in It. uomo.

^h, ^y, ^w, are h, y, w, pronounced very slightly, ^y and ^w almost merged into the adjacent vowel (§ 7*d*), and ^h final tending to disappear. ^y and ^w may be regarded as the consonantal forms of *j* and *u* respectively; after a vowel they often pass into those vowels and form diphthongs (cp. ^y in layer, ^w in lower): *a* + *ya* = *ája*, *a* + *wa* = *áua*; similarly *j* and *u* when doubled (§ 6) become *yy*, *ww* (*uw*).

q, *p*, *t*, *s*, *č* are pronounced with emphasis, and appear to be separated from a following vowel by a slight explosion of breath. They are radically different from *k*, *p*, *t*, *s*, *č*.

The Amharic Characters.

§ 4a Amharic employs the Ethiopic syllabary, with additional signs representing sounds not occurring in Ethiopic. The characters are read from left to right. There are seven forms of each character, each representing the consonant followed by (and including) a different vowel. These seven classes are known by their Ethiopic names (of which the Amharic pronunciation is given).

- I. ገገዝ ḡḡiz, original, representing the consonant followed by ḡ (ä, ω)
- II. ከፅብ kāiy, second, " " " ū
- III. ግልስ sālīs, third, " " " ī
- IV. ራብፅ rāyī, fourth, " " " ā
- V. ኃምስ hāmīs, fifth, " " " yě
- VI. ሳድስ sādīs, sixth, " " " j or no vowel
- VII. ሳብፅ sāyī, seventh, " " " wō

There is also a series of characters representing the consonant followed by w and a vowel; this w is often pronounced ō before ā.

ḡḡiz	kāiy	sālīs	rāyī	hāmīs	sādīs	sāyī
ሀ hā	ሁ hū	ሂ hī	ሃ hā	ሄ h'yě	ሀ hī, h	ሀ h ^w ō
ለ la	ሉ lū	ሊ lī	ላ lā	ሌ l'yě	ለ lī, l	ለ l ^w ō
ሐ hā	ሑ hū	ሐ hī	ሐ hā	ሐ h'yě	ሐ hī, h	ሐ h ^w ō
መ ma	ሙ mū	ሚ mī	ማ mā	ሚ m'yě	ሞ mī, m	ሞ m ^w ō
ሠ sa	ሡ sū	ሢ sī	ሣ sā	ሢ s'yě	ሠ sī, s	ሠ s ^w ō
ረ ra	ሩ rū	ሪ rī	ራ rā	ሪ r'yě	ረ rī, r	ረ r ^w ō
ሰ sa	ሱ sū	ሴ sī	ሳ sā	ሴ s'yě	ሰ sī, s	ሰ s ^w ō

<u>gǫjz</u>	<u>kájv</u>	<u>sáls</u>	<u>rávj</u>	<u>hámjs</u>	<u>sádjs</u>	<u>sáyj</u>
ñ šə, šä	ñ sū	ñ šī	ñ šā	ñ švē	ñ šj, š	ñ š ^w ō
þ qə	þ qū	þ qī	þ qā	þ qvē	þ qj, q	þ q ^w ō
ŋ bə	ŋ bū	ŋ bī	ŋ bā	ŋ bvē	ŋ bj, b	ŋ b ^w ō
ʈ tə	ʈ tū	ʈ tī	ʈ tā	ʈ tvē	ʈ tj, t	ʈ t ^w ō
ʈ čä	ʈ čū	ʈ čī	ʈ čā	ʈ čvē	ʈ čj, č	ʈ č ^w ō
ʈ hā	ʈ hū	ʈ hī	ʈ hā	ʈ hvē	ʈ hj, h	ʈ h ^w ō
ʈ nə	ʈ nū	ʈ nī	ʈ nā	ʈ nvē	ʈ nj, n	ʈ n ^w ō
ʈ nā	ʈ nū	ʈ nī	ʈ nā	ʈ nē	ʈ nj, ñ	ʈ ñō
ʈ ā	ʈ ū	ʈ ī	ʈ ā	ʈ vē	ʈ j	ʈ ^w ō
h ka	h kū	h kī	h kā	h kvē	h kj, k	h k ^w ō
ñ xa	ñ xū	ñ xī	ñ xā	ñ xvē	ñ xj, x	ñ x ^w ō
ω wə, wω	ω wū	ω wī	ω wā	ω wvē	ω wj, wū, u	ω wō
o ā	o ū	o ī	o ā	o vē	o j	o ^w ō
h za	h zū	h zī	h zā	h zvē	h zj, z	h z ^w ō
ʈ ¹ žə, žä	ʈ žū	ʈ žī	ʈ žā	ʈ žve	ʈ žj, ž	ʈ ž ^w ō
ʈ yä	ʈ yū	ʈ yī	ʈ yā	ʈ yvē	ʈ yj, i, j	ʈ yō
ʈ də	ʈ dū	ʈ dī	ʈ dā	ʈ dvē	ʈ dj, d	ʈ d ^w ō
ʈ jā	ʈ jū	ʈ jī	ʈ jā	ʈ jvē	ʈ jj, j	ʈ j ^w ō
ʈ gə	ʈ gū	ʈ gī	ʈ gā	ʈ gvē	ʈ gj, g	ʈ g ^w ō
ʈ tə	ʈ tū	ʈ tī	ʈ tā	ʈ tvē	ʈ tj, t	ʈ t ^w ō
ʈ čä	ʈ čū	ʈ čī	ʈ čā	ʈ čvē	ʈ čj, č	ʈ č ^w ō
ʈ pə	ʈ pū	ʈ pī	ʈ pā	ʈ pvē	ʈ pj, p	ʈ p ^w ō
ʈ šə	ʈ šū	ʈ šī	ʈ šā	ʈ švē	ʈ šj, š	ʈ š ^w ō
ʈ sə	ʈ sū	ʈ sī	ʈ sā	ʈ svē	ʈ sj, s	ʈ s ^w ō
ʈ fə	ʈ fū	ʈ fī	ʈ fā	ʈ fvē	ʈ fj, f	ʈ f ^w ō
ʈ pə	ʈ pū	ʈ pī	ʈ pā	ʈ pvē	ʈ pj, p	ʈ p ^w ō

¹ also ʈ žə, žä, ʈ žū, ʈ žā, ʈ žve, ʈ, ʈ žj, ž, ʈ ž^wō.
 ʈ = ʈ + h. gzī.

<u>gǝjɨz</u>	<u>sálɨs</u>	<u>ráyɨ</u>	<u>hámɨs</u>	<u>sádɨs</u>	<u>ráyɨ</u>
		ᐱ lwā, lōā			ᐱ ¹ mwā, mōā
		ᐸ ¹ rwā, rōā			ᐸ ¹ myā ²
		ᐸ ² swā, sōā			ᐸ ³ ryā
		ᐸ ³ šwā, šōā			
ᐸ qwω	ᐸ ⁴ qwɪ	ᐸ ⁴ qwā, qōā	ᐸ ⁴ qwē	ᐸ ⁴ qwɨ, qwü	
		ᐸ ⁵ bwā, bōā			
		ᐸ ⁶ twā, tōā			
		ᐸ ⁷ čwā, čōā			
ᐸ ⁸ hwa, hwω	ᐸ ⁸ hwɪ	ᐸ ⁸ hwā, hōā	ᐸ ⁸ hwē	ᐸ ⁸ hwɨ, hwü	
		ᐸ ⁹ nwā, nōā			
		ᐸ ¹⁰ ŋwā, ŋōā			
ᐸ ¹¹ kwω	ᐸ ¹¹ kwɪ	ᐸ ¹¹ kwā, kōā	ᐸ ¹¹ kwē	ᐸ ¹¹ kwɨ, kwü	
ᐸ ¹² χwω	ᐸ ¹² χwɪ	ᐸ ¹² χwā, χōā		ᐸ ¹² χwɨ, χwü	
		ᐸ ¹³ zwā, zōā			
		ᐸ ¹⁴ žwā, žōā			
		ᐸ ¹⁵ yuā, yōā			
		ᐸ ¹⁶ dwā, dōā			
		ᐸ ¹⁷ jwā, jōā			
ᐸ ¹⁸ gwω	ᐸ ¹⁸ gwɪ	ᐸ ¹⁸ gwā, gōā	ᐸ ¹⁸ gwē	ᐸ ¹⁸ gwɨ, gwü	
		ᐸ ¹⁹ twā, tōā			
		ᐸ ²⁰ čwā, čōā			
		ᐸ ²¹ swā, sōā			
		ᐸ ²² fwā, fōā			

¹ also ᐸ, ᐸ.² according to Chaine, Gram. Éth. p. 3, = mua.³ used for rwā, rōā, by those who reject ᐸ: native opinion on the point is divided; ryā is also written ᐸ.⁴ also ᐸ.

Value of Characters.

In the traditional Ethiopic pronunciation the § 4b vowels of all the classes except *gǧiz* and *sádīs* are considered long; but in spoken Amharic they are all constantly shortened (§ 7d).

The vowel of *gǧiz* differs from that of *ráyī* not so much in quantity (*ráyī* often being short) as in quality, in which it varies (§ 3) in different words. But in *ሀ ሐ ጐ ከ ዐ*¹ it is of the same quality² as *ráyī*. The above are its commonest values after the various consonants; but *ለ* *lä*, *ሠ* *lɔ*, and *ኸ* *čä*, *čɔ* also occur. For this and other variations in pronunciation see § 7d.

Some characters which represented different sounds in Ethiopic are now pronounced the same and are interchangeable in writing:

ሀ = *ሐ* = *ጐ* *ha*

ሠ = *ሰ* *sä*

ከ = *ዐ* *a*

ኸ = *ሐ* *sä*

ኢ is also written *ፈ*, *ኸ* = *ኸ* etc., and *ኸ* = *ኸ* or *ኸ*.

ከ and *ዐ* (§ 2) contain no consonant, but are vowels and as such may be blended with an adjacent vowel (§ 7a)³.

¹ *gǧiz* in these 5 letters as in the rest is theoretically short, and is usually pronounced so unless the accent (§ 8) falls on it when it is often pronounced long.

² *hə*, *hä* occur as pronunciations of *ከ ኸ*; e.g. see App. B, § 7d.

³ *ከ* (for *ከ* + *ከ* § 7a) sometimes sounds *yäällä*, i.e. the crasis is not always complete; but no hiatus occurs between *ä* and *ä* in any way comparable with *ä*.

Punctuation.

- § 4c , marks the end of a word.
 ; corresponds to a semicolon.
 " " " full stop.
 * marks the end of a paragraph.

Doubling of Consonants.

- § 5 In English we pronounce doubled consonants as if they were single, only one f being heard in offer, stiffer, etc. In Amharic doubled consonants are pronounced double: ff as -ff f- in 'off fur' (pronounced without any hiatus between the words) or ff in Italian goffo; tt as -t t- in 'hot tea', etc.

The Amharic characters represent not only single but also double consonants with a following vowel: Λ = la or lla.

Thus since ፑ = t, tḵ, tt or ttḵ

ፑ = n, nḵ, nn or nnḵ

ፑ = š, šḵ, šš or ššḵ.

ፑፑፑ tḵnnḵš, small, might be transliterated in 64 different ways.

There are no means of indicating by Amharic characters whether a consonant is doubled or not, or whether the consonant of a character in column VI of the syllabary (sádḵs) is followed by a vowel or not: and in both cases both alternatives are common:

፩፩፩ ḁ-mma-ma, it ached.

፩፩ፑ ḵ-ma-m, pain.

ፑ፩ፑፑ qḵ-l-tḵ-m, marrow.

ፑፑፑፑ nḵ-gḵ-ggḵ-r, pronunciation.

ፑፑፑፑ ḁ-dḵ-r, ground.

CORRIGENDA.

Page	line	for	read
9	7	maṭṭākk ^w o	maṭṭākk ^w ó
10	5, 6	(ĭ)kk ^w o [(ŭk-); usually enclitic	(ĭ)kk ^w ó (ŭk-; alone,
10	7	hĭdĭkk ^w o hĭdúkk ^w o	hĭdĭkk ^w ó hĭdúkk ^w ó
19	3, 25	addaḇábāĭ (-ḡyáŷāĭ).	addaḇábāĭ (-ḡyáŷāĭ; § 8)
59	23	(ĭ)kk ^w o (ŭk-; often enclitic	(ĭ)kk ^w ó (ŭk-; alone,
59	27	ŭkk ^w o	ŭkk ^w ó
59	28	anṭākk ^w o	anṭākk ^w ó
84	21	ńkwān	ńkwán (§ 8)
88	17	iyyä-	Īyyä-
90	2	áḡar	āḡar
93	30	áḡar	āḡar
96	29	iyyä-	Īyyä-
107	2	áĭt-	āĭt-
114	23	should follow l. 26.	
123	26	addaḇábāĭ (-ḡyáŷāĭ)	addaḇábāĭ (-ḡyáŷāĭ; § 8)
126	10	persons	animate objects
133	24	(ĭ)rāddā	(ĭ)rāddā
139	18	hulátt	hulátt
148	4	ndĭh	ndĭh
155	2	onto	on to
157	24	gwúlbat	gwúlbat
161	8	ndŷĭh	ndŷĭh

Page	line	for	read
168	5	abstract	general
168	6	concrete	particular
182	2	ukkúla	ukkúla
186	31	ta	ta-
187	22, 23	ndít, nd'ēt	ndít, nd'ēt
195	9	attiválu	attiválu
201	11	yittázzazillihāl	yittázzazillihāl
202	27	addabábai (-ayáyai)	addabábái (-ayáyái; § 8)
203	20	lái	lái
206	15	past imperf. etc.	†70 tagábbā
206	16	should follow l. 30	
206	26	ndíh	ndíh
206	30	§ 24	§§ 24b, 33a, 63b
208	20	lái	lái
232	17	ndíh	ndíh
236	7	yādarragabbatín	yādarragabbatín
236	11	ʔut	-ʔut
246	19	Emperor	King
266	1	(yā)čáu	(yā)čáu
266	12	tomorrow	to-morrow
279	6	20b	20c
281	12	§ 74a	§ 47a
287	21	20b	20c
301	3	onto	on to
332	27	20b	20c
339	29	20b	20c
364	9	20b	20c
378	31	dímt	dímt

ENGLISH-AMHARIC VOCABULARY

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

A

a, indef. art., not translated:

Horse: ረረከ፣ fāras.

A horse: ረረከ፣ fāras.

abandon, v.t. ተወጥሶ (tāwaḡ).

ጣለ tāla.

ለቀቀ lāqqaqqa.

abandon (be abandoned § 68), cause or allow to,
v.t. አስለቀቀ aslāqqaqqa.

abandoned, be, v.p. ተተወጥሶ (tātāwaḡ).

ተጣለ tātāla.

ተለቀቀ tālāqqaqqa.

abate, v.i. ጉደለ gwōddala.

abdomen, s. ሆድ hōd.

(lower) በጀድ bājäd.

able, be, v.i. (= can) ቻለ čāla.

ተቻለው tāčālaḡ (impers. § 43a).

See § 63c.

Are you able to walk? ቻለህ፣ ትሰላህ፣ čläh tihä-
dälläh?, pol. ቻለው፣ ይሰላው፣ člāḡ yihädällu?

abound, v.i. **𐌱𐌿 bázzã.**

†22. tárrafa (tár-).

about, adv. (= approximately) **ꞑUA yáhlj** (yahl; s.v. **khΛ**).

About twenty: *uſ, ſua, há^ya yáhi.*

**about, prp. (= around) 𐌲-... 𐌰𐌿𐌳𐌰𐌸 𐌲𐌰... 𐌰𐌿𐌳𐌰𐌸 (-𐌰𐌿;
§ 476).**

Round about the house: **በቤት, አጠገብ**, baṅ'ēt
atágay.

about, prp. (= concerning) ꞑ-... ꞑꞑ ꙗ-... nágar (-gär ; § 47b).

What is it about? ལྟ་ནི་ ལྷ་ཁྱེད་ ཡུལ་གྱི་ རྒྱལ་ཁྱེད་
(§ 8) ལྟ་ནི་ ལྷ་ཁྱེད་ ཡུལ་གྱི་ རྒྱལ་ཁྱེད་

above, adv. **၇၉** လၢၤ.

naṣe bálái (§ 8).

above, prp. (of position) **ŋ-** [**h**-, **ʔ**-] ... **ʌ** **ɟ** **b**_g- (**k**_g-, **t**_g-)... **laj** (§§ 8, 47*b*).

Above the house: 007, 19, banyét lại.

above, prp. (= exceeding) **h**-[**†**-]... **ʔ****ʷ****ɲ****ɬ****ʔ** **k****ʷ** (**t****ʷ**)...
y**ä****m****m****i****b****á****l****t** (**ʰ****ʷ**- (**i**)**m****m****i**-, **-i****v**-, **-á****l****t**; § 58c).

Or use other parts of **ॐ** **baḷlaṭa**, to exceed.

Above ten: **ᑭᓱᑕ, ᐱᓂᑕᑦᑦᑦ**, tássir immivált.

They are above ten: ታሥር ያለግሉ tāssir yivāl-tállu.

abscess, s. **ᐱᐅᐸ ᐱᐅᐸ** (ᐱᐅ-, -ᐱᐅ).

አብጠት ፲፱፻፲፱ (፲፱፻፲፱, -፲፱፻፲፱).

ᐱᐱᐱ ᐱᐱᐱᐱᐱ (ᐱ 8).

abscond, v.i. म५-तॱप्तिॱ.

absent, be, v.i. use neg. of **ṇṇ** ṇābbara and of **ḥḥ** állā
(§ 39).

He is absent: **PAF** = yälläm.

He was absent: አልነበረም ። alnābbaram.

Who is absent? ግን, ነው, የሌለ ። mán-naū yāl'állä?

Why were you absent? ግን, ነው, አልነበርህም ።

mĭn-naū alnābbārhim?

abstract, v.t. ወሰደ wāssada (wās-).

abstracted, be, v.p. ተወሰደ taṡwāssada (taūā-, -ās-).

abundance, s. ትርፍ tĭrf.

abundant, adj. ብዙ bĭzu.

abuse (abusive language), s. ስደብ sĕdĭb (-ĭy).

abuse (revile), v.t. ሰደበ sāddaba (-aṡa).

abuse one another, v.i. ተሰዳደቡ taṡadāddabu (tāsād-, -aṡu).

abused, be, v.p. ተሰደበ taṡāddaba (tās-, -aṡa).

Abyssinia, s. ሀበሻ hábašā (háṡ-, -āš-).

ኢትዮጵያ ityópyā.

Abyssinian, adj. የሀበሻ yāhábašā (-háṡ-, -āš-).

Abyssinian, s. የሀበሻ, ሰው yāhábašā sāu (-haṡ-, -āš-; § 8).

ሀበሻ hábašā (háṡ-, -āš-).

Acacia Suma (*A. campylacantha*; Broun, Cat. 181), s.

ግማርያ gimārdā.

accept, v.t. ተቀበለ taqābbala.

I will not accept it (them § 61b): አልቀበልም ። alĭq-qābbalim.

accord, of one's own: አንዲያው (ĭ)ndyau (§ 8).

አንደው (ĭ)ndaū (§ 8).

Ger. (§ 35) of አሰበ āssaba (-aṡa).

He (it) did so of his (its) own accord: አንዲያው,

አደረገ ። ndyau adárraga.

They gave it me of their own accord: አሰበው,

ሰጡኝ ። āssiyau sāttuñ.

according as, conj., and

according to, prp. (= in proportion as, to), አንድ-...;

በተዋረድ፣ (i)ndə- (-dä-)... bəṭawárad (ገጽ-, -ጸሐፊ-).

According as they work: አንድግሰሩ፣ በተዋረድ፣

ndämmisáru yəṭəwárad.

According as they have worked: አንድገሰሩ፣ በተዋረድ፣

ndäsárru yəṭəwárad.

According to your (pl.) work: አንድስራችሁ፣ በተዋረድ፣

ndäsiráččyuh yəṭəwárad.

account, s. (bill) አሳብ ገጽ (ፋይል; § 8).

ቀጥር qw(tjir (qwút-).

This account is not correct: ይህ፣ አሳብ፣ ትክክልም፣

አይደለም yih ገጽ tikkilimm áḵdál (§ 7d).

The account was closed: ደፍተር፣ ተፋቀ፣ dáftär

tafäqä.

Don't do it on any account: ምንም፣ ቢሆን፣ አታድርግ።

mñjimm bih^wón attádrig, pl. -ርጉ። -rigu.

account-book, s. ደፍተር dáftär (-tär).

accusation, s. ክስ kišš.

accuse, v.t. ከሰሰ kássaša.

accused, be, v.p. ተከሰሰ takássaša.

accused (the), s. ተከሰሽ takásáš (§ 8).

accuser, s. ከሰሽ kásáš (§ 8).

accustomed, be (become), v.i. ለመደ lámmaḍa.

ache, s. አመም ímam.

ache, v.i. አመመ ámmama (impers. § 43a; § 63d, e).

My head aches: ራሴን፣ ያመኛል። rás^yen (§ 56c) yám-
maññāl.

Acheta sp., s. ራንግ f^yéntä.

acquaintance, s. (knowledge) አውቀት íw(ü)qat.

ልማድ límád (§ 8).

acquainted with, be, v.t. አውቀ ልህዌባታ (-wəq-).

acquit, v.t. ፈረደ፣ ለ- fárada la- (§ 47a).

The Rās acquitted him: ራስ፣ ፈረዱለት። rās fáraradullat.

acquitted, be, v.p. ተፈረደለት tafáraradallat (impers. § 43a; § 47a).

across, bring (take), v.t. አሻገረ aššággaraḡ (-gär-).

across, come (go), v.i. & t. ተሻገረ tašággaraḡ (täš-, -gär-).

They came across the river: ወንዙን፣ ተሻገሩ። wón-zun tašággaru.

act, v.i. አደረገ adárragaḡ.

active, adj. ንቁ nǝqu.

activity, s. ንቅነት nǝqǝnnat (-nät).

Adansonia digitata (Broun, Cat. 65), s. ፍርጣጣ firṭatā.

add, v.i. & t. (up), ጀመለ jǝmmalaḡ.

(to) ጨመረ čǝmmaḡaḡ (-mär-).

added, be, v.p. (up) ተጀመለ tajǝmmalaḡ.

(to) ተጨመረ tačǝmmaḡaḡ (-mär-).

addition, s. (increase) ጥግሪ čǝmmári.

additional, adj. ጥግሪ čǝmmári (§ 57b).

address, s. (on letter) ምልክት mǝlǝkkit.

admirable, adj. ግለፈያ mǝláfyā.

መልካም mǝlkám, pl. also መልካም mǝl-kákám (§ 8).

admiration, interj. expressing: አጡብ ፃቅቅ ! (-úy; § 8; haṭuúy !).

admit, v.t. አስገባ asǝbbā.

adore, v.t. ሰገደ sǝggadaḡ (sǝg-, -gäd-).

adorn, v.t. አስገጠ asǝṭaḡ.

adorned, adj. ሽልም šǝllim.

adornment, s. ጌጥ gṽet.

ሽልማት šǝllimát (§ 8).

adult, adj. ትልቅ tǝlliq.

adult, s. ၇၈၈ ၊ ၵၻၯၺၻၺ (-ၯၺၻၺ).

adulterer, s. **ဝ-၇၇** wŭśŭmmã (-śŭm-).

adultery, s. **ᠠᠳᠤᠯᠤᠳᠤ ᠰᠤᠨᠠᠳᠤᠯᠤᠳᠤ** wuśimmiṇnat (-śum-, -nät).

adultery, commit, v.i. (of the man) **ဝဏ်း** wáññama (wáñ-).
(of the woman) **မုၤ** mū. **မုၤ** mū.
ś(ī)mma yāzāc (-čč § 6).

advice, s. १०८ मङ्किर.

advise, v.t. *ṁhḥ* mākkara (-kär-).

affair, s. **ṛ-ṣṣ** gwíddái (gwúdd-, gúd-; § 8).

77C nágar (-gär).

afraid, be, v. i. **ሰጋ** **sággā.**

ᄇᄇ fárrǻ (fǻr-).

Don't be afraid: **ḥṭḥṭṭ** att(ṣgā, pl. -ṭṭ -gu.

(encouragingly): አይዘጋጅም ሳይሆን ሳይሆን! , pol. አይዘጋጅም።

$\hat{a}jz^w o^w ot!$, f. $k\textcircled{\scriptsize H}\bar{n}$ $\hat{a}jz^w \bar{o}s!$, pl. $k\textcircled{\scriptsize H}\bar{\tau}o$ - $\hat{a}j-$
 $z\bar{o}\acute{s}\check{c}yuh!$ (§ 7*d*).

after, prp. **h-** [†]... , **ṇṇa** **ka-** (**ta-**)... **bahwālā** (**ṇa-**,
-**āuhā-** § 7*d*; § 47*b*).

After tea: **hñe, nãa, kaśái̯ v̥auhála.**

after—may be rendered by **ṭhṭa taqáttala**, to follow:

I will go after you (him, her, it, them, § 61b):

ተከተሉ፣ እረጃለሁ፡፡ takáttiyye ihádállau^h (§ 7d).

afternoon, in the, (speaking beforehand) ṭṭh-ḷḷḥ, w-ḷḷḥ
takkulagan wōdyā (§ 8).

Good afternoon: (on meeting) አንዲት፣ የላህ።

nd^yēt wālh?, pol. አንዲት, ጥላታ nd^yēt wālu?,

pl. እንደት, ዋላችሁ። nd^yēt wālāččyuh? (§ 7d).

afterwards, adv. ᄃᆞ hwálǎ.

በኋላ baḥwālā (baḥwā- § 7*d*).

again, adv. 𐌲𐌿𐌳𐌴 dǫgm^o [(dǫg-), 𐌲𐌴 dǫmm^o (dǫm-)].

again, do, v.t. **දැ** *dā* **දාග්ගා** (*dāg-*).

Do it again: **द्वि-~~द्वि~~ द्विगम**, pl. **-~~द्वि~~ -मु**.

agreeable (amiable), adj. ጠፍተኛ ተፈገገኝነት (ፋገገ-).

agreeable (amiable), be, v.i. ጠፍ, አለ ተፈገግ ልከ (s.v. √ገገ, § 44a).

agreement, s. ተቀባይነት qwürt.

ውል wül.

They made an agreement: ተቀባይነት አደረጉ = qwürt adárragu.

He broke the agreement: ተቀባይነት አረረሰ = qwürt afárrasa.

Until the agreement terminates: ውል, አስከፊያቅ, ድረስ, wül įskyálq dířas.

agriculture, s. አገመራ azmára (-már-).

ahead, adv. በፊት bářít (-fít; § 8).

ወደፊት wodařít (-fít; § 8).

He has gone on ahead: በፊት, ሒደል = bářít híddāl, or ወደፊት, ሒደል = wodařít hádä.

air, s. ግፍት nířás (§ 8).

alarm, s. (fear) ፍራት fıřát (§ 8).

(rousing) ቅስቀሳ qįsqásä.

alarm, v.t. (frighten) አስፈራ asfárrä (-fár-).

(rouse) ቀስቀሰ qasáqqasa.

alarm-clock, s. ባለደወል, ሰዓት bäladağual sağ(t).

alert, adj. ገፁ níqu.

alight, be, v.i. (fire, lamp) ተበራ tabárrä (-ayá-).

Is the lamp (candle, any light) alight? መብራት,

ተበረቷል = mayrát tayártōāl?

alive, adj. ተነኩሱ tannağāfsu.

all, pron. ሁል- hull- with pers. suff. (§ 16, § 12b).

s.v. አከለ,

Not all of it: መች, ሁሉ, ጠፅ hūllu.

Take it all away: ውስደው, ሁሉ = wūsadau hūllu.

Is that all? ይህ ሁሉ ነው ሃይህ ከህሊህ ጠፃ?

Let them all come: ሁላቸው ይጽጡ ከህሊህ ሕሊህ ሃይህ።

All the men: ሰው ሁሉ ሓህ ከህሊህ (cp. § 52a).

They are coming back, transport and all: ይመለሳሉ ተነጋዝቸው ሃይማለላሳሊህ ተጠናገረዋል።

He has come after all! መጣክ ጠጥረኝ! (s.v. አከ).

Where has all that money gone to? ያን ያህል ገንዘብ ይት ሐይ ሃን ሃላ ን ገንዘብ ሃይህ?

(§ 56c; s.v. አከላ).

all right! interj. አሺ (ጎ)ሸሸ! (-ሸ).

በጀ ባጃጃ! (ባጃ-).

ይሁን ሃይህ!

at all, adv. ምንም ሃይማማ (፩ 16), only with neg. verb (፩ 38).

ከቶ ካጥፎ (s.v. ከተተ).

It is of no use at all: ምንም አይገባም ሃይማማ ላይህ።

allegory, s. ምሳሌ ሃይህ።

Allium cepa, s. ሹንከርት ስንክሆርት.

ቀይ ሹንከርት ባጃ (ባጃ ፩ 6) ስንክሆርት.

Allium sativum, s. ነጭ ሹንከርት ንጃ ስንክሆርት.

allow, v.t. ተወ ተሳሳ (ተሳሳ).

Or use causative in አስ- as- (§ 22a); s.v. ላላ.

allowed, be, v.p. ተተወ ተሳሳ (-ሳሳ).

Is it allowed? ይተዋሉ ይህ ሃይህ። (s.v. -ወይ).

It is not allowed: አይተወም አይተወም.

aloe (*A. abessinica*, Broun, Cat. 573), s. [አ]ረት (ጎ)ሪት (§ 8).

alone, adv. ብቻ ባጃጃ, with pers. suff. (§ 12b).

ለብቻ- ባጃጃጃ (-ሳሳ) " "

It stands alone: ብቻ ነው ባጃጃጃ (§ 8) ሃይህ.

Leave him alone: ለብቻው, ተወው። laʃʃöäw tǎuäw,
pl. ተወት። tǎut.

I wish to be alone: ብቻየን, ነው, እምሆን። biččäʾän
(§ 56*d*) näummhʷon.

along, adv. (intensive) [እ]ከ (j)kkʷo [(úk-); usually en-
clitic and a suffix].

Go along! ሕድኩ። hiðkkʷo!, pl. ሕድኩ። hiðúkkʷo!
along (-side of), prp. ከ- [ተ-]... ጥገ ካ- (ta-)... tiġġ (§ 8,
§ 47*a*).

Alongside of the wall: ከገድግዳ, ጥገ, kaġirgiddä
(§ 7*d*) tiġġ.

alphabet, s. ፊደል fiðäl.

also, adv. ደግሞ dágmʷo (dág-).

ደሞ dámmʷo (dám-).

-ም -m (-mm § 6; § 48*b*).

እዛውዲያ (j)z(z)áʷdyǎ (-zád-; § 8).

altar, s. ታቦት tábʷót (-áyó-; § 8).

alter, v.i. (be altered, v.p.) ተለወጠ taláuwata.

It must alter (be altered): ይለወጥ። yiłláuəṭ.

alter, v.t. ለወጠ láuwata.

Don't alter it: አትለውጠው። attiláuwütəu.

alteration, s. ለውጥ láut.

altogether, adv. ጥራሽ čjrrás (§ 8).

It was omitted altogether: ጥራሽ, ቀረ። čjrrás
qárrə.

always, adv. ሁልጊዜ húllgiʒʷe (-ለግ- -llagi-).

ዘወትር zəuótjɪr.

amber, s. ዘይት zéjt.

ambiguous, adj. ውልውል wúlŋwwúl.

አገጉል agwágwúl.

amble, v.i. ሠገረ sāggara (gär-).

ambush, v.t. (lie in ambush, v.i.) አደባ adābbā.

Amharic, adj. & s. አምሃርኛ amārjññā.

What is this called in Amharic? ይህ, ባምሃርኛ,

አንደት፣ ይባላል ። yīhe yamārjñña nd'et yjbbālāl?

Do they understand Amharic? አምሃርኛ፣ ይሰማሉ።

amārjñña yjśamāllu?

amiability, s. ጠፍታ tāffjā.

amiable, adj. ጠፍተኛ tāffjāññā (-tāñ-).

amiable, be, v.i. ጠፍ, አለ tāff āla (s.v. ህባለ, § 44a).

ammunition, s. [አ]ርሳስ (j)rsās (§ 8).

ጥይት tīyyit (tjy-; § 52a, δ).

amount to, v.t. ወጣ wōttā.

ደረሰ dārrasa.

አከለ ākkala.

What does it amount to? ስንት፣ ይወጣል። sint
yuwāl?

amuse, v.t. አጭወተ aččāuwata (-wot-).

አሣቀ assāqā.

amused, be, v.i. ሣቀ sāqā (at በ- ba- § 47a).

amusement, s. ጨወታ čāwata (čāu-, -wt-).

amusing, adj. መሣቂያ masāqyā.

and, conj. -ም -m (-mm § 6).

-ና -nnā.

(§ 48b, § 72).

The horse is a bad one and the mule is too dear:

ፈረሱ፣ ክፉ፣ ነው፣ በቅሉውም፣ ውድ፣ ነው። fārasu
kǝfu nāu yāql'woum wuddj nāu.

Bring some water and the medicine: ውሃና፣

መድኃኒቱን፣ ይዘህ፣ ና። wūbānna maḍhān'itun
yijāh (§ 8) na.

and, conj.—often not expressed (§ 74c):

He went and saw and returned: ሐደ፣ አየ፣ ተመለሰ።
háda áyyä tamállasa.

There is bread, meat and water: ዳቦ፣ ሥጋ፣ ውሃ፣
አለ። dább^{wo} síga wúha álla.

Where English co-ordinates, Amharic subordinates one or more sentences, especially by the use of the gerund (§ 74a, b):

Come back and take it away: ተመልሰህ፣ ውሰድው።
tamállisäh wúsadau.

He has taken and eaten the meat: ሥጋ፣ ይዞ፣
በልቷል። síga yǝz^{wo} yáltōál.

Go to the market and buy some grain and come back: ገበያ፣ ሒደህ፣ አህል፣ ገዝተህ፣ ና። gáyya
hǝdäh ḥil gǝztáh na.

Fill it and hang it up: መልተህ፣ በቀለው። máltäh
sǝqǝlau.

and, conj. joining numerals over 99 and fractions (§ 20),
ተ- ta-

180: መቶ፣ ተስማንያ፣ mǝt^{wo} tasamányä.

1¹/₃: አንድ፣ ተሶስትያ፣ and tas^{wo}ostíyya.

and, conj. (= in order to) አንድ- (ǝ)nd(ǝ)-, pref. to con-
tingent (§ 45).

Come and see: ና፣ አንድታይ። nä ndǝttäi.

anger, interj. expressing: አዩ aʾé! (aʾē-é!).

anger, s. ከርፈያ kwúrɣyā.

ቀጣ qwúttä.

angry, be, v.i. (with, v.t.) ተቂጣ taqwóttä (§ 63d, e).

I am not angry: አልተቂጣሁ። altaqwóttahum.

I am angry with you: ተቂጥኛለሁ። taqwóttǝčʾe-
hállau^b.

ወደኔ፡ አትምጣ ። **siqqawótta waddan^yé attímtä.**

(domestic) **အိမ်ထောင်** (i)nsá-sā (§ 7*d*).

ankle, s. ᐱᓕᑦᑐᔪᔭᒃᓂᓄᓖ qwūrčimčmīt (-čmčimt, -ᔪᔭ)

ᄒᄒᄒ -čimčimát § 8 ; § 52a, γ).

ᐱᐱᑦ ᐃᐅᑦᑭᑦᑭᑦᑭᑦ ᐅᐱᐱᐱᐱ ᐱᐱᐱ.

annoyed, be, v.i. **†****တၢ်ရဲ** *tānāddada* (at, with, *n-* ba- § 47*a*).

I am annoyed with you: ተናጋሪህህ ጥናደላል-
hubbijh.

Anogeissus leiocarpus (Broun, Cat. 188), s. **hcha** kirj-
kirrã.

anoint, v.t. **Φη** qábbā.

anointed, be, v.p. †ΦΠ taqábbā.

answer, s. 7th mýlláð (§ 8).

Is there an answer?—No. *Ṣāṭi, haḥ ʿaṣu* miḷlās
 állä?—*yálläm.*

answer, v.i. & t. መለስ mállasa (mál-).

What did he answer? **၇၇. መለ်ဝဲ-မ့ၤ မၤနီၤ**
sau?

ant, s. (small black) qu(n)čáč (§ 8).

(large, black or red) ᑲᑲᑲᑲ ᑲᑲᑲᑲ (§ 8).

(large black, harmless) 𐌲𐌺𐌰: 𐌲𐌲𐌰𐌸 gąbra (-ąyr-)
gwúndán (§ 8).

(large black, biting) 778 gīndā.

(driver, biting) 𐌹𐌿𐌸𐌰 gwúndán (§ 8).

(white, = termite) **ṣhṭ** mist.

See § 52*a*, δ .

antelope, s. (small) የጊዳ፣ ፍየል yām^yéda fíyyäl.

anthelmintic, s. ኮሶ k^wós^wo.

ant-hill, s. አርባጫ arbáččā (-rṽā-).

anus, s. [አ]ሬብ (፲)r^yéb (-éṽ).

anvil, s. መስፍ mazf (§ 7d).

any, indef. pron. ማናቸውም mānnāč(č)āum (-mm § 6; § 16).

አንዳች andāčč (§ 8; § 16).

አንዳቸውም andāččāum (-mm § 6; § 16).

I haven't seen any of them: ማናቸውም: አላየሁ ምን
mānnāččāunnimm aláyyāu^h (§ 7d).

He may come any day: ድንገት, በማናቸውም, ቀን,
ደመጣል ልጅ dīngat ṽamānnāččāum (§ 8) qan yimā-
tāl.

Haven't you seen any? አንዳች, አላየህም ምን andāčč
aláyyāhijm?

Haven't you seen any of them? አንዳቸውም, አላየህም
andāččāunnimm aláyyāh?

any—often not expressed:

There isn't any water: ውሃ, የለም ምን wūhā yállām.

Is there any? አለ ምን állä? (§ 32d).

Are there any? አሉ ምን állu?

If there is any, bring it: አንዳለ, አምጣው ምን ndállä,
ámṭau, (ndallántau § 7d).

Was there any? ነበረ ምን nəbbara? (§ 33d).

anybody (anyone), indef. pron. ማንም mānnijm (-mm, § 6;
§ 16).

ሰው sáú.

Do not let anyone come in: ማንም, አይገባ ምን mān-
nijm ájgṽā.

Is there anybody there? ሰው, አለን ምን sáú állän?
(s.v. -ገ).

anything, indef. pron. **ᎹᎹᎹ** mǵnǵm (-mm, § 6; § 16).

There isn't anything: **ᎹᎹᎹ**, **ᎹᎹ** = mǵnǵmm yállä (§ 39).

apart, adv. **ᎹᎹᎹ** bǵččä.

ape, s. **ᎹᎹᎹ** tʷótä.

appear, v.i. (come into sight) **ᎹᎹᎹ** táyyä.

ᎹᎹᎹ zálläqə (q.v.).

(seem) **ᎹᎹᎹ** mǵssala.

appearance, s. (form, colour) **ᎹᎹᎹ** mǵk.

appoint, v.t. (fix) **ᎹᎹᎹ** qǵttara (-tär-).

(to an office) **ᎹᎹᎹ** šʷǵma.

appointed, be, v.p. (fixed) **ᎹᎹᎹ** taqǵttara (-tär-).

(to an office) **ᎹᎹᎹ** tašʷǵma (täš-).

appointment, s. (to meet) **ᎹᎹᎹ** qǵtarʷo (-tär-).

approach, s. **ᎹᎹᎹ** mǵmčä.

approach, v.i. & t. **ᎹᎹᎹ** qǵrraba (-aʷa) constr. with **ᎹᎹᎹ** woda.

approximately, adv. **ᎹᎹᎹ** yǵhǵl (yahl; s.v. **ᎹᎹᎹ**).

April, s. see calendar.

Arab, s. **ᎹᎹᎹ** árəb (-əʷ).

Arabic, adj. **ᎹᎹᎹ** arəbǵññä (-əʷǵ-).

Is there anyone here who speaks Arabic? **ᎹᎹᎹ**,

ᎹᎹᎹ, **ᎹᎹᎹ**: **ᎹᎹᎹ**, **ᎹᎹᎹ** = állä zǵh arəbǵññä yǵm-mǵnnǵǵar?

arbitrate, v.i. **ᎹᎹᎹ** dǵññä.

argue, v.i. **ᎹᎹᎹ** taqǵrákkara (-kǵrákkär-).

argument, s. **ᎹᎹᎹ** kǵǵkkǵr.

ark, s. (eccl.) **ᎹᎹᎹ** tábʷót (-ǵʷó-; § 8).

arm, s. **ᎹᎹᎹ** tǵnčä (prop. upper arm; § 52a, γ).

armed, adj. **ᎹᎹᎹ** bǵlamassǵryä.

arm-pit, s. **ᎹᎹᎹ** bǵbbǵt (§ 52a, γ).

arms, s. (weapons) መሳሪያ massāryā (cp. § 52a, δ).

ብረት bīrat (-rāt; „ „).

army, s. ሰራዊት sarāuwit (sär-, -wīt).

around, prp. በ-... አጠገብ ba... atāḡab (-aḡ; § 47b).

arrange, v.t. ሰራ sārā (sär-).

arranged, be, v.p. ተሰራ tasārā (täsär-).

arrangement, s. ሥራት sīrāt (§ 8).

arrest, v.t. ያዘ yāza.

arrested, be, v.p. ተያዘ tayāza (täjä-).

arrested, have, (cause to be), v.t. አስያዘ asyāza (§ 68).

arrival, (time or place of), s. መምጣጣ māmčā.

arrive, v.i. ደረሰ dārrasa.

ገባ gābbā.

When he arrives: ሲደርስ, sīdārs.

When they arrive: ሲደርሱ, sīdārsu.

arrive, cause or allow to, v.t. አደረሰ adārrasa.

arrow, s. ቀስት qast (q.v.).

artillery, s. መድፍ madf (marf § 7d).

artillery-man, s. መድፈኛ madfāññā (marf-, -fāñ-).

artizan, s. ሰራተኛ sarātāññā (sär-, -tāñ-).

ባለጅ bālājǝ (§ 8).

as, conj. እንደ- (j)nda- (-dä-) pref. to simp. perf.

ስ- sī- pref. to cont., past imperf., etc.

ስለ- sīla-, pref. to simp. perf.

(since) ከ- [ተ-] ka- (ta-), pref. to simp. perf.

Or use the gerund.

Make another as you made this: ይህንን, እንደሰራህ,

ሌላ, ስራ = yihānnān jndāsarraḥ léla sīra.

As he was going, he stopped: ሲሄድ, ነበር, ቆመ =

sijhād naḡbbaḡ, qʷóma.

As they have work to do, give them more forage:

ስራ፡ ስላላቸው፡ ገፈራ፡ ጨምርላቸው። sḡra siḡalláččäu, gáfarā čammirilláččäu.

As they have no work, don't let them eat much:

ስራ፡ ስለሌላቸው፡ ጥቂት፡ ጥቂት፡ ይብሉ። sḡra siḡalválláččäu, tḡqīt tḡqīt yḡvlu.

As he has come, let him stay: ተመጣ፡ ይቀመጥ።

tamátta, yḡqqámät.

As he was tired I left him on the road and came

on: ደክሞት፡ ተመንገድ፡ ትቺው፡ መጣሁ። dákim^wot

tamángad tḡčč^veu máttäu^h (§ 7d).

as far as, prp. እስከ- (i)skä- (§ 47a).

እስተ- (i)stä- („).

as for, prp. -ማ -mmä (encl.).

As for that: ይህማ፡ yihámma.

as long as, conj. ሳለ sállä (= ስ- + አለ § 32) after gerund.

As long as you are ill you must not go out: አሞህ፡

ሳለ፡ አትውጣ። ámm^woh sállä attwūta.

As long as I am here: ተዚህ፡ እስታለሁ፡ tazziḡ is-

tálläu^h (§ 7d).

I will wait as long as I can: እንደምችል፡ እቁያለሁ።

ndämmiçḡl iḡqwóyyálläu^h (§ 7d).

I waited as long as I could: የቻልሁትን፡ ያህል፡

ቁየሁ። yáčálhutin (§ 56c) yahl qwóyyäu^h (§ 7d).

ascend, v.i. ወጣ wótṭä.

v.t. በ-...፡ ላይ፡ ወጣ ba-... laiḡ (§ 8, § 47b) wótṭä.

ascent, s. (rising ground) አቀበት áqabät (-ayät).

(way up) ማውጫ máučä.

ascertain, v.i. & t. አወቀ áuwäqä (-wäq-).

(ask) ጠየቀ tḡyyäqä (-yäq-).

Let him ascertain and tell me: ጠይቁ፡ ይንገረኝ።

tḡyyiq^wo yḡngäräñ.

ascertained, be, v.p. ታወቀ *táuwaqə* (-wəq-).

ash (ashes), s. አመድ *āmaḍ*.

ashamed, be, v.i. አፈረ *áfara* (-fär-).

I am ashamed to look (at it): አፍራለኝ, ሳይ ለ
afállau^h (§ 7*d*) *sāi* (§ 61*b*).

ask (for), v.i. & t. ጠየቀ *táyyaqə* (-yäq-).

Ask him: ጠይቀው ስለገኘኝ *táyyiqaū*, pol. ይጠይቁት ስለገኘኝ
táyyiqut, pl. ጠይቁት ስለገኘኝ *táyyiqut*.

Ask them: ጠይቃቸው ስለገኘኝ *táyyiqaččaū*, pol. ይጠይቁ
ቸው ስለገኘኝ *yitáyyiqaččaū*, pl. ጠይቃቸው ስለገኘኝ
qwaččaū.

Did you ask him? ጠየቅህ ስለገኘኝ?, pol. ጠየቁት ስለገኘኝ?,
pl. ጠየቃችሁት ስለገኘኝ *čihut*?

Ask whether there is any: ጠይቅ አንዳለ ስለገኘኝ
indállä.

Ask the headman for a house: ሹሙን, ቤት, ጠይቅ ስለገኘኝ
šúmun b'ēt táyyiq.

They (will) bring him whatever he asks for: አም ጠላኝ,
የሚላቸውን, ያመጡለታል ስለገኘኝ (§ 7*d*) *ántulliñ* (§ 7*d*)
yämmiláččaun yámátullatäl, (s.v. √*ጠለ*, § 44*a*).

Ask the cook for it (them, some, § 61*b*): ስጠኝ,
በለው ወጥ, ቤቱን ስለገኘኝ *sýtän yálaū wəṭ y'ētun*.

Ask me for it (etc.) to-morrow: ይስጡኝ, በለኝ,
ነገ ስለገኘኝ *yǝstun yálañ nága*.

asked (for), be, v.p. ተጠየቀ *taṭáyyaqə* (-yäq-).

asleep, be, v.i. ተኝ *tāññā* (*tāñ*-, -*nä*; § 63*d*, *e*).

He is asleep: ተኝቷል ስለገኘኝ *tāññitōäl*.

If I had been asleep it would all have been spoilt:

ተኝቼ, ቢሆን, ሁሉ ይበላሽ, ነበር ስለገኘኝ *tāññičč'e bih'ón*,
húllu yǝbbalášš nábbär (§ 81*d*, *μ*).

ass, s. አህያ *ahí(y)ä*.

assembly, s. ጉባኤ gubáʿe (-uyá-).

ሸገገ ṣǎṅgʷo.

assembly, place of, s. አደባባይ addabábai̯ (-ayáyai̯).

assist, v.i. & t. [አ]ረዳ (Y)rǎddǎ.

If you (pol.) will assist me: ቢረዱኝ, bǐrǎduñ.

assistance, s. እርዳታ irdátǎ.

astonished, be, v.i. ተገረመ tagǎrrama.

ገረመ- gǎrramaū (impers. § 43a;
§ 63d, e).

I am astonished: ገረመኝ። gǎrramañ.

at, prp. ከ- ka- [ተ- ta-] } (§ 47a).
በ- ba-

Is he at Addis Abeba? ታዲስ፣ አበባ፣ ነው። táddis
(§ 7a) ayayá nau? (§ 8).

He was engaged at ten dollars: ቢሥር፣ ብር፣ ተቀጠረ።
bássir vǐrr taqáttara.

Atbara, s. ገገግ gǒáññ.

attack, v.i. & t. ተነሣ taṅássǎ በ- ba- (§ 47a).

Did they attack you? ተነሡብህ። taṅássubbih?

If they attack us: ቢነሡብኑ፣ bǐnnássubbǐnna.

attend, v.i. (pay attention) አስተዋለ astawála (-ǧuá-).

attention, s. (heed) ልብ líbb.

Your attention is over there: ልብህ፣ ከዚያ፣ ነው።

líbbih kǎzzyá nau.

audience hall, s. አደባባይ addabábai̯ (-ayáyai̯).

auger, s. መውጊያ maúgyǎ.

ወስፌ wósfʷe.

August, s. see calendar.

aunt, s. አክሳት ákǐst (§ 8).

authority, s. ሹመት šúmat (-mät).

ችሉት čǐlʷot (§ 8).

avalanche, s. **መርግ** mǝrg (mǝrg).

avarice, s. **ንፍገት** nǝfgat.

avaricious, adj. **ንፋግ** nǝfug.

avoid, v.t. **ሸሸ** šǝššä (šǝš-).

await, v.t. **ቁየ** qwóyyä.

await each other, v. recip. **ተቁየዩ** taqwóǝǝyyu.

awake, adj. **ንቁ** nǝqu.

awake, be, v.i. **ነቃ** nǝqqǎ (§ 63*d*, *e*).

Is he awake? **ነቃቷል** :: nǝqtóal?, pol. **ነቃተዋል** :: nǝqtǝuāl?

I am awake: **ነቃቻለኝ** :: nǝqǝččállau^h (§ 7*d*).

away, adv.

Is he away? **የለምዬ** yállämmwǝ? (s.v. -**ወዶ**; § 39).

away, go, v.i. **ሔደ** hǎdä (hǎ-, hvě-, -da, § 7*d*).

ወገደ wóggada.

Go away! **ሔድ** :: hǐd!, f. **ሔጅ** :: hǝj!, pl. **ሔዱ** :: hǐdu!

(more forcibly) **ወግድ** :: wóǝǝǝd!, f. **ወግጅ** :: wóǝǝǝj!, pl. **ወግዱ** :: wóǝǝǝdu!

away, be put (taken), v.p. **ተወሰደ** ta^hwǝssada (ta^huǎ-, -wǝs-).
ተነሣ ta^hnǝssǎ.

away, move, v.t. **ሳብ** ሄደረገ sǎbb adǎrraga.

Move him (it) away a little: **ጥቂት** ሳብ ሄድረገው :: tǝqǝt sabb adriǝǝu (ǎrg- § 7*d*), pl. **-ጉት** :: -gut.

away, put (take), v.t. **ወሰደ** wǝssada (wǝs-).

አነሣ anǝssǎ.

Take him (it) away: **ውሰደው** :: wǝsada^u, pl. **-ዱት** :: -dut.

awl, s. **መሳፍቻ** mǝssafǝčǎ.

መውጊያ mǝuǝgyǎ.

ወሰፊ wǝsf^{ve}.

axe, s. መጥረቢያ maṭrábyā (-ávyā).

axilla, s. ብብት bǝbbīt (§ 52a, γ).

B

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I.*)

baboon (*Cynocephalus* sp.), s. ዝንጃር zinjár^{wo} (-jór-).

baby, s. አራስ árás (§ 8). አራስ፣ ልጅ arás lij.

ጨቅላ čáqlā.

አጣን hǫtán (§ 8).

back, s. (of body) ጆርባ jǎrbā (-rǎ, -rwā).

back (again), come (go), v.i. ተመለሰ tamállasa (-mál-).

Come back (again): ተመለስ :: tamállas, pl. -ሱ :: -su.

back (again), send (bring), v.t. መለሰ mállasa (mál-).

Bring him (it) back (again): መልሰው :: mállisa^u, pl. -ሱት :: -sut.

back(-wards), adv. ወደኋላ wodaḥwālā (-da^uhā- § 7d).

bad, adj. (morally) ክፉ kǫfu (kúfu, kǫfu § 7d).

(physically) ግም gǫm.

bad, be (become), v.i. (morally) ክፉ kǫffā.

(physically) ግም, ሆነ gǫm h^wóna.

bad-tempered, adj. ቀጡ qwúttu.

ተናገሮ tanádáj (§ 8).

አምታም am^wótám (§ 8).

badly, behave, v.i., (treat, v.t.) በጸለ báddala (bád-).

bag, s. ከረጢት karatít.

(wicker-work) አከፋፋ ak^wofádā.

baggage, s. አቃ áqā.

Baggage train (of troops): ጎዝ gwāz.

baggage-mule, s. አጋስስ, በቅሉ, agássis báql^{wo} (vā-).

baggage-pony, s. መጋጃ magájjä.

bake, v.t. ጣዶ ጥፋፋ.

balance, s. (scales) ሚዛን mízán (§ 8).

(remainder) የቀረ yäqárra (§ 62b, c).

ቅሬታ qírrétä.

I received [five dollars; you have the balance:

አምስት ጥር ተቀበልሁ፤ የቀረው ታንተ ነው ለ

místi yírr taqábbalhu; yäqárrau tantá näu.

balance, v.t. መዘን mázzana.

Balanites aegyptiaca (Broun, Cat. 88), s. ኩድኩድ kudkúddä.

ቁጣ qút(t)ä (Ag.).

ፊ. ቃጭና qáč'onä.

bald, adj. ቢራ bǎrá.

ball, s. ኳስ kwás.

(ኣ)ሩር (ǎ)rúr.

bamboo (*Oxytenanthera abessinica*, Broun, Cat. 677), s.

ሽመል šjmal (-mäl).

banana (*Musa sapientium*, Broun, Cat. 559), s. ሙዝ muz.

bandage, s. ማሰሪያ mäsáryä (-sär-, -yä).

Undo the bandage and let me see: ማሰሪያውን,

ፍታ፤ ልይ ለ mäsáryaun fíta, li.

bandolier, s. ዝናር zǐnnár (§ 8).

bang, s. (report) ድምጥ dǐmt.

bang, v.i. ጎ ሀ አለ gwā ála (s.v. ሀለ, § 44a).

ግም ሀ አለ gǐmm ála

banish, v.t. አወጣ awóttä (awó-).

banjo, s. ክራር kǐrár (§ 8).

bank, s. (of river, etc.) ዳር dār.

ድምበር dǐmbar (-bär).

This bank: ወዲህ ግዶ woddh mädwo.

The other bank: ግዶ mädwo.

On the bank of the river: ተወንዝ፣ ዳር፣ ተሰጠንጎ
dār.

banquet, s. ድንኳን dǝggǝs.

ግብር gǝ(b)ǝr (-ǝy-).

baobab (*Adansonia digitata*, Broun, Cat. 65), s.

ፍርጣጣ firtātā.

baptized, be, v.p. ተጠመቀ tatǝmmaqǝ.

barber, s. ላጪ lǎč(č)i.

bare, adj. (naked) ራቁት ráqut (§ 56d).

(arid) ደረቅ dǎraq.

bark, s. (of dog) ጩኸት čúhat (-hät).

(of tree) ልጥ lit.

bark, v.i. ጩኸ čwóha.

ቡ፣ አለ bu ála (s.v. ህለ, § 44a).

barley, s. ገብስ gǝbs (gǝys, gǝfs).

barn, s. ጎተራ gʷotárā (-tár-; § 8).

barracks, s. የወታደር፣ ከተማ yäwottáddar katámā.

barrel, s. (of gun) አፍ āf.

A double-barrelled gun: ሁለት፣ አፍ፣ ጠበንጃ፣ hú-
latt āf taḃǝnja.

basin, s. መታጠቢያ mattātǝbyā (-ǝvyā).

(for washing the face) የፈት፣ መታጠቢያ yǎft
mattātǝvyā.

basket, s. ቅርጫት qǝrčát (§ 8).

አገልግል agǎlgil (agǎl-).

(small) ሙዳይ múdáǐ (§ 8).

(bag-shaped) አከፋዳ akʷofádā.

basket-work, s. ስፈት sǝfʷét (§ 8).

bat, s. የሌት፣ ዎፍ yǎlʷét wóf (ʷof).

bath, s. (process) መታጠብ mattátǝb (-ǝy).

(utensil) መታጠቢያ mattātǝbyā (-ǝvyā).

Or use ታጠበ :

He is in his bath : ይታጠባል ። yittättayāl.

I am in my bath : አታጠባለሁ ። ittättayállau^h.

I am going to have a bath : ልታጠብ፣ ነኝ ። littät-täy (§ 8) nāñ.

bathe, v.i. ታጠበ tāttaba (-aṽa).

bathe, v.t. አጠበ āttaba (-aṽa).

battalion, s. ጦር t^wor.

battle, s. ውጊ wüggi.

Bauhinia reticulata (Broun, Cat. 167), s. ዳብዳቤ dābdi (däydi).

be, v.i. ሆነ h^wōṇa.

አለ āllä (§ 32, § 39).

ነበረ näbbara (-bär-, -በር -bbar, -bbär, § 33).

ኖረ n^wōra.

ነው näu (§ 13b, § 40).

Where have you been? ወዴት፣ ሁነሃል ። wod^yét húnähäl?

When I was in Egypt: ተምስር፣ ሳለኑ ። tam^ssir sälläu^h (§ 7d).

Let it be as it was: እንደነበረ፣ ይኑር ። ndänäbbara yīnur.

Give me what there is : ያለ፣ ስጠኝ ። yällä sığtañ.

There isn't any: የለም ። yällām (§ 39).

There are two: ሁለት፣ አሉ ። hülätt āllu.

They are two: ሁለት፣ ኖሯል ። hülätt náččau.

They have not been here before: ተዘህ፣ ቀደም፣

አልመጡም ። tazzih qāddam almāttum.

He is to go: ይሒድ ። yīhid.

Didn't you know you were to go? መሐድህ፣

አላወቅህም ። maḥādih alāuwawqhim?

bead, s. (small) ሻጫ šám^{ye}.

(large) ዶቃ d^{wóqā}.

beam, s. (of light) ጥላጥራ ርገላንርገል.

(of wood) ጠርብ ጥረ (tär-, -ry).

አንጫት (ፆ)ነጅät.

አንጫት (ፆ)ነጅ^{ye}et.

bean, s. (broad, *Vicia faba*, Broun, Cat. 141) ባቂላ bā-q^{yélā}.

(*Phaseolus* sp.) አደንገሬ adaṅgwār^{ye} (-dōñ-).

bear, v.t. (carry) አነሣ anássā.

(endure) ቸላ ርላፊ.

(children) ወለደች wálladäč (wál-, wól-; -čč § 6).

I can't bear it: አልችልም ። alčǝlǝm (§ 61b).

beard, s. ሪዝ rīz.

፩. ሸንገበት šaṅg^{wóbat} (-óy-, -ät).

beast, s. (wild) አርጭ áur^{ye} (§ 7d), pl. አራጭት arāwít (§ 8).

(horse, cattle, etc.) ከብት kaṽt (kaṽt).

beastly, adj. (repulsive) ጸያፍ ሰፃሃላፍ (ጠ- ጥፊ-; § 8).

beat, v.t. ገረፈ ገፃጥፋ (gār-).

ጠታ ጠፋፋ.

(in a game, case, etc.) [አ]ረታ (ፆ)ጥፋፋ.

Don't beat him (it): አትጥታው ። attǝmtau.

beaten, be, v.p. ተገረፈ ጥፃጥፋ (gār-).

ተጠታ ጥፋፋ.

(in a game, etc.) ተረታ ጥፋፋ (tär-).

beating, s. ገርፋት ጥፋፋ (§ 8).

beautiful, adj. ውብ wúb (wúb).

ጠልካም ጠፋፋ, pl. also ጠልካም ጠፋፋ (§ 8).

beauty, s. ውብት wúbät (wúb-, -ፋ-, -ät, § 7d).

because, conj. ስለ- ስለ- with simp. perf. or rel. + cont. (§ 48a).

I drink because I am thirsty : አጠግሁ፣ ስለጠግኝ።
itattállau^h siḷatǣmmāñ (§ 63d).

He won't come because he won't know : አይመጣም፣
 ስለማያውቅ። *aḷmǣtām siḷammaiǣuq.*

because of, prp. ስለ- *siḷa-* (§ 47a).

Because of the rain : ስለዝናብ፣ *siḷazḷnǣy (§ 8).*

beckon, v.i. ጠቀሰ *tǣqqasa.*

become, v.i. ሆነ *h^wǫna.*

bed, s. (-clothes) ምንጣፍ *mǣntǣf (§ 8).*

(-stead) አልጋ *ǣlgǣ.*

In bed : ታልጋ፣ *tǣlga.*

bed-curtain, s. አንበር *ag^wóbar (-óy-, -är).*

bed-room, s. የምኒታ፣ ቤት *yǣmǣññitǣb^yét (-ǣy^yē-; § 70b).*

He (it) is in his (the) bed-room : ተምኒታ፣ ቤት፣
 ነው። *tǣmǣññitǣy^yét (§ 8) nǣu.*

bee, s. ንብ *nǣb (nǣy).*

beef, s. የበሬ፣ ሥጋ *yǣbǣr^ye (yǣyǣ-) sǣgǣ.*

beer, s. ጠላ *tǣllǣ.*

beeswax, s. የማር፣ ሰም *yǣmǣr sam.*

beetle, s. አንዝዝ (*ḷ*)*nziz.*

ትንዝዝ *tǣnzǣzǣ.*

before, adv. ከዚህ፣ ፊት *kǣzzǣh (ha-, t- ta-, -ǣz-, -zǣh; § 46)*
fīt (fīt; § 47b).

ከዚህ፣ ቀደም *kǣzzǣh (ha-, t- ta-, -ǣz-, -zǣh; § 46)*
qǣddam.

ዱሮ *dúr^wo.*

Have they been here before? ተዚህ፣ ፊት፣ መጡ።
tǣzzǣh fīt mǣttu?

before, conj. ስ- *s(i)*- with (§ 7a) neg. imperf. (§ 38), which
 loses its -ም -m. If the tense is to be specified
 it is done by the addition of other words.

Yesterday, before he came: ትናንት, ሳይመጣ, tīnánt sajmáta.

To-morrow, before he comes: ነገ, ሳይመጣ, nággə sajmáta.

Before you start(ed): ሳትነሣ, sāttinnássa.

How long will it be before you come? እስከከንት,

ዘመን, ትመጣለህ ። įskasįnt zámān tįmaťállāh?

before, prp. (of time and place) በ-..., ፊት ba-... fīt (fīt; § 8, § 47b).

ከ- (ት-)..., በፊት ka-(ta-)... báfīt (ገፉ-, -fīt; § 8, § 47b).

Before Monday: ተሰኞ, በፊት, taśāñño ገፉfīt.

beg, v.i. & t. ለመነ lámmaṇa.

He begged for this: ይህንን, ለመነ ። yihánnān lám-maṇa.

Don't beg: አትለምን ። āttilámmīn, pl. -ኑ ። -nu.

beggar, s. ለማኝ lámmāñ (-ññ § 6; § 8).

begin, v.i. & t. ጀመረ jámmaṛa (-mär-).

Where shall I begin? ተዩት, ልጀምር ። tayét lijám-mj̄r?

beginning, s. መጀመሪያ majámmáryā (-mār-).

begun, be, v.p. (begin, v.i.) ተጀመረ tajámmaṛa (-mär-).

Where does it begin? ተዩት, ይጀመራል ። tayét yij-jámmārāl?

behave, v.i. አደረገ adárraga.

Don't behave in this way: እንዲህ, አታድርግ ። ndíh attádrig, pl. -ኑ ። -gu.

behind, adv. በኋላ baḥwálā (baūhá- § 7d).

He is behind: በኋላ, ነው ። baūhālā (§ 8) naū.

He has stopped behind: ቀርቷል ። qártōāl, (from ቀረ qárra § 42b).

behind, prp. **ከ-** (**ተ-**)... : **በኋላ** ka- (ta-)... baḥwālā (ṽa-,
-ḡuhā, § 7d; § 47b).

Behind the house: **ከቤት**, **በኋላ**; kaṽ'ét ṽaḡuhāla.

beisa (*Oryx beisa*), s. **ሳላ** sālā.

belief, s. **እምነት** ġmnaṭ (-nät).

believe, v.i. & t. **አመኑ** ámmaṇa.

ታመኑ támmaṇa (ger. & part. type B,
§ 35).

መሰለው māsṣalaṅ (impers. § 43a).

I believe you: **አምንሃለሁ** = amniḥállau^h.

I do not believe you: **አላምንህም** = alámmniḥim.

Do you believe he came? **ይመስልሃል**, **የመጣ** = yimás-
liḥāl yāmátta?

Do you believe he will come? **ይመስልሃል**, **እሚመጣ** =
yimásliḥáll (§ 6) ġmmimáta?

believed, be, v.p. **ታመኑ** támmaṇa (ger. & part. type A,
§ 34).

bell, s. (small) **ቃጥል** qāčġl.

(large) **ደወል** dāuāl (dāuwl).

bellow, v.i. **አገሣ** agássa.

belly, s. **ሆድ** h'ōd.

below, adv. & prp. s.v. beneath.

belt, s. **መታጠቂያ** mattātáqyā (-tāq-).

ድግ diḡ.

bend, v.i. (be bent, v.p.) **ጠመመ** támmaṇa.

ታጠፈ táṭṭafa.

(incline) **ተዘቀዘቀ** taṣaqaṣṣaṣa.

bend, v.t. **አጠመመ** atámmaṇa.

አጠፈ áṭṭafa.

(incline) **ዘቀዘቀ** ṣaqaṣṣaṣa.

beneath, adv. **በታች** báṭāč (-čč § 6; § 8).

beneath, prp. በ-...: ታች baḡ... tāč (-čč § 6; § 8; § 47b).

ከ-[ተ-]...: ሥር ka- (ta-)... sir („ „).

bent, adj. ጠግግ ሐጠጠጢ.

Berebera ferruginea (Guidi, Vocab. p. 322), s. ብርብራ
bjrbjrrā (-ryj-).

beside, prp. (around) በ-...: አጠገብ baḡ... atāḡab (-aḡ;
§ 47b).

(near to) ከ-[ተ-]...: ጥገ ka- (ta-)... tiḡḡ (§ 8,
§ 47b).

besides, adv. ደግሞ dáḡm^wo (dáḡ-).

ደሞ dámm^wo (dām-).

አዛውዲያ (i)z(z)á^wodyá (-zád-; § 8).

besides, prp. ከ-...: በቀር ka- (ተ- ta-)... báqar (yáḡ-; § 47b).

There are four besides this one: ተዚህ, በቀር,

አራት: አሉ = täzzih yáqar arátt állu.

best, adj. የተሻለ yätašála (-täš-).

የሚሻል yämmiṣšál (አሚ- (i)mmi-).

See § 14.

What is the best thing for me to do? ምን, በደርግ,

ይሻላል = min bādārg yiṣšálāl?

bet, s. ውርርድ würrird.

bet, v.i. & t. ተወራረደ taḡarārrada (taḡa-, -wā-) constr.
with በ- ba- (§ 47a).

How much will you bet? በስንት, ተወራረዳለህ = ba-
sint tiḡwararradálläh?

I bet 100 dollars he will come: በመጥቱ, በመቶ,
ብር, አወራረዳለኝ = bamamtātu yamat^wó yirr iḡ-
wararradállau^h.

betray, v.t. ጠቂመ ሐገገጠጠጢ (ጠቂ-).

better, adv. ይበልጥ yibált (-iy-, -ál-) } (§ 58c) constr. with
ይሻል yiṣšál } ከ-ka- (ተ- ta-, § 47a).

Can't you do better than that? **ተዚህ፡ ይበልጥ፡
አትችልም፡ ታደርግ።** tazziḥ yiṗált attijǝlim tādárg?
Warrata rides better than Gabru: **ወረታ፡ ተገብሩ፡
ይሻል፡ ይቀመጣል።** wárrata taḡáṗru yiššál yiḡqáṡ-
maṭál.

better (= preferably)—use the jussive:

He (it) had better remain here: **ይቀመጥ፡ እዚህ።**
yiḡqáṡmaṭ ǝzziḥ.

better (after illness) **በጎ** bágg^{wo}.

Are you better? **እግዚአብሔር፡ ይግርህ፡ በጎ፡ ነህ።**
ǝgziayh^{yér} yimáriḥ, ṽagg^{wo} (§ 8) nāh?, pol. **እግ
ዚአብሔር፡ ይግረዎ፡ በጎ፡ ነዎ።** ǝgziayh^{yér} yimá-
ra^{wo}, ṽagg^{wo} na^{wo}? (lit. God have mercy on you,
are you better?).

Yes, thanks: **እግዚአብሔር፡ ይመስገን፡ በጎ፡ ነኝ።** ǝg-
ziayh^{yér} yimmásgaṇ, ṽagg^{wo} nāñ (lit. God be
praised, I am better).

better, be, v.i. (surpass) **ተሻለ** tašála (täš-), constr. with
ከ- ka- (**ተ- ta-**, § 47a).

(after illness) **ተሻለው** tašála^u (täš-; im-
pers. § 43a; § 63d, e).

This is better than that: **ይህ፡ ተዝያ፡ ይሻላል።** yiḥe
tazzýá yiššálál.

I am better to-day: **ዛሬ፡ ይሻለኛል።** zár^{ve} yiššá-
laññál.

Is he better? **ተሽሉታል።** tášil^{wo}tál?

better, get, (recover from illness), v.i. **ዳነ** dána.

You will get better: **ትድናለህ።** tiḍinállāh, pol.
ይድናሉ። yiḍinállu.

He will get better: **ይድናል።** yiḍínāl.

Did they get better? **ዳኑ።** dánu?

between, adv. በግህል bāmáhal.

It lies between : በግህል ፡ ነው ። bāmahál (§ 8) naṅ.
between, prp. በ-...-ና ፡ በ-...፡ ግህል ba-...-nnā ba- (ፃፃ-)...
máhal (§ 47b).

Between the river and the hill : በወንዙና ፡ በተራራው፡
ግህል ። baṅwónzunnā yaṭarāraṅw māhal.

beware, v.i. ተጠንቀቅ taṭanāqqaqqa.

Beware ! ተጠንቀቅ ። taṭanāqqaq !, pl. -ቀቁ ። -qaqu !

Let him beware : ይጠንቀቅ ። yittanāqqaq, pl. -ቀቁ ።
-qaqu.

beyond, adv. ወድያ wódyā (§ 8).

beyond, prp. ከ- (ተ-)...፡ ወድያ ka- (ta-)... wódyā (§ 8, § 47b).

Beyond this : ተዚህ ፡ ወድያ ፡ taZZih wódyā.

biased, be, v.i. አደላ adállā (-dál-).

Bible, s. ቅዱስ ፡ መጣፍ qiddús mātāf (§ 8).

biceps, s. (of arm) አይጥ áyit (áit).

(of thigh) ሹልጻ šullidā (-lūd- ; § 52a, γ).

bifurcation of a road, s. መንታ māntā.

big, adj. ትልቅ tjliq.

bile, s. አጭት ám^wót (§ 8).

bill, s. አሳብ ፡ ፊሳብ (-áf ; § 8).

ቅጥር qwtjir (-wút-).

bill-hook, s. መቀረጫ maqwüráçä (-ráç-).

bind, v.t. (tie) አሰረ ássara (-sär-).

(a book) ሸፈነ šáffana (šáf-).

bind-weed (*Convolvulus* sp.), s. አረግ arag.

bird, s. ዎፍ wóf (^wóf).

birthday, s. (his) የተወለደበት ፡ ቀን ፡ yäṭauálladabbát (§ 8)
qan.

(your) የተወለድህበት ፡ ቀን ፡ yäṭauálladhjbbát
qan.

(your, pol.) የተወለዱበት ፡ ቀን ፡ yäṭauálladub-
bát qan.

bit, s. (piece) ቁረጽ qúrráč (§ 8).

(of bridle) ልገም lígwám (lúgám § 7d; § 8).

bitch, s. [ሌት.] ውሻ (sʷēt § 54b) wúššā (ʷúš-).

እንስት, ውሻ injst wúššā (ʷúš-).

bite, v.i. & t. ነከሰ nákkasə.

bite (be in the habit of biting), v.i. ተናከሰ tanákkasə.

Does it (do they § 52a, δ) bite? ይናከላልዬ። yinnák-
kasállwǝ? (s.v. ውይ).

Don't let it get into the habit of biting: አይናከስ።
aḥinnákasə.

Biting flies: የሚናከስ, ትንኝ, yämminnákkas tǝnjǝ
(§ 52a, δ).

bitten, be, v.p. ተነከሰ tanákkasə.

bitter, adj. መራራ marārá.

black, adj. ጥቁር tǝqur.

blackberry (*Rubus* sp.), s. እንጆሪ (i)njʷóri.

blacksmith, s. ብረት, ሰሪ bǝrat (-rät) sǝri (sǝr-).

ብረተኛ bǝratǝññā (-rätǝñ-).

bladder, s. ፈኛ fǝññā.

blanket, s. ምንጣፍ mǝntáf (§ 8).

የብርድ, ልብስ yäbǝrdǝ lǝbs (yävǝ-, lǝys).

bleat, v.i. ጮኸ ሻʷóha.

bled, be, v.p. ታገመ tāggama.

bleed, v.i. ደግ dámmā (dám-).

bleed, v.t. አገመ ággama.

bleed at the nose, v.i. ነሰረው nássarəu (-sär-; impers.
§ 43a; § 63d, e).

My nose is bleeding: ነሰረኝ። nássarǝñ.

I am subject to nose-bleeding: ይነሰረኛል። yǝná-
sǝññāl.

blind, adj. አውር ሿwwür.

ያይነ, ስዉር ሳጎnä sǝwwur (syúwwur).

blistered, be (become), v.i. አጉረበ agwórrəbə (-əvə).

block, s. (wooden) ገገድ gind.

blood, s. ደም dām.

bloom, v.i. አበበ ábbabā (-ayā).

blossom, s. አበባ ábabā (áyayā).

blotting-paper, s. ማድረቂያ፣ ወረቀት፣ mādrāqya wāra-qat.

blow, s. ምታት mītāt (§ 8).

blow, v.i. ነፈሰ náffasa.

When it blows hard : ብዙ፣ ሲነፍስ፣ bīzu sināfs.

blow (on), v.t. እፍ፣ አለ ስፍ(ኝ) ልላ (s.v. ላለ, § 44a).

(an instrument) ነፋ- náffā.

Blow it (away) : እፍ፣ በለው። ስፍኝ ሃላጭ.

Blow the fire : አባቱን፣ እፍ፣ በለው። isátun ስፍኝ ሃላጭ.

blows, come to, v.i. ተማታ tamāttā.

blue, adj. ሰማዊ samāwi.

board, s. ጠርብ tarb (tär-, -ry).

እንጧት (ጎ)nčät.

እንጧት (ጎ)nč'et.

boast, v.i. ፈክረ ባጃቅታ (-kär-).

boast (-ing), s. ፍክረ ባጃቅራ (-kär-).

boat, s. ጅልባ jálbā (-lyā).

bodkin, s. መስፈያ mäsfiyā.

መስፈያ mäsfi'e.

መስፈቻ massaffäčä (-fäč-).

body, s. (human) ገላ gälā.

ሰውነት sāunnat (-nät).

(dead) በድን ህፃን (bäd-; -inn § 6).

bog, s. ጨቀጨቅ čäqäčäq.

boil, s. (small) ብግር bǫgǫr (bǫgǫr).

(large) ብጉንጅ bǫgǫnj (§ 7d).

This boil is not mature: ይህ, ብጉንጅ, አልበሰለም
yǫhe yǫgǫnj alvǫssalam.

boil, v.i. ፈላ fǫllǎ.

When it boils: ሲፈላ, sifǫllǎ.

boil, v.t. (a liquid) አፈላ afǫllǎ.

(in a liquid) ቀቀለ qǫqqala.

Boil some water: ውሃ, አፍላ wǫha áfla.

Boil the potatoes: ድንጉን, ቀቀለው ልገንገረኝ
(§ 52a, ፩) qǫqqalǫ.

Boil it (water) and let it cool: አፍላውኑ, ይብረድ ልገሰን
ǎflǎunnǎ yǫrǫd.

boiled, be, v.p. (in a liquid) ተቀቀለ taqqala.

Boiled water: የፈላ ውሃ, yǎfǫlla wǫha (-láuha).

boiling, adj. ፍል fil.

Boiling water: ፍል ውሃ, fil wǫha.

bold, adj. ደፋር dáffár (§ 8).

bolt, v.i. ደንበረ danǫbbarǫ (-bär-).

The mule has (mules have § 52a) bolted: በቅሉ,
ደንበረልኝ bǫql'wǫ dǎmbirǫal (§ 7d).

bone, s. አጥንት áttǫnt (§ 8, § 52a, γ).

ቅልጥም qǫltǫm (§ 52a, γ).

book, s. መጽሐፍ mǎs(ǫ)hǎf (§ 8).

መግፍ mǎtǎf (§ 8).

boot, s. ጃዝማ jázma (§ 52a, ፩). . .

ጃማ čǎmma („ „).

These boots will not stand the stones: ይህ, ጃዝማ,
ደንጊያ, አይችልም ሌሎች ደጋጋማ ጃዝማ ይገደባሉ
yǫhe jázma dǎngya áǫčǫlm.

Those others will, ያ, ይችላሉ ሌሎች ደጋጋማ ይገደባሉ
yǎ yǫčǫlǎl.

boot-lace, s. የጃዝማ ግሰሪያ yǎjázma mǎsǎryǎ (-sǎr-, -yǎ).

Borassus flabellifer (Broun, Cat. 599), s. ስሌን ሳፍላኒ (§ 8).

bore (through), v.i. & t. ሰረሰረ saṛássaṛa (sä-r-, -sära).

bore (weary), v.t. አደከመ adákkama.

bore into, v.t. ፈለፈለ fałáffała.

bored (through), be, v.p. ተሰረሰረ taṣaṛássaṛa (täsä-r-, -sära).

bored (wearied), be, v.i. & p. ደከመ dákkama (§ 63*d*, *e*).

ደከመ- dákkama። (impers.

§ 43*a*; § 63*d*, *e*).

bored into, be, v.p. ተፈለፈለ taḞałáffała.

boring into, instrument for, s. መፈለፈያ maḞałfaýä (-fał-, -áíä).

born, be, v.i. ተወለደ ta።wállada (ta።wa-á-, -ál-, -ól-).

borne, be, v.p. ተነሣ ta።nássa.

borrow, v.i. & t. ተበደረ ta።báddara (ta።-, -áddara).

Bos caffer æquinotialis, s. ንሽ g^wośś.

bosom, s. (breast) ደረት dárat.

(fold of dress) ጉስጓስ gwúsgwás (§ 8).

both, pron. ሁለት húlatt (-lätt).

Bring them both: ሁለቱን, አምጣው ። huláttun ántau (§ 7*d*; § 52*a*, *δ*).

both...and, conj. ...-ም, ...-ም ...-m(m) ...-m(m), (§ 6).

Is it (a shirt) called both čärq and qámis? ጩቅም,

ቀጫከም, ይባላል ። čärqim qamísim yjbbálaš?

bottle, s. ጠርመዝ tármúz (tár-; § 8).

(small) ብልቃጥ bılqát (§ 8).

(not G.) ቃርራ qār^wórä.

bottom, s. መሠረት ma።sarat (-sárät; § 8).

At the bottom: በታች, bátač (-čč § 6; § 8).

bought, be, v.p. ተገዛ ta።gázzä.

bounce, v.i. ነጠረ náttara (-tä-r-).

bound, s. (leap) ዝልያ zılyä.

bound, v.i. (leap) ዘለለ zállała.

bound, be, v.p. (tied) ታሰረ tássara (-sär-).

(of a book) ተሸረነ taššáffana (-šáf-).

bow, s. (weapon) ደጋገ dágán (§ 8).

bow, v.i. እጅ፣ ነግ ijj nássā (to, ለ- la- § 47a).

bowel, s. አንጅት ánjät (§ 52a, γ).

bowels, s. ሆድ፣ አዎ hʷódiqā.

Are your bowels free? በጤናህ፣ እዳሪ፣ ትወጣህ ።

baṭʾénāh iddári tiḡwəṭállāh?, pol. በጤናዎ፣ እዳሪ፣

ይወጣሉ ። baṭʾéna^wo ddári yuṭállu?

bowl, s. ቅል qil.

ፋጋ fágā.

box, s. ሳጥን sātīn.

boy, s. ልጅ lij.

(big) አሽከር áškar (-kär).

(small) ግጥ mámm^wo.

ጋሜ gāmm^e.

bracelet, s. አምባር ámbár (§ 8).

braces (pair of), s. መያዣ mayázā (maṣṣā-).

brag, v.i. ፈከረ fākkara (-kär-).

brag(-ging), s. ፍከረ fikkārā (-kār-).

brain, s. አግላ áng^wol.

bramble (*Rubus sp.*), s. እንጆረ (i)njʷóri.

branch, s. ጫፍ čāf.

brandish, v.t. አወዛወዘ āuṡwəzāuṡwəzā.

brass, s. ነግስ nághās (§ 8).

brave, adj. ጅግና jágnā (jáḡ-).

bray, v.i. ጮኸ čʷóha.

Brayera anthelminthica, s. ኮሶ kʷós^wo.

bread, s. (α, made in European fashion) ቁጣ qittā.

(" " " , wheaten) ዳቦ dább^wo.

(β, native) እንጆረ (i)njʷérā (-ጅ- -já-).

New bread: ለምለም፣ ዳቦ፣ ለጠለጠ dább^wo.

breadth, s. ወርድ wārd (word).

ስፋት sǫfāt (§ 8).

break, v.i. (be broken, v.p.) ተሰበረ taṣābbara (täś-, -bär-).

Take care it doesn't break: እንዳይሰበር ስፋት ndajissāb-bär.

break, v.t. ሰበረ sābbara (-bär-).

(an animal) ገራ gārrā.

Have you broken it? ሰበርህው ስፋት sābbārhaū?, pl.

ሰበረችህት ስፋት sābbārāččihut?

break down, v.i. ደከመ dākkama (§ 63*d, e*).

ደከመው dākkamaū (impers. § 43*a*;
§ 63*d, e*).

break one's word, v.i. አበለ ābbala.

breakfast, s. የቡን ቁርስ yäbūnn (-äyú-) qurs.

After breakfast: ተቡን ቁርስ በኋላ taḃūnn (§ 70*b*)

qurs ሃህከላ (§ 7*d*).

breast, s. (chest) ደረት dārat.

(mamma) ጡት tut (§ 52*a, γ*).

breath, s. ትንፋሽ tǫnfáš (-ǫmf-; § 8).

He is out of breath: ልቡ ወለቁ ስባቤ wāገqōāl.

breathe, v.i. ተነፈሰ taṇāffasa.

breeches, s. (Eur.) አጥር በንጠሉን ሳርጅር bantāl^wón (ጥጽ-).

(native) ስራ sūrri.

breeching, s. (of pack-saddle) ወደላ wodd^yéllā (ው- wū-).

bribe, s. ጉብ gúbb^wo.

brick, s. ጡብ tub (ጥፃ).

አፈር áfar (áfär).

Let them make bricks: አፈር ያንጡ ሳፋር (§ 52*a, δ*)

yánnjtu.

bridge, s. ድልድይ dǫldíy (§ 8).

He built a bridge: ድልድይ ስራ ስፋት dǫldíy sārrā, or

ድልድይ ደለደለ ስፋት dǫldíy dāገaddāገā.

bridle, s. ልገም lígwám (lúgám § 7d; § 8).

Let him put a bridle on the horse: ፈረሱን,

ይለገም = fǣrasun yilǣggwüm.

If it has a bridle on: ቢለገም, billǣggwom.

bridle, v.t. (an animal) ለገመ lǣggwoma.

bridled, be, v.p. (of an animal) ተለገመ talǣggwoma.

brigand, s. ወንበዴ wombádʷe (§ 7d).

brigandage, s. ወንበድነት wombadǣnnat (-nät, § 7d).

bright, adj. ብራ bírrä (§ 57b, used only of weather).

That bright one: ያ, የሚያበራው, yā yāmmāyārau.

Bright weather: ብራ, bírrä.

bright, be, v.i. አበራ abárrä (ayá-).

brim, s. (of vessel) ከንፈር kánfar (-ǣmf-, -fär § 7d).

አፍ af.

(of hat) ጆሮ jʷórʷo.

Don't fill it up to the brim: አስታፋ, አትምላው =
jístáfu attǣmlau.

A wide-brimmed hat: ትልቅ, ጆሮ, ያለው, ባርኔታ =
tǣlliq jʷórʷo yállau yārnéta.

bring, v.t. አመጣ amǣttä.

(conduct) አደረሰ adárrasa.

Bring it: አምጣው = ántau (§ 7d), pl. አምጡት = án-
tut.

Don't bring it: አታምጣው = attántau, pl. አታምጡት =
attántut.

Bring a chair: ወምበር, ይዘህ, ና = wómbar yǣzh
na, (s.v. ያዘ).

bring back, v.t. መለሰ mállasa.

Bring it back: መለሰው = mállisaü, pl. -ሱት = -sut.

bring near (-er), v.t. አቀረበ aqárraba (-ayá).

Bring it near (-er): አቅርበው = áqir̥yau, pl. -ሱት =
-yut.

bring out, v.t. አወጣ awóttā (auó-).

Bring it out: አወጣው ። áutau, pl. -ጡት ። -tut.

bring up, v.t. (children) አሳደገ asáddaga.

brink, s. አፋፍ áfáf (§ 8).

brisk, adj. ንቁ níqu.

(quick) ቀልጣፋ qaltáffā.

briskness, s. ንቅነት nīqinnat (-nät).

brittle, be (become), v.i. ኩሽ, አለ kwōšš ála (s.v. ህለ, § 44a).

It is brittle: ኩሽ, ይላል ። kwōšš yílāl.

broad, adj. ሰፊ sáfí.

ወርዳም wárdám (wór-; § 8).

broad, be, v.i. ሰፋ sáfíā.

broad-chested, adj. ደረታም dáratám (§ 8).

broken, adj. ሰባራ sabárā (-aṗā-).

broken, be (get), v.p. ተሰበረ taṣábbara (täṣ-, -bär-).
(of an animal) ተገራ taḡarra.

Take care the glasses (spectacles) don't get broken:

መነጥር, እንዳይሰበር ። maṇáttir jindaṣṣábbär.

bronchocele, s. እንቅርት (ጎ)ñqirt.

broom, s. መጥረጊያ maṭrágyā.

broth, s. መረቅ máraq.

brother, s. ወንድም wóndim (-mm § 6), pl. also ወንድማዎች
wóndimám^{wōč} (-čč § 6).

His brother: ወንድሙ, wóndimmu.

brother-in-law, s. አማች áamáč (§ 8).

brought, be, v.p. መጣ máttā (§ 23a).

brought, have (cause or allow to be), v.t. አስመጣ as-
máttā.

Please have (pol.) him (it) brought: እስቲ, ያስመጡት ።
ጾsti yasmáttut.

I will have him (it) brought: አስመጣዋለት። as-
maṭṭauáállāu^h.

brought up, be, v.p. አደገ áddaga.

Where were you brought up? ቡት፣ ነው፣ ያደገህበት።
yēt naū yáddaghjbbät? (s.v. √ገ-).

brown, adj. ዳማ dāmā.

Light brown, adj. ወይባ wōḷḷibā (-jyā).

ቡላ búllā.

brush, s. (clothes-) መጥረጊያ maṭrǎgyā.

(hair-) ማበጠሪያ mābaṭṭǎryā (-āyā-, -āṭṭār-).

(tooth-) መፋቂያ maḥǎqyā.

brush, v.t. ጠረገ tārraga.

(hair) አበጠረ abaṭṭara (ayā-, -āṭṭār-).

brushed, be, v.p. ተጠረገ taṭǎrraga.

Bubalis tora, s. ቶራ t^wōrā.

bucket, s. ጀርጽል járdāl.

(metal) ቂርቂር qwōrqwōrr^wo.

(دلو) መቀጃ máqjā.

buckle, s. መቁለፊያ maqwallǎfyā (-lǎf-).

ቀልፍ qwūlf.

buckle, v.i. (be buckled, v.p.) ተቁለፈ taqwallǎfa.

buckle, v.t. ቁለፈ qwǎllǎfa.

Bucorax abessinicus, s. አርኩም ስጦት (§ 8).

bud, v.i. በቀለ baqqalā (bǎq-).

buffalo (*Bos caffer æquinoctialis*), s. ጎሽ g^wošš.

buffoon, s. አሥቂኝ ássiqiñ (-qiñ; -ññ § 6).

bug (*Cimex sp.*), s. ትኋን tšhwán (túhán § 7d; § 8).

bugle, s. መለከት mǎlakat (§ 8).

Sound the bugle: መለከት፣ ንፋ። mǎlakat nǎfa.

bugler, s. መለከተኛ mǎlakatǎññā (-tǎñ-).

build, v.i. & t. **ሰራ** sárrā (sár-).

bull, s. **በረ** bárvē.

bullace (*Prunus insititia*), s. **አንኩይ** (ǵ)ǵnkwaǵ.

bullet, s. [**አ**]ርሳስ (ǵ)rsás (§ 8).

bunch, s. **ስብሳቢ** sǵbsábi (sǵvs-, -ávi).

bundle, s. **አስር** ǵsǵr.

ሸክም šákǵim (šák-).

Buphaga erythrorhynchus (Guidi, Vocab. p. 441), s.

አረጥ áräč.

burden, s. **ሸክም** šákǵim (šák-).

buried, be, v.p. **ተቀበረ** taqábbaraǵ (-bär-).

burn, v.i. (be burnt, v.p.) **ተቃጠለ** taqáttalaǵ.

ነደደ náddadaǵ.

(be hot) **ተኩሰ** tákkwosaǵ (tákkosaǵ).

burn, v.t. **አቃጠለ** aq(q)áttalaǵ.

(scorch, sting) **ተኩሰ** tákkwosaǵ (tákkosaǵ).

Burn it: **አቃጥለው** = aqqátlaǵu, pl. **-ለት** = -lut.

Burnt ground (i.e. of which the vegetation has

been burnt, **حريقه**): **ትኳሾ** tǵkkwášwō.

burst, v.i. (be burst, v.p.) **ተሰነጠቀ** taśanáttaqǵ (täśän-).

ፈነዳ faṇáddā.

burst (cause to), v.t. **ሰነጠቀ** sanáttaqǵ.

አፈነዳ afaṇáddā.

bury, v.t. **ቀበረ** qábbaraǵ (-bär-).

bush, s. (shrub) **ቀጥቋጦ** qwütqwatwō.

(jungle) **በረሃ** bárahā.

bushbuck (*Tragelaphus scriptus decula*), s. **ዱኩሊ** duk-
kwúlā.

bushel, s. **ማድጋ** mādiǵgā.

bush-fire, s. **ቋዖ** qwáyǵā.

butterfly, s. ብራብሪት *bjrrábjrit* (-ávj-; gen. f.; § 52*a*, δ).

buttock, s. ቂጥ *qjṭ* (§ 52*a*, γ).

button, s. ቀላፍ *qwūlf*.

button, v.i. (be buttoned, v.p.) ተቀለረ *taqwalləḥa*.

button, v.t. ቀለረ *qwalləḥa*.

button-hole, s. የቀላፍ ጥጥጥ *yəqwūlf qadādā*.

የቀላፍ ጥጥጥ *yəqwūlf gúdgwád* (-úrgw-
§ 7*d*; § 8).

button-hook, s. መቀለሪያ *maqwalləḥfyā* (-láf-).

buy, v.i. & t. ገዛ *gázzā*.

All right, I will buy it (them § 61*b*): አሺ ፣ እገዛለኩ ።
ǰššj. ǰgəzálləu^h.

Well, I shall not buy it (them): አንኳን ፣ አልገዛም ።
ńkwān, algəzām.

Don't buy it: አትገዛው ። *attǰgzau*.

Buy it for me: ገዛልኝ ። *ǰgzalljñ*.

If he had brought it I should have bought it:

አምጥቶት ፣ ቢሆን ፣ ገዛሁ ፣ ነበር ። *ámtjṭ^wot yǰh^won,*
gázzau^h (§ 7*d*) *nəbbə* (cp. § 81*d*).

by, prp. በ- *bə*.

It is sold by weight: በሚዛን ፣ ይሸጣል ። *bəmizān*
yǰššátal.

They (will) work by time: በጊዜ ፣ ይሰራሉ ። *bagǰz^{ye}*
yǰsərállu.

Let him travel by night: ሌሊት ፣ ይሄድ ። *l^yélit*
yǰhjd.

by, prp. (agent) በ- ..., አጅ *bə*... *ijj*.

By whom was it built? በማን ፣ አጅ ፣ ተሰራ ። *bəmənn*
ijj təsərra?

C

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I.*)

cage, s. ማጥመጃ māṭmájǎ (-máj-).

ቤት b'ēt.

calculate, v.i. & t. ቁጠረ qwóttara (-tär-).

calculated, be, v.p. ተቁጠረ taqwóttara (-tär-).

calculation, s. ቀጥር qwítjir (-wút-).

calendar:—

The Abyssinian year has 12 months of 30 days and 1 of 5 days.

Sep. 11th—Oct. 10th መስከረም maskáram (-kár-).

Oct. 11th—Nov. 9th ጥቅምት tǔqimt (§ 8).

Nov. 10th—Dec. 9th ሐዳር hǎdár (§ 8).

Dec. 10th—Jan. 8th ታኅሣሥ táśās (tás-, tǔs-; § 8).

Jan. 9th—Feb. 7th ጥር tǔrr (tǔrr § 7d).

Feb. 8th—Mar. 9th የካቲት yä(k)átit.

Mar. 10th—Apr. 8th መጋቢት maggábit (-áyi-, -yǎjt).

Apr. 9th—May 8th ማዝያ mázyä.

May 9th—June 7th ግንቦት gǎnb'ót (gwǎn-, gwün-,
-ny'wót-, -yǎt; § 8).

June 8th—July 7th ሰኔ sán'ye (sán-).

July 8th—Aug. 6th ሐምሌ hámlye (ám-).

Aug. 7th—Sep. 5th ነሐሴ nahás'ye.

Sep. 6th—10th ቋግጫ qwágmye.

The year begins on 1st maskáram = Sep. 11th, and is then 7 years behind the European date; on and after 23rd táśās = Jan. 1st up till 5th qwágmye = Sep. 10th it is 8 years behind:

Dec. 31st, 1908 = 22nd tāsās, 1901.

Jan. 1st, 1909 = 23rd tāsās, 1901.

Feb. 28th, 1909 = 21st yakkátit, 1901.

Mar. 1st, 1909 = 22nd yakkátit, 1901.

. As with us, every 4th year is leap-year, when qwágm^{ye} receives a 6th day.

This 6th qwágm^{ye} = Sep. 11th in the (European) year preceding our leap-year; and maskáram and its successors up to tarr then begin and end and yakkátit begins a day later than the corresponding dates given above, till Feb. 29th = 21st yakkátit, which restores the correspondence:

Dec. 31st, 1907 = 21st tāsās, 1900. ~

Jan. 1st, 1908 = 22nd tāsās, 1900.

Feb. 28th, 1908 = 20th yakkátit, 1900.

Feb. 29th, 1908 = 21st yakkátit, 1900.

Mar. 1st, 1908 = 22nd yakkátit, 1900.

The omission of leap-year in 1900 was not made in the Abyssinian calendar: so that in translating a date in the last century the European dates given above must be put back a day, maskáram being Sep. 10th—Oct. 9th, etc.

calf, s. (very young) አምባላ (j)mb^wóssā.

(during first year) ጥጃ tǝjjā.

(of leg) ባት bāt (§ 52a, γ).

ፈርስ fars (färs; § 52a, γ).

calico, s. አቡ ጆረቱ ábu (áyu) jädíd.

call, v.i. & t. (summon) ጠራ tǝrrā.

See √ባለ (§ 44a).

(wake) አስነሣ asnǝssā.

(designate) አለ ልላ (√ባለ).

Call him: ጥራው ፡ tǝraū, or ና ፡ በለው ፡ nā yǎlaū.

Call them: 770-888-6666, or 1-800-888-6666.

Call me early: ጥፋ፣ አስነሣኝ = tṵwāt asnāssāñ.

Don't call me: **አታሰነሣኝ** ። attāsnáṣṣāñ.

called, be, v.p. (summoned) **†mŁ** ta₁ta₂rrā.

(named) **†ηΛ** *tabála* (-*avá-*).

What is it called? **ᑭᑦᑭᑦᑭᑦ** = *mjin yjbbálál*?
callosity (hardened or thickened skin), s. **ᑭᑦᑭᑦᑭᑦ** *gúbbjir*.
calm, adj. (of water and persons) [**ᑭᑦᑭᑦᑭᑦ** *rígu* (*írgu*).

(of persons) ဘီတန် ziggítáññã (-tãñ-).

calm, be (become), v.i. (of water and persons) [१८२]
(i)rāggā.

(of persons) **ḥḡ**, **ḥḥ** zigg ála.

calmness, s. (of water and persons) [𐬨𐬭𐬎𐬭𐬀] rīgāt (īrg-;
§ 8).

(of persons) མཉམ་པ་མཉམ་པ་ ziggítā (§ 8).

camel, s. **ᠴᠢᠮᠠᠯ** gǫmäl (-mäl).

camp, s. **hæc** sáfär (-fär).

camp-bedstead, s. የመንገድ ስልጋ yāmángad álǵā.

camping-ground, s. **𐎠𐎡𐎢𐎣𐎤𐎥** *massāf(f)áryā* (-fár-).

ਸਮੁੱਚਾ *maṣṣāfā(f)āryā* (-fār-).

can, s. 𐤀𐤆𐤋 tănikā.

can, v.i. 𐌺𐌹𐌳𐌹 čálą.

ተቻለው ጥሩሳህ (impers. § 43a).

Can they come? **ṬḐw, ʕamḥa:** ʕjlaṁ (ger.)
yimatallu?

If I can: **пѣа**, **бічл**.

If you can: **ᑎᑦᑦᑦᑦ**, biᑕᑕᑦᑕᑦ, pol. **ᑎᑦᑦᑦ**, biᑕᑦᑕᑦ,
pl. **ᑎᑦᑦᑦᑦ**, biᑕᑕᑦᑕᑦ.

I can't open the door: መዝጊያውን, መክፈት, አይቻልኝም ። māzgyaun məkfat aicčālāññim.

He (it) can't get out: መውጫ፣ የለውም ። māūça yállāum.

One cannot make it reach (so far): አልፎም፣ አለ ። aldársjimm ála (s.v. √ገለ, § 44a).

cancel, v.t. አረሰ afárrasa.

cancelled, be, v.p. ረሰብ fárrasa.

The agreement is cancelled: ውል፣ ረርሷል ። wül fársōal.

candle, s. ሰም sam.

ጥፍ ሰጠ.

(lighted) ጥጥረኛ mābryā (-áyr-).

መጥራት mābrát (-áyr-; § 8).

Have you any candles? ሰም፣ አለህ ። sam állāh?

Bring a candle: ጥጥረኛ፣ አምጣ ። māyrya ánta (§ 7d).

cane, s. ሸምቆ ሸምቆqqwo.

Canis simensis (Guidi, Vocab. p. 276), s. ቀበሮ qābārwo (ቃ- qā-, -vā-, -är-).

canister, s. ታኒክ tānikā.

cannon, s. መድፍ mādፍ (marፍ § 7d).

canopy, s. አገበሮ agwóbar (-óvā-, -är-).

canter, s. ደንገላገል danገalásā.

canter, v.i. ደንገላገል፣ ሐደ danገalása hádā.

canvas, s. ሸራ ሸራ (šārā).

cap, s. ቀብ qwōb (qwōy).

capital, adj. ድንቅ diñq.

capon, s. መከት፣ [ድሮ] múkkjīt (dʷórwo).

Capparis tomentosa (Broun, Cat. 28), s. ገመሮ gāmarwo (-mār-).

Capra vali or *walie*, s. ዋልያ wályā.

Capsicum annuum (Broun, Cat. 391), s. በርበሪ barbarʷe (bār-, -rṽā-, -ārʷe).

capture, v.t. ያዘ yāza.

(in war) ማረከ mārraka.

captured, be, v.p. ተያዘ tayāza (täjä-).

(in war) ተማረከ tamārraka.

Carduus sp. ያህያ ሾህ yahíyya š'oh.

caravan, s. ገዝ gwāz.

caravan, start one's, v.i. ተገዘ tagwāza.

care, s. አሳብ ás(s)áb (-áy; § 8).

He has no cares: አሳብ የለውም ። assáy yállāum.

care, take, v.i. አስተዋለ astawála (-āuá-).

(of, v.t.) ጠበቀ tābbāqa.

(of oneself, v.r.) ተጠነቀቀ tatānāqqāqa.

Take care! (Look out! Mind!): ተጠንቀቅ ። tatān-
qāq! pl. -ቀቀ ። -qāqu!

Take care of him (it): ጠብቀው ። tābbiqāu.

'Take care' may be expressed by አንድ- (i)nd- and
the neg. imperf. (§ 38):

Take care it doesn't fall: አንዳይወድቅ ። ndajwódiq.

careful, adj. አስተዋይ astáwáj (-tāuáj; -áyy § 6; § 8).

carefully, adv.—use ger. of አስተዋለ:

Carry (lift) him (it) carefully: አስተውለህ አንሣው ።
astāulāh ānsau.

caress, v.t. አቋላመጠ aqqwalāmmaṭa.

Carissa edulis (Broun, Cat. 337), s. አጋም ágām.

carpenter, s. ጠራቢ tārábi (-áyi).

አናጢ an(n)āti.

carpet, s. ስጋጃ sigájǝ.

carriage, s. ሥረገላ sǝrǝgállǝ (ሠ- sä-).

carried, be, v.p. ተነሣ tānássā.

carried away, be, v.p. (removed) ተወሰደ tāwássada
(tāuá-, -ós-).

carried off, be, v.p. (by force) ተቀጥ ተቀጥጠኤ.

carrion, s. ጥፍብ ተገቢ.

carry, v.i. & t. አነሣ ለእናንተ.

ቻለ ርሳላ.

(on animals) ጭነ ርሳላ.

How much does this mule carry? ይህ በቅሉ ስንት

ይችላል ። ሃይሃዳብ ያስተካክላል?

This one can't carry anything: ይህ አያነሣም ። ሃይሃዳብ
ገንዘብ (፩ 63c).

What are you (pl.) carrying (on your animals)?

ምን ጭነት አለዎት?

carry away, v.t. (remove) ወሰደ ወሰደህ (ወሰ-).

carry off, v.t. (by force) ተቀጥ ተቀጥጠኤ.

cart, s. ሥረገላ ሥረገላ (ሥ- ሰ-).

cartridge, s. ጥይት ተገቢ (ተገ-).

carve, v.i. & t. (wood, etc.) ጠረበ ጠረበህ (ጠ-ረ-).

አካል ለእናንተ.

(meat) ቀረጠ ቀረጠህ.

case, s. (receptacle) ቤት ቤት.

ሰጥን ሰጥን.

(legal) ሙገት ሙገት.

cast-off, adj. ወረድ ወረድ (፩ 8).

castor-oil plant (*Ricinus communis*, Broun, Cat. 528), s.

ጥልቅ ጥልቅ.

castrated, adj. (of calf, goat, ram, or cock) ሙከት ሙከት.

cat, s. ድመት ድመት (-mät).

cat, interj. to call a, አር ሆሆ!

— to silence or drive it away, ከፍ ከፍ!

catch, v.t. ያዘህ ያዘህ (፩ 44c).

Catch him (it): ያዘው ። ያዘው, pl. -ዘት ። -ዘት.

caterpillar, s. የጉመን ፣ ትል ያገግጠኝ (፩ 8) ትል.

የትጠል ፣ ትል ያገግጠኝ (-ጠል) ትል.

(hirsute) አባ ፣ ወንጌ ለእኔ ለእኔ.

cattle, s. ከብት *kaḅt* (§ 7*d*).

cattle-plague, s. የከብት, በሽታ *yākāḅt yāsṣītā*.

cause, s. ምክንያት *mġknyāt* (§ 8).

Without cause: ያለምክንያት, *yālamġknyāt*.

cause, v.t.—use causatives in ከ- a- and አስ- as- (§ 22*a*).

cautious, adj. አስተዋይ *astāwāṯ* (*-āwāṯ*; *-āyy* § 6; § 8).

cautious, be, v.i. አስተዋለ *astāwāla* (*-āwā-*).

cautiously, adv.—use ger. of አስተዋለ:

Let him go cautiously: አስተውሉ, ይሁዱ = *astāul'w*o

yġhid, pl. -ለው, ይሁዱ = *-lau yġhidu*.

cavalry, s. ፈረስኛ *faṛasāññā* (*-sāñ-*; § 52*a*, *δ*).

cave, s. ዋሻ *wāššā*.

centipede, s. አምሳግር *amsāgġir*.

central, adj. ማሀልኛ *mahalāññā* (*-lāñ-*).

centre, s. ማሀል *máhal*.

Cephalophus abessinicus, s. ምዳቋ *mġdāqqwā*.

certainly! interj. እኒ ፆሸ፤! (*-šġ*).

በጃ *bájjä*! (*bāj-*).

(= I agree) ምን, ከፋኝ = *mġn kāffāñ?*

ምን, ጥገረኝ = *mġn čāggarāñ?*

cerumen, s. ኩክ *kukk*.

Cervicapra bohor, s. ቦሀር *b'wóhar* (*-hwar*).

chain, s. ሰንሰለት *sānsālat* (*-lāt*; § 8).

chain (up), v.t. (put in chains) አሰረ *ássara* (*-sär-*).

The Rās put him in chains: ራስ, አሰሩት = *rās ássarut*.

chained (up), be, v.p. (chains, be in, v.i.) ታሰረ *tássara* (*-sär-*; § 63*d*, *e*).

He is in chains: ታስሩል = *tásrōāl*.

chair, s. **ወምበር** wómbär (-bär).

Bring a chair: **ወምበር**, **አምጣ** = wómbär ánta (7d).
 chamber, s. (room) **ቤት** b'ët.

ቅርጥ qjrt.

አልፍኝ ǰlfĩñ (-ññ § 6; § 8).

chamber-pot, s. **መሸኛ** maššǎñǎ (-šǎñ-).

ባረታ bār'ëtǎ.

(euphem.) **መክፈያ** makfáyǎ (-fáyǎ).

change, s. (alteration) **ለውጥ** láut.

(small money) **ምንዛሪ** minzárye.

መሐለቅ mahállaq.

change, v.i. (be changed, v.p.) **ተለወጠ** taláuwatǎ.

change, v.t. **ለወጠ** láuwatǎ.

(money) **መነዘረ** maṇǎzzarǎ (-zär-).

Go and change this gold: **ሒድ**, **ይህን**, **ወርቅ**,
መንዘር = hijd, yjhán wörq maṇzjir.

changed, be, v.p. (money) **ተመነዘረ** tamǎṇǎzzarǎ (-zär-).

channel for irrigation (**جدول**), s. **መስኖ** mäsñwo.

ቦይ b'wóǐ.

ፈሰስ fásas.

chapter, s. **ምዕራፍ** mǐráf (§ 8).

character, s. (nature) **ባሕሪ** bähri (bhári § 7d).

(statement of qualifications) **ምስክር** misjk-
 kjr.

I have written you a good character: **ምስክር**,
ጣፍሁልህ = misgána táfhulljh.

charcoal, s. **ከሰል** kásal.

charge, s. (accusation) **ክስ** kjss.

(price) **ዋጋ** wágǎ.

(for hire) **ክረይ** kǐráǐ (§ 8).

charge, v.t. (accuse) ከሰሰ kássa.sə.

(a price) **£17 fállaga.**

charged, be, v.p. (accused) **t^hh^hh^h takássasa.**

(a price) ተፈላጊ ተፈላጊያ.

charm, s. (talisman) *mañṣ* ṭálsam.

chat, s. **ചാട്ട** *čauăṭā*.

ဝ၍ wωg.

chat, v.i. **†** **ᠠᠴᠠᠭᠤᠰᠤᠨ** tačáuwata (-wata).

chat with, v.t. **ḥwṭ** aččáuwatā (-watā).

cheap, adj. (л)сhñ rĭkkáš (ĭrkkáš; § 8).

cheat, s. **ቀጣፊ** qatáfi.

cheat, v.i. & t. **ᠴᠢᠮᠠ** qáttafa.

አታለላ attalla፡፡

አሞኘ am^wóññä.

cheated, be, v.p. ተቀጠፈ taqáttäfa.

ተታላላ *tatāllala.*

cheating, s. ቀጥረት qítfat (-fät).

ᐅᑦᑦᑦ qitfinnā.

cheek, s. **ᄃᄃᄃ** gwŭnč (§ 52a, γ).

cheese, s. [ʎ]Cʔ rɿg^wo (ɿrg-).

አይብ ልብ (ልብ).

Chelonia sp., s. h. l. yéli.

chess, s. ṅṁḥṣṣ **santṣaraj** (-ṭār-).


chest, s. (box) 𑂔𑂗𑂢 sá.t̪in.

(thorax) ደረጥ ደገጥ.

(of animals) **ᖃᕐᕐᕐ** *fūrĩmbā*.

His (man's, horse's) chest is too narrow: 量太窄.

ကဏ္ဍ-၇ : ၇၀-၈ သရဇ္ဇတု တုဗ္ဗေယျ နယူ.

chicken, s. (young)  čáčūt (-áčŭ- § 7*d*).

(older) 𐌲𐌿𐌸, 𐌸𐌸 q^yēb (q^yēv) d^wór^wo.

chick-pea (*Cicer arietinum*, Broun, Cat. 140), s. ሽምብራ ሻምብራ.

chief, s. አለቃ ሳላባ.

ሹም ṣum, pl. also ሹማት ṣumāmīt.

ጎይነተኛ ḡñatáññā (-nāt-, -tāñ-).

(local, village) ጥቃ, ሹም čiqá ṣum, often abbr. to ጥቃ čiqā.

(local, district) ምስላጌ mīslāṅ^{ve} (-lān-).

Where is the chief's house? የሹሙ ቤት፣ የት፣ ነው።
yāšūmu y^{ve}t yēt nāu?

child, s. ልጅ lij.

ጉብላ gúbil (-úvī-).

(small) ጨቅላ čáqlā.

How many children has she? ስንት፣ ልጅ፣ አላት።
sint lij állāt?

How many children has she had? ስንት፣ ወለደች።
sint wálləḍäč?

childhood, s. ልጅነት lijñnat (-nāt).

childless, adj. መሃን máhán (§ 8).

children, interj. to silence, አሽ ገሰሰ!

chin, s. አገጥ ልገጥ (-gäč).

ሽግግት šang^wóbat (-óy-, -ät).

chip, s. ፍላጭ fllāč (§ 8).

chisel, s. መሮ mār^{wo}.

choose, v.i. & t. (select) መረጠ mār^{ra}ta.

(prefer) ወደደ wəddəḍa.

Choose as you please: አንደፍቃድህ፣ ምረጥ። ndäfi-
qādih mīraṭ, (pol.) አንደፍቃደዎ፣ ይምረጡ። ndäfi-
qāda^wo yīmraṭu.

chosen, be, v.p. ተመረጠ tamār^{ra}ta.

Christian, s. ክርስቲያን krīstyán (§ 8).

Christmas, s. ልደት līdat (-dät).

church, s. ቤተ : ክርስቲያን *bʾētakrīstyān* (*bəṭəskryān* ; § 8).
 ደብር *dābir*, pl. also አድብር *adbār* (-*dʾā-* ; § 8)
 and አድብራት *adbārāt* (-*dʾā-* ; § 8).

Ciconia Abdimii (Guidi, Vocab. p. 205), s. ሽመላ *šimālā*.
 cigar, s. የተጠቀለለ : ትምበኝ : *yätaṭəqállalə t̪imbāuhā*
 (§ 7*d*, *t̪üm-*, -*bōhā*).

cigarette, s. በወረቀት : የተጠቀለለ : ትምበኝ : *bəuāraṣat*
yätaṭəqállalə t̪imbāuhā (§ 7*d*, etc.).

circle, s. መክበብ *mākbəb* (-*kʿəṣ*).

circular, adj. ክብ *k̪ibb*.

circumcise, v.t. ገረዘ *gárraza*.

circumcised, be, v.p. ተገረዘ *taṣárraza*.

circumference, s. ዙርያ *zúryā*.

What is its circumference? ዙርያው : ስንት : ነው ።
zúryāu s̪nt̪i nəu ?

civet cat (*Viverra civetta*), s. ዝባድ *z̪ibád* (-*ʾyā-* ; § 8).

ጥርኝ *t̪ir̪ñ* (-*ññ* § 6 ; § 8).

civilised, be, v.i. ቀና *qánnā*.

clarified, be (become), v.i. ነጠረ *nát̪tarə* (-*tār-*).

clarionet, s. አንቢላታ (*i*)*mb̪iltā* (§ 7*d*).

clatter, v.i. (of persons) አንኳኳ *an̪kwákkwā*.

(of things) ኳ : አለ *kwa ála* (s.v. *√qā*, § 44*a*).

Don't let the things clatter : አቃ : ኳ : አይበል ። *íqā*
kwa áiyal.

claw, s. ጥፍር *t̪ífir* (§ 52*a*, *γ*).

clean, adj. ንጡሕ *n̪t̪uh*.

clean, v.t. ጠረገ *tárraga*.

(by wiping) ወለወለ *wəlāuwələ*.

(purify) አጠራ *atárrā*.

(the teeth) ግጪ *mwāččā*.

Clean it : ጥረገው ። *t̪íragāu*, (ወለወለው ። *wəlwūləu*,
 አጥራው ። *át̪rau*), pl. -ጉት ። -gut, (-ለት ። -lut,
 -ሩት ። -rut).

clean, be, v.i. **ጠረ ታረሩ**.

Are the clothes clean? **ልብስ፡ ጠርቷል** = *lijys* (§ 52a, δ)
ታረዕል?

cleaned, be, v.p. **ተጠረገ ተታረገ**.

(wiped) **ተወለወለ ተወለፏው** (*tawala*).

(the teeth) **ተገጸጸ ተጠጠረ**.

Has it been cleaned? **ተጠርጓል** = *tatargā*?

Yes, I have cleaned it: **አወን፡ ጠረገው** = *āwən*,
ታረገ, or **ጠርጓል** = *tariggewallāu*^h.

When it has been cleaned, show it me: **ሲጠረገ**.

አሳኝ = *sittārrag*, *asāyyāñ*.

clear, adj. (obvious) **አውቅ** (*juwq*).

(of water, etc.) **ጥሩ ትገሩ** (*tūru*).

(not confused) **ብሩ** (*bīru*).

He has a clear head: **ልቡ፡ ብሩ፡ ነው** = *lǝbbu yīru*
ጋህ.

clear (be), v.i. **ጠረ ታረሩ**.

clear away, v.t. **አነሣ** *anāssā*.

Clear it away: **አንሣው** = *ānsau*.

Don't clear them away: **አታንሣው** = *attansāččāu*.

Clear (pl.) it away: **አንሡት** = *ānsut*.

Don't (pl.) clear them away: **አታንሷት** = *attan-*
swāččāu.

clear off (out), v.i. **ወገደ** *wóggāda*.

Clear off! **ወገድ** = *wógid*!, f. **ወገኛ** = *wógij*!, pl.

ወገኑ = *wógidu*!

clear up, v.i. (of the weather) **አበረ** *abārrā* (*ayā*-; said
also at night).

When it clears up: **ሲያበረ**, *syāyāra*.

clerk, s. **ጣረ ታፋ**.

clerk, chief, s. **ጸሐፊ**, **ትዛዝ** *saháf* = *tǝzáz* (§ 8).

clever, adj. ራሳም rásám (§ 8).

ብልሃተኛ bilhātáññā (-táñ-).

ጥበበኛ tjababáññā (-jvay-, -áñ-).

cliff, s. ገደል gǧǧdal (gǧǧdāl).

climb, v.i. ወጣ wóttā.

climb, v.t. ከ-... ላይ : ወጣ ka-... laj (§ 8, § 47b) wóttā.

He climbed the hill: ከተራራ ላይ : ወጣ = katarará
(§ 59a) laj wóttā.

clip, v.t. ቀጠጠ qǧttata.

clipped, be, v.p. ተቀጠጠ taqǧttata.

clippers, s. መቅጠጫ maqǧtǧčā (-tǧč-).

clitoris, s. ቂንጦር qǧntar (-tār).

cloak, s. በርኖስ bárn^{ws}.

ለምድ lamd.

ካባ kǧbbā.

(woollen) ማቅ māq.

clock, s. ሰዓት saǧ(t)—(s.v. time, watch).

It is eight o'clock: ስምንት ሰዓት : ነው = sǧmmint
saǧt nau.

At eight o'clock: በስምንት ሰዓት : basǧmmint saǧt.

clod, s. ጉሊት gwǧlīt (-līt).

close (near), adj. (close to, prp.) ቅርብ qǧrb (qǧry).

close, v.i. (be closed, v.p.) ተዘጋ tazǧggā.

The door won't close: ሳንቃው : አይዘጋም = sāñqau
aǧzzǧggām (§ 63c).

The road has been closed to cattle: መንገዱ :

ተጠበቀ : ከብት : እንዳያልፍ = māñgǧadu taǧtǧbbǧqǧ
kaǧft jñdajǧlf.

close, v.t. ዘጋ zǧggā.

(a lid) ካገ ካገ kǧddana.

Close the door: መዝጊያውን፣ ዝጋው ። mázgya'un zǐgau.

Close the box: ሳጥኑን፣ ከጀነው ። sáṭjinun kǐdāṇaṅu.
close(r) together, be, v.i. ተቀራረቡ taqarǎrrābu (-aṅu).

• They are to be close(r) together: ይቀራረቡ ። yǐqqa-rǎraṅu.

They are not to be so close together: አይቀራረቡ፣
አንጀዚህ ። aǐqqarǎraṅu ndǎzzih.

close(r) together, put, v.t. አቀራረብ aqqa-rǎrrāba (-aṅa).
cloth, s. (gen.) ጨርቅ čärq.

(for wear) ልብስ liṅs (liṅs).

(for wiping) መጥረጊያ maṭrǎgyǎ.

(for wrapping) መጠቅለያ maṭaqlǎyǎ (-täq-, -ǎṭǎ).

Assortment of cloths: ጨርቃጨርቅ čärqǎčǎrq (§ 8).
clothe, v.t. አለበሰ alǎbbasa.

clothed, be, v.i. ለበሰ lǎbbasa.

clothes, s. ልብስ liṅs (liṅs).

Fine clothes: ጌጥ gʸēt.

cloud, s. ደመና dammǎnǎ (§ 8).

clove, s. ቅርንፉል qǐrǔnful (qǔr-, -ǔmf-, -ፋድ -fud, § 7d).

clover (*Trifolium* sp.), s. ዋጅማ wǎjma.

G. ጉርጠብ gwǎrtǎb (-aṅ).

Š. ስዲሳ sǐddǐsǎ.

club, s. (weapon) ዱላ dúllǎ.

coagulate, v.i. [አ]ረጋ (፲)rǎggǎ.

coal, s. ከሰል፣ ደጊጊያ kǎsaḷ dǎṅgyǎ.

Live coal: ፍጥ fǐm (§ 52a, δ).

coarse, adj. (scabrous) ከ-ስኳሳ kwǎskwǎssǎ.

(rude) ባለጌ bǎlagʸe (-lǎg-).

coarse-grained, adj. ከከ kǐkk (kúkk § 7d).

coat, s. (Eur.) ተኮት kʸōt.

(of animal) ጠጉር tágwür.

Cobus defassa, s. ድፋስ difásā.

cobweb, s. የሽረረት ቤት yāšararīt yʾēt.

cock, s. አውራ, ዶሮ aurā dʷórʷo.

At cock-crow: አውራ, ዶሮ, ሲሮክ, aurā dʷórʷo
sijčʷóh.

cockroach, s. በረሮ báragʷo.

coffee, s. ቡን bunn (plant, berry and drink).

Coffee and milk: ቡንና ወተት = bunninnā wótat.

Coffee without milk: ቡን, ያለወተት = bunn yāla-
wótat (-aúw-).

Don't put sugar into the coffee: ሱክር, ተቡን, አታ

ድርግበት = súkkar tayúnn attádrigjbbat (-tárg-).

coil, v.i. (be coiled, v.p.) ተጠመጠመ tatamáttama, round,

ቡ- ba- (yā-; § 47a).

The snake coiled round me: አባብ, ተጠመጠመብኝ =

jyáy tatamáttamabbjñ.

coil, v.t. ጠመጠመ tamáttama.

coin, small, s. መሐለቅ mahállaq (§ 52a, δ).

cold, adj. ቀዝቃዛ qazqázzā.

(of weather) ብርድ bīrd (§ 57b).

Cold water: ቀዝቃዛ, ውሃ, qazqázza wúha (-záuha).

Cold weather: ብርድ bīrd.

Very cold weather: ዉርጥ wurč.

Is it cold there? ከዚያ, ብርድ, ነው = kazzyá yǫrdj

(§ 7d) naü?

cold, s. (weather) ብርድ bīrd.

(in the head) ጉንፋን gúnfán (-úmf- § 7d; § 8).

I have caught a cold: ጉንፋን, ያዘኝ = gumfán

yázāñ (lit. a cold has seized me).

cold, be (get), v.i. በረዶ bárrada.

ቀዝቀዝ qazqáqazā.

If it is cold: ቢበርድ, biyárd.

Let it get cold: **ደብረድ** = yǝṽṛad.

Don't let it get cold: **አደብረድ** = áǝṽṛad.

cold, be (feel), v.i. **በረደው** bárradau (impers. § 43a; § 63d, e).

• I feel cold: **በርዶኛል** = bárd^woññál.

Coleus tuberosus (Guidi, Vocab. p. 676), s. **ድንች** dǝnnič (-čč § 6).

collect, v.i. (be collected, v.p.) **ተሰበሰበ** təsəbássəbə (täs-, -əyássəyā).

collect, v.t. (bring together) **ሰበሰበ** səbássəbə (səyássəyā).
(pick up) **ለቀመ** láqqəmə.

collected, be, v.p. (picked) **ተለቀመ** təláqqəmə.

collection, s. (group) **ስብሳቢ** sǝbsábi (sǝyṣáyǝ).

colonel, s. (native) **ባላምባራስ** bālámbarás.

colour, s. **መልክ** malk.

ቀለም qálam.

(of animals) **ጠጉር** təgawür.

comb, s. **ሚዶ** mǝd^wo (mǝd^wo).

መንቀሻ mañqáššā.

(of fowl) **ፊክን** k^wókāñ (-kāñ).

G. **ጉጊያ** gwüttíyā.

comb, v.t. **ነቀሰ** nəqqəsa.

come, interj. (intensive) **[እ]ከ** (ǝ)kk^wo (úkk-; often enclitic and suffix).

እንጂ (ǝ)ñǝí (encl.).

በል bal.

Come, bring it (them § 61b)! **እከ, አምጣ** = úkk^wo ánta! (§ 7d), or **አምጣከ** = antákk^wo!

Come, put it down! **አስቀምጡ, እንጂ** = asqámmǝ-təñǝí!

Come, give it me! **ስጠኝ, እንጂ** = sǝtəññǝñǝí! (§ 6),
or **በል, ስጠኝ** = bal sǝtəñ!

come, v.i. መጣ máttä, (imperative ና nā, pl. ኑ nu).

Come here! ና, ወዲህ ። na woddh!

Come (here), please: ና, እስቲ ። nāsti, pol. ይምጡ,

እስቲ ። yimtūsti, pl. ኑ, እስቲ ። nūsti.

Tell him to come: ና, በለው ። nā yālaū, pl. ና, በሉት ።
nā yālut.

Tell them to come: ኑ, በላቸው ። nu yalāččāu, pl.

ኑ, በላቸው ። nu yalwāččāu.

Where does he (it) come from? ተወደደ, ነው,

እግረመጣ ። ta፡woddēt naū mmjimatä?

come and go, v.i. ተመለሰ tamalāllasa.

come, cause (or allow) to, v.t. አስመጣ asmättä.

come in, v.i. ገባ gābbä.

Come in! ገባ ። gīya!, pol. ይገቡ ። yīg፡yu!, pl. ገቡ ።
gīyu!

come in, cause (or allow) to, v.t. አስገባ asgābbä.

come out, v.i. ወጣ wöttä.

Come along out! ና, ውጣ ። na wütä! (nāutä!).

The stain has come out: አድፋ, ለቀቀ ። jdfu lāq-
qaqa.

come out, cause (or allow) to, v.t. አስወጣ aswöttä.

comfortable, adj. ደገና dāhnä.

I am comfortable: ደገና, ነኝ ። dāhnä (§ 8) nāñ.

I am not comfortable: ይቂረቀረኛል ። yiqwōrāq-
qwürāññāl.

Are you comfortable? ደገና, ነህ ። dāhnä nāh?,

pol. ደገና, ነዎ ። dāhnä na^wo?, pl. ደገና, ናችሁ ።
dāhnä nāččyuh? (§ 7d).

He is in comfortable circumstances: ገለመኛ, ነው ።
ālamāññä naū.

command, s. (order) ተዛዝ tǰáz (§ 8).

(authority) ሹመት šumat (-mät).

What is your complaint? **ḥātīḥ mīndīr nāu?**

complete, adj. ሙሉ mǝlu (ጽሁፍ mǝflu).

complete, v.t. ጨረሰ ርጅረረሰ (čǝrrǝsa).

completed, be, v.p. ተጨረሰ ተጃረረሰ (täčǝrrǝsa).

completely, adv. ጥራሽ ርጅረረሽ (§ 8).

በውል ከግዛት (bǝwǝl ; § 8).

compliments, s. ክንቱ ውዳሴ kǝntu wuddǝse.

compress, v.t. አጣበቀ attǝbbaqa.

compressed, adj. ጥበቅ tǝbq (tǝyq).

compressed, be, v.p. ጠበቀ ተገባባባ.

compulsion, s. ግድ gǝdd.

compulsory, adj. (-orily, adv.) በግድ ከግድ (§ 8).

comrade, s. ባለንጅራ bǝlinjǝrǝ.

concave, adj. ጉድጓዳ gwǝdgwǝddǝ (-ǝrgw- § 7d).

conceal, v.t. ሰጠረ ሰጠረ.

ሰጠረ ሰጠረ (šǝššǝga).

concealed, be, v.p. ተሰጠረ ተሰጠረ (tǝs-).

ተሰጠረ ተሰጠረ (tǝšǝššǝga).

conceit, s. ክራት kǝrǝt (§ 8).

conceited, adj. ክሩ kǝru.

ተከባሪ ተከባሪ.

concubine, s. የጥገገገ ገረጽ yǝčǝn (-ǝn) gǝrǝd.

condemn, v.t. ፈረጸ በ- fǝrrǝda bǝ- (yǝ- ; § 47a).

condemned, be, v.p. ተፈረጸበት ተፈረጸበት.

condition, s. (stipulation) ቀርጥ qwǝrt (§ 52a, δ).

These are the conditions on which you will work :

በዚህ ቀርጥ ትሰራህ = bǝzzǝh qwǝrt tǝsarǝllǝh.

condition (training), be (get) out of, v.i. ተገዳ ተገዳ.

ከገገገ kǝssǝ.

See § 63d, e.

He (it) is out of condition: ተገዳታ = ተገዳታ.

ታል (-ǝrt- § 7d).

condition, lack of, s. ጉዳት gwǝdǝt (§ 8).

conduct, s. ስራ sgrā.

conduct, v.t. (guide) መራ mǎrrā.

(bring) አደረሰ adǧrrasa.

conducted, be, v.p. ተመራ tamǎrrā.

confidence, s. እምነት ĩmnaṭ (-nāt).

confine, v.t. አሰረ ássara (-sär-).

confined, be, v.p. ተሰረ tássara (-sär-).

confiscate, v.t. ወረሰ wórrasa.

conflagration, s. ቋያ qwáyyā.

confound, v.t.

Confound you! ይደልህ yǐllih! (s.v. አዩ).

confuse, v.t. (mix) ደበለቀ dabállāqqa (-aṽǧ-).

(mentally) G. አሰሳተ assasáta.

Š. አሳሳተ assāsáta.

confused, be, v.i. & p. (mixed) ተደበለቀ taḍabállāqqa (-aṽǧ-).

(mentally) G. ተሰሳተ tasasáta (täsäs-),

Š. ተሳሳተ tasāsáta (täs-).

congratulate, v.t. (on achieving):

I congratulate you: እንኳን, እግዚአብሔር, አረዳህ ።
ñkwán ĩgziyahyér ĩrǧddāh, pol. ... አረዳሞ ። ... ĩrǧd-
da^wo.

consent, v.i. አሺ, አለ (ǧ)šši (-šǧ, -šy) ála (s.v. ላለ, § 44a).

በጀ, አለ bájjä (báj-) ála (" ").

I consent: አሺ ። ስጃ, or ይሁን ። yǧhun.

consequently, adv. እንግዲህ (ǧ)ngdyēh.

አዛወዲያ (ǧ)z(z)á^wodyā (-zād-; § 8).

consider, v.i. & t. አሰበ ássaḅa (-aṽǧ).

consul, s. ቀንጽል qwúnsil.

consult, v.t. ተግከረ tamákkara (-kär-) h- ka- (ተ- ta-, § 47a).

Consult the head-man: ተሹሙ, ተግከር ። tašúmu
tamákär.

consume, v.t. በላ *bállā*.

consumed, be, v.p. ተበላ *tabállā* (*taṗá-*).

contagious, be, v.i. አለፈ *állafa*.

Is the disease contagious? በሽታ፣ ያልፋሉይ = *bəššita yálfallwí?* (s.v. -ወይ, § 6).

contain, v.t. ያዘ *yázə* (§ 44c).

ቻለ *čála*.

How much will it contain? ምን፣ ያህል፣ ይይዛል = *mīn yahl yijzāl?*

What does it contain? ምን፣ አለበት = *mīn álläb-bat?*

contempt, interj. expressing: አረግ *árag!* (*əṛə́ág!* § 7d).

content, v.t. ደስ፣ አሰኘ *däss* (*däss*) *assáñnä*.

content, be, v.i. ደስ፣ አለ *däss* (-ä-) *ála* (s.v. √በለ, § 44a).

ደስ፣ አለው *däss* (-ä-) *álau* (impers. § 43a).

See § 63d, e.

Is he content? ደስ፣ ብሉታሉይ = *däss yǫ́^wotállwí?* (s.v. -ወይ, § 6).

contrary, on the, አንጂ (*j*)*njí*.

He is not to go: on the contrary, he is to stay:

አይሄድ፣ ይቀይ፣ አንጂ = *ájhid, yǫ́wəyy injí*.

convent, s. ገዳም *gádām* (*gád-*; § 8).

conversation, s. መነገር *mənnagágar* (-gär).

ወገ *wəg*.

converse, v.i. ተነገረ *tanagággara* (-gär-).

ተጫወተ *tačáuwaṭə* (-wəṭ-).

converse with, v.t. አጫወተ *aččáuwaṭə* (-wəṭ-).

convolvulus sp., s. አረግ *árag*.

cook, s. ወጥ፣ ቤት *wəṭb^yət* (-ṭ^y-).

ወጠ፣ ሰሪ *wəṭə səri* (*səri*; § 9d).

cook, v.t. አበሰለ *abəssala* (*avá-*).

Cook it: አብሰለው = áysilāu.

Can you cook? ወጥታውታለህ = woṭ tauqálläh?

cooking (cookery), s. ወጥ woṭ.

cool, adj. ቀዝቃዛ qazqázzā.

cooler, s. ግብረዥ mābrájjā (-äyr-, -ráj-).

co-operate, v.i. ተጠቃቀሙ taṭaqqáqqamu.

copied (out, in writing) be, v.p. ተገለበጠ taḡalábbata.
ተቀየ taqqáddā.

copper, s. ነግሰ nághás (§ 8).

copulate, v.i. (inire) በዳ báddā (bád-).

(of the female) ተበዳች tabáddāč (tabád-,
-äyá-; -āčč § 6).

(euphem.) ተኛ tánnā (tāñ-, -ñä).

copulation, s. ብዳት bjdát (§ 8).

copy (out, in writing), v.t. ገለበጠ ለገላገል.
ተቀየ taqqáddā.

Cordia abessinica (Broun, Cat. 371), s. ዋንዛ wānza.

coriander, s. ደምብልል dymbilál (§ 8).

corkscrew, s. የጠርመሽ መፍቻ yäṭarmüz (-tär-) máfča.

corn, s. ስንዴ sındye.

What is the price of corn? ስንዴ ዋጋው በስንት
ነው = sındye (§ 55b) wáḡau yasintj̄ nau?

corn, Indian (*Zea mays*), s. የባሕር ግብላ yäbáhijr (-äyá-)
mäsšillā.

corner, s. ግዝን mázan.

corpse, s. በድን bádj̄n (bád-; -j̄nn § 6).

correct, adj. (-ly, adv.) ደገና dáhnā (§ 8).

ትክክል tik̄kkil.

ለክ likk (§ 57b).

በለክ bálikk (§ 8).

ጠፍተኛ taḡf̄j̄tánnā (-tāñ-).

In your country: በገርህ፡ bágarj̄h.

A man that knows the country: አገር፡የሚያውቅ፡
ሰው፡ ágär yämmýáúq sâu.

countryman, s. (rustic) በለጌ bálag̃e (-läg-).

በአገር bálágar (-gär).

ገበሬ gábar̃e (-áya-, -är-).

courage, s. ልብ libb.

course, of, interj. እንደታ (j̄)ndʼétä.

እንኳን ákwän.

Yes, of course bring it! እንደታ፡አምጣው፡እንዲ፡
ndʼétä, ántaunjí! (§ 7d).

court, s. (of justice) የፍርድ፡ቤት፡ yäfr̄d̄j̄ bʼet (yʼ-).

ሰገነት sagánnät.

In court: በወምበር፡ፈት፡ báuombár (§ 8) f̄jt.

cousin, s. ያጉት፡ልጅ yaggwót (§ 8) lij (uncle's child).

ዘመድ zámad (relation).

ወንድም wóndim (prop. brother), pl. also

ወንድማዋች wondjmámʷoč (-čč § 6).

He is my cousin: ያጉቴ፡ልጅ፡ነው፡ yaggwótʼe lij
nâu.

cover, s. (lid) መከደኛ makdág̃ä (-dán-).

ክዳን kjdán (§ 8).

(of cloth, etc.) ልብስ l̄jbs (l̄jʷs).

cover, v.t. (clothe) አለበሰ alábbasä (§ 56f).

ሸፈነ šáf̄fana (§áf-).

(as a lid) ከደነ káddana.

Cover the sore: ቀስሉን፡አልብሰው፡ qwús̄ilun álʷj-
sâu.

Cover the sore on his back: የጀርባውን፡ቀስሉ፡
አልብሰው፡ yájäryaun qwús̄il álʷjsâu.

Cover the sore on her back: የጀርባዋን፡ቀስሉ፡
አልብሰት፡ yájäryáuän qwús̄il álʷjsât.

covered, be, v.p. (cover oneself, v.r.) ተሸፈነ *taššaffana*
(täššáf-).

coverlet, s. ምንጣፍ *mīntāf* (§ 8).

cow, s. ላም *lām*.

coward, s. (-ly, adj.) ፈሪ *fāri* (fāri).

crack, s. (fissure) ንቅ *nīq*, pl. also ንቃቃት *nīqāqāt* (§ 8).

ስንጥቅ *sīntīq*.

(in soil) ከረከራ *k^worak^wórā* (-rok-; § 52a, δ).

crack, v.i. (be cracked, v.p.) ነቃ *nāqqā*.

ተተረተረ *tatarāttara* (-tärät-tära).

ተሰነጠቀ *tašanāttāqa* (tä-sän-).

The jar will crack: እንስራው፣ ይተረተራል። *nsīraū yītärāttārāl*.

crack, v.t. ተረተረ *tärāttara* (tärāttära).

ሰነጠቀ *sanāttāqa*.

It will crack the jar: እንስራውን፣ ይተረተራል። *nsī-raūn yītärāttārāl*.

cracked, adj. ሰንጣቃ *sanṭāqqā*.

Is the soil there cracked? ተዚያ፣ መሬት፣ ሰንጣቃ፣ ነው። *tazzyā maṛ^yét sanṭāqqā naū?* (§ 8).

crackle, v.i. ተንከሽከሽ *tañkwōšākkwōšā*.

crafty, adj. ብልጥ *bīlṭ*.

crash, v.i. ን፡አለ *gwā āla* (s.v. ህለ, § 44a).

ግም፡አለ *gīmm āla* (" ").

creak, v.i. ተንኳኳ *tañkwākkwā*.

crease, s. ማጠፊያ *māṭāfyā*.

credit, s. እዳ *īdā*.

On credit: በዳ፣ ክፍል *bādā* (§ 7a).

No credit given: በዳም፣ አይደል። *badāmm āīdāl*
(§ 7a).

creditor, s. ባለገንዘብ bālagǝnzab (-ǝy).

አበዳሪ abaddāri (ayǝ-, -äd-).

crest, s. (of bird) ቁንጭ qunčʷo.

crevice, s. ንቅ nǝq, pl. also ንቃቃት nǝqáqát (§ 8).

cricket (*Gryllus* sp., *Acheta* sp.), s. ፈንጣ fʷéntǝ (§ 52a, δ).

crime, s. ኃጢአት (h)ǎtyát (§ 8).

በጆል bǝdāl (bād-).

croak, v.i. ጮኸ čʷóha.

croak (-ing), s. ጮኸት čúhat (-hät).

crocodile, s. አዞ ázzʷo.

crooked, adj. ጠግግ tamámǝ.

crop, s. (planted field) አርሻ ǝrǝǎ (§ 52a, δ).

(harvest) አዝመራ azmárá (-már-).

Are the crops good? አዝመራ በጀ = azmára yǎjjä?

cross, s. መስቀል mǝsqal.

cross, v.i. & t. ቁረጠ qwórratǝ.

ተሻገረ tašǎggara (täš-, -gär-).

Cross it and go straight on: ቁርጠህው፡ፈት፡ለፈት፡

ሒድ = qwórtǎhau fǝt lafǝt hǝd.

To cross one's legs: አግሩን፡ፈተለ፡ ǝgrun (§ 52a, γ)
fǎttala.

cross (in a bad temper), be (become), v.i. ተመረረ tamǎr-
rara (-rǎra; § 63d, e).

cross-roads, s. መንታ mǎntǎ.

When you reach the cross-roads: መንታው፡ስትደርስ፡
mantáu sǝttidǎrs.

crouch, v.i. አጽባ adǎbbǎ.

crow (*Corvus* sp.), s. ቁራ qúra.

crow, v.i. ጮኸ čʷóha.

crowd, s. ሕዝብ hǝzǝb (-ǝy), pl. also አሕዛብ áhzáb (-ǎy; § 8).

crown, s. ዘውድ zǎud.

crucified, be, v.p. ተሰቀለ tašǎqqala (täš-).

crucify, v.t. ሰቀለ sáqqala.

cruel, adj. ጨካኝ čákkāñ (-ññ § 6 ; § 8).

crupper, s. ወደላ wodd^vellā (ው- wū-).

crush, v.t. ወቀጠ wáqqata.

crushed, be, v.p. ተወቀጠ ta^wwáqqata (ta^uó-).

cry, s. ጨኸት čúhat (-hät).

cry, v.i. ጮኸ č^wóha.

(weep) አለቀሰ aláqqasa.

cub, s. ግልገል gǝǝgal.

Cucumis melo (Broun, Cat. 206), s. ዱባ dúbbā.

Cucurbita maxima (Broun, Cat. 209), s. ቅል qǝl.

cultivate, v.i. & t. (sow) ዘራ zárrā (zár-).

(plant) ተከለ tákkala.

cultivated, be, v.p. (sown) ተዘራ ta^zárrā (täzár-).

(planted) ተተከለ ta^ttákkala.

cultivation, s. (cultivated land) እርሻ jršā.

(practice) አዝመራ azmárā (-már-).

cultivator, s. ገበሬ gábar^ve (-áva-, -är-).

cunning, adj. ብልጥ bílt.

cup, s. ፍገጃ fǝnjál (§ 8).

ቀገጫ wánčā.

ፋጋ fägā.

(of enamelled ware) ታኒክ tánikā.

cup, v.t. አገመ ággama.

cupped, be, v.p. ታገመ tággama.

cupping-horn, s. ቀገፆት wágamt.

curdle, v.i. [እ]ረጋ (ǝ)rággā.

Curdled milk: አይብ áǝb (áǝv).

curds, s. [እ]ርጎ rǝg^wo (ǝrg-).

cure, v.t. ፈወሰ fáu^wasa.

cured, be, v.p. ተፈወሰ ta^ffá^uu^wasa.

curse, s. [ኢ]ርግግን rīgímán (irg-; § 8).

curse, v.i. & t. ረገመ rággama.

Curse you! ጽንከባትህ። mīn abbátih?

curtain, s. መጋረጃ maggārājā.

አጎበር ag^wóbar (-óv-, -är).

Let down the curtain: መጋረጃውን ጣለው። mag-gārājaun tálau.

curve, v.i. አጉነበሰ agwónǝbbasa.

cushion, s. መከዳ mak(k)ǝddā.

custom, s. ሥራት sǝrát (§ 8).

እድር ǝddir.

ወግ wog.

Is it an ancient custom? የቀድሞ እድር ነው። yä-

qǝdm^wo ǝddir (§ 8) nau? (-qärm^wód- § 7d).

custom-house, s. መቅረጫ maqrǝčǝ (-ráč-).

በር barr.

customs, s. ቀረጥ qárat.

How much are the customs? ቀረጡ ጽንጾች ሆኑ።

ነው። qáratu mīn yahl nau?

customs, collect, v.i. ቀረጠ qárrata, on, ከ- [ተ-] ka- (ta, § 47a).

customs, pay, v.i. ተቀረጠ taqárrata.

Everything will have to pay customs: ሁሉ እኩል

ይቀረጣል። húllu ǝqa yiqqárratál.

I do (shall, will) not pay customs: አልቀረጥም። aliq-qárratim.

customs official, s. ቀራጭ qáráč (§ 8).

በረኛ barrǝññā (-rǝñ-).

cut, v.i. & t. ቂረጠ qwórrata.

(corn, grass) አጠገረ ሳርቅሳል (-čädä).

Cut it: ቀረጠው። qwúrratau, pl. -ጡት። -tut.

Don't cut it: አትቀረጠው። attiqwúratāu, pl. -ጡት።
-tut.

cut, be, v.p. ተቋረጠ taqwórratā.

cut-throat, s. ጋዱ gáddu.

Cynocephalus sp., s. ዝንጆር zinjár^{wo} (-jór-).

D

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

dagger, s. ጨቤ čúb^{ye} (-úy^{ye}).

daily, adj. የሁለቱን yähulláqan.

daily, adv. ሁለቱን hulláqan.

daisy, s. ዝግባ zǐgbā (-gvā).

Dalbergia melanoxylon (Broun, Cat. 158), s. ዘቢ z^wóbbi.

dam, s. ገድብ gǐddǐb (-ǐy).

dam, v.t. ገደበ gáddabā (-ayā).

damage, s. ጉዳት gwúddát (§ 8).

damage, v.t. ጉዳ gwóddā.

damaged, be (get), v.p. ተጉዳ tagwóddā (§ 63*d, e*).

See that it doesn't get damaged: አንዳይጉዳ። ndaǐg-
gwódda, ...that they don't get... -ዱ። -ddu.

damp, adj. [አ]ርስ (ǝ)rǐss.

ለዛዛ lazázá.

These clothes are damp: ይህ፡ልብስ፡አርስ፡ነው።

yǐhe liys (§ 52*a, d*) ǝrǐssǐ (§ 7*d*) naū, or ይህ፡ልብስ፡
ይርሳል። yǐhe liys yǐrǐsāl.

damp, be, v.i. [አ]ረሰ (ǝ)rása.

dance, s. ዘፈን záfān (záf-).

dance, v.i. ዘፈነ záfāna (záf-).

danger, s. ችግር čǐggár (§ 8).

dare, v.i. & t.

I dare say: **ይሆናል** = *yih^wónāl*.

dark, adj. (devoid of light) **ጨለማ** *čállámā* (§ 8, § 57b).

(in colour) **ጥቁር** *túqur*.

(of complexion) **ጠይቃ** *táyym*.

The room is (too) dark: **ቤቴ፣ ጨለማ፣ ነው።** *b'ētu čállámā nau*.

dark, be, v.i. **ጨለመ** *čállāma*.

darkness, s. **ጨለማ** *čállámā* (§ 8).

date, s. (day) **ቀን** *qan* (§ 8).

(fruit) **ተምር** *támır* (§ 52a, δ).

date-palm (*Phoenix dactylifera*, Broun, Cat. 595), s.

ሰሌን *sál'én* (§ 8).

Datura stramonium (Broun, Cat. 394), s. **አስተናገር** *as-*

tanágır (-tän-).

daughter, s. **ሴት፣ ልጅ** *svét-lij* (§ 8).

dawn, s. **ንጋት** *nígát* (§ 8).

አጥቢያ *ätbyä* (-tvy-).

dawn, v.i. **ጠባ** *tábbä*.

ነጋ *nággä*.

Before the day dawns: **ምድር፣ ሳይጠባ፣ ጠዳ** *mdır saj-táya*.

day, s. **ቀን** *qan* (§ 8).

[ዕ]ለት (*i*)*lät* (-lät).

See § 52a, δ.

Every day, adv. **ሁለቀን** *hulláqan*.

በየቀኑ *bəyyáqanu*.

እየቀኑ *ıyyáqanu*.

He works (will work) by the day: **በቀን፣ ይሰራል** =

bəqán yisáral.

We shall start in three days: **በሶስት፣ ቀን፣ እንነሳለን** =

bəs^wóst qan inninnassállän.

Ten days ago: አሥር ቀን አደረገ፡ assir qan adár-raga.

In how many days? በስንት ቀን፡ başintij qan?

Half a day: አኩሌታ ቀን፡ ükkul'etá qan.

He (has) worked for half a day: ተኩሌታ ቀን ሰራ፡ takkul'etá qan sárra.

day before yesterday, the, adv. ተትናንት ወድያ tatijnánt wádyä (§ 8).

day-labourer, s. ባለሻያ bālamwáyä (-äjä).

deaf, adj. ደንቂር dañqwórw.

dear, adj. (beloved, and expensive) ወድ wüdd.

This is too dear at five dollars: ይህ በምስት ብር፡

ወድነው፡ yíhe bammístij vjirr wüddij (§ 7d) nǧu.

Oh dear! (surprise): አረ። ሰጻ!

death, s. ሞት m^wot.

death, put to, v.t. አስገደለ asgáddala (-gád-).

debt, s. እዳ idä.

ብድር biddir.

He is 100 dollars in debt: መቶ ብር እዳ አለበት።

mat^wó vjirr idä állabbat.

debtor, s. ባለዳ báladä (§ 8).

ባለብድር bālabiddir (-äyij).

decanter, s. ማብረጃ mābrájä (-äyir-).

deceit, s. ቅጥፈት qitfat (-fät).

ቅጥፍና qitfinnä.

አብላት iblat (ijl-, -lät).

deceive, v.t. ቀጠፈ qáttafa.

አበለ ábbala በ- ba- (ya-; § 47a).

አታለለ attállala.

አሞኘ am^wónnä.

He deceived me: አበለብኝ። ábbalabbijn.

Mind he doesn't deceive you: አንዳያታልህ። ndajät-tállijih.

deceived, be, v.p. ተቀጠረ taqáttafa.

ተታለለ tatállala.

deceiver, s. ቀጣፊ qatáfi.

December, s.v. calendar.

decide, v.i. (in a case) ፈረደ fárrada.

decided, be, v.p. ተፈረደ tafárrada.

decision, s. ፍርድ fird.

declare, v.t. አለ ála (s.v. ላለ, § 44a, § 80).

(on oath) ግለ málá (§ 80).

decorate, v.t. አስገጠ asg^yéta.

decorated, adj. (gen. & mil.) ሽልም šillim.

decoration, s. (gen. & mil.) ሽልማት šillimát (§ 8).

decree, s. ሥራት sírát (§ 8).

ትዝዝ tǝzáz (§ 8).

decree, v.t. ሰራ sárrā.

አዘዘ ázzaza.

decreed, be, v.p. ተሰራ tasárrā (täsár-).

deep, adj. (of water) ጥልቅ tǝlq (§ 57b).

ጠሊቅ tǝliq.

(of a cavity) አይቅ ájq.

It is deep: ጥልቅነው። tǝlqǝ (§ 7d) nāu.

How deep is the water? ውሃ፣ ጥልቅ፣ ስንትነው። wúha tǝlqu sǝntǝ nāu?

Is it too deep to ford? ሰው፣ አያስኬድም። sǝu aǝs-kádǝm? (a^yas-).

deep, be, v.i. ጠለቅ tállaqa.

It is too deep for him (it): ይጠለቅዋል። yǝtállqauāl.

defeat, v.t. ድል አደረገ dǝl adárraga.

ድል መታ dǝl máttā.

defeated, be, v.p. ድል፡ሆነ dīl h^wóna.

ድል፡ተመታ dīl tamáttā.

defecate, v.i. አዳራ፡ወጣ (i)ddári wóttā.

ጫዳ፡ወጣ m^yéda wóttā.

defend, v.t. ጠበቀ ጥፋታ።

defendant, s. ተከላኸ takásás (§ 8).

defended, be, v.p. ተጠበቀ ጥፋታ።

deficient, adj. ጉድሉ gwódal^wo.

define, v.t. ወሰነ wóssana.

delay, v.i. ቁየ qwóyyä.

ቀረ qárra (§ 42b).

Don't delay: አትቁይ = attíqwóyṯi, pl. አትቁዩ = attí-

qwóyyu, or አትቀር = attíqir, pl. አትቅሩ = attíqru.

delay, v.t. አቁየ aqwóyyä.

አስቀረ asqárra.

deliberate, v.i. መከረ mákkara (-kär-).

délu (دلو), s. መቅጃ máqjā.

demand, v.t. አለ ልጃ (s.v. √ለ, § 44a) with imperative of

ሰጠ sāttä:

They demanded money: ገንዘብ፡ሰጠን፡አሉ = gánzay

sṯtänn ልህ (or ... ሰጠን፡አሉ = ... sṯtänn ልህ).

demon, s. ዛር zār.

deny, v.t. አለ ልጃ (s.v. √ለ, § 44a) with neg. conjug. (§ 38).

(disown) ካደ káda.

He denies that he saw him (it): አላየሁት፡ይላል =

aláyyähutīm yílāl.

He denied the debt (dishonestly): አዳውን፡ሸሸገ =

йдаун šáśšaga.

depict, v.t. ላለ sála (conjug. like ላለ to cough).

deposit, s. (on trust) አደራ ádarā (-där-; § 8).

depth, s. አርዝመት irzimat (-mät).

(of water) ጥልቅ tīlq.

derived, be, v.p. ወጣ ወሰጥኧ.

Dervish, s. (of the Sudan) ደርቡሽ dárbuš (ደ- dǝ-, -ryu-).

descend, v.i. ወረደ ወሰጥኧ.

descending, adj. ደፋታ dəfátä.

descent, s. (slope) ቀላቀላት qwülqwúlat (-lät; § 8).

(way down) መውረድ məurájä.

describe, v.t. መሰለ məssalä (type B § 35).

I will describe him (it): አመሰለዋለሁ። iməssiləuäl-ləu^h (§ 7d, § 12c).

Describe him (her, it, them § 61b) to me: መሰለልኝ።

məssilillinjā (§ 47a).

description, s. ምስል mǝsil.

ምሳሌ mǝsäl^{ve}.

desert, s. ባረሃ bərahä.

deserted, adj. ቆዥ fičč (§ 57b).

deserve, v.t. ተገባው tagəbbəu (impers. § 43a).

He deserves praise: ምስጋና፣ ይገባዋል። mǝsgāna yig-gəbbəuäl.

desire, s. ምኞት mǝññot.

desire, v.t. ፈለገ fəlləgə.

ተመኘ taməññä.

despair, v.i. ተስፋ፣ አጣ tāsfa (tās-) ättä.

desperado, s. ጋዱ gaddu.

destroy, v.t. ፈጅ fəjjä (fāj-).

አፈረሰ afərrasə.

(consume) በላ bəllä.

destroy utterly, v.t. ፈጃጀ fəjǣjjä (fāj-).

destroyed, be, v.p. ፈረሰ fərrasə.

ተፈጅ tafəjjä (-fāj-).

destruction, s. ፍርስ firs.

detain, v.t. አቁየ aqwəyyä.

አስቀረ asqarra.

determine, v.i. & t. (intend) ፈቀደ fäqqada.

(fix) ወሰነ wössana.

determined, adj. ጨካኝ ርግጽ ርግጽ (-ññ § 6; § 8).

devastation, s. ጥፋት tífát (§ 8).

devil, s. ሰይጣን sājtān (§ 8).

ዲያብሎስ dʼáb(i)lʷós (dá-, -áy(i)l-; § 8).

The devil take him (it)! ገደል፡ደግባ። gádäl yǵva!

The devil take you! ምን፡አባትህ። mīn abbátijh?

devoid of, prp. ያለ- yála- (§ 47a).

የሌለበት yälʼállabbat (-bät; §§ 39, 47a, 62c).

A place devoid of grass: ሣር፡የሌለበት፡ስፍራ፡ sār yälʼállabbat sǵfra.

In a place devoid of grass: ሣር፡በሌለበት፡ስፍራ፡ sār yälʼállabbat sǵfra.

devour, v.t. ገረሰ gwórrasa.

dew, s. ጤዛ tʼézä.

dewlap, s. ዳልጋ dälga.

diamond, s. አልማስ álmás (§ 8).

diaphragm, s. እርግብግብት ǵrgǵǵbát (-ǵrgǵǵát; § 8).

diarrhoea, s. ቅዝን qǵzan.

ትቅማጥ tǵqmat (§ 8).

diarrhoea, have, v.i. ቀዘነ qǵzzana.

diarrhoea, cause, v.i. (in, v.t.) አስቀዘነ asqǵzzana.

die, v.i. ሞተ mʷóta.

What did he (it) die of? በምን፡ሞተ። bamǵn mʷóta?

differ, v.i. ተለየ taláyyä.

difference, s. መለየት malláyät.

different, adj. ልዩ líyyu.

ሌላ lélä.

This is different from that: ይህ፡ልዩ፡ነው፡፡ያሁ፡ልዩ፡ነው። yǵhe líyyu nəu yam líyyu nəu.

difficult, adj. ተገቅ ርገብጻ.

ችጉር ርገገህር.

This is difficult to climb: ይህ መውጣቱ ችጉር ነው።
yŕhe (§ 55b) maṭātu ርገገúr (§ 8) naü.

. Amharic is difficult to learn: አማርኛ አይያዝም።
amārīñña aīyyázim (§ 63c).

difficulties, be in, v.i. ቸገረው ርገገራህ (-gär-; impers.
§ 43a).

difficulty, s. (distress) ቸጋር ርገገላር (§ 8).

dig (up), v.i. & t. ቂረረ qwóffara (-fär-).

ኳተ kwáta.

dignified, adj. ከባድ kábbád (§ 8).

dik-dik (*Madoqua Saltiana* and *Nanotragus Hemp-
richianus*), s. ምዳቋ mǐdāqqwā.

diligence, s. ቸጋት tǐḡát (§ 8).

diligent, adj. ቸጉ tǐḡu.

diligent, be, v.i. ቸጋ tǐḡgā.

dǝflu (دفل), s. መቅጃ mǎqǝjā.

Dinder, s. አይማ áǐmā.

dinner, s. አራት jrát.

Is dinner ready? አራት ተሰናድቷል። jrát taṣanádǐ-
tōāl? (-nárt- § 7d).

Put it on the table and let it wait: ቀርቦ ይቂይ።
qǎryʷo yǐqwǎǐ (-yʷóǐq-).

direction, s. ወገን wǎḡan (wǎḡ-).

He went in this direction: በዚህ ወገን ሔደ። baḡḡh
wǎḡan hádä; or በዚህ በኩል ሔደ። baḡḡh yák-
kul hádä, (s.v. አከለ).

dirt, s. (-y, adj. § 57b) አድፍ ፊd(i)f.

dirty, be, v.i. አደፈ áddaḡa (§ 63d, e).

It is dirty: አደፈ። áddaḡa.

It will get dirty: ያድፋል። yádǎl.

disappear, v.i. **hAṣṣ** : **hA** ḡllimm álaḡ (s.v. **√ḡA**, § 44a).

ΗΛΦ zállaqa (q.v.).

disappearance, s. **T4-7** tífát (§ 8).

disbelief, interj. expressing, **አረግ ልገገ!** (arāgg! § 7d).

disclose, v.t. ʔʌm gállatə (gál-).

Do not disclose it: አትግለጠው። attiglataw, pol.

አይግለጡት = áiglatut, pl. **አትግለጡት** = attíglatut.

disclosed, be, v.p. ተገለጠ tagállata (-gäl-).

discomfort, cause, v.i. ስቅቅ፡አለ ሰባገገ ልጌ (s.v. √ባለ,
§ 44*a*).

ቂረቂረ qwəráqqwərá.

He (it) causes us discomfort: **ḡḡḏḑḥḏḥ** ḡḡḡw-
rāqqwūrannāl.

discourteous, adj. 𐌲𐌿𐌳𐌰𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌸𐌰 *bálag^ye* (-låg-).

discover, v.t. ገለጠ ገላላቴገ (gál-).

discovered, be, v.p. ተገለጠ tagállata (-gäl-).

disease, s. **बाँझ** *bāṣṭhā*.

ᠳᠠᠦ **dáw^ye** (**dáu^ye**).

He (it) has a disease of the lungs : ၵၼ်ဝိသေသနာယုဂ္ဂံ
 sám̃baun (§ 52*a* γ, § 56*c*) támmōāl.

disgrace, s. **ኣፍረት** *ífrat* (-rät).

disgusting, adj. **ꞑꞑꞑ** sáyꞑyáf (*m-tá-*; § 8).

dish, s. **đĩa** sắhấn (§ 8).

dish-cloth, s. **मात्राग्या** *maṭrāgyā*.

dishonest, adj. **Փղձ** qatāfi.

dishonesty, s. **ቅጥፈት** qítfat (-fät).

ᐅᑦᑦᑦ qitfinnã.

ክብላት ἰβλαት (ἰፕl-, -lät).

dislike, v.t. **ᵐᵃ ṭállā.**

dislocated, be, v.i. **ᠠᠯᠠᠭᠠᠨ** wállaqa (wól-).

My ankle is dislocated: $\lambda 7\text{L}:\text{wA}\text{A} = \text{gr}^{\text{ye}} \text{w}\text{w}\text{L}$ -
qōāl.

dislocation, s. ውልቅ wūlq.

dismiss, v.t. አሰናበተ assanābbatə (-bät-).

dismissal, s. ስንብት sinjbbjt.

dismissed, be, v.p. ተሰናበተ tasanābbatə (täsän-, -bät-).

disobedience, s. አመጥ āmat.

disobedient, adj. አመጥኛ āmatāññā (-tāñ-).

disobey, v.i. & t. አመጠ āmatə ስ- ba- (ገጽ; § 47a).

Are you going (do you mean) to disobey me?

ልጋጥብኝ፡ነው። lǝttāmmijbbjñ nāu?

You are disobeying me: ጋጥብኛለህ። tāmmijb-
bjññālläh.

disperse, v.i. (be dispersed, v.p.) ተበተነ tabättana (taገጽ, -ättän-).

The crowd (was) dispersed: ሕዝብ፡ተበተነ። hǝziy
taገጽ.

disperse, v.t. በተነ bättana (bättän-).

disposition, s. (arrangement) ሥራት sǝrāt (§ 8).

(character) ባሕሪ bähri (bhāri § 7d).

dispute, s. ክርክር kirjkkjr.

ሙግት múggjt.

dispute, v.i. ተከራከረ takarākkara (-kärākkär-).

dissolve, v.i. (dissolved, be, v.p.) ሻግግ mwāmmwā.

distance, s. [አ]ርቀት rǝqat (ǝrq-).

What is the distance? ርቀቱ፡ግን፡ያህል፡ነው። rǝqatu
min yahl nāu?

distant, adj. [አ]ሩቅ (ǝ)rúq.

distant, be, v.i. [አ]ሩቅ (ǝ)rāqa.

distinguish, v.t. ለየ láyyä.

distinguished, be, v.p. ተለየ taገጽ.

distress, s. (grief) አዘን ázan.

(misfortune) ጥገር ርገገር (§ 8).

distress, be in, v.i. ችግረው ርጃገገራህ (-gär-; impers. § 43a; § 63d, e).

distressed, be, v.i. & p. አዘነ ázzana.

distribute, v.t. አካረላ akkáffaḷa.

distributed, be, v.p. ተከረላ takáffaḷa.

district, s. (gen.) አገር ሳገር (-gär).

(administrative) ግዛት gízáṭ (§ 8).

disturb, v.t. አናወጠ annāuwaṭa (-wot-).

disturbance, s. ነውጥ náwūt (náūt).

A disturbance occurred: ነውጥ ተነሣ። náūt ta-nássa.

He raised a disturbance: ነውጥ አደረገ። náūt adár-raga.

disturbed, be, v.p. ተናወጠ tanāuwaṭa (-wot-).

ditch, s. ቦጅ b^wōi.

ጉድብ gúdbā (-dyā).

መስኖ māsⁿo.

ፈሰስ fásas.

dive, v.i. ጠለቀ tállaqa.

divide, v.i. (be divided, v.p.) ተከረላ takáffaḷa.

divide, v.t. ከረላ káffaḷa.

Divide it into three parts: ከረላው በሶስት። kífa-lau yás^wōst.

division, s. (act of) መከረላ mákfaḷ.

(part) ክፍል kífil.

divorce, s. ፍች fičč.

divorce, v.t. ፈታ fáttā.

divorced, be, v.p. ተፈታች tafáttāč (-čč § 6).

do, v.t. አደረገ adárraga.

What are you doing? ምን ታደርጋለህ። min tādär-gálläh?, pl. -ጋላችሁ። -galláččyuh?

Don't do so: **አታድርግ** attádrig, pl. **-ርጉ** -rigu.

Don't do anything to him (it): **ምንም፣ አታድርግለት** mñnimm attádrigillat, pl. **-ርጉለት** -rigullat.

That will do: **ይበቃል** yibqāl.

This is done with, isn't it? **ይህ፣ አልቆ፣ አይደል** yih álq^wo (§ 65b) ájdāl (§ 7d)?

It is done with: **አብቅቷል** áyqitōāl, or **አልቋል** álqōāl.

(emphasizing a verb) [**አ**]h (i)kk^wó (ük-), usually enclitic:

Do wait: **ቂይኩ** qwēikk^wó.

doctor, s. **ህኪም** hākīm (-im; hākīm § 8).

ባለጦድኃኒት bālamadhān^yit (-dāhnit § 7d).

ወጊሳ wog^yéssā (Gall.).

dog, s. **ውሻ** wūššā (^wúš-).

Wild dog (*Lycaon pictus*): **ተኩላ** tákwulā (§ 52a, δ).

dog, interj. to call a, **ቡች፣ ቡች** búččī yučč!

dollar, s. **ብር** bǝrr (§ 8, § 52a, δ).

One dollar: **አንድ፣ ብር** ándī yǝrr.

Two dollars: **ሁለት፣ ብር** huláttī yǝrr.

Ten dollars: **አሥር፣ ብር** assír yǝrr.

How many dollars? **ስንት፣ ብር** sǝntī yǝrr?

dōm (موم, bifurcating palm), s. **ጭፋር** čǝfār (§ 8, § 52a, δ).

done, be, v.p. **ተደረገ** taḍárraga.

donkey, s. **አህያ** ahíy(y)ā.

don't—rendered by substituting **አት**- att(i)- for the initial **ይ**- y(i)- of the jussive (§ 27):

Let him go: **ይሒድ** yǝhǝd, pl. **-ዱ** -du.

Don't go: **አትሒድ** attǝhǝd, pl. **-ዱ** -du.

Let him come: **ይምጣ** yǝmṭa, pl. **-ጡ** -tu.

Don't come: **አትምጣ** attǝmṭa, pl. **-ጡ** -tu.

Let him do it: **ያድርገው** = yádrigau (yárgau § 7d),
pl. **-ጉት** = -gut.

Don't do it: **አታድርገው** = attádrigau (attárgau),
pl. **-ጉት** = -gut.

door, s. **መዝጊያ** mázgyā (máz-).

ሳንቃ sǎnqǎ.

ደጅ dajj (däjj).

Shut the door: **ሳንቃውን፣ዝጋው** = sǎnqaun zǐgau.

He is not to leave the door open: **መዝጊያውን፣**

ክፍት፣አይተው = mázgyaun kift áṭtau.

Open the door for him: **ክፈትለት** = kǐfatǐllat.

door-keeper, s. **በረኛ** barrǎññǎ (-rǎñ-).

አአካይ kǎlkǎj (-ǎyy § 6; § 8).

doorway, s. **ደጃፍ** dájjáf (§ 8).

double, adj. **ሁለት** húlatt (-lǎtt).

(of consonant in pronunciation) **ጥብቅ** ṭǐbq
(ṭǐvq).

doubt, v.i. & t. **ጠረጠረ** ṭarǎttara (ṭarǎttära).

doubted, be, v.p. **ተጠረጠረ** taṭarǎttara (-ṭarǎttära).

doubtful, adj. **ውልውል** wǔlǐwwǔl.

doubtless (no doubt), adv. **እንኳን** ǎkwān.

dough, s. **ቡሆ** búh^wo.

dove, s. (domestic) **[እ]ርግብ** rǐgǐb (ǐrg-, -ǐv).

(wild) **ዋልያ** wǎlyǎ.

down, adv. (below) **ታች** tāč.

በታች báttáč (§ 8).

They are down there: **ከዚያ፣በታች፣ናቸው** = kǎzzyǎ
yǎttáč náččǎu.

down, s. (rising ground) **ጎራ** g^wórá.

down, come (go), v.i. **ወረደ** wórrada.

He has gone down: **ወርደለ** = wórdǎl.

The price will come down: **ዋጋ፡ደላላ** wāga yi-lállāl.

downhill, adv. **ቀላቀለት** qwülqwülat (-lät; § 8).

down-stream, adv. **ፈረስኛ** farasáññā (-sāñ-).

downwards, adv. **ቀላቀላ** qwülqwül.

ወደታች woddátáč (§ 8).

doze, v.i. **አንቀላፋ** anqaláffā.

draw, v.i. & t. (pull) **ሳበ** sába (sáyā).

(portray) **ሳለ** sála (conjug. like **ሳለ** to cough).

መሰለ mósallā (type B, § 35).

(water) **ቀዳ** qáddā.

drawer, s. (of table, desk, etc.) **ሳጥን** sätin.

drawers, s. (garment) **ሱሪ** súrri.

(woman's) **ልባልባ** libbálbā (-lyā).

drawing, s. (picture) **ስል** sil.

drawn, be, v.p. (pulled) **ተሳበ** tasába (täs-, -áyā).

(of water) **ተቀዳ** taqáddā.

dream, s. **ሕልም** hilm (አልም ilm).

drench, v.t. **አበሰበሰ** abasábbasa (ayā-).

drenched, be (get), v.p. **በሰበሰ** basábbasa.

dress, s. **ልብስ** lǐbs (lǐys).

dress, v.t. **አለበሰ** alábbasa.

dress (another) well, v.t. **አረገጠ** asg'étā.

dress (oneself, be (get) dressed), v.i. **ለበሰ** lábbasa.

Wait till I'm dressed: **ቂይ፡አስተለብስ** qwōyy istǐ-láys.

dress (oneself) well, v.i. **አረገጠ** asg'étā.

drill, s. (mil.) **ሰልፍ** salf (sälf).

drill, v.i. (be drilled, v.p.) **ተሰለፈ** tasállafa (täsäl-).

drill, v.t. **አሰለፈ** assállafa (-säl-).

drink, s. (something to) መጠጥ ማጥጥ (-ጥጥ § 6).

Are the drinks in the water-jar? መጠጥች፡ተንስራ፡

አሉ። ማጥጥ፡ግዕጽ ጥንስራ ላሉ?

drink, v.i. & t. ጠጣ ጥጥ፡፡

When did he (it) drink? መፍ፡ጠጣ። ማጥ፡፡ ጥጥ፡፡

drink, give to, v.t. አጠጣ ለጥጥ፡፡

(infants) ጋተ ምጥ፡፡

drinking-place, s. መጠጫ ማጥጥ፡፡

drip, v.i. ነጠበ ስጥጥ፡፡ (ጥ፡፡, -ጥ፡፡).

drive, v.i. & t. ነጥ ስጥ፡፡

Let him drive the mules: በቅሉች፡ይንጥ። ስጥ፡፡ ጥ፡፡

drive away (out), v.t. አወጣ ለጥ፡፡ (ላው-).

driven, be, v.p. ተነጥ ጥጥ፡፡

drop, s. (liquid) ነጥብ ስጥ፡፡ (-ጥ፡፡).

One drop is enough: አንጥ፡ነጥብ፡ይበቃል። and ስጥ፡፡ ጥ፡፡

drop, v.i. (be dropped, v.p.) ወደቀ ለጥ፡፡

ተጣለ ጥ፡፡

drop, v.t. ጣለ ጥ፡፡

drop off (down), v.i. ዱብ፡አለ ስጥ፡፡ (s.v. ስጥ፡፡, § 44a).

(of more than one person or object)

ዱብ፡ዱብ፡አለ ስጥ፡፡ ስጥ፡፡ ስጥ፡፡ (s.v.

ስጥ፡፡, § 44a).

drown, v.i. (be drowned, v.p.) በውሃ፡ጥተ ስጥ፡፡ (ሴጥ፡፡)

ጥ፡፡ ስጥ፡፡

ውሃ፡አጥ፡፡ ጥተ ስጥ፡፡ ስጥ፡፡

ጥ፡፡ ስጥ፡፡ ጥ፡፡ ስጥ፡፡

drown, v.t. አጠለቀ ለጥ፡፡

Drown it: አጥ፡፡ ስጥ፡፡

drowsiness, s. አንቅልፍ (፡) ስጥ፡፡ (§ 7d, § 8).

drum, s. **ከበር** *kábar*^{wo} (*káy-*, -är-).

(big) **ነጋሪት** *nagárit*.

Beat the drum: **ከበር፡ፆታ** *kábar*^{wo} *míta*.

drunk, be, v.p. **ተጠጣ** *tatáttä*.

drunk (intoxicated), be, v.i. **ሰከረ** *sákkara* (-kär-).

drunkard, s. **ሰከር** *sákkár* (§ 8).

drunkenness, s. **ሰከር** *síkkár* (§ 8).

dry, adj. **ደረቅ** *dáraq*.

(of climate) **ድርቅ** *dírq* (§ 57b).

(of weather) **ብራ** *bírrä* („).

Dry season: **በጋ** *bágä* [Jan. Feb. & Mar.].

dry, v.i. **ደረቅ** *dárraqa*.

Let it dry: **ይደረቅ** *yídraq*, pl. -ቁ *-qu*.

dry, v.t. **አደረቅ** *adárraqa*.

Dry it: **አድርቀው** *ádriqau*, pl. -ቁት *-qut*.

dry, spread out to, v.t. **አሰጣ** *asáttä*.

Spread it out to dry: **አሰጣው** *ástau*, pl. -ጡት *-tut*.

dry up, v.i. (weather, ground after rain) **ጠፈፍ፡አለ** *táfaff ála* (s.v. **በለ**, § 44a).

When it dries up: **ጠፈፍ፡ሲል** *táfaffi* (§ 7d) *sil*.

dryness, s. **ድርቅ** *dírq*.

duck, s. **ሸ** *zíyye* (§ 52a, δ).

G. **ካይንት** *káyint* (§ 52a, δ).

dug (up), be, v.p. **ተቁረረ** *taqwóffara* (-fär-).

ተኳተ *takwáta*.

duiker (*Cephalophus abessinicus*), s. **ፆዳቋ** *mjdáqqwä*.

dumb, adj. **ዱዳ** *dúdä*.

during, prp. **በ**- *ba-* (§ 47a).

ከ- *ka-* („).

ተ- *ta-* („).

የ- [**በ**-]...**ጊዜ** *yä-* (*ba-*)... *gíze* (§ 47b).

During the rains: በከረምት፡ bəḳĩrámt (§ 8).

During the night: ተሌሊት፡ talʼəlít.

During breakfast: በቡን፡ቁርስ፡ጊዜ፡ bayúnn qurs
gǫzʼe.

dust, s. (raised by wind) አዋራ awárrä.

(minute, accumulated) ትቢያ tǫbbyä.

duster, s. መጥረጊያ matrágyä.

dwarf, s. ድንክ dǫnk.

dye, s. ቀለም qállam.

The dye will not come out: ቀለም፡አይለቅም። qállam
aǫlǫqqim.

dye, v.t. ቀለመ qállama.

dyed, be, v.p. ተቀለመ taqállama.

E

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia
Amharica, Part I*).

each, dist. pron. አየ- ...-u, iyyä- ... -u (§ 18); -u may be
replaced by the pers. suff. (§ 12b),
and after numerals is dropped.

አንዳንድ፡ ándánd (§ 18, § 8).

See § 83a.

Give them a dollar each: አንዳንድ፡ብር፡ስጣቸው።
ándándǫ (§ 7d) yǫrr sǫtáččau.

Give a little to each of the horses: አየፈረስ፡ጥቂት፡
ስጠው። iyyäfárasu tǫqǫt sǫtəu.

Put some in each box: በየሳጥኑ፡አድርግ። bayyā-
sátǫnu ārg (§ 7d).

Pay each man himself: ከፈላቸው፡ለየራሳቸው። kǫfə-
láččau layyārāsáččau.

earring, s. 𐌲𐌿𐌲𐌰 gwūtjččã (§ 52a, δ).

earth, s. (soil) መሬት mǎgr^ṽēt (§ 8).

(loose) አፈር áfar (-fär).

(world) ዓለም álam.

What on earth is it? ምን መሳይ ነው። min masáji
naü?

earthenware, s. ሽክላ šáklā (šák-).

earthquake, s. መነቃነቅ mannaqánaq.

An earthquake occurred: ምድር ተነቃነቀ። mǎdir ta-
naqánaq.

ear-wax, s. ኩክ kukk.

ease, s. አርፈት ǎrfat (-fät).

east, s. ምሥራቅ mǎsrāq (§ 8).

Easter, s. ትንሣኤ tǎnsái.

ፋሲካ fásikā.

easy, adj. ምቹ mǎčcu.

ቅን qǎn.

eat, v.i. & t. በላ bállā.

Something to eat: መብል mǎyǎl.

Give him (it) something to eat: አብላው። áylau,
pl. -ሉት። -lut.

eat greedily, v.t. ጉረሰ gwórrasa.

eaten, be, v.p. ተበላ tabállā (taǎǎ-).

ebony (*Dalbergia melanoxylon*, Broun, Cat. 158), s.
ዞቢ z^wóbbi.

economise, v.i. ቁጠበ qwóttaba (-aǎǎ).

eddy, s. አዟሪ azwári.

edge, s. ዳር dār.

ድምበር dǎmbar (-bär).

ጫፍ čāf.

(of plateau, of precipice) አፋፍ áfáf (§ 8).

edible, adj. የሚበላ yämmǎbbállā (§ 14, § 63c).

Is it edible? ለመብል ይረባል። lamǎyǎl yǎǎǎl?

egg, s. **ᐱᑦᑕᑦᐱᐱ** (i)ᑎᑦᑦᑦᑦᑦᑦ (§ 8, § 52a, δ).

Boiled eggs: **ᖅᕕᐱᓪᔨᕈᕕᐱᐱᓪ**: qúqquᑭᑭᑭ ᑎᑎᑭwúlāl.

Fried eggs: ጥብስ፡እንቁጣል፡ tiys inqwúlāl.

Poached eggs: ያለቅርፍት፣የተቀቀለ፣እንቀላል። yāla-qīrfit yātaqāqqala nqwūlāl.

eggshell, s. የንቀላል ቅርፍት yānqwūlāl qírfīt.

Egypt, s. **ᏆᏏ** míssir.

Egyptian, adj. **𐤍𐤓𐤕** yämīssir (s.v. **𐤍**-, § 47a, § 70).

Egyptian, s. **የምስርብው** yämīssīr (§ 8) **ሠላው**.

eh? interj. (= what did you say?) **ṣṣ·hau** = min alh?
(after a phrase) **-wɛ-wāḡi?** (-wāḡi; -oɛ-wɛ; § 6,
§ 8).

-h -ã? (§ 6, § 8).

This is finished (done with), eh? **ᐃᓂᔭᑦ ᐸᐱᓄᑦ**
yih álq^wo yálläuwí?

He wants money, eh? **ገንዘብ ይፈልጋል** = gánzay
yifálligállwí?

You'll tell me if you go, eh? ብትሒይትለኛለሃ።
bitthád tilánnálláhá?

eight, card. num. ስምንት sḥmmint.

eighteen, card. num. አሥራ ስምንት asrá símmint.

eighty, card. num. **𑖦𑖳𑖫𑖜** *saṃānyā*.

either ... or, conj. $\text{ဝေ့} : \dots : \text{ဝေ့ } \text{ဝေ့}_i \dots \text{ဝေ့}_i (\text{ဝေ့}_j \dots \text{ဝေ့}_j).$
 $\text{ဝေ့} : \dots : \text{ဝေ့ } \text{ဝေ့}_i \text{m} \text{ (-mm § 6)} \dots$
 $\text{ဝေ့}_i \text{m} \text{ (-mm)} [\text{ဝေ့}_i \text{m} \text{ (-mm)} \dots \text{ဝေ့}_i \text{m}$
 $\text{(-mm)}].$

Either pay the money or return the goods: ወይ ገንዘብን ከረላው ወይ እቃውን መልስ። *wāi gǎnzā-yun kǐfalaū wāi iqaun mállis.*

elastic, be (become), v.i. **ጉተት፡አለ** gwútatt ála (s.v. **√በለ**, § 44a).

Is it elastic? **ጉተት፡ይላል** gwútatt yflāl?

elbow, s. **ክርን** kijrn (§ 52a, γ).

elephant (*Elephas africanus*), s. **ዘሆን** zóh^won (**ዘ- ረፈ**): *Eleusine multiflora* (Guidi, Vocab. p. 624), s. **ዘንጋዳ ረፈስ- ጸፈፌ** (§ 8).

Eleusine tocusso (ib. p. 691), s. **ዳጉሳ** dāgússā.

eleven, card. num. **አሥራ፡ሐንድ** asrāhánd.

ember, s. **ፍም** fjm.

embrace, v.t. **አቀፈ** áqqafa.

አቋላመ aqqwawlāmmaṭa.

embroider, v.t. **ጠለፈ** tāllaṭa.

embroidered, adj. (-ery, s., cp. § 57b) **ጥልፍ** tilf.

embroidered, be, v.p. **ተጠለፈ** tatāllaṭa.

emerge, v.i. **ወጣ** wóttā, from, **ከ- ቀ፡** (**ተ- ተ፡**; § 47a).

emperor, s. **ንጉሠ፡ነገሥት** nigúsā (§ 9d) nággást (§ 8); abbr.

ንጉሥ nigús (§ 8); spoken of and addressed as

ጃንዎይ jānh^wóï (§ 8; § 53b); also spoken of as

አጤ át^{ye} with his name.

The Emperor Menilek: **አጤ፡ምኒልክ፡** át^{ye} minilšk.

A foreigner of high rank may address him thus

by name: **አጤ፡ምኒልክ** = át^{ye} minilšk.

Present me to the Emperor (pol.): **ተንጉሥ፡**

ያገናኙኝ = tanigús yāgganāññuñ.

What does the Emperor say? **ጃንዎይ፡ምን፡ይላሉ** = jānh^wóï min yilállu?

employ, v.t. **አሰራ** assárrā.

employment, s. **ተግባር** tágbár (-gṽá-; § 8).

Out of employment: **ተግባረ፡ፈት፡** tagṽára (§ 9d) fatt.

empress, s. **አቲጊ** (j)t^{ye}g^{ye}.

empty, adj. ባዶ bád^{wo}.

enamelled ware, s. ታኒካ tǎnikǎ.

encamp, v.i. ሰፈረ sáfara (-fär-).

When we get out of the trees we will encamp:

ተዛፍ፡ስንወጣ፡እንሰፍራለን። tazáf (§ 52a, δ) sinn-
wóta jnnsafrállän.

encampment, s. ሰፈር sáfar (-fär).

enceinte, adj. ርጉዝ rǧúz (§ 8).

እርጉዝ ǧrúẓ (§ 8).

enclosure, s. (for cattle) በረት bárat (bǎrat).

end, s. (completion) መጨረሻ mačǧarrásǎ (-čär-).

(conclusion) ማለቂያ mǎláqyǎ.

(extremity) ዳር dār.

end, v.i. አለቀ állaqə.

end, v.t. ጨረሰ čǧrrasa (čǧr-).

endure, v.t. ቻለ čála.

enemy, s. (personal) ጠላት tǎlát (§ 8).

(in war) ጠበኛ tabǧǧññǎ (taḃǧǧñ- ; § 52a, δ).

engage, v.t. ቀጠረ qǧttara (-tär-).

(for another) አቃጠረ aqqǧttara (-tära).

I (will) engage you: እቀጥረሃለሁ። iqǧtrǧhállau^h.

Engage a servant for me: ሎሌ፡ቀጥረህ፡አግባልኝ።

l^wólve qǧtrǧh áǧvalliñ.

engaged, be, v.p. ተቀጠረ taqqǧttara (-tär-).

How much is he (can he be § 63c) engaged at?

በስንት፡ይቀጠራል። bašǧnt yǧqqǧttǧrāl?

How much are (were) you engaged at? በስንት፡

ተቀጥረሃል። bašǧnt taqqǧtrǧhāl?

engineer, s. መሀንድስ maḃándiṣ.

England, s. የንግሊዝ፡አገር yǧnglíz áǧar (-ǧär ; s.v. የ-, § 70).

እንግሊዝ (j)ngǧltǧrrǎ.

It is made in England: ተገግሊዝ፡አገር፡ይበጃል። taṅ-
glíz ágär yjbbájjal.

English, adj. የገግሊዝ yáṅglíz (§ 8; s.v. የ-, § 47a, § 70).

Englishman, s. አገግሊዝ (i)ṅglíz (§ 8).

engrave, v.t. (portray) ሳለ sála (conjug. like ሳለ to cough).

engraving, s. ስለ sil.

enjoy, v.t. አማረው amāraū (impers. § 43a; § 63d, e).

I (shall) enjoy eating this: ይህ፡መብል፡ያማረኛል።
yḥe máyil yāmraññāl.

enlarge, v.t. (increase) ጨመረ čámmaṛa (-mār-).

(widen) አሰፋ asáffā.

enlarged, be, v.p. (increased) ተጨመረ tačámmaṛa (-mār-).

(widened) ሰፋ sáffā.

enough, adj. & adv. የሚበቃ yämmibáqā (አሚ- (i)mmi-
§ 14; -ijá-).

enough, adv.—often omitted:

This (that) is not strong enough: ይህ፡ብርቱም፡

አይቶል። yḥe yǫrtümm ájidal.

enough, be, v.i. በቃ báqqā (báq-).

That is enough: ይህ፡ይበቃል። yḥe yijáqāl.

The fence is not high enough: አጥፋ፡እርዝመቱ፡

አይበቃም። átiṛu (§ 55b) iṛziṃatu áijáqām.

Is it enough for you? ይበቃሃል። yijáqahāl?, pol.

ይበቃዎአል። yijáqqa^woāl?, (... you, pl.) ይበቃችኋል።

yijáqáččyuhāl? (§ 7d).

enough, have, v.i. (of food, etc.) ጠገበ tággaba (-aṃa).

I have had enough: ጠገብያለሁ። taḡijbbyállauⁿ.

enquire, v.i. & t. ጠየቀ táyyaqa (-yāq-).

enter, v.i. & t. ገባ gábbā h- [ተ-] ka- (ta-; § 47a).

enter, cause or allow to, v.t. አስገባ asgábbā.

entrails, s. **ሆድ፡አቃ** h^wódjǫǣ.

ፈርስ fars (färs).

entrance, s. (way in) **መግቢያ** mággbyǣ (-gvy-).

envelope, s. **አምላክ** ambol^wók.

envelope, v.t. **ያዘ** yáza (§ 44c).

ጠቀለለ taqállala.

enveloped, be, v.p. **ተያዘ** tayáza (taiǣ).

ተጠቀለለ tataqállala.

envious, adj. **ቀናተኛ** qannātaǧññǣ (-tǣñ-).

environs, s. **ዙርያ** zúryǣ.

envoy, s. **መላከተኛ** malāktǧññǣ (-**ልክ**-lik-, -tǣñ-).

envy, s. **ቅናት** qínát (§ 8).

epiglottis, s. **አንቃር** áñqār (§ 8).

epilepsy, s. **ትግሪዳ** tǧrídǣ.

equal, adj. **ትክክል** tikǧkkil.

equal, v.i. **አከለ** ákkala.

equal, be, v.i. **ተከከለ** takákkala.

equalize, v.t. **አስተከከለ** astakákkala.

equerry, s. **ሊቀመኳስ** liqamaḳwás (liq-, -qum-, -kás).

Eragrostis abessinica (Schweinfurth), s. **ጤፍ** t^wēf.

err, v.i. **ሳተ** sāta.

error, s. **ስተት** sítat (-tät).

Erythrina tomentosa (Broun, Cat. 147), s. **ቋራ** qwárǣ.

፩. ኮርኝ k^worč.

D. **ሆርኝ** h^worč.

escape, v.i. **ጠፋ** táffa.

If a prisoner escapes you will be punished : **አስረኛ፡**

ቢጠፋ፡ትቀጣለህ = asrǧñña yitǧfa tiqqattállah.

escape, allow to, v.t. **አስወጣ** aswótǧǣ.

escape from, v.t. (a person) **ነጠቀ** náttaqǧ (nát-).

(a place) **ወጣ፡ከ-** wótǧǣ ka- (**ተ-** ta-;

§ 47a).

everything, pron. ሁሉም húllum (-mm § 6; § 16).

evidence, s. ምስክር mįsġkkir.

If you have any evidence, give it: ምስክር ለንጻህ:

ስጠው። mįsġkkir indálläh, sġtaü.

evidence, give, v.i. መሰከረ masäkkara (-kär-), for, ለ- la-,
against, በ- ba-, (§ 47a).

evident, adj. አጠቃ ġwuq (ġwuq).

ትይዩ tį(y)ıyyu.

evident, be, v.i. ታወቀ tāuwaqa (-wəq-).

ታየ tāyyä.

It is evident to us: ይታየናል። yittāyyännäl.

evil, adj. ክፉ kġfu (kúfu, kúfu § 7d).

evil, s. ክፋት kġfát (kúf-, kúf-; § 8).

ewe, s. በግ baġ.

exact, adj. (-ly, adv.) በልክ báġġkk (§ 8).

exalted, adj. ከቡር kġbur (-ġyu-).

examine, v.t. አየ äyyä.

መረመረ marämmara (märämmära).

examined, be, v.p. ታየ tāyyä.

ተመረመረ tamarämmara (-märämmä-
ra).

excavate, v.t. ቂረረ qwóffara (-fär-).

ኳት kwáta.

excavated, be, v.p. ተቂረረ taqwóffara (-fär-).

ተኳት taqkwáta.

exceed, v.t. በለጠ bállaṭa h- ka- (ተ- ta-; § 47a).

excellent, adj. ምርጥ mirt.

መልካም máġkám pl. also መልካም máġká-
kám (§ 8).

ጥሩ túru.

ድንቅ dįnq.

It is excellent: አይገኝም። äjggäññim.

except, prp. ከ- ... ፡ በቀር ka- (ተ- tā-)... bəqar (ፃፉ-; § 47b).
 ሲቀር sīqar (sīq-; s.v. ቀረ § 42b; follows its
 word).

All except so-and-so: ተገሌ፡በቀር፡ሁሉ፡ tagálve ፃፉ-
 qar húllu, or እገሌ፡ሲቀር፡ሁሉ፡ igálve sīqar húllu.
 Take out all the furniture except the table:
 ከገበታው፡በቀር፡ሁሉን፡እቃ፡አውጣው። kagáyatau ፃፉ-
 qar húllun íqa áutau.

Let them all go except one: አንድ፡ሰው፡ሲቀር፡
 ሁሉ፡ይሒዱ። and sáu sīqar húllu yíhídu.

hange, s. ለውጥ láut.

exchange, v.t. ለወጠ láuwata, for, በ- ba- (ፃፉ-; § 47a).

Exchange it: ለውጠው። láuwütäu, pl. -ጠት -tut.

Will he exchange the horse for a mule? ፈረሱን፡

በበቅሉ፡ይለውጣል። fárasun bayáql^{wo} yilláuwütäl?

exchanged, be, v.p. ተለወጠ taláuwata, for, በ- ba- (ፃፉ-;
 § 47a).

Can the mule be exchanged for a horse? በቅሉው፡

በፈረሱ፡ይለውጣል። báql^{wo}ou yafáras yilláuwütäl?
 (§ 63c).

excommunicate, v.t. ገዘተ gázzata.

excommunicated, be, v.p. ተገዘተ tagázzata.

excommunication, s. ግዘት gízzit.

excrement, s. (animal) ፋንዲያ fandíyyä.

(human) አር är.

excuse, s. (reason) ምክንያት msknyát (§ 8).

excuse, v.t. ይቅር፡አለ፡ለ- yíqir ála (s.v. ላለ, § 44a) la-
 (§ 47a).

Excuse me: (pol.) ይቅር፡ይበሉኝ። yíqir yívalullñ.

execute, v.t. (put to death) ደበደበ dabáddaba (dayádd-
 daya, -yád-).

executed, be, v.p. ተደበደበ taddabáddaba (-ayáddaya, -yád-).

executed, cause or allow to be, v.t. አደበደበ asdabáddaba (-ayáddaya, -yád-).

executioner, s. ደብዳቤ dabdābi (daydāvi).

exhaust, v.t. (tire) አደከመ adákkama.

exist, v.i. አለ állä (§§ 32, 39).

ተገኘ tagáññä.

It exists: አለ= állä, pl. አሉ= állu.

It does not exist: የለም= yálläm, pl. የሉም= yállum.

existence, s. (presence) መኖር mán^wör (§ 8).

exit, s. (way out) ግድግዳ máučä.

expect, v.t. ጠበቀ tábbaqa.

I expect so: ይሆናል= yih^wónäl.

expedition, s. (mil.) ዘመቻ zamáčä.

expense, s. ዋጋ wágä.

They must do it at their own expense: በገንዘባቸው፡

ያድርጉት= baganzayáčcau yádrigut.

expensive, adj. ውድ wüdd.

explain, v.i. & t. ፈታ fáttä.

Please explain this to me: ይህንን፡ፍታልኝ= yihán-nän fítallīñ, pol. ይህንን፡ይፍቱልኝ= yihánnän yíf-tullīñ.

explanation, s. ፍቺ fičč.

explode, v.i. (be exploded, v.p.) ፈነዳ fanáddä.

Look (pl.) out, it is going to explode: ተጠንቀቁ፡

ሊፈነዱ፡ነው= tatáññaqu, lifanáddä nau (§ 8).

explode (cause to), v.t. አፈነዳ afanáddä.

explore, v.i. & t. ሰለለ sállala (sál-).

export, v.i. & t. አስወሰደ aswássada (-wás-).

extend, v.i. ደረሰ dárrasa, to, አስከ- iska- (§ 47a).

extend, v.t. (stretch) ዘረጋ zärággä (zär-).

(widen) አሰፋ asáffä.

exterior, adj. የውጭ yáwǎčč (§ 8).

exterior, s. ውጭ wǎčč.

extinguish, v.t. አጠፋ atáffä.

Extinguish it: አጥፋው። átfau, pl. -ፋት። -fut.

extinguished, be, v.p. ጠፋ táffä.

extra, adj. ጥግሪ čimmári.

extract, v.t. አወጣ awóttä (auó-).

eye, s. ግደን äin (§ 52a, γ).

Keep an eye on Jim or he'll steal something:

ጅግን፡ተመልከተው፡እንዳይሰርቅ። jǧmmīn tamálka-
təu ndajśárq.

eyebrow, s. ቅንጅብ qǧndib (-iy; § 52a, γ).

eyelash, s. ሽለፈት šálafat (-fät; „).

ሽፋሽፋት šifášift („).

F

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

fable, s. ተረት tárát.

ፖሳሌ missál'e.

face, s. ፊት fīt (fīt).

facetious, adj. ቧለተኛ bwáltǧññä (-tǧñ-).

ዋዝኛ wāzǧññä (-zǧñ-).

fade, v.i. ደረቀ dǧrraqa.

faded, adj. ደረቅ dǧraq.

faint (feel), v.i. ደክመው dǧkkaməu (impers. § 43a; § 63d, e).

I feel faint owing to the heat: እኔ፡ደክሞኛል፡

በለሙቀት። inyé (§ 55b) dǧkīm^woññāl sǧlamúqat.

fair, adj. **ውብ** wüb (wüy).

(of weather) **ብሩ** bǝrrä.

faith, s. **ሃይማኖት** haǝmán^wot.

fall, v.i. **ወደቀ** wóddaqa.

- Take care he (it) doesn't fall: **እንዳይወድቅ** = ndaj-
wódiq, ...care they don't...: **-ቁ** = -qu.

fall off (down), v.i. **ዱብኦል** dubb ála (s.v. **√ባለ**, § 44a).

(of more than one person or object)

ዱብኦል dubbǝdúbb ála (s.v.

√ባለ, § 44a).

false, adj. (of persons) **ውሽታም** wüšátám (§ 8).

(of things) **ውሽት** wüšät (wüš-; § 57b).

(coin) **ገም** gǝm.

A false dollar: **ገምብር** gǝm bǝrr.

falsehood, s. **ውሽት** wüšät (wüš-).

falsetto voice, have a, v.i. **ጥጥኦል** čǝčč (§ 6) ála (s.v. **√ባለ**, § 44a).

A man with a falsetto voice: **ጥጥ፣የሚልሰው፣**
čǝčč yämmǝl (§ 8) saü.

Famaka, s. **አፈመከ** áfa mákkä (mák-).

family, s. **ዘመድ** zámad.

ሥገች sǝg^woč (-čč § 6).

famine, s. **[እ]ራብ** (ǝ)ráb (-áy).

fan, s. **ማራገቢያ** mārraggábyä (-ávyä).

ማርገብገቢያ margabgábyä (-aygávyä).

fan, v.t. (oneself, v.r.) **አራገብ** arraggaba (-ayä).

far, adv. **[እ]ሩቅ** (ǝ)rúq.

Is it far? **እሩቅነው** = ǝrúq naü?

far (off), be, v.i. **ራቅ** ráqa.

How far is it to the river? **ወንዙ፣ምን፣ያህል፣ይርታል** =
wónzu mǝn yahl yǝrǝqál?

fast, cause to travel, v.t. अगच्छा ag(g)asaggasa.

A4-7 lýfát (§ 8).

favour, s. (kind action) **ውለታ** wūlátā (-lát-; § 8).

He (pol.) did me a favour: **ውለታ፡አደረጉልኝ** wū-lätá adárragullīñ.

favour, v.t. **አደላ** adállā (-dál-) **ለ-** la- (§ 47a).

Does he favour him? **ያደላለታል** yādalállatā?

fear, s. **ፍራት** fgrát (§ 8).

fear, v.i. & t. **ፈራ** fārrā (fār-).

feast (banquet), s. **ግብር** gǫb(ǫ)r (gǫy-).

(-day, eccl.) **ባል** bāl.

feather, s. **ለበባ** laḅ^wóbā (laḅ^wóbā, § 52a, γ).

ላባ lábā (láḅā, § 52a, γ).

February, s.v. calendar.

feed, v.i. (be fed, v.p.) **ተመገበ** tamággabaḅa (-aḅa).

በላ bállā.

Has he (it) been fed? **በልቷል** báltōāl?

feed, v.t. **መገበ** mággabaḅa (-aḅa).

አበላ abállā (aḅā-).

Feed him (it): **አብላው** āylaū.

Feed them: **አብላቸው** āyláččāū.

feel (oneself), v.i., use **ነው** nāū (§ 13b).

Do you feel well? **ጤናህ፡ነህወይ** tʼénah nāhwōī?

pol. **ጤናዎ፡ነዎወይ** tʼéna^wo nā^wowōī? (s.v. -ወይ).

Do you feel all right? **ደገና፡ነህወይ** dáhnā nāhwōī?

pol. **ደገና፡ነዎወይ** dáhnā nā^wowōī?

How do you feel? **እንደዎን፡ነህ** ndāmín nāh?

pol. **እንደዎን፡ነዎ** ndāmín nā^wo?

I feel better: **ተሻለኝ** tāšálāñ (§ 63d).

feel, v.t. (handle) **ዳሰሰ** dāssasa.

(perceive) **ሰግ** sáminā (§ 63d, e).

ተሰግው taśámmaū (tās-; impers.

§ 43a; § 63d, e).

I feel it: **ይሰግኘል** = *yissámmaññāl*.

I don't feel it: **አይሰግኘም** = *aiṣṣámmaññim*.

Do you feel it prick you? **የወጋህ፡ይሰግሃል** = *yäwóggāh yissámmahāl?*, pol. **የወጋዎ፡ይሰግዎታል** = *yäwóggawo yissámma^wotāl?*

Let me feel it: **ልዳሰው** = *lidássaau*.

I feel the cold: **ብርድ፡እሰግለሁ** = *bīrd iṣamállau^h*.

Felis leo, s. **አንበሳ** *anbássa* (*ambá-*, *anyá-*, § 7*d*).

Felis pardus, s. **ነብር** *nábjir* (*ná-*, *-yir*).

fell, v.t. **ቁረጠ** *qwrṛata*.

felt, be, v.p. **ተሰማ** *taśámma* (§ 63*d*, *e*).

female, s. & adj. (of persons and animals) **ሴት** *s^vēt*.
(of animals) **እንስት** *inṣt* (§ 8).

femur, s. **ጥን** *čīn* (§ 52*a*, *γ*).

fence, s. **አጥር** *átjir*.

(strong) **ገረገራ** *garagárá*.

The space within the fence is not broad (enough):

ያተሩ፡ግቢ፡ሰፊ፡አይደለም = *yátiru gǝbbyi sāffi aiḍál-lām* (§ 7*d*).

ferment, v.i. **በካ** *b^wókkā*.

fern, s. G. **ጆረ-ስፋ** *j^worásfā*.

G. **ጆርስፈ** *j^wor^wósfī*.

Š. **ስንስን** *sínsjīn*.

Š. **የሴት፡ምላስ፡** *yäs^vét mǝlās* (§ 8).

ferocious, be, v.i. **ተጣላ** *taṭállā*.

Is it ferocious? **ይጣላል** = *yitállāl?*

ferried over, be, v.p. **ተሻገረ** *tašággara* (*tāš-*, *-gär-*).

ferry, s. **መሻገሪያ** *maššāggáryā* (*-gār-*).

ferry over, v.t. **አሻገረ** *aššággara* (*-gär-*).

festival, s. (eccl.) **ባል** *bāl*.

fetch, v.t. አመጣ amátṭä.

መጣ máttä with ger. of ያዘ (§ 44c).

Fetch it: ይዘህው፡ና። yizähäw na, f. ይዘኸው፡ነይ።

yizäšyú näi, pl. ይዘችሁት፡ኑ። yizäččihútu nu (§ 8).

Let him fetch it: ይዘት፡ይምጣ። yiz^wot yímtä,

f. ይዘው፡ትምጣ። yizau tímtä, pl. ይዘውት፡ይምጡ።

yizäut yímtu.

Go and fetch him (it): ሐድ፡አምጣው። hiḍ ántäw (§ 7d).

Fetch a pair of boots: ጫማ፡ይዘህ፡ና። čámma yizäh na.

What (price) did it fetch? ምን፡ያህል፡አወጣ። min yahl äwótta?

fetch and carry, v.i. & t. አመጥለስ ammalállasa.

fetch out, v.t. አወጣ awótṭä (äwó-).

fetlock, s. ገልገል፡ሸሆና gǫlgǫl šəh^wónä (šəh-, -ሽ- -ኧ^wó-,
-ከ- -k^wó-; §§ 8, 7d, 52a, γ).

fetlock-joint, s. የሸሆና፡ማጠፊያ yäšəh^woná māṭəfyä (§ 52a, γ).

የጠናገል፡ማጠፊያ yätəṇágil māṭəfyä (§ 52a, γ).

fever, s. ንዳድ nǫdád (§ 8).

few, adj. (a, pron.) ጥቂት tǫqit.

አንዳንድ ándánd (§ 8; § 16).

A few will do: ጥቂት፡ይበቃል። tǫqit yijəqāl.

A few mats: ጥቂት፡ደውጆች፡ tǫqit dəujj^woč.

There are a few: አንዳንድ፡አለ። andánd állä.

Ficus carica (Broun, Cat. 533), s. በለስ bálas (báläs).

Ficus sycomorus (Broun, Cat. 533), s. ባምባ bámbä.

field, s. (cultivated) ኦርሻ jršä.

(of grass) መስክ mask.

field-glasses, s. ትልቅ፡መነጥር tǝlliq manǝttir.

field-mouse, s. አይጠ፡መጉጥ áyitǝ mágwót (ájit-; § 9d; § 8).

fifteen, card. num. አሥራ፡አምስት asrámmist.

fifty, card. num. አምሳ ámsǎ.

fig (*Ficus sp.*), s. (edible) በለስ bálas (bálás).

(wild) ባምባ bámbǎ.

ወርካ wǎrkǎ (wǎr-, ጥ- wá-).

ሾላ šwólǎ.

fight, s. ውጊ wǝggi.

fight, v.i. ተጋደለ tagǎddala.

ተዋጋ tawǎggǎ (taǝǎ-).

file, s. ጥረድ mʷórad.

file, v.t. ጥረድ mʷórrada.

fill, v.i. & t. መላ mǎllǎ or ጥላ mʷóllǎ.

(a pipe) ሾመ šwóma.

The river filled: ወንዝ፡መላ፡፡ wonz mǎllǎ.

Fill it: ጥላው፡፡ mǎlau, pl. -ለት፡፡ -lut.

Don't fill it: አትጥላው፡፡ attǝmlau, pl. -ለት፡፡ -lut.

Fill it with water: ውሃ፡መላው፡፡ wúha mǎlau.

Fill the pipe and give it to me: መጫውን፡ሹመህ፡

ስጠኝ፡፡ matǎččǎun šúmäh sǝtǎñ.

filled, be, v.p. መላ mǎllǎ or ጥላ mʷóllǎ (§ 63d, e).

(of a pipe) ተሾመ tašwóma (täš-).

filter, s. ግጥፊ mǎtfyǎ.

filth, s. (filthy, adj. § 57b) አድፍ ǝd(i)f.

filthy, adj. (loathsome) ጸያፍ sǎyyáf (ጠ- tá-; § 8).

find, v.t. አገኘ agǎññǎ (-gǎñ-).

Have you found him (it)? አገኘህው፡፡ agǎññǎhǎu?,

pl. አገኙትሁት፡፡ agǎññǎččihut?

Find him (it): አገኘው፡፡ ágǎññǎu, pl. አገኙት፡፡ ágǎññut.

find out, v.i. & t. አውቅ áuwaqqa (-wəq-).

Find out and let me know: አውቀህ፡አስታውቀኝ።
áúuqāh astáúuqāñ.

fine, adj. (excellent) ምልክም málkám, pl. also መልካም
malkákám (§ 8).

(small) ትንሽ tǝnnǝš, pl. also ትንንሽ tǝnnǝnnǝš.

(of powder) ልዝብ lǝzzǝb (-ǝy).

(of weather) ብራ bǝrrā.

It is very fine (excellent): አይገኝም። áǝggǝññǝm.

fine, s. አፈላማ afalámā.

ካሳ kāsā.

You will have to pay a fine: አፈላማ፡ትከፍላለህ።
afaláma tǝkǝflállāh.

fine, v.t. አስከፈለ askáffaḷa.

finger, s. ጣት tāṭ (§ 52a, γ).

finger-tip, s. ዘርፍ zärf (zärf; § 52a, γ).

finish, v.i. (finished, be, v.p.) አለቀ állaqqa.

ተጨረሰ tačǝrräsa (täčǝrräsa).

The work is finished: ስራ፡አልቋል። sǝrā álqōāl.

finish, v.t. ጨረሰ čǝrräsa (čǝrräsa).

Finish it: ጨርሰው። čǝrrǝsau, pl. -ሱት። -sut.

I am going to finish it: እጨርሰዋለሁ። ǝčǝrrǝsauál-
lau^b.

fire, s. አሳት ǝsát.

(conflagration) ቋፆ qwáyyā.

Light the fire: አሳቱን፡አንድድ። ǝsátun ándǝd.

Set fire to it: አሳት፡አንድድበት። ǝsát ándǝdǝbbat.

fire, v.i. & t. (gun) ተከሰ tákkwosa (tǝkkosa § 7d).

Fire: ተከሰ። tǝkkwüs, pl. -ሱ። -su.

Don't fire: አትተከስ። attǝtǝkkwüs, pl. -ሱ። -su.

firebrand, s. Ṣ. ክፋይ kiffāy (§ 8).

G. ትንታግ tñtág (§ 8).

fired, be, v.p. (gun) ተተኩሰ tatákkwosa (-tákkosa § 7d).

fireplace, s. ማንጆቺ mandájā.

firm, adj. ጠንካራ tañkárā.

first, ord. num. ፊትኛ fitáññā (fīt-, -tāñ-).

(initial) መጀመሪያ majammáryā (-már-).

On the first day of the month: የወሩ በመጀመሪያ:

ቀን፡ yāwóru yamajammáryā qan (§ 8).

firstborn, adj. ታላቅ tálláq (§ 8).

fish, s. ዓሣ ása (§ 52a, δ).

Abounding in fish: ዓሣም፡ ásam (§ 8).

Are there fish in it? ዓሣ አለው። ása álla።?

fish-hook, s. መቃጥን maqátñ.

fishing-net, s. መረብ mǽrǽb (-ǽv).

fissure, s. ንቅ niq, pl. ንቃቃት niqáqát (§ 8).

ስንጥቅ sñtiq.

fist, s. ቡጢ bútti (§ 52a, γ).

fit, adj. ምቹ mǽčcu.

fit, v.i. & t. (be fit, v.i.) ተመኝ tamǽččā (-mǽč-) ለ- la- (§ 47a).

five, card. num. አምስት ámmist.

fix, v.t. (appoint) ቀጠረ qáttara (-tär-).

(settle) ወሰነ wóssaṇa.

I will fix a day: ቀን አቅጥራለሁ። qan iqatrálla።.

fixed, be, v.p. (appointed) ተቀጠረ taqáttara (-tär-).

As (it) was fixed: አንደተቀጠረ፡ ndätaqáttara.

flag, s. ዓላማ aláma.

ባንጁራ band'érā.

flag-staff, s. ሰንደቅ sándaq.

flame, s. ነብልባል naǽbálbāl (-ǽvǽlvā-).

ንብልባል niǽbálbāl (-ǽvǽlvā-).

The flame of this lamp is not good : የዚህ መብረት፡

ገብልባል፡ደግሞ፡አይደል። yäzzih mayráṭ nijllyäl
daggjimm ájḍäl (§ 7d).

flash, v.i. አብለጠለጠ abläčálläčä (ayl-).

flask, s. ራዋት ráuwát (ራውሃት ráuhát; § 8).

flat, adj. ትክክል tjkjkkil.

(of ground) ሚዳ mʾédä.

ሰንጣ sántä.

flat, be, v.i. ተክከለ takäkkala.

flat-iron, s. መተኩሻ matäkkwóšä (-twk-).

flat-nosed, adj. ደፍጣጣ daftättä.

flatten, v.t. አስተክከለ astäkkäkkala.

flatter, v.i. & t. አቂላመጠ aqqwämmata.

ሸበሸበ šabäššabä (šayäššayä).

flea (*Pulex irritans*), s. ቊጥጫ qwünjččä (§ 52a, δ).

flee, v.i. (from, v.t.) ሸሸ šäššä (šäs-).

flexible, adj. ለስላሳ laslássä.

flexible, be (become), v.i. ለሰለሰ lasállasa.

flexible, render, v.t. አለሰለሰ alasállasa.

flexor muscle of thigh, s. ሹልዳ šullḍä (-lúd-; § 52a, γ).

flies, infested with, adj. ገምባም zymbám (§ 8).

flint, s. ቡላድ búl(l)äd (§ 8).

flock, s. መንጋ mángä.

A flock of sheep : የበግ፡መንጋ፡ yäyág mángä.

flood, s. ጉርፍ gworf.

floor, s. መሬት márʾét (§ 8).

flour, s. ዶቂት dʾóqʾét (§ 8).

Is it fine or coarse? ከከ፡ነው፡ልዝ። kúkkj nau
lǝzzjy?

flourish, v.t. (brandish) አወዛወዘ áuwəzáuwəza.

flow, v.i. ሔደ hädä (hǎ-, hʾé-, -da, § 7d).

flower, s. አበባ ábabā (áyayā; § 52a, δ).

flutter, v.i. ተገንገን targabággaba (tär-, -ayággaya).

flutter, v.t. አገንገን argabággaba (-ayággaya).

fly (*Musca domestica*), s. ዝምብ zimb (§ 52a, δ).

fly, v.i. በረረ bárrara (-rär-).

fly-whisk, s. ቅራ ርገራ.

foal, s. ግልግል gǫlgal.

foam, s. አረፋ aráfā.

fog, s. ጉም gūm.

ጥጋጥ tǫgág (§ 8).

fold (up), v.i. (be folded (up), v.p.) ታጠፈ táttafa.

fold (up), v.t. አጠፈ áttafa.

Fold it (up): አጠፈው። ፲፱፻፱, pl. -ፋት። -fut.

follow, v.i. & t. ተከተለ takáttala.

Follow him to his house: አስተቤቱ፡ተከተለው። ፲፱፻፱
yʼétu takáttala, pl. -ሉት። -lut.

food, s. መብል mábil (-áyǫ-).

አንጀራ (ǫ)njérā (-ጀ- -já-).

ማድ mādä.

Is the food ready? አንጀራ፡ቀርቧል። njāra qáryōāl?

Food and drink: ማድና፡መጠጥ፡ mādǫnna máttat.

fool, s., foolish, adj. ሞኝ mʷoññ.

He (has) made a fool of me: አሞኝኝ። amʷoññāñ.

fool, play the, v.i. ቀበጠ qábbata.

foolishness, s. ሞኝነት mʷoññinnat (-nät).

foot, s. አግር ገጽ(ጎ)r.

ጫማ čämmā.

(of hoofed animals) ሸሆኖ ሸሐወን። (šoh-, -ኸ- -ጸዕ-,
-ኸ- -kʷó-, § 7d; § 8).

(of animals with claws) መዳፍፍ mādáf (§ 8).

See § 52a, γ.

He is to go on foot: **በገሩ፡ይሂድ።** bágru yǝhǝd,
pl. **በገራችው፡ይሂዱ።** bagráččaw yǝhǝdu.

Did you come on foot? **በገርህ፡መጣህ።** bágrǝh mǝt-
tāh?, pl. **በገራችሁ፡መጣችሁ።** bagráččyuh (§ 7d)
mǝttáččyuh?

At the foot of the hill: **ከተራራ፡ጥገ፡** kaṭarārā tǝgg
(§ 8, § 47b).

foot-soldier, s. **አገረኛ** igráññā (-rāñ-, § 52a, δ).

for, prp. **ለ-** la-, **ል-** l(i)- (§ 47a).

It is for you: **ላገተ፡ነው።** lantā nǝw.

For me: **ለኔ፡** lǝn^{yé} (lǝn-; § 8).

Whom is it for? **ለማን፡ነው።** lamán nǝw?

forage, s. **ገፈራ** gaṭará (-fár-; § 8).

(grain) **ጥሬ** tǝr^{ye}.

Forage for the horse (-s, cp. § 52a): **የፈረስ፡ገፈራ፡**
yǝfáras gaṭára.

forbid, v.t. **ከለከለ** kaḷakkala.

See **ህለ** (§ 44a).

The doctor has forbidden me to eat meat: **ሀኪም፡**

ሥጋ፡አትብላ፡አሉኝ። hakím síga attǝyla áluñ.

force, s. (strength) **ኃይል** háil.

ብርታት bǝrtát (§ 8).

(body of troops) **ጦር** t^{or}.

By (physical) force: **በኃይል፡** baḥáil (§ 8).

By force (compulsorily): **በገድ፡** bággidd (§ 8).

Don't use any force: **በኃይል፡አታድርግ።** baḥáil at-
tádrǝg (-tǝrg § 7d), pl. -ጉ። -gu.

forced march, s. **ገስገሳ** gǝsgásā.

forced march(es), cause to make, v.t. **አገሰገሰ** ag(g)ǝ-
sǝggasa.

ford, s. **መልክ** málkā.

ford, v.t. ቂረጠ qwórratə.

We forded the river: ወንዙን ቂረጥን wónzun
qwórratnə.

forearm, s. ከንድ kind.

(vet.) ማህል አገዳ máhal (māl) ágadə.

See § 52a, γ.

forehead, s. ግምባር gímbár (§ 8).

forenoon, s. ረፋድ ráffád (§ 8).

In the forenoon: (speaking beforehand) ተኩላ

ቀን ወዲህ takkúla qan wódh (-dǝh; § 8).

forest, s. ወድማ wúdmā.

ዱር dūr.

forget, v.i. & t. [አ]ረሳ (ǝ)rásṣā.

Don't forget it: አትርሳው attǝrsau.

I have forgotten: አረሳሁ ሻገረሰሁ (-sau^h § 7d).

forgive, v.i. & t. ማረ mára.

forgiven, be, v.p. ተማረ tamára.

forgotten, be, v.p. ተረሳ tarásṣā (tär-).

fork, s. ሹካ šúkkā.

form, s. መልክ malk.

It's bad form: ነውር ነው naúr nau.

formerly, adv. በፊት báfít (-fít; § 8).

ቀድሞ qádm^{wo} (qárm- § 7d).

ዱር dúr^{wo}.

fort, s. አርድ jrd.

He (it) is in the fort: በርድ ውስጥ ነው bard (§ 7a)

wústǝ nau.

fortunate, adj. ሀብታም hábtám (-áyṭ-, -áft- § 7d; § 8).

fortune, s. (good or bad) አድል ስddil.

(good) ሀብት habt (hayṭ, haft).

forty, card. num. አርባ árbā (-rǝā; § 20a).

forward, adv. ፊት fīt (fīt).

ወደፊት wədáfīt (-fīt; § 8).

found, be, v.p. ተገኘ tagǧññä (-gǧñ-).

He (it) has not been found: አልተገኘም altagǧñ-
ñäm.

Is it (to be) found? ይገኛል yiggǧññāl?, pl. ይገኛሉ
yiggǧññállu?

found out, be, v.p. ታወቀ táuwaqə (-wəq-).

foundation, s. መሠረት masárat (-sárät; § 8).

four, card. num. አራት árätt (§§ 8, 20a).

fourteen, card. num. አሥራ አራት asrárätt (§§ 8, 20a).

fowl, s. ዶሮ dʷórʷo (§ 52a, δ).

Buy young fowls, not old ones: አሮጌ ዶሮ አትግዛ፡
ታናኽ አንጂ arʷógʷe dʷórʷo attígʷä, tanannäs
injí.

France, s. ፍራንሳ fránsä.

francolin, s. ቆቅ qʷoq (§ 52a, δ).

fraud, s. ቅጥፈት qǧtfat (-fät).

ቅጥፍ qǧtfǧññä.

አብለት ǧblat (ǧyl-, -lät).

free, adj. (freed) አርነት የወጣ arrǧnnat (-nät) yäwóttä
(§ 14).

free, v.t. ፈታ fáttä.

He was a slave once, but now he is free: ፈት ባርያ፡
ነበር አሁን አርነት ወጣ fīt yárya nábbəḡ, áhun
arrǧnnät wóttä.

freeborn, adj. ጨቃ ርጅህጃ, pl. ጨዋዎች ርጅህጃወር (ጅህጃወር;
-čč § 6).

freedom, s. አርነት arrǧnnat (-nät).

freeze, v.i. (become solid) [አ]ረጋ (፲)rággä.

French, adj. የፍራንሳ yäfránsä.

የፍራንሳዊ yäfránsäwi.

S.v. የ-, §§ 47a, 70.

Frenchman, s. ፍራንሳዊ fransáwi, pl. -ዎች -wōč (-čč § 6).

fresh, adj. (new) አዲስ áddis.

(other) ሌላ léla.

(of bread) ለምለም lámlam.

(of water) ጥሩ túru (túru).

Is there no fresh news? አዲስ ወሬ የለም ። áddis wórye yállam?

Bring some fresh bread: ለምለም ገብ አምጣ ። lámlam dábbwo ámta (ánta § 7d).

Pour the water out of that and put in fresh: የሱን ውሃ አፍስው ፤ ጥሩ ውሃ አድርግበት ። yässún wúha afjssau, túru wúha ádrigjbbat (árg- § 7d; s.v. and).

fresh air, s. ንፋስ nífás (§ 8).

fresh air, get, v.i. ተናፈስ tanáffasa.

Friday, s. አርብ arb (arv).

friend, s. ወዳጅ wódáj (§ 8).

friendly, adj. (mil.) አማኝ ámán (-ññ § 6; -máj § 7d; § 8).

friendship, s. ፍቅር fǽqr.

fright, s. ፍራት fíráť (§ 8).

(sudden) ድንጋጤ dīngātʷe.

frighten, v.t. አስፈራ asfárrā (-fár-).

Don't frighten him (it): አታስፈራው ። attasfárrau,
pl. -ሩት ። -rrut.

frightened, be, v.i. & p. ፈራ fárrā (fár-).

ሰጋ sággā.

(suddenly) ደንገጠ danággata.

fringe, s. ዘርፍ zarf (zärf).

frivolous, adj. ቧለተኛ bwáltáññā (-tāñ-).

ዋዘኛ wāzāññā (-zāñ-).

frog, s. ንጉንዥ gwāgúnčär (§ 52a, δ).

አንጉንዥ (j)ngwāgúcär („).

from, prp. **h- ka-** (§ 47a).

†- ta- („).

Take it from him: **ያዘው፡ተጽ፡** = yázau (pl. **ያዙት፡** yázut) tájju, or **ውስጽበት** = wúsadjbbat, pl. **-ጽበት** = -dubbat.

Where does he (it) come from? **ተዩት፡ይመጣል፡** tayét yimǵtāl?

front, s. **ፊት** fīt (fīt).

In front, adv. **በፊት** báfīt (-fīt; § 8).

front of, in, prp. **በ...፡ፊት** ba... fīt (fīt; § 8, § 47b).

h- (†)...፡በፊት ka- (ta)... báfīt (yá-, -fīt; § 8, § 47b).

In front of the house: **ከቤት፡በፊት፡** kayét yáfīt.

front, put in (send in), v.t. **አስቀደመ** asqáddama.

frontier, s. **ያገር፡ዳርቻ** yágār (s.v. **የ-**, §§ 7a, 47a, 70) dārǵččā.
ደምበር dímbār (-bär).

On the frontier: **ታገር፡ዳርቻ፡** tágar darǵčča.

frost, s. **ወርቅ** wurč.

full, adj. **ሙሉ** mǵlu (**ምሉ** mǵlu).

full, be, v.i. **መላ** mǵllā or **ሞላ** mʷóllā.

fundament, s. **መቀመጫ** maqqamǵččā.

fungus, s. **እንጉዳይ** (ǵ)ngúdāǵ (§§ 8, 52a, δ).

funny, adj. (of persons) **ቧልተኝ** bwáltǵññā (-tǵñ-).

(of things) **መሳቂያ** masáqyā.

fur, s. **ጠጉር** tágwür.

furniture, s. **እቃ** íqā.

የቤት፡መሳሪያ yäbét (-äyᵛé-; s.v. **የ-**, §§ 47a, 70)

massáryā (-yā).

furrow, s. **ጉድብ** gúdbā (-dᵛā; § 52a, δ).

G

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

gain, s. ትርፍ *tirf*.

gain, v.i. & t. አተረፈ *atárṛafa* (-tár-).

What does he gain by this? በዚህ፡ምን፡ያተርፋል።
bazzih min yātárfäl?

The watch gains: ሰዓቱ፡ይቀድግል። *säätu yiqádmäl*.
gait, s. አካሉ ድ *akkähäd*.

gaiter, s. ገምባሌ *gambállä* (§ 52a, δ).

አጉምባሌ *agumbáll^{wo}* (§ 52a, δ).

gale, s. አውሉ *äul^{wo}*.

gall, v.t. ጋጠ *gátä*.

See that the straps do not gall him (it): ጠፍር፡
እንዳይገጠው። *täfir* (§ 52a, δ) *indaigǝtäu*.

Gallabat, s. ጠተግ *matǝmmä* (*mätám*-).

gallop, s. ግልብያ *gǝlbyä* (-lyä).

gallop, v.i. & t. ጋለበ *gállaba* (-aṽa).

Let the horse gallop: ፈረሱ፡ይጋልብ። *fárasu yǝgäly*.

Don't gallop the horse: ፈረሱን፡አትጋልብ። *fárasun attǝgäly*.

game, s. (amusement) ጨዋታ *čəwatä* (*čəuä*-, -*wt*-).

(animals) አረፄ *äur^{ve}* (§ 7d), pl. አራፂት *aräwít*
(§ 8).

Who won the game? ማን፡ነው፡የረታ። *mān näu*
yärátta (§ 14)?

garden, s. አታክልት *atákilt*.

Gardenia Thunbergia (Broun, Cat. 237), s. ጋምብሌ *gambǝll^{wo}* (ጋም- *gwam*- B.).

garlic (*Allium sativum*), s. ነጭ ብንኩርት näčč šúnkwürt.

You must not come when you have been eating
garlic: ነጭ ብንኩርት ስትበላ አትምጣ። näčč šún-
kwürt sijtyála attjmta.

gash, s. ቀሳላ qwúsil.

Gash, s. (river) መረብ mǝrab (-ǝy).

gate, s. ደጅ dǝjj (dǝjj).

በር barr.

gate-keeper, s. በረኛ barráññā (-ráñ-).

አልካይ kálkáj (-áyy § 6; § 8).

gather, v.i. (gathered, be, v.p.) ተሰበሰበ ሐሳብ ሐሳብ ሐሳብ (täs-,
-ǝǝǝǝǝǝ).

gather, v.t. (bring together) ሰበሰበ ሐሳብ ሐሳብ ሐሳብ (sǝǝǝǝǝǝ).
(pick) ለቀመ ለቀመ.

Gather them together: ሰበሰቡላ ሐሳብ ሐሳብ ሐሳብ ሐሳብ,
pl. -ቢኸው። -yǝǝǝǝǝǝ.

gathered, be, v.p. (picked) ተለቀመ ለቀመ.

gathering, s. መሰብሰቢያ mǝsǝbsǝbyǝ (-ǝysǝyǝ).

gecko, s. ገበሬ gǝbalʷo (gǝyǝ; § 8).

gelding, s. ሰንጋ ሰንጋ ሰንጋ ሰንጋ ሰንጋ.

general, s. (mil.) ደጃዝማች dǝjjǝzmǝč (§ 8).

generosity, s. ችርነት čǝrǝnnat (-nät).

generous, adj. ችር čǝr.

genitals, s. ብልት bǝllit.

gentle, adj. ገር gǝr (gǝr).

gently! interj. ቀስ qǝss!

gently, act (be gentle), v.i. ገግ አለ zigǝ ála (s.v. ገገ, § 44a).

German, adj. የነምሳ yǝnǝmsǝ.

የነምሳ yǝnǝmsǝ.

S.v. የ-, §§ 47a, 70.

German, s. ነምሳ yǝnǝmsǝ, pl. -ምች -wǝč (-čč § 6).

Germany, s. ነግሳ námsä.

It was made in Germany: ከነግሳ ከገር ተበጀ። ka-námsa ágär tayájjä.

gesture, s. ጥቅሻ tṣq(ṣ)šä.

gèt, v.i. (arrive) ደረሰ darrasa.

He (it) will not get there in time: አይደርስም።
ajdärsim, pl. -ሰ-ም። -sum.

get, v.i. (become) ሆነ hʷóna.

How did he (it) get like this? እንዴት፣ እንዲሁ፣ ሆነ።
ndʷét indih hʷóna?, pl. -ኑ። -nu?

get, v.t. አገኘ agáññä (-gäñ-).

Where did you get it from? ተዩት፣ አገኘህው። tayét
agáññähau?, pl. -ሁት። -hut?

Where can I get it? ዩት፣ አገኘዋለሁ። yét agáññäu-
állau^h?

Get me some: ፈለግልኝ። fálligillñ, pl. -ጉልኝ።
-gullñ.

I have got some: አለኝ። állañ.

Have you got any? አለህ። álläh?, pol. አለም። álla^wo?,
pl. አላችሁ። alláččyuh? (§ 7d).

Have you got me any? አገኘህልኝ። agáññähijlñ?

Has he got any? አለው። állau?, pl. አላቸው። alláč-
čau?

Did he get any? አገኘ። agáññä?, pl. -ኙ። -ññu?

ghost, s. ውቃቤ wuqäbʷe (-äyʷe).

gift, s. ስጦታ sṭʷótä.

መተያያ። mattayáya (-tajäjä).

gimlet, s. መሰርሰሪያ masarsáryä (-särsár-).

gin, v.i. & t. (cotton) ዳመጠ dämmata.

ginger, s. ዝንጅብል zinjsbɨl (ጅን- jñ-, -ṣɨl).

ginned, be, v.p. ተዳመጠ taḍámmaṭa.

ginning-machine, s. መዳመጫ maḍámáčä (-máč-).

ица бирлге.

(mirror) መስተዋት *mastáuwat*.

A glass of water: $\text{nc}^{\text{f}}\text{f}:\text{w}^{\text{f}}:\text{bjr}^{\text{f}}\text{q}^{\text{w}}\text{o w}^{\text{f}}\text{ha}.$


glue, s. **ᄎᄎᄎᄎᄎᄎ** matṭābāqyā (-āṇāq-).

glue, v.t. **አጣበቀ** attábbäqä.

glued, be, v.p. **†ᠲᠠᠲᠠᠪᠪᠠᠭᠠ** taṭábbᠭᠠ.

gnat, s. **†77** tɨnɨ̃ (-ɨ̃ñ § 6; §§ 8, 52a, δ).

gnaw, v.i. & t. **ꠘꠤ ꠕꠦꠘꠦ**

go (about, away), v.i.  hădä (hắ-, hʸě́-, -dä).

Don't go! አትሒድ። attshid!, pl. አትሒዱ። attshidu!

Go (away)! **h.đ** = *hjd*!, f. **h.đ̣** = *hij*!, pl. **h.đ̣** = *hjḍu*!

I want to go to Gondar: ገንደር ለሐድ፣ እፈልጋለሁ።
 g^wóndar lihád ifalligállau^h.

I am going: ၵုၤနီၣ်လိာ် ၶူၢ် လှံၣ် ႏၠး.

I am not going to ride: **አልሚገም።** aljqqámmaḡ-
tim.

There is nowhere for him (it) to go: **𐎧𐎠𐎧𐎡𐎹**:
𐎧𐎡𐎹 = maqqamāča yātāl.

go away, v.i. **ဝၵ်ႈ** wóggada.

Go away! **ᄀᆞᆫ** wágid!, f. **ᄀᆞᆯ** wágij!, pl.

၈၇၇. wógidu!

go down, v.i. (descend) **włzɛ** wórrad̥a.

(abate) **ጉደለ** gwóddalā.

Go down! **ဝ-လ်း** wŭrad!, pl. **-း** -du!

When does the water go down? መቼት፣ነው፡፡አሚጉ-

[illegible]

go in, cause or allow to, v.t. **አስገባ** asgábbā.

go, let, v.i. & t. (release) **ΛΦΦ** λάτττατα.

𑂔𑂱𑂰 fáttā.

Let go! ለቀቅ። lǝqəq!, pl. -ቅ። -qu!

Let him (it) go: ፍታው። fǝtau, pl. ፍቱት። fǝtut.

go out, v.i. ወጣ wóttā.

(be extinguished) ጠፋ tǝffā.

Go out! ወጣ። wǝta!, pl. ወጡ። wǝtu!

We want to go out: ልንወጣ፡እንፈልጋለን። lǝnnwóta
jǝnnǝfallǝgállān.

The fire has gone out: እሳት፡ጠፍቷል። ǝsát tǝftóāl.
go out, cause or allow to, v.t. አስወጣ aswóttā.

Don't let the fire go out: እሳት፡እንዳይጠፋ። ǝsát
jǝndajǝtǝfa.

go round, v.i. ዞረ zʷóra.

go up, v.i. ወጣ wóttā.

v.t. በ-...፡ላይ፡ወጣ ba-... laǝ (§ 8, § 47b) wóttā.

Go up! ወጣ። wǝta!, pl. ወጡ። wǝtu!

The price will go up: ዋጋ፡ያከላል። wága yákkilāl.
goat, s. ፍየል fǝyyāl.

God, s. አግዚአብሔር ǝgǝziabhʷér (-ayh-).

goitre, s. እንቅርት (ǝ)ñqirt.

gold, s. ወርቅ wərq.

Gold braid: ወርቅ፡ዘቦ። wórqə (§ 9d) zǝbʷo (-ǝyʷo).
goldsmith, s. አንጥረኛ anṭrǝññǝ (-ráñ-).

good, adj. ደግ dagg (dägg).

መልካም mǝlkám, pl. also መልካም mǝlkákám
(§ 8).

ጥሩ tǝru (tǝru).

ድንቅ dinq.

It is very good: እጅግ፡ደግ፡ነው። ǝjjǝg dǝggǝ (§ 7d)
nǝu.

He is a good man: ደግ፡ሰው፡ነው። dagg sǝu nǝu.

A good mule: ጥሩ፡በቅሉ። tǝru yǝqlʷo.

To trye.

(§ 52*a*, δ) yissamára, Š. ...*ḫn̄mC* = ...yissámär.

graze, v.t. (pasture) G. አሰግራ assamārrä.

Š. አሰመረ assamārra.

(wound slightly) ጋጠ gāta.

I want a man to graze the mules: ለበቅሉች አረኛ፡

አረፈጋሁ። laṽəql^wōčč irrāñña ifalligállau^h.

A stone grazed him (it): ደገጊያ፡ጋጠው። dángya gátəu.

grease, s. ስብ sijb (sijv).

Put some grease on it: በስብ ቅብው። basijv qíṽau.

grease, v.t. ቀብ qábbā.

greased, be, v.p. ተቀብ taqábbā.

great, adj. ትልቅ tǝlliq.

Greece, s. የግሪክ አገር yägrík (-rǝk; s.v. የ-, §§ 47a, 70)
ǎgar (-gär).

greedy, adj. ቅቅታም qiqqǝtām (§ 8).

Greek, adj. & s. ግሪክ grik (grik).

green, adj. አረንጓዴ arəñgwád^{ve}.

Dark green is often called ጥቁር tǝqur (= black).

greens, s. ግመን gwómman (-män).

greeting suitable at any time and for all persons:

ጤና፡ይስጥልኝ። tǝəna yǝstǝllǝñ, I wish you good
health, the reply to which is አብሮ፡ይስጠን።
ǎvr^o yǝstəñ.

grey, adj. አመድማ amadǝmmā (-mäd-).

grey-haired, adj. ሽብታም šǝbátām (-ijv-, -át-; § 8).

grief, s. አዘን ázzañ.

grieve, v.i. አዘነ ázzaña.

grill, v.t. ጠበሰ tǝbbasa.

grind, v.t. ፈጢ fǝččä (fǝč-).

grindstone, s. መሳል másál (§ 8).

መሳያ masǎyǎ (-ǎǎ).

grip, v.i. & t. ያዘ yáza (§ 44c).

groom, s. ለገግግ laggwámi.

ground, s. መረት mǎrʼét (§ 8).

ምድር mǐdir (mǐdir).

Hard ground: ፍረፍር fʷórafʷor.

Stony ground: ጥንጫ ርጎጎጎ ርጎጎጎ.

On the ground: ከምድር kǎmdir.

ground, be, v.p. ተፈጠጠ tafǎṭṭǎ (-fǎṭ-).

group, s. ስብሰባ sǐbsǎbi (sǐvsǎvi).

grow, v.t. ዘራ zǎrrǎ.

grow (up), v.i. (of persons) አደገ áddaga.

(of trees, etc.) በቀለ baqqala (bǎq-).

(become larger) አከለ ákkala.

He has grown up: ትልቅ ሁኔታ ትገባ ከሰጠ.

Where does it grow? ይትነው አሚበቅል። yēt nau
mmǐvǎqǐl?

This child is growing: ይህ ልጅ ይከባል። yǐhe lij
yákkilǎl.

Gryllus sp., s. ፊንግ fʼéntǎ (§ 52a, δ).

guarantor, s. ዋስ wás.

You must get a guarantor: ዋስ አምጣ። wás ánta
(§ 7d).

Who is your guarantor? ዋስህ ማንነው። wásih mān
nau?

guarantor, be, v.i. (for, v.t.) ተዋሰኝ tawásǎ (tauǎ-).

guarantor, offer as, v.t. አዋሰኝ awásǎ (auǎ-).

Whom do you offer as guarantor? ማንን ተወሳላህ።
mǎnnān tauǎsǎllǎh?

guard, s. (individual) ዘበኛ zaḅǎññǎ (-ǎy-, -ǎñ-).

ጠባቂ taḅbǎqi.

ተረኛ tarǎññǎ (tǎr-, -rǎñ-).

(of one or more) ዘብ zaḅ (zaḅ).

Cp. § 52a, δ.

Mount a guard over him: ዘበኛ፡አቁምበት። *zayáñña áqumjbbät*, pol. ዘበኛ፡ያቁሙበት። *zayáñña yáqumubbät*, (-በ- to prevent his escape, § 47a).

Mount a guard over it: ዘበኛ፡አቁምለት። *zayáñña áqumjllät*, pol. ዘበኛ፡ያቁሙለት። *zayáñña yáqumullät*, (-ለ- to protect it, § 47a).

guard, v.t. ጠበቀ *tábbbaqa*.

Guard him (it): ጠበቀው። *tábbbiqau*, pl. -ቁት። -*qut*.
guard, be on one's, v.i. ተጠነቀቀ *tatañáqqaqqa*.

Be on your guard: ተጠንቅቅ። *tatañnqaa*, pl. -ቁ። -*qu*.
guarded, be, v.p. ተጠበቀ *tatabbbaqa*.

guest, s. አንገዳ (i)ñg(dã (§ 8).

guide, s. መሪ *mári* (*már-*).

I want a guide and nothing else: መሪ፡አፈላጋለሁ፤ ሌላ፡አልፈልግም። *mári ifalligállau^h*: *léla alfálligim*.

They refused to give me a guide: መሪ፡አንሰጥም፡ አሉኝ። *mári annsátümm* (§ 6) *áluñ*.

guide, v.t. መራ *márrä*.

Guide him: ምራው። *mírau*.

Guide us: ምራን። *míranna*.

guided, be, v.p. ተመራ *tamárrä*.

guinea-fowl (*Numida mitrata*), s. ጅግራ *jíggrä* (§ 52a, δ).

guitar, s. ክራር *kírár* (§ 8).

Guizotia oleifera (Guidi, Vocab. p. 397), s. ኑግ *nüg*.

gum, s. ሙጫ *múččä*.

(of the teeth) ድድ *didd* (§ 52a, γ).

gun, s. ጠበንጃ *tabánjā* (-*ayá-*).

ብረት *bírat* (-*rät*).

ነፍጥ *naft*.

(big) መድፍ *maḍf* (*maḍf* § 7d).

gunner, s. መድፈኝ *maḍfáññä* (-*arf-*, -*fáñ-*, § 7d).

gunpowder, s. በፋድ bārud.

gut, s. አንጅት ānjät.

H

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

habit, s. ሥራት sǫrät (§ 8).

አድር ፋddjir.

It is my habit: ሥራቴነው። sǫrät^yé naü.

Hæmatopota sp., s. አውር፡ዝምብ ፋwwür zimb (§ 52a, δ).

hail, s. በረዶ bārad^wō.

በረድ bārad.

hair, s. (esp. of head) ጠጉር tāgwür.

(on the face or body) ጭገር čǫgar (-gär).

See § 52a, γ.

I want a man to cut my hair: ራሴን፡የሚላፊኝ፡

አረፈ፡ጋለሁ። rās^yen yāmmjlāččäññ ፋfallǫgállau^h.

hair-brush, s. ማበጠሪያ mābattāryā (-āy-, -ättār-).

half, adj. & s. አኩል ፋkkul (ükk-).

s. አኩሉታ ፋkkul^yétā (ükk-).

ገሚስ gāmīs.

Half of it will be enough: አኩሉታው፡ይበቃል።

ፋkkul^yétau yǫǫqāl.

Half a dollar: የገር፡አላድ፡ yäyǫrr alād.

half-caste, adj. ቅልቅል qǫlǫqǫl.

halt, v.i. ቁመ q^wōma (§ 42c).

Halt! ቁም። qum!, pl. ቁሙ። qumu!

We will halt now: አሁን፡አንቆማለን። áhun jnnǫq^wo-mállän.

Where we halted: የቆምነበት፡ yäq^womnábbat.

The eggs should be hard: አንቀላል፣ይርጋ። ስባሠህ-

lál yǝrga; —should not be hard:—አይርጋ። ሳጎገጋ.

This book is hard to read: ይህ መግፍን በባለ፣ጥንቅ፡

ካው። yǝhe maṭáṭ (§ 55b) nǝváyu čǝnqǝ (§ 7d) naṅ.

hard-working, adj. ትጉ ቲጎ.

hare (*Lepus abessinicus*), s. ጥንቅል ቲንቅል.

G. ጥንቅል čǝntal (-täl).

ጥንቅል čǝnčäl.

harm, s. (evil) ቢስ bis.

(damage) ጉዳት gwúdat (§ 8).

There's no harm in him (it): ቢስ፣የለውም። bis
yálläum.

harmful, adj. ቢስ bis (§ 57b).

ክፉ kǝfu (kúfu, kǝfu, § 7d).

harmful, be (become), v.i. ክፉ kǝffä.

hartebeest (*Bubalis tora*), s. ቶራ tʷórä (§ 52a, δ).

harvest, s. አዝመራ azmárá (-már-).

haste, s. ችኩላ čǝkkwólä (čǝkkólä § 7d; § 8).

haste, make, v.i. ችኩል čǝkkwola (čǝkkola).

ቶሎ፣አለ tʷólo ála (s.v. ላለ, § 44a).

ፈጠነ fáttana (fättäna).

ቀለጠፈ qaláttäfa.

Make haste! ቶሎ፣በል። tʷólo ʋal!, pl. ቶሎ፣በሉ።
tʷólo ʋälu!

They must make haste: ቶሎ፣ይበሉ። tʷólo yǝʋälu.

Make haste and do it: ቶሎ፣በለህ፣አድርገው። tʷólo
ʋǝläh árgäu (§ 7d).

hasten, (cause to), v.t. አፈጠነ afáttana (afättäna).

አቀለጠፈ aqaláttäfa.

hasty, adj. ችኩል čǝkkul.

hat, s. ባርኒታ barnétä.

Have you seen my hat? ባርኔታዩን፡አየሀው። bar-nētā^{ye}en áyyāhāu?

Put your hat on: ባርኔታህን፡ልበስ። barnétahin līyas, pol. ባርኔታዎን፡ይልበሱ። barnéta^won yīlyasu.

Take your hat off: ባርኔታህን፡አውልቅ። barnétahin āuliq.

We do not consider a man polite that comes in with his hat on: አይመስለንም፡የተቀጣ፡ባርኔታ፡ሳያውልቅ፡የሚገባ። ajmāslānnim yātaqāḡṭta yārnēta saiaūwīlq yāmmigāya.

hate, v.t. ጠላ ተላላ።

hatred, s. ቅያሚ qiyām^{ye}.

have, v.t. use አለ állä (§§ 32, 39), ሆኑ h^wōṇa, etc. (s.v. be) with pers. suff. (§ 12c).

I have another: ሌላ፡አለኝ። léla állāñ.

Has he a horse? ፈረስ፡አለው። fāras állāu?

I shall have time tomorrow: ነገ፡ጊዜ፡ይኖረኛል። náḡḡa gīz^{ye} yīn^wórāññāl.

(= cause), use causative in አ- a- or አስ- as- (§ 22a).

Have it done: አስደርገው። asdārrigāu.

Have the tree cut down: ዛፋን፡አስቂርጠው። zāfun asqwōrritāu.

hawk, s. ገዴ gādd^{ye}.

hay, s. ድርቋ dīrqwā.

ድርቆሽ dīrq^wós (§ 8).

he, pron. አርሱ ገሥሷ (§ 8), pol. አርሳቸው ገሥሰ(ረ)ጸው (§ 12a), (usually omitted unless emphatic).

Yes, he is: አወን፡ነው። āwōn, nāu.

It is he: አርሱ፡ነው። ገሥሷ nāu.

head, s. ራስ rās.

Fore part of head: አናት ánát (§ 8).

head-man, s. **ሹም** šum.

ግይነተኛ ajnatáññā (-nätáñ-).

(local) **ጥቃብ** ṭṭāqā šum, often abbr. to

ጥቃ ṭṭāqā (§ 8).

head-stall, s. **ልብ** líbáb (líyáy; § 8).

health, s. (good) **ጤና** tṣénā.

ደኅንነት dāhnínnaṭ (-nät).

How is your health? **እንዴት ነህ** = ndyét nāh? pol.

እንዴት ነዎ = ndyét na^{wo}?

Is he in good health? **ደኅና ነው** = dāhná naṅ?

Is Rās Gugsā in good health? **ራስ ጉግሳ ደኅና**

ነዎ = rās gúgsā dāhná náččāṅ?

healthy, adj. (of animate objects) **ጤናማ** tṣénāmmā.

(of places) **ለጤና ደግ** laṭṣéna dagg (dägg).

ጤና ነጥን (§ 57b).

Is he healthy? **ጤናማ ነው** = tṣenammā (§ 8) naṅ?

Is it (the place) healthy? **ጤና ነው** = tṣénā naṅ?

Is that country healthy? **ያ አገር ለጤና ደግ ነው**

ya ágar laṭṣéna dagg (§ 7d) naṅ?

heap, s. **ክምር** kímmir.

heap, v.t. **ከመረ** kámmara (-mär-).

heaped, be, v.p. **ተከመረ** takámmara (-mär-).

hear, v.i. & t. **ሰማ** sámmā (§ 63d, e).

Do (did) you hear? **ሰማህ** = sámmāh?

I do (did) not hear anything: **ምንም አልሰማሁ**

mǝnjimm alsámmāhū (-au^h § 7d).

Can (does § 63c) he hear? **ይሰማል** = yisámmāl?

He can't (doesn't) hear: **አይሰማም** = aṣámmām.

heard, be, v.p. **ተሰማ** tasámmā (täs-).

Can it be heard? **ይሰማል** = yissámmāl? (§ 63c).

It cannot be heard: **አይሰማም** = aṣṣámmām („).

heart, s. **ልብ** libb.

heat, s. **መቀት** múqat.

Damp heat: **ላበት** lábat (-áya-, -ät).

heat, v.t. **አጥቀ** am^wóqa.

heathen, adj. & s. **አረመኔ** aramán^{ve}.

heaven, s. **ሰማይ** sámāi (§ 8).

Good heavens! **ወዮ፡ጉድ።** woyyó gud!

heavy, adj. **ከባድ** kábbád (-ቢድ -bbíd, -bbíd; § 8).

Are the goods heavy? **እቃ፡ከባድ፡ነው።** ýqa kábbád naü?

heavy, be, v.i. **ከበደ** kábbada.

Hebrew, s. & adj. **ኢብራይስጥ** ibráist (iyir-).

heel, s. **ተረከዝ** tarák(k)az (§ 52a, γ).

heifer, s. (very young) **አምቦላ** (j)mb^wóssā.

(during first year) **ጥጃ** tǝjjā.

height, s. **እርዝመት** irzīmat (-mät).

ቁመት qúmat (-mät).

What is his (its) height? **ቁመቱ፡ስንት፡ነው።** qúmatu síntǝ naü?

heir, s. **ወራሽ** wórāš (§ 8).

Heliotropium sp. (Broun, Cat. 374), s. **ጥገገት** čjg^wóg^wot (§ 8).

helmet, s. **ባርኔታ** barnétā.

help, s. **እርዳታ** irdátā.

help, v.i. & t. [**እ**]ረዳ (j)rāddā.

Help him: **እርዳው።** ýrdaü.

They did not help us: **እረዱንም።** arrāddunnim.

hen, s. **ዶሮ** d^wór^wo (§ 54b).

her, pers. pron. (acc.) -**ላት** -ät (§ 12c).

(emph.) **እርሷን** ýrsōān (§ 8; § 12a).

her, poss. pron. -**ዋ** -wā (-ሻ; § 12b).

herd, s. **መንጋ** mángā.

A herd of cattle: **የከብት፡መንጋ፡** yākáf^t mángā.

herdsman, s. **አረኛ** *irráññä* (-ráñ-).

(nomad) **ዘላን** *zállán* (§ 8).

here, adv. **እዚህ** (*j*)*zzih* (-zih; § 8).

ከዚህ *kázzih* (*há-*, *ተ-* *tá-*, *-áz-*, *-zih*; § 8).

(= hither) **ወዲህ** *wódih* (-dih; § 8).

Is it here or there? **ከዚህ፡ነው፡ወይ፡ከዚያ።** *kázzih*
naü wájj *kázzya*?

Come here! **ኖ፡ወዲህ።** *na* (pl. *ኑ፡ nu*) *wódih*!

Is he (it) here (present)? **አለ።** *állä*?

Here it is, here: **ይህው፡ተዚህ።** *yiháü tázzih*.

Here you are! (finding something) **እነሆ።** *nnahó*!
(handing a thing) **እንከ።** *ńka*!

Just here: **ተዚህ፡** *tázzihu*.

hereabouts, adv. **በስተዚህ** *bástázzih* (-táz-, *-zih*; § 8).

በዚህ፡በኩል *bázzih* (*báz-*, *-zih*) *bákkul*
(*ፃፉ*).

hermaphrodite, s. & adj. **ፈናፍንት** *fanáfint* (*ፍፍ-* *fínä*).

hers, poss. pron. **የርሷ** *yársöä* (§ 8; § 12a).

hew, v.t. **ቂረጠ** *qwórrata*.

hidden, adj. **ስጢር** *síwwur* (*syúwwur*).

hide, s. **ቆርበት** *qʷórbat* (-rʷ-, *-ät*).

(with coat) **አገዛ** *agʷózá*.

hide, v.i. (oneself, v.r., be hidden, v.p.) **ተሰወረ** *tasáuwara*
(*täs-*).

ተሸሸገ *taşšässağa*
(*täššässağa*).

ተደበቀ *taďäbbaqa*.

hide, v.t. **ሰወረ** *sáuwara*.

ሸሸገ *ššässağa* (*ššässağa*).

ደበቀ *ďäbbaqa*.

Hide him (it): **ሸሸገው** = šššǝḡau, pl. **-ጉት** = -gut.
 hide, cause or allow to (§ 68), v.t. **አስደበቀ** asdābbaqqa.
 hiding-place, s. **መሸሸጊያ** mašššǝššǝḡyā (mäšššǝššǝḡ-).
 high, adj. **ረጅም** rájjim (ráj-, **-ገም** -žǝim).

This mule is not high (enough): **ይህ በቅሉ ረጅምም** :

አይደል = yǝhe yáql^{wo} rájjimimm áidäl (§ 7d).

highland, adj. (highlander, s.) **ደገኛ** dagǝḡññā (dägǝñ-).

highlands, s. **ደጋ** dǝḡā.

hill, s. **ተራራ** tarārā.

(small) **ጎጥ** g^{wo}t.

hilt, s. **መክድ** makd.

him, pers. pron. -u, **-ው** -u, **-ት** -t, pol. **-ፈኛው** -ǎč(č)ǝu, (§ 12c).

emph. **እርሱን** ǝrsūn (§ 8), pol. **እርሳቸውን**

ǝrsǎč(č)ǝu, (§ 12a).

Have you seen him? **አየህው** = áyyähau?

I have seen him: **አየሁት** = áyyähut.

I know Rās Guga, I have seen him: **ራስጉ ገግሣ**

አውቃቸዋለት፤ አየኋቸው = rās gúgsa auñqāččǝu-
 állau^h, áyyähwǎččǝu.

hinder, v.i. & t. **አለከለ** kalǎkkalǎ.

Don't hinder him (it): **አትከለከለው** = attǝkalǝkǝlǝu,
 pl. **-ለት** = -lut.

Don't hinder them: **አትከለከላቸው** = attǝkalǝkǝlǎččǝu,
 pl. **-ላቸው** = -lwǎččǝu.

hindered, be, v.p. **ተከለከለ** taḡalǎkkalǎ.

hinderer, s. **ከለካይ** kǎlkǎi (-ǎyy § 6, § 8).

hinge, s. **ማጠፊያ** māṭǎfyā.

hip, s. **ሜሂት** mwáhit (-hǝt; § 52a, γ).

hippopotamus (*H. amphibius*), s. **ጉማራ** gumár^{ye}.

Hippotragus equinus, s. **ወንድቤ** wondǝbb^{ye} (§ 52a, δ).

D. **ወደምቢ** woddám^{bi}.

hire (cost of), s. ክረያ ክፍላገ (፩ 8).

hire, let on, v.t. አክረየ akkaráyyä (-kär-).

hire, (take on), v.t. ተክረየ takaráyyä (-kär-).

ቀጠረ qáttara (-tär-).

Hire a mule: በቅሉ ተክረዬ። baql^wo takáraj.

I wish to hire a house: ቤት ልክረዬ አረፈጋለሁ።
bʾēt likkaráyy ifalligállau^h (፩ 7d).

hired, be, v.p. ተቀጠረ taqáttara (-tär-).

his, poss. pron. -u, -ው -u, pol. -ሳኛው -áč(č)əu, (፩ 12b).

emph. የርሱ yársū (፩ 8), pol. የርሳኛው yär-
sáč(č)əu, (፩ 12a).

hiss, v.i. ር. አኛ። afwáččä.

፩. አርኝ af^wónnä.

hit, v.i. & t. መታ። mǝttä.

Hit him (it): ምታው። mǝtau, pl. ምቱት። mǝtut.

Don't hit him (it): አትምታው። attǝmtau, pl. አት
ምቱት። attǝmtut.

hither, adv. ወዲህ wódih (-dǝh; ፩ 8).

hoar-frost, s. አመዳይ amádäi (፩ 8).

hock, s. (of animal) ቋንቋ qwánjā (፩ 52a, γ).

hoe, s. መቂረፍ maqwoffáryā (-fär-).

hoe, v.i. & t. ቂረረ qwoffara (-fär-).

hoed, be, v.p. ተቂረረ taqwoffara (-fär-).

hold, v.i. & t. ያዘ yáza (፩ 44c).

(contain) ጽለ čála.

Hold (catch hold of) him (it): ያዘው። yáza^u, pl.
-ዙት። -zut.

(Of a bag, jar, etc.). What does it hold? ስንት
ይችላል። sǝnt yǝčǝläl?

(Of a nail or peg). Will it hold anything big?
ትልቅ እቃ ይችላል። tǝllǝq ǝqa yǝčǝläl?

hole, s. (through anything) ቀዳዳ qadādā.

(cavity) ጉድጓድ gúdgwád (-úrgw- § 7d; § 8).

There is a hole in the carpet: ተስጋጁ፣ ቀዳዳ፣ አለ።
taṣigájja qadāda álla (qadādállā).

He fell into a hole: ተጉድጓድ፣ ወደቀ። taḡurgwád
wóddaqa.

The steamer had a hole knocked in it: ባቡር፣
ተቀደደ። bāyūr taqáddada.

Sew up the hole(s) in it: ቀዳዳውን፣ ስፋ። qadādaun
(cp. § 52a, δ) sífa.

He (it) has made a hole in it: ቀድታል። qádd^wotāl.

It has got a hole in it: ተቀዷል። taqáddōāl.

holiday, s. ባል bāl.

hollow out, v.t. ፈለፈለ faḷáffaḷa.

hollowed out, be, v.p. ተፈለፈለ taḷaḷáffaḷa.

hollowing out, instrument for, s. መፈልፈያ maḷaḷfáyā
(-fāl-, -ájjā).

holy, adj. ቅዱስ qáddús (§ 8).

home, s. ቤት byēt.

Is he at home? ተቤቱ፣ ነው። taḡyétu nǝu?, pol.

ተቤታቸው፣ አሉ። taḡyētáččau állu?

honest, adj. ነባይ naḅbāḷ (ná-, -vǎ-; -áyy § 6; § 8).

እውነተኛ unatáññā (-nätáñ-).

ቅን qjn.

(plain) ጭምት čymmit.

honey, s. ግር mār.

See whether there are any ants in the honey; if
there are, take them out with a spoon, not with
your hand: ተግሩ፣ እይ፣ ቁንጫጭ፣ እንዳለበት። እንዳለ፣
በግንካ፣ አውጣው። በጅህ፣ አትንካ። tamáru iy qunčáč
(§ 52a, δ) indállabbat; ndállā, ሃጻማንካ áuṭau,
ሃጳjjih attjñka.

honour, v.t. አከበረ akábbara (-bär-).

honoured, adj. ከቡር kǝbur (-ǝyu-).

honoured, be, v.p. ተከበረ takábbara (-bär-).

hoof, s. ኩቲ kwótt'e.

ጥፍር tǝffir.

See § 52a, γ.

Take the dirt out of its hoofs: እድፍ፡ተጥፍሩ፡

አውጣው። ፲dǝf tatǝffru áutau.

Pare its hoofs: ጥፍሩን፡ቀረጠው። tǝffrun qwúraṭau.

hook, s. (for fishing) መቃጥን maqáṭin.

(for fastening) ቀልፍ qwülf.

hook, v.t. ቁለረ qwóllaṭa.

(fish) ያዘ yáza (§ 44c).

hooked, be, v.p. ተቁለረ taqwóllaṭa.

(fish) ተያዘ tayáza (taǝǎ-).

hope, s. ተስፋ tásfā (tás-).

hope, v.i. ተስፋ፡አደረገ tásfā (tás-) adárraga.

I hope I shall see you again: ደግሞ፡ላይህ፡ተስፋ፡

አደርጋለሁ። dágm^{wo} láyih tásfā adárgállau^b, pol.

ደግሞ፡ላየዎ፡ etc. dágm^{wo} láyá^{wo} etc.

horn, s. ቀንድ qand (§ 52a, γ).

hornbill, ground (*Bucorax abyssinicus*), s. አርኩም jrúkum (§ 8).

horrified, be, v.i. ደነገጠ danággata.

horror, s. ድንጋጤ dǝngát'e.

horse, s. ፈረስ fáras.

What is the price of this horse? ይህ፡ፈረስ፡በስንት፡

ነው። yíhe fáras yasǝntǝ nau?

What is its pace like? ሩጫው፡እንዴት፡ነው። rúç-

çau nd'ét nau?

I want a horse with large limbs and a broad chest:

ቅልጥጥም፡ደረታም፡ፈረስ፡አፈልጋለሁ። qǝltǝmám da-
raṭám fáras ifalligállau^b.

A horse with long pasterns: ሸሆናው የረዘመ ፈረስ፡

ṣah^wonáu (§ 52a, γ) yārāzzamaṣ fāraṣ.

horse, interj. to urge a, ቸ ሮይ!

to stop it, እሽ ስሸ!

horse-cloth (placed under saddle, namda), s.

(for riding animals) ምቹ mǝčču.

መመቻ mammáčā.

(for transport animals) ጤቅ tǝq.

ደብዳብ díbdáb (díṽ-

dāṽ; § 8).

መደላደል maḍaládil.

hot, adj. ሙቅ muq.

Hot water: ሙቅ ውሃ፡ muq wúha.

Hot weather: ሙቀት፡ múqat.

hot, be, v.i. ሞቀ m^wóqa (§ 63d, e).

hour, s. ሰዓት saát (§ 52a, δ).

One hour: አንድ ሰዓት፡ and saát.

Two hours: ሁለት ሰዓት፡ hulátt saát.

How many hours? ስንት ሰዓት፡ sint saát?

Bring it in quarter of an hour: በሩብ ሰዓት፡

አምጣው፡ barúy saát ámtau (ántau § 7d).

In half an hour: በኩል ሰዓት፡ bákkul saát.

house, s. ቤት bǝt.

(of brick, stone, etc.) ግምብ gimb.

how?, adv. እንዴት (ǝ)ndǝét? (-ዲት -dít, -dīt; § 8).

እንደምን (ǝ)ndámǝn? (§ 8).

How do (will) you do it? እንዴት ታደርግሃለህ፡ ndǝét tadärgauálläh?

How are you? እንደምን ነህ፡ ndámǝn näh? pol.

እንዴት ሰበብቱ፡ ndǝét saṅabbatu?

How is it made? እንዴት ይበጃል፡ yǝbbájjal?

h^wónnā.

hurry, v.i. ᖃᖅᐱ ᑕᐱᑕᖅᐱᐱᐱ (čwkkolᐱ).

ቶሎ፡አለ *t^wólo ála* (s.v. *ህብሉ*, § 44*a*).

4.m⁷ fáttana (fáttäna).

ΦΛΜΔ galáttafa.

Don't hurry: **ᐱᑦᑦᑦᑦᑦᑦ** attičákkwūl, pl. **-ᐱᑦ** -lu.

Hurry up! ቶሉ፡በል። t^wólo ሃል!, pl. ቶሉ፡በሉ። t^wólo ሃላ!

hurry, be in a great, v.i. **ṭḥ·A·ṭḥ·A·A** čjkkul čjk-
kull (§ 6) **ála** (s.v. **√nA**, § 44a).

I am in a great hurry: ʃh-A, ʃh-A, ʃh-A-ŋ ɕj-kul ɕjkkull ilállau^h.

hurry (cause to), v.t. **አፈጠን** **afáttäna** (**afáttäna**).

አቀላጠፈ ለግልጽ፡፡

Hurry him: **አቀጥፈው**። *aqáltifau*, pol. **ያቀጥፉት**።
yāqáltifut, pl. **አቀጥፉት**። *aqáltifut*.

Hurry them: አቀልጥፋቸው። aqältifáccäu, pol. ያቀልጥፏቸው። yāqältifwáccäu, pl. አቀልጥፏቸው። aqältifwáccäu.

hurt, v.i. (feel painful) **አመመ** ámmama (§ 63*d, e*).

My back hurts: ဧငဝဇ်၊ အဝတ်နဲ့ = jərvá^yen (§ 56c)
ámamāñ.

hurt, v.t. (cause pain to) **အာမာမာ** asámmama.

(injure) 7-2 gwóddã.

Don't hurt him (it): አታሳምመው። attāsámmimǝu,
pl. አታሳምሙት። attāsámmimut.

The whip hurts him (it): $\text{h}\lambda\text{ʔ}:\text{ʃ}\text{ə}\text{p}\Delta = \text{al}\acute{\text{a}}\text{ŋga}$
 $\text{y}\acute{\text{a}}\text{mm}\text{əu}\acute{\text{a}}\text{l}$.

hurt, be, v.p. (feel pain) **አመመ**- ámmamāu (impers.
§ 43a).

(injured) ††-‡ tagwóddā.

husband, s. 𐌸𐌳 bāl.

husbandman, s. ገበሬ gábar^{ve} (-ǵy-, -är-).

hush!, interj. እሽ jüş!

ዝም zimm!

hut, s. ቤት bʾēt.

• (rude, temporary) ጎጆ g^wójj^wo.

hyæna (*H. crocuta*), s. ጅብ jīb (jīy; § 52a, δ).

Hypericum gnidiæfolium (Guidi, Vocab. p. 428), s.

አምጃ amǵjǵǵǵǵ.

Hyphaene thebaica (Broun, Cat. 600), s. ጥፋር ሻፋር (§ 8).

I

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

I, pers. pron. እኔ in^{yé} (§ 8, § 12a), generally omitted unless emphatic.

It is I: እኔ ነኝ in^{yé} nāñ.

ibex (*Capra vali* or *walie*), s. ጥልፆ wályǵǵǵǵ.

ice, s. በረዶ bárad.

በረዶ bárad^wo (lit. hail).

ወርቅ wurč (lit. frost).

idea, s. አሳብ ás(s)áb (-ǵy; § 8).

idle, adj. ወስጥሳ waswássǵǵǵǵ.

አውደልጃል audǵǵǵǵǵǵǵǵ (-dál-; -ǵyy § 6; § 8).

idle, be, v.i. አውደልጃል audǵǵǵǵǵǵǵǵ (-dálǵǵǵǵǵǵǵǵ).

if, conj. (§ 81) ብ- b(i)-, (q.v.), pref. to cont. (§ 48a).

እንደሆነ (ǵ)ndǵh^won (-däh-), (q.v.), following cont., rel. + cont., rel. + simp. perf., or gerund.

ብ- ba-, (q.v.), pref. to simp. perf. (§ 48a).

If you like: ብትወድ bǵttwódd (§ 8).

If I am not here (there) wait: **አኔብልኖርቲይ** = **ጎንፎ ሃልኑ** or, **ባሠጃ**, pl. ...**ይዩ** = ...**ባሠጃሃህ**.

If he comes, he buys it: **ቢመጣ፡ይገዛዋል** = **bimáta, yigázaual**.

If he comes, he will buy it: **ይመጣ፡አንደሆን፡ይገዛዋል** = **yimátándah^won, yigázaual**, (or **አግመጣ፡አንደሆን** etc. **immimátándah^won**, etc.).

If they were to bring it, we should buy it: **ያመጡት፡አንደሆን፡አንገዛው፡ነበርን** = **yámáttut** (§§ 7a, 14) **ጎንፈሐ^won, ጎንጎራህ** **nábbärn**.

If they had brought it, we should have bought it: **ቢመጡት፡በገዛነው** = **bámáttut, bagázzānaū**.

ill, adj. **ታማሚ** **tāmámi**.

ill, be, v.i. **ታመመ** **támmama**.

አመመው **ámmamaū** (impers. § 43a).

See § 63d, e.

Are you ill? **ታመሃል** = **támmähāl?**, pol. **ታመዋል** = **támmaūāl?**; or **አጥሃል** = **ámm^wohāl?**, pol. **አጥዎአል** = **ámm^wo^wōāl?**

He (it) is ill: **ታኻል** = **támmōāl**, or **አጥታል** = **ám-m^wotāl**.

He (it) is not ill: **አልታመመም** = **altámmamam**, or **አለመመውም** = **alámmamaūm**.

I am ill: **ታምምያለኑ** = **tamimmyállau^b**, or **አጥኛል** = **ámm^woññāl**.

I am not ill: **አልታመምሁም** = **altámmamhum**, or **አለመመኝም** = **alámmamäññim**.

I was ill yesterday: to-day I am better: **ትላንት፡ታምሚ፡ነበርኝ፡ዛሬ፡በጎ፡ነኝ** = **tilánt támimm^e nábbär**: **zár^e bagg^wó** (§ 8) **näñ**.

He is always ill: **በሽተኛ፡ነው** = **baššitännä** (§ 8) **naū**.

How long have you been ill? ምን ያህል ታመምህ?
 min yahl támmamh?, pol. ...ታመሙ ...támma-
 mu?

ill, make, v.t. አሳመመ asámmama.

It will make you ill: ያሳመማል yāsámmimāhāl.

Something I ate to-day has made me ill: ዛሬ
 መብል በላሁት አሳመመኝ zár^{ye} máyil yállahut
 asámmamāñ.

illness, s. በሽታ bǝǝjtā (§ 8).

ill-treat, v.t. በደለ bǝddala (bǝd-).

ገፋ gǝffā.

Don't ill-treat him (it): አትበድለው attiyǝddilǝu,
 pl. -ሉት -lut.

Don't ill-treat them: አትበድላቸው attiyǝddilǝččǝu,
 pl. -ሏቸው -lwǝččǝu.

ill-treated, be, v.p. ተበደለ tabǝddala (-ǝy-, -ǝd-).

ተገፋ tagǝffā.

illuminate, v.t. አበራ abǝrrā (aǝǝ-).

illustration, s. ምስል mǝsil.

ምሳሌ mǝssāl^{ye}.

immediately, adv. ወድያው wǝdyáu (§ 8).

impartial, adj. ትክክል tikǝkkil.

implement, s. ማድረጊያ mādrǝgyā (-rǝg-).

መሳሪያ mǝssǝryā (-yā).

impolite, adj. ባለጌ bǝlag^{ye} (-lǝg-).

import, v.t. አስመጣ asmǝttā.

What do they import? ምን ያስመጣሉ min yas-
 mǝttǝllu?

Do they import it? ያስመጡታል yasmǝttutāl?

important, adj. ቁም qum.

An important matter: ቁም ነገር qum nǝgār.

in, let, v.t. **አስገባ** asgábbā.

Don't let him (her, it, them § 61b) in: **አታስገባ** = attasgábbā, pl. -ቡ = -bbu, pol. **አያስገቡ** = aḵasgábbu.

in, take (bring, put), v.t. **አገባ** agábbā.

Take (bring, put) him (it) in: **አገባው** = ágyau, pl. -ቡት = -yut.

Don't take (etc.) him (it) in: **አታገባው** = attágyau, pl. -ቡት = -yut.

incense, s. **አጣን** ጎጥን (§ 8).

incense, v.t. **አስቂጣ** asqawótṭā.

incline, v.i. (slope) **ተዘቀዘቀ** taḵaqaḵḵa.

ዝቅላ ziqq ála (s.v. √ባለ, § 44a).

incline, v.t. (cause to slope) **ዘቀዘቀ** zaḵaqaḵḵa.

include, v.t. **ጠቀለለ** taqaḷḷala.

አገባ agábbā.

included, be, v.p. **ተጠቀለለ** taṭaqaḷḷala.

ገባ gábbā.

including, prp. **ከነ-** kanna- [**ተነ-** tanna-, § 47a].

Land including the timber, minerals and water on it: **መረት፡ከነንጦቱ፡ከነደንጊያው፡ከነውሃው** = ma-r'ét kannánç'etu kannadángyau kannauháu.

inclusively, adv. **በጥቅሉ** baṭqilil.

increase, s. **ጥግሪ** čimmári.

increase, v.i. (be increased, v.p.) **ተጨመረ** taččammara (-mär-).

አከለ ákkaḷa.

increase, v.t. **ጨመረ** čammara (-mär-).

አበለጠ abállata (avá-).

Increase it: **ጨዎረው** = čammjraü, pl. -ሩት = -rut.

incredible, adj. የማይታመን yämmaṣṣämmaṣṣan (§ 14, s.v. አመነ).

This kind of story is incredible: እንዲሁ ያለ ታላቅ አይታመንም ። ndih yällä qäl aṣṣämmaṣṣanjim.

indeed, adv. እንጂ (j)njí.

እንኳን ákwán (§ 8).

ቢያ bíyyä (§ 8).

It is not white, indeed it is black: ጥቁር ነው እንጂ ፣ ነጥም አይደለም ። tüqúr naṣunjí, náččijimm ájḍäl (§ 7d).

Isn't it disgraceful! ነውር አይደለም ። naṣur ájḍäl-läm? (§ 77). It is indeed: ነው እንጂ ። naṣu nji.

indeed?, interj. (= is it so?) እንዲሁ ነው ። ndihnaṣu?

indefinite, adj. አንጉል agwágwül.

India, s. ሀንድ hjnd.

Indian, adj. የሀንድ yáhjnd (§ 8, s.v. ዮ-, §§ 47a, 70).

Indian, s. የሀንድ ሰው yáhjndj (§ 7d) saṣu.

Indian corn (*Zea mays*), s. የባሕር ማሽላ yäbáhjir (-äyá-) mäšjllä.

indicate, v.t. አመለከተ amälákkata.

indication, s. (symptom) ማስታወቂያ mästaúwqyā.

industrious, adj. ሰራተኛ sarṣātáññä (sar-, -táñ-).

ትጉ tígu.

industry, s. (employment) ሰራ sgrä.

(diligence) ትጋት tígát (§ 8).

infant, s. አራስ árás (§ 8).

አራስ ልጅ arás lij.

ጨቅላ čáqlä.

ሕግን hjtán (§ 8).

infantry, s. እግረኛ jgráññä (-ráñ-).

infect, v.t. ነክ nákkä.

infected, be, v.p. ተነካ ተጎጥፏል።

These cattle are infected with plague: ይህን ከብት፣

በሽታ፣ ነክቶታል። yihān kaft (§ 52a, δ) ሃጃጃታ ነጥፏል።

infectious, be, v.i. አለፈ ልላፈ።

It is infectious: ያልፋል። yālfāl.

It is not infectious: አያልፍም። a^yālfjm.

inflate, v.t. ነፋ፣ ነፋ፣ ስፋ።

inform, v.t. አስታውቅ astāuwaqa (-wωq-).

አስረዳ asrēddā.

information, s. (knowledge) አውቀት ሃ(ህ)ባጥ.

(news) ወሬ ወሬ።

informed, be, v.p. አውቅ ሰጠኝ። (-wωq-).

ተረዳ ተገጥፏል።

informer, s. ጠቋሚ ተገጥሞአልኝ (tωq-).

inhabitant, s. በላገር ባለገር (-gär; § 52a, δ).

inhabited, adj. ለም ለም (lām).

inherit, v.i. & t. ወረሰ ወረሰ።

injure, v.t. ገዳ፣ ገዳ።

Don't injure him (it): አትገዳው። attገwüdaü, pl.

-ዱት። -dut.

injured, be, v.p. ተገዳ ተገዳ።

injurious, adj. ክፉ ክፉ (kúfu, kúfu, § 7d).

injurious, be (become), v.i. ክፉ ክፉ።

injury, s. ጉዳት ጉዳት (§ 8).

(wrong) በጽኑ በጽኑ (bädäl).

ink, s. (dark) ጥቁር፣ ጥቁር ትግረ ዓለም.

Red ink: ቀይ፣ ቀይ፣ ዓለ፣ ዓለ።

inn, s. ተሰጥ፣ ተሰጥ።

inoffensive, adj. ገር ገር (gär).

insane, adj. **አብድ** jbd (jyd).

insanity, s. **አብደት** jbdät (jyd-, -dät).

አብድነት jbdjnnat (jyd-, -nät).

insect—no general term.

Large buzzing insect: **አንዝዝ** (j)nzjz (§ 52a, δ).

inside, adv. **በውስጥ** bāwüst (h- kə-, ጥ- tā-, -ፍህ፡; § 8).

inside, prp. በ...፡ **ውስጥ** ba- (h- kə-, ጥ- tā-)... wüst.

h-...፡ **በውስጥ** ka- (ጥ- tā-)... bāwüst (ፃፍ-, -ፍህ፡; § 8).

See § 47b.

Inside the house: **ከቤት፡ውስጥ** kaḃ'ét wüst.

inside, s. **ውስጥ** wüst.

insincere, adj. (of persons) **ለዛዛ** lazázā.

insolent, be, v.i. **ውጥጥ፡ውጥጥ፡አለ** wütjṭ wütjṭṭ (§ 6) **ፈለፈ** (s.v. ፍለ, § 44a).

Don't be insolent: **ውጥጥ፡ውጥጥ፡አትበል፡** wütjṭ wütjṭṭ ättajal.

inspect, v.t. **ገረገረ** gwarággwora (-rógg-).

መረመረ marámmara (mārámmāra).

instrument, s. **ግድረጊያ** mādrágyā (-rág-).

መሳሪያ massáryā (-yā).

intelligent, adj. **ጭሌ** č'ólle.

ብልሃተኛ bilhātáññā (-táñ-).

ጥበበኛ tjababáññā (-jvay-, -áñ-).

አዋቂ āwáqi (āuá-).

ራሳም rásám (§ 8).

interest, s. (on loan) **ወለድ** wállád (wal-; § 8).

It is not at interest: **በወለድም፡አይደል፡** baüwal-ládjimm ájdäl (§ 7d).

interfere, v.i. ተደባለቀ ተገልጸዋል (ጭጭ-).

Š. ተደባለቀ ተገልጸዋል (ጭጭ-).

Don't interfere with him in his work: ተስራው፡
አትደባለቅበት = ሐያረላው ለተገልጸዋል (ጭጭ-),

Š. ...፡ አትደባለቅበት = ...ተገልጸዋል.

He (it) interferes with him (it): ይደባለቅበታል =
ይገልጸዋል, Š. -ደባ- -ገልጸ- (ጭጭ-).

interior, s. ውስጥ wüst.

interlace, v.t. ፈተለ የገጠለ (ገጠለ).

interlaced, be, v.p. ተፈተለ የገጠለ (ገጠለ).

interpret, v.i. & t. ተረጎመ ተገልጸዋል (ተገ-).

Interpret for (to) me: ተረጎሙኝ = ተገልጸዋል
(ጭጭ-).

interpreted, be, v.p. ተተረጎመ ተገልጸዋል (-ተገ-).

interpreter, s. አስተርጓሚ astargwāmi (-ተገ-).

interrupt, v.t. (a proceeding) አገለ ለገደለ.

Don't interrupt it: አታገለው = ለገደለህ, pl.
-ሉት = -lut.

Don't let him (it) interrupt the work: ስራውን፡

አንጸፍጥል = ስራውን ገደለው.

interrupted, be, v.p. ታገለ ለገደለ.

intertwine, v.t. ፈተለ የገጠለ (ገጠለ).

intertwined, be, v.p. ተፈተለ የገጠለ (ገጠለ).

intestine, s. አንጾት anjät (§ 52a, γ).

intestines, (gen.), s. ሆድ፡አቃ ከወደባላ.

ፈርስ fars (färs).

into, prp. ከ- ka- (ተ- ተገ-; § 47a).

Put it into a box: ከሳጥን፡አገደው = ከሳጥን ገደለው.

intoxicated, be, v.i. ሰከረ ሰከረ (ጭጭ-).

introduce, v.t. (bring in) አገባ agábbä.

(present) አገናኘ agganännä.

Introduce me to the Räs: ተረከኩ አገናኘኝ tarás

agganännän, pol. ...ያገናኘኝ ...yāgganännnuñ.

invert, v.t. ገለበጠ galábbatä.

Invert it: ገለበጠው ምልህነቱ, pl. -ጡት -tut.

inverted, adj. ገለበጥ ምልክት (-lvi-, ምልክት).

inverted, be, v.p. ተገለበጠ tagalábbatä.

invite, v.t. ጠራ ጥገራ.

invited, be, v.p. ተጠራ tatarrä.

I have been invited (out): ተጠርኝ ያለኩም ተጥገኝ-
čyállau^h.

irascible, adj. ቀጡ qwüttu.

iron, s. ብረት bṛat (-rät).

(flat-) መተከሻ matakkwóšä (-tok-).

iron, v.i. & t. (linen) ተከሰ tākkwosa (tōkkosa).

ironed, be, v.p. (linen) ተተከሰ tatākkwosa (-tōkkosa).

irrigation channel (جدول), s. መስኖ māsn^o.

በይግ b^oḡ.

ፈሰስ fāsas.

irritable, adj. ቀጡ qwüttu.

ተናገሮ tanádāj (§ 8).

አጥጥሎ am^oótám (§ 8).

He is irritable: አጥጥሎው ምልክት am^oótám ስጦ.

irritate, v.t. (provoke) አስቲጣ asqwóttä.

(prickle) ከሰከሰ kwóssākkwosa (-sākkosa).

Don't irritate him (it): አታስቲጣው ምልክት attasqwóttä,

pl. -ጡት -tut.

island, s. ደሴት dās^oēt (§ 8).

it, pers. pron. nom. አሱ ገሰህ
 እርሱ ገሰህ
 እርሷ ገሰሷ } §§ 8, 12a; usually
 omitted unless em-
 phatic.
 dat. & acc. -ው -u.
 -ት -t after o, u. } § 12c.
 -ላት āt.

This (that) is it: አሱ ነው። ገሰህ ገሰህ.

Italian, adj. የጣሊያ yätälýä.

የጣሊያን yätalyáni.

S.v. የ-, §§ 47a, 70.

Italian, s. ጣሊያን talyáni, pl. -ኖች -n^wōč (-ōč § 6).

Italy, s. አጣሊያ iätälýä.

ivory, s. ቀንድ qānd (lit. horn).

የዘሆን ቀንድ yāzoh^wōn qānd.

J

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

jackal, s. ቀበሮ qābar^wo (ቃ- qā-, -ገፃ-, -är-; § 52a, δ).

jacket, s. ገብገብ gǝbbigǝbb.

(Eur.) ተከት k^wōt.

January, s.v. calendar.

jar, s. (large) አንስራ (i)nsǝrǝ.

(small) ቶቶ t^wōfǝ.

jasmine (*Jasminum floribundum*, Broun, Cat. 330), s.

ጠጥበለለ tǝmbǝlǝl (-bǝlǝl).

jaw, s. ጠንጋጋ maṅǝǝǝ.

Lower jaw of animals: ገንጥል gǝnǝjǝl.

jealous, adj. ተናተኛ qānnätǝṅṅǝ (-tǝṅṅ-).

jealous, be (become), v.i. ቀና ሳንሰጥ (§ 63*d, e*).

He is (will get) jealous: ይቀናል። *yiqáñal*, pl.

ይቀናሉ። *yiqáñallu*.

jealousy, s. ቅናት ሳንሰጥ (§ 8).

jest, s. ቢልታ *bwáltā*.

ዋዛ *wázā*.

Jew, s. አይሁድ *ajhúd*.

jingle, v.i. ክዩ፡ክዩ፡አለ *kyu kyu ála* (s.v. √በለ, § 44*a*).

ክች፡ክች፡አለ *kjč kjčč* (§ 6) *ála* („ „).

join, v.i. (meet) ገጠመ *gáttama*.

join, v.t. (e.g. splice) ቀጠለ *qáttala*.

(meet) ተገናኘ *taganáññä*.

joined, be, v.p. ተቀጠለ *taqáttala*.

joint, s. ግጠፊ *mátáfyā*.

(of the body) ሥር *sir* (§ 52*a, γ*).

joke, s. ቢልታ *bwáltā*.

ዋዛ *wázā*.

joy, interj. expressing, አሰይ (i)ssáí!

joy, s. ደስታ *dáss(í)tā*.

judge, s. ወምበር *wómbar* (-bär).

ዳኛ *dáññä*.

judge, v.i. & t. ፈረደ *fárrada* ለ- *la-*, በ- *ba-* (§ 47*a*).

judged, be, v.p. ተፈረደለት *tafárradallat* (favourably).

ተፈረደበት *tafárradaḅbat* (unfavourably).

judgment, s. ፍርድ *fird*.

jug, s. ግግቂቂሪያ *mañqworqwóryā*.

juice, s. አጋ *jž*.

ውሃ (w)úhā (úhā).

July, s.v. calendar.

jump, s. ገለያ *zíllyā*.

jump (over), v.i. & t. ገለለ *zállala*.

Jump: ገለለ። *zílal*, pl. ገለለ። *zílalu*.

Jump over it: ህለለው = zŋlalaŋ, pl. -ሉት = -lut.

Jump onto it: ህለለበት = zŋlaliŋbat, pl. -ሉበት = -lubbāt.

June, s.v. calendar.

Juniper (*Juniperus phoenicea*, Guidi, Vocab. p. 829, Schweinfurth's *J. procera*), s. ጥድ ታገድ (§ 52a, δ).

just, adj. ትክክል tikḡkkil.

(of persons) ፍርዱ የቀና fŋrdu yäqānnä.

He is just: ፍርዱ ትክክል ነው = fŋrdu tikḡkkil (§ 8) naŋ.

just, adv. (only) ብቻ bŋččä.

እንደው (ŋ)ndaŋ (§ 8).

እንዲያው (ŋ)ndyau (§ 8).

(emphatic) -ው -u (q.v.).

State just what you know: እንተ እምታውቀው፡ ብቻ ተናገር = ántä mmittäŋuŋqāun (-tämmtäŋuq-) bŋččä taŋágär.

Just give it me: እንደው ስጠኝ = ndäŋ sŋtaŋ.

Just pull it: ሳበው እንደው = sāyāŋ ndäŋ.

Just there: ተዚያው = tázzyāŋ (§ 8).

All right! I am just coming: እኚ መጣኝ = ŋššj, mätäŋ^h (§ 7d).

justice, s. ፍርድ fŋrd.

K

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (Initia Amharica, Part I).

Kanahia laniflora (Broun, Cat. 348), s. የድመት ወተት yädŋmmat wätat.

keep, v.i. (remain) ስንበት saŋábbatä (-bät-).

ቂየ qwāyyä.

Keep here till I come back: ተዚህብኛልኝ እስከመጣ
tāzzih qwowy įskimáta, pl. ... ቁጥር እስከ- ... qwóy-
yu ski-.

keep, v.t. ጠበቅ ተገባጭጭ

Keep it till I come (back): ጠበቅው እስከመጣ
tábbijqau skimáta, pl. ... ቁጥር እስከ- ... -qut įski-.

keepsake, s. ግዙታወሽ māstauššā (-aušš-).

kept, be, v.p. ተጠበቅ ተገባጭጭ

kerosene, s. ተላምባ lámḃā.

kettle, s. መሀረጅ māḥraj.

key, s. መፍቻ mǎfčā.

መክፈቻ makfǎčā (-fǎč-).

khor (خور), s. ድፋ dǫffā.

ፈፋ fǎfā.

kick, v.i. & t. መታ máttā.

Does it kick? ይመታል yimátal?, f. ተመታለች tǐ-
matállāč?

kid, s. (male) ወጠጤ wótatʷe.

(female) ቁብ qʷēb (qʷēy).

kidney, s. ኩላሊት kwülálit (§ 52a, γ).

kill, v.i. & t. ገደለ ገጃddala (ገጃd-).

Kill him (it): ገደለው ገጃdala, pl. -ለት -lut.

Don't kill him (it): አትገደለው attገdala, pl.
-ለት -lut.

killed, be, v.p. ሞተ mʷóta.

He was killed by a lion: በንበላ እጅ ሞተ ban-
yassájj mʷóta.

killed, have, (cause to be), v.t. አስገደለ asጃddala (-ገጃd-).

kind, adj. ጥር čär.

kind, s. ንይነት ájnat (-nät).

Of what kind? ምን ጥር? mǐnǰññā? (§ 15).

የትኛው ነገር? yětǰññau? (.).

What kind is it? ንጽነቱ፡ምንጽር፡ነው። āṇātu mǝn-
dǝr naṅ?

kindness, s. ቸርነት čärǝnnat (-nät).

(kind action) ወለታ wulātā (-lät-).

King, s. ንጉሥ nǝgūs (§§ 8, 53b), pl. ነገሥት nāgāst and
ነገሥታት nāgāstāt.

Where is the king? ንጉሥ፡የት፡ናችው። nǝgūs yēt
nāččau?

What did the king say? ንጉሥ፡ምን፡አሉ። nǝgūs
mǝn ālu?

kingdom, s. መንግሥት mǝngǝst.

kinship, s. ዝምድና zǝmdǝnnā.

kinsman, s. ዘመድ zǝmād.

ወንድም wǝndǝm [prop. brother; pl. also

ወንድማዎች wǝndǝmām^wōč (-čč § 6)].

kiss, s. መሳም mǝsām (§ 8).

(mutual) መሳሳም mǝssāssām (§ 8).

kiss, v.t. ሳመ sāma.

kissed, be, v.p. ተሳመ tasāma (täs-).

kitchen, s. [የ]ወጥቤት (yā)wōt bʸēt (yʸēt).

kite (*Milvus regalis*, Guidi, Vocab. p. 840), s. ጥላት
čǝlāt (§ 8).

klipspringer (*Oreotragus saltator*), s. ሰሳ sǝsā.

knee (-cap), s. ጉልበት gwulbat (-lʸ-, -ät; § 52a, γ).

kneel (down), v.i. ተምበረከከ tambarǝkkakǝ (-bär-).

(in prayer) ሰገደ sǝggada.

kneel (down), cause to, v.t. አምበረከከ ambarǝkkakǝ
(-bär-).

Make it kneel down: አምበረከከው። ambārǝkǝkǝ.

knife, s. (large) አራ karrā.

(small) ሰንጢ sǝnti.

knock, v.i. & t. መታ máttā.

ገጪ gāččä.

Knock before entering: ደጁን፣ ምታ፣ ሳትገባ። dájjun
m[ʔ]ta sāttiggäya.

knock (against), v.i. ተጋጧ tagāččä.

Don't let them knock against each other: አይጋጧ።
ajggäčču.

knot, s. ቀጥር qw[ʔ]tjɪr (qw[ʔ]t-).

knot, v.t. ቋጠረ qwāttara (tär-).

know, v.i. & t. አወቀ āuwaqqa (-wəq-).

I know: አውቃለሁ። āuqállāu^h (§ 7d).

I don't know: አላውቅም። alāuqjɪm.

I know him (it): አውቀዋለሁ። āuqāuállāu^h.

I don't know him (it): አላውቀውም። alāuqquum.

Do you know? ታውቃለህ። tāuqállāh?

Do you know him (it)? ታውቀዋለህ። tāuqāuállāh?

Do you know them? ታውቃቸዋለህ። tāuqāččāuál-
lāh?

Does he know? ያውቃል። yāuqāl?

Do they know? ያውቃሉ። yāuqāllu?

If you don't know, say so: ባታውቅ፣ አላውቅም፣ በል።
battāuq, alāuqjɪm (§ 8) bał.

knowledge, s. (learning) ትም[ሀ]ርት t[ʔ]m(h)[ʔ]rt (§ 8).

(acquaintance) አውቀት jw(ü)qat.

known, be, v.p. ታወቀ tāuwaqqa (-wəq-).

kopje, s. ጎጥ g^wot.

(large) አምባ ámbā.

kudu (*Strepsiceros kudu*), s. አጋዘን agázan (-zän).

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (Initia Amharica, Part I).

(workmen) **śārātāṇṇōc** (sār-, -tāṇ-; -ōcē § 6).

𑀧𑀸𑀓𑀲𑀺𑀓 bālamwáyā (-ájā).

၇၉၉ ၵံ့သံ့သံ့.

တၢ် tačána.

wajzázir [**waj-**, -**ннцъ** -**zázir**^w**oč** (-**oč** § 6)].

My lady (form of reference): **ᐱᑭᔪᓂᓄᓇ** (**i**)mm^yét^ye
(§ 12*a*).

Don't lag behind: ለትቅር። att[qr], pl. ለትቅሩ።
att[gru].

(small) ႁႃႉ ၵႏႠႱ (§ 8).

Is it a lake or a river? ᐱᕈᓂᑦ ᐅᓇᓂᑦ ᓃᓗᓂᑦ
tōal wōj yihādāl?

lamb, s. በግ bag (§ 52*a*, *δ*).

lame, adj. አንካሳ ankássā.

lame, be (become), v.i. አንካሳ anákkassa (§ 63*d*, *e*).

He is lame: አንካሳል anákkisā́l.

She is lame: አንካላች anákkisállāč.

He will get lame: ያንካሳል yānákkisāl.

She will get lame: ታንካላች tānákkisállāč.

lameness, s. አንካሳና (j)ánkissinnā.

lamp, s. መብራት mábrát (-áyr-; § 8).

ማብሪያ mábryā (-áyr-).

መቅረዝ máqraz.

Lamp oil: ተላምባ lámbā.

Light the lamp: መብራቱን አብራው máyrátun áy-rau.

Put the lamp out: መብራቱን አጥፋው máyrátun átfau.

The lamp is too high: ማብሪያው በርትቷል máy-ryau yártjítōál (from በረታ).

lamp-shade, s. የመብራት መከደኛ yámabrát (-áyr-) mak-dáñā (-dāñ-).

lancet, s. መውጊያ māūgyā.

ወከራ wósfye.

land, s. ምድር mǝdǝr (mǝdǝr).

(country) አገር ágar (-gär).

landslip, s. መርግ mārg (mārg).

language, s. ቋንቋ qwāñqwā.

What is your own language? ያንተ ራስህ ቋንቋህ

ምንድን ነው yántä rásih qwāñqwāh mǝndǝn nau?

What language does he speak? ምንኛ ይናገራል

mǝnjñña yǝnnággarāl?

lantern, s. ፋኑስ fānus.

large, adj. ትልቅ ሲባል.

large-boned, adj. ትልቅ ግሽቅ ሲባል (§ 8).

lash, s. (stroke) ግርፋት ሲባል (§ 8).

(whip, small) አለንጋ ሲባል.

(whip, large) ጅረፍ ሲባል (§ 8).

If you do that again you will get twenty lashes:

ደግሞ ፡ አንዲህ ፡ ያደረግህ ፡ አንደሆን ፡ ህያ ፡ ትገረፋለህ ።
dämm^wó nd'ih yādārragh ḡndah^won haá tīg-
garrāfállāh.

lashes, give (to), v.t. ገረፈ ሲባል (gār-).

He gave him ten lashes: አሥር ፡ ገረፈው ። ássir gār-
rafaū.

Give him ten lashes: አሥር ፡ ገረፈው ። ássir ሲባል.

lashes, receive, v.i. ተገረፈ ሲባል (gār-).

How many lashes did you receive? ስንት ፡ ተገረፍህ ።
sint tagārrafh?

last, adj. ሕላፕ ሲባል (-lāñ-).

Last month: ያለፈው ሕዳር ሲባል.

Last year: አምና ፡ ሕዳር.

last, v.i. ኖረ ሲባል.

How long will (does) it last? ምን ሆኖ ሲባል ።
min yahl yin^wóral?

lasting, adj. ንፍቅ ሲባል.

late, adj.

'Late' is rendered by such verbs as ረፈ ሲባል
fada, to be(come) forenoon, ማሸ ሲባል (māš-),
to be(come) evening, according to the time
at which one is speaking:

I thought it was too late: (in the morning)

ረፍቶ ሲባል ፡ ስላል ። rāfd^wobbjññāl yīyyállau^h, (in
the afternoon) ማሸ ሲባል ፡ ስላል ። māšt^wobbjññāl yi-

late, be, v.i. **ዘገየ** *zagáyyä*.

ቂየ *qwóyyä*.

See § 63*d, e*.

Don't be late: **አትዘገይ** = *attizágaj*, pl. **አትዘገዩ** = *attizagáyyu* (§ 6); or **አትቂይ** = *attiqwáj*, pl. **አትቂዩ** = *attiqwóyyu* (§ 6).

He (it) is not to be late: **አይዘገይ** = *ajzagáj*, pl. **አይዘገዩ** = *ajzagáyyu*; or **አይቂይ** = *ajqwáj*, pl. **አይቂዩ** = *ajqwóyyu*.

He will be late: **ይዘገያል** = *yizagáyyäl*.

He will not be late: **አይዘገይም** = *ajzagáyyim*.

He is two hours late: **ሁለት ሰዓት ቂየ** = *húlatt saät qwóyyä*.

Why are you late? **ስለምን ቂየህ** = *silamín qwóyyäh?*

It's getting late (in the morning): **ሊረፍድ ነው** = *lijáfd nau*, (afternoon) **ሊመሽ ነው** = *lijmáš nau*.

late, make, v.t. **አቂየ** *aqwóyyä*.

What (has) made you (so) late? **ምን አቂየህ** = *mjin aqwóyyäh?*

later (on), adv. **በኋላ** *bahwálä* (*bāuhä*- § 7*d*).

latrine, s. **ግይነ ምድር** *ajnámdir* (-*nám*-; § 9*d*).

የሠገራቤት *yäsagará b'ēt* (-*gär*-, *y'ēt*).

laugh, v.i. **ሣቀ** *sáqə*.

What are you laughing at? **ለምን ትሥቃለህ** = *lamín tisiqálläh?*

Don't laugh at him: **አትሣቅበት** = *attsáqibbät*.

lavatory, s. **ግጠቢያ** *mätábyä* (-*ávyä*).

law, s. **ትዝዝ** *tizáz* (§ 8).

ሥራት *sgrát* (§ 8).

(religious) **ሕግ** *higg*, pl. **ሕገጋት** *higgigát* (§ 8).

lead, s. (metal) **[እ]ርሳስ** (*j*)*rsás*.

lead, v.t. አስኬደ askädä (-kä-, -da).
 (an animal) ሳብ sāba (sáyä).
 (guide) መራ mǝrrǝ.

Let him put a halter on it and lead it: ለብቡ
 ይሳበው ለጅባጃው ይሳላው.

lead to, v.t. ወስደ ወጃሳ (wós-).

Where does this road lead to? ይህ መንገድ የት
 ይወስዳል ማለት ይገባል?

leaf, s. (of tree or book) ቅጠል qǝṭal (§ 52a, ፩).

leak, v.i. (escape) ፈሰሰ ፈጃሳ.
 (allow to escape) አፈሰሰ ለፈጃሳ.

The water leaks: ውሃው ይፈሳል ማለት ይገባል.

The jar leaks: አንስራው ይፈሳል ማለት ይገባል.

lean, v.i. ተደገፈ ተገጃገፈ (tagǝddafä).

ተጠጋ ተገጃገፈ, against, ወደ- woda- (§ 47a).

lean, v.t. አስጠጋ ለገጃገፈ.

Lean the box against the wall: ሳጥን ወደገጃገፈ
 አስጠጋው ማለት ይገባል.

Don't lean it against it: አታስጠጋው ማለት ይገባል.

leap, s. ዝልፍ zǝllyä.

leap (over), v.i. & t. ዘለለ ገሰገሰ.

learn, v.i. & t. ያለ ሃላፊ (§ 44c).

ለመደ ለማለት.

ተማረ ለማለት.

It is hard to learn: አይቻልም ማለት ይገባል (lit. it cannot be learnt, § 63c).

I wish to learn it: ለማለት ይገባል ማለት ይገባል.

I want to learn Amharic: አማርኛ ለማለት ይገባል ማለት ይገባል.

learned, adj. አዋቂ ለማለት.

learned man, s. ደብተራ dəbtārā (-əyt-, -əft-, -tār-).

learning, s. ትምህርት tīm(h)rt (§ 8).

learnt, be, v.p. ተያሰ tayāsa (täjä-).

least, at, ቢያንስ byans (s.v. አነስ).

There are at least two: ቢያንስ ሁለት አሉ byans hūlatt āllu.

leather, s. ቆርብት q^wórbat (-ry-, -ät).

leave, s. ፍቃድ fīqād (§ 8).

leave, v.i. & t. [depart (from)] ተነሣ tanāssā h- ka- (ተ- tā-).

When do you leave? መቼ ተነሣለህ māčye tīn-nassállāh? pol. መቼ ይነሳሉ māčye yīnnassāllu?

pl. መቼ ተነሣላችሁ māčye tīnnassalláčcyuh? (§ 7d).

You must leave this place: የግድ ተዚህ ተነሣለህ yägǝddī tazzih tīnnassállāh.

leave, v.t. ተወ tāwə (täwə).

Leave him (it) alone: ተወው tāwəw.

Leave him (it) here: ከዚህ ተወው kəzzih tāwəw.

Leave (pl.) it as it was: እንደነበር ተወት ndänáb-bar tāwut.

Leave it open: ተከፍቶ ይቀመጥ takáft^wo yīqqá-mat.

Who left this? የሀንን ግን ተወው yihánnän mán tāwəw?

Where did you leave him (it)? የት ተወሀው yēt tāwəw?—you pl.—...ተዋችሁት ...täwáčcyhut?

You have left this out: ይህ ቀርቷል yīhe qār-tōāl.

lectern, s. አትሮንስ ātr^wónis.

led, be, v.p. (guided) ተመራ tamárrā.

(of an animal) ተላበ tāśába (täs-, -áya).

left, s. & adj. (left hand) ግራ gīrā.

On (to) the left: በግራ፡ bāgrā.

left, be, v.i. & p. (over) ቀረ qárra.

(abandoned) ተተወ tatáwa (ፋጋጋ).

There are twenty-one left: ህያ፡ሐንድ፡ይቀራ።

ha'ahánd (§ 20a) yiqáral.

leg, s. አግር ጎፍ(ጎ)ር (§ 52a, γ).

lend, v.i. & t. አበደረ abáddara (ay-, -áddära).

Please lend me some ink: አባከህ፡ጥቁር፡ቀለም፡

አበድረኝ። ጎፃፋፋክከ ቲቅህር qálam ayáddirāñ.

length, s. አርዝመት ጎርጎማት (-mät).

ቁመት qúmat (-mät).

What is the length of your rope (string)? ገመድህ፡

ቁመቱ፡ስንት፡ነው። ጎፃፃፃፍከ ሳጠፍታ ሳጠፍታ?

Lent, s. ጦም ተግጦ.

leopard (*Felis pardus*), s. ነብር ሳጠፍታ (nä-, -ፃፃፍ).

leprosy, s. ለምጥ ሳጠፍታ.

Lepus abessinicus (*L. tigrensis*), s. ጥንቶ ሳጠፍታ.

G. ጥንቶ ሳጠፍታ (-täl).

ጥንቶ ሳጠፍታ.

let, v.t. (allow) ተወ ተፃፃፍ (ፋጋጋ).

Use causative in አስ- as- (§ 22a); s.v. ሳጠፍታ, § 44a.

Will he let you go? ልትሐድ፡ይተውሃል። ሳጠፍታህ?

I will not let him (her, it, them § 61b) come:

አላስመጣም። alasmáttām.

Aren't you going to let us pass? አላሳልፋችሁ፡

ትላላህ። alasallifáččyuh tǝllāh?

The flies wouldn't let me work: ዝምቦች፡አላሰራኝ፡

አሉ። ጎፃፃፃፍከ ሳጠፍታላህ ሳጠፍታላህ, or ዝምቦች፡ስራ፡

አስራቱኝ። ጎፃፃፃፍከ ሳጠፍታላህ.

She will not let one take it (them): አላስፍዝም፡
ትላለች፡ alasyǝzim tiǝllälläč.

Directing: use the jussive (§ 34).

Let him (it) come: ይምጣ፡ yǝmta.

let, v.t. (on hire) አክራየ akkaräyyä (-kär-).

Will you let it (them)? ታክራያለህ፡ takkaräyyälläh?

Will he let it? ያክራየዋል፡ yakkaräyyäuäl?

At how much a month will you let it? በወር፡ስንት፡

ታክራየዋለህ፡ baüwör sint takkaräyyäuälläh?

let go, v.i. ለቀቀ ሰፍባፍባ፡

Let go! ለቀቅ፡ ሰፍባፍ!፡ pl. ለቀቁ፡ ሰፍባፍ!

let go, v.t. ለቀቀ ሰፍባፍባ፡

ፈታ ፋትቴ፡

let in, v.t. አስገባ asgäbbä.

let out, v.t. አስወጣ aswättä.

letter, s. ደብዳቤ däbdäbbʾe (dayd-).

Tell a servant to come to take a letter to the

Räs: አሽከር፡ይምጣ፡ደብዳቤ፡ለራስ፡የጌወስድ፡ äškär
yǝmta daydäbbʾe ləṛäs yämmiwäsd.

level, adj. ትክክል tikkil.

Level ground: ጌዳ ሞዩድ፡

ሰንጣ ሰንጣ፡

level, v.t. ደለደለ däldäddäla (däläddäla).

አስተካከለ astakäkkäla.

Level it: ደለደለው፡ däldäddäla, pl. -ለት፡ -lut, or

አስተካከለው፡ astakäkkäla, pl. -ለት፡ -lut.

level, be, v.i. ተካከለ takäkkäla.

lever, s. መፈንቀያ mafaṇqäyā (-äṣṣä).

(of gun) ቃታ qäṭä.

መክፈቻ məkṣäčä (-fäč-).

liana, s. አዝ äzzʾo (§ 52a, ḍ).

liar, s. **ዋሽ** wáśʷo.

ውሽታም wüśátám (§ 8).

አባይ ልባጃ (ልጎ፤ -áyy § 6; § 8).

liberty, s. **አርነት** arrínnat (-nät).

lice, infested with, adj. **ቅግላም** qijmálám (§ 8).

lice, ova of, s. **ቅጫም** qijčám (§ 8, § 52a, δ).

lick, v.t. **ላሰ** lása.

licked, be, v.p. **ተላሰ** talása.

lid, s. **መከደኛ** makdāñā (-dāñ-).

ክዳን kjdán (§ 8).

lie, s. (untruth) **አሰት** ássat.

ውሽት wüśät (wüś-).

አብለት jblät (jvl-, -lät).

That is a lie: **ውሽት ነው** wüśät (§ 8) nəu.

You had better not tell lies: **አትዋሽ፣ይሻለሃል** attuáśš yjśśálähāl.

lie, v.i. (speak falsely) **ዋሽ** wáśśä.

(recline) **ተኛ** táññā (tāñ-, -ñä).

Lie down! **ተኛ** táññä! pl. **ተኙ** táññu!

lie in wait, v.i. (for, v.t.) **አደባ** adábbā.

life, s. **አይወት** hýwót (§ 8).

ነፍስ nafs (nä-, -vs).

(mode of) **ትዳር** tjdár (§ 8).

He was sentenced to imprisonment for life:

ባደሚው፣መሉ፣ይታሰር፣ተረረደበት bádmʷeu mǝlu yjtásar tafǝrradabbat (§ 47a).

lift, v.t. **አነሣ** anássa.

Lift him (her, it, them, § 61b): **አንሣ** ánsa, pl.

አንሡ ánsu.

lifted, be, v.p. **ተነሣ** tanássa.

light, adj. (not heavy) ቀላል qállál (§ 8).

(not dark) ብርሃን bîrhán (§ 8, § 57b).

Let it be in a light place: በብርሃን ስፍራ ይሁን
bayîrhán sífra yîhun.

light, s. (abstract) ብርሃን bîrhán (§ 8).

(concrete, e.g. a candle) መብራት mábrát (-ávr-;
§ 8).

ማብሪያ mábryä (-ávr-).

There is no light: ብርሃን የለም ። bîrhán yállam.

Bring a light: መብራት አምጣ ። mayrát ánta (§ 7d).

light, v.t. (kindle) አነደደ anáddada.

አበራ abárrä (avá-).

Light the fire: አሳቱን አንድድ ። jsátun ándjd.

Light a lamp: መብራት አብራ ። mayrát ávra.

lighten, v.i. (flash) ብልጭ አለ bîlličč ála (s.v. √በለ, § 44a).

lightning, s. ብልጭታ bîlliččtä.

He (it) was struck by lightning: በብራቅ ተመታ ።
bayîráq tamátta, (s.v. ብራቅ).

like, adj. እንደ- (i)nda- (-dä-).

It is like iron: እንደብረት ነው ። ndäyîrát naü.

It is very like this: እንደዚህ ይሆን ይሆናል ። indäz-
zîh yîh^wón yîh^wónäl.

There is nothing like it: አይገኝም ። äiggäññim.

like, v.i. & t. ወደደ wáddada.

I like him (it): እወደዋለኑ ። iwáddauállau^h.

I don't like him (it): አልወደውም ። alwáddauum.

Do you like him (it)? ትወደዋለህ ይ። tiwáddauál-
lähwî? (s.v. ወይ), pol. ይወዱታሉ ይ። yuáddutállwî?,
pl. ትወዱታላችሁ ይ። tiwáddutalláččyuhwáî?

like, be, v.t. መስለ mássala (type A § 34).

What is it like? ምን ይመስላል ። min yimásîläl?

like each other, v.i. ተዋደዱ ጥገወደደዱ (ጥገወደዱ-).

They don't like each other: አይዋደዱም ልገወደደዱም.

liked, be, v.p. ተወደደ ጥገወደደደዱ (ጥገወደዱ-).

likely, adj.—use ሆኑ ከወጥኑ to be, become.

Very likely: ይሆናል ምሳሌ.

It is not at all likely: አይሆንም ልገወጥኑ.

Is it likely to rain? ይዘንባሉ ይህ ይገኛል? (s.v. ወይ).

likeness, s. ምስል ምስል.

ምስል ምስል.

limb, s. ቅጥም ቅጥም (§ 52a, γ).

lime, s. (fruit) ሎግ ሎግ (§ 52a, δ).

(mineral) ሎግ ሎግ.

limit, s. ዳርፉ ዳርፉ.

limit, v.t. ወሰነ ወሰነ.

limp, v.i. አነከሰ አነከሰ.

line, s. (rank) ሰልፍ ሰልፍ (sālf).

(on paper etc.) መስመር መስመር (-mār; § 52a, δ).

lion (*Felis leo*), s. አንበሳ አንበሳ (ānbāssā, ānbāssā- § 7d).

lip, s. ከንፈር ከንፈር (-āmf-, -fār, § 7d; § 52a, γ).

lisper, adj. ዳዳ ዳዳ.

list, s. መዝገብ መዝገብ (-gag).

Make a list of them: መዝገብ አድርግህ መዝገብ

ሰጥኝ (§ 7d).

listen, v.i. (to, v.t.) አደመን አደመን.

Listen to me: አደመንኝ ልደምጥኝ, pl. -ጡኝ -ጡኝ.

little, adj. ትንሽ ትንሽ.

-ይቱ, -ይቱ -ይቱ (f. art. § 11).

See § 54c, d.

It got in by a little hole: በቀዳዳ ቀዳዳ.

ቀዳዳ ቀዳዳ.

Use f. dem. pron. (§ 13):

Fetch that little book from the house: ያችን፡ መጥፍተቤት፡ይዘህ፡ና። yáččjn maṭáf taɣʸét yizáh na.

This little one (little thing): ይች፡ yičč (jččj).

little, a, s. & adv. ጥቂት ሲባይ.

Give me a little: ጥቂት፡ስጠኝ። ሲባይ ሲገኝ.

Wait a little: ቂይ፡ጥቂት። ሞግግ ሲባይ.

live, v.i. (reside) ኖረ ነግሶ.

(get a living, exist) አደረ áddara (-där-).

Where does he live? መቀመጫው፡የት፡ነው። maq-qamáčau yēt nau?

How does he live? እንዴት፡ያድራል። ndʸét yádrál?

liver, s. ጉበት gúbbat.

living, s. ትዳር ሲደር (§ 8).

lizard, s. እንሽላሊት (j)nsjálalit (-ljt), often f. (§ 54c).

load, s. ሸክም šákim (šák-).

(animal's) ጥንት čjnat (-nät).

The load is too much for it: ጥንት፡በዛበት። čjnat ɣazzábbat (§ 47a).

load, v.t. (an animal) ጫነ čána.

Load it (them § 61b): ጫን። čān, pl. ጫኑ። čānu.

I can't load this mule: it is worn out: ይህን፡

በቅሉ፡እንዴት፡አድርጌ፡እጥናለሁ። ይከጥቃል። yjhán ɣáqlʷo ndʸét ádrjggʸe jčjnállau^h? dákim^wotál.

load (be laden), cause or allow to, v.t. አስጫነ asčána.

loaf, s. ዳቦ dábbʷo.

ቂጣ qjttā.

loaf, v.i. አውደለደለ áudaláddala (-dáláddäl-).

loafer, s. አውደልዳይ áudáldái (-dál-, -áyy § 6; § 8).

loathe, v.t. ጠላ ሲላል.

I loathe it: እጠላዋለኑ። jṭalauállau^h.

Look out (take care)! **†m††** = **tə́tə́nqəq**!, pl.
-†† = **-qəqu**!

look for, v.t. ፈለገ fállaga.

ጉረጉረ ግወጃጃግወጃጃ (-rógg-).

Look for him (it): ፈለገው። fálligau, pl. -ጉት። -gut.

He has gone to look for one (him, it, them, § 61b):

ሊፈለግ፣ ሊጸፈ። lifállig hídōāl.

look over (through), v.t. ጉረጉረ ግወጃጃግወጃጃ (-rógg-).

Let him look all over the village: መገጃሩን፣ ይጉር

ጉር። mándarun yigwórgwūr.

lookout, s. (e.g. customs official's hut) ጎጆ ግወጃጃግወጃጃ.

loop, s. (for suspending) ግንጠጠያ mantaltáyā (-tāl-, -ájā).

loose, adj. (slack) ለሊ ሲ.

This parcel is too loosely tied: ይህ፣ እስር፣ እግላላ፣

ነው። yfhe f̣ṣiṛ j̣mṃilallā n̄au.

loose(-ned) be (become), v.i. ላላ lállā (§ 63d, e).

The bandage has got loose: ግሰሪያ፣ ላልቷል። mā-sárya láltōāl.

His teeth are loose: ጥርሱ፣ ተነቃነቀ። ṭf̣rsu (§ 52a, γ) ṭaṇaṇaṇnaṇaṇa.

loose, get, v.i. (of animate objects) ፈታ fátā.

(cease to fit) ወለቀ wállaga (wól-).

The horse got loose and went off: ፈረሰ፣ ፈትቶ፣

ሐጺ። f̣áraṣ f̣áṭṭ^{wo} h̄adā.

The nail has got loose: ችንካሩ፣ ወልቋል። čjnkáru wólqōāl.

loot, s. እቃ f̣qā.

loot, v.i. & t. ዘረፈ zárrafa (zár-).

ወረረ wórrara.

looted, be, v.p. ተዘረፈ tazárrafa (täzár-).

loquacious, adj. ግላሰኛ m̄ilāsáññā (-sāñ-).

ለፍላፈ lafiáfí.

ለፍላፋ lafiáfā.

lose, v.t. አጠፋ atáffa.

Don't lose him (it): አታጥፋው። attátfaü, pl. -ፋት። -fut.

Who lost him (it)? ያጠፋው፡፡ ማን፡ነው። yätáffaü män-naü?

He has lost my gun: ጠበንኝዬን፡አጠፋብኝ። taḅan-jáyen atáffabbjñ (s.v. በ-, § 47a).

The watch loses: ሰዓቱ፡ይዘገያል። saätu yizagáyyäl.
lose a case, game, etc., v.i. ተረታ taráttā (tär-).

He lost his case in court: በወምበር፡ፈት፡ተረታ። baüwambar fiṭ taráttā.

I have lost (the game): ተረታተኝ። taráttahwñ (§ 61e).

loss, s. ጥፋት tǝfát (§ 8).

loss, be at a, v.i. ቸገረው čággaraü (-gär-; impers. § 43a).

lost, be, v.p. ጠፋ táffa.

Is he (it) lost? ጠፋቷል። táftōāl? (§ 63d).

When was he (it) lost? መቸነው፡የጠፋ። maččá naü yätáffa?

Where was he (it) lost? የጠፋበት፡ወደትነው። yä-táffabbat wodʹét naü?

lot, a, s. (many) ብዙ bǝzu (§ 52a, β).

(sors) አጣ ፋቴ.

A lot of people: ብዙ፡ሰው፡ bǝzu sāü.

He is a bad lot: ምናምንቱነው። mināmjntʹé (§ 8) naü.

loud, adj. ትልቅ tǝlliq.

loudly, adv. በትልቅ፡ድምጥ baṭilliq (§ 8) diṃt.

louse, s. ቅግል qǝmál (§ 8, § 52a, δ).

Ovum (ova) of louse: ቅጫም qǝčām (§ 8, § 52a, δ).

lousy, adj. ቅግላም qǝmálám (§ 8).

love, s. ወድ wüdd.

ፍቅር fǝqjr.

love, v.t. ወደደ wóddada.

loved, be, v.p. ተወደደ taḡwóddada (taḡu-).

lover, s. ወዳጅ wóddaj (§ 8).

low, adj. ጉድጓዳ gwodgwáddā (-orgw- § 7d).

This table is too low: ይህ፡ገበታ፡ጉድጓዳ፡ነው። yfhe

gəyətá gworgwaddā (§ 8) nəu.

Low country: ቁላ፡ qwóllā.

አውራጃ፡ aūrājjā.

low, adv. በታች báttáč (§ 8).

ወደታች wóddáč (§ 8).

low, v.i. አገሣ agəssā.

low (-er § 58b), be, v.i. ዝቅ፡አለ ziqq ála (s.v. √ባለ, § 44a).

It is (too) low: ዝቅ፡ይላል። ziqq yfāl.

lower, adj. ታችኛ tāččjññā.

lower, v.t. (take down) አወረደ awórrada (au-).

(incline) ዘቀዘቀ zaqqəzzaqqə.

Lower it: አውርደው። áuürrəu, pl. -ዱት። -dut.

ዘቅዝቀው። zəqqizəqəu, pl. -ቱት። -qut.

lowered, be, v.p. ወረደ wórrada.

(inclined) ተዘቀዘቀ taḡzaqqəzzaqqə.

lowland, adj. (lowlander, s.) ቁለኛ qwólləññā (-láñ-).

lowlands, s. ቁላ qwóllā.

loyal, adj. አግኝ áməñ (-ññ § 6; -mājj § 7d; § 8).

luck, s. (good or bad) አድል fddjl.

(good) ሀብት habt (hayt, haft).

He has no luck: ሀብት፡የለውም። haft yálləum.

lukewarm, adj. ለብ ləbb.

lunch, s. ምሳ mjsā.

What time will lunch be ready? ምሳ፡በስንት፡ሰዓት፡

ይሰናዳል። mjsā yəsint səāt yissənáddal?

lung, s. ሳምባ sām̄bā (§ 52a, γ).

lurk, v.i. **አደባ** adábbā.

Lycaon pictus, s. ተጉላ ሐጃዊሌ (§ 8; § 52a, δ).

M

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (Initia
Amharica, Part I).

Maba abessinica (Broun, Cat. 328), s. **ሐርኩረ** ሳገክቢ
(Ag.).

machine, s. **မက်ရှင်** မက်ရှင်.

mHOC mazáuwar.

mad, adj. **አብድ** ibd (iṽd).

Are you mad? አንት፡አብድ፡ነህ። ant ʔydɨ (§ 7d) nəh?

mad, be (go), v.i. **ħnɣ** ábbɔɔɔ (§ 63*d, e*).

maddening, adj. မာရ်ဂ် mǎssǎbbǎjǎ.

made, be, v.p. **ṭabájjä** (-**av**-, -**áj**-).

What is it made of? ተግባራዊ፡ tamግn yibbāj-jāl?

madness, s. **አብደት** ስባዕት (፲፱፻፲፱-, -ዕት).

አብይነት ገብረንበት (ገብረ-, -ነት).

Madoqua Saltiana, s. ११५ mjdáqqwã.

Š. 937 yánshu.

maggot, s. †A til (§ 52a, d).

magic, s. አስግዥ ásmát (§ 8).

magician, s. ୮୫ búdā.

𐎠𐎡𐎴𐎧𐎺 *asmātānā* (-tān-).

magnificent, adj. 749 grum.

maid, s. ለገገረጽ lijāgǝrad.

ቂገጽ qwónj^{wo}, pl. also ቂናጅቶች qwónajjitt^{woč}
(-čč § 6), ቂነጃጅቶች qwónajjitt^{woč} (-čč § 6).

አሽከር áškar (-kär).

mail, s. (letters) ደብዳቤ dəbdább^{ye} (dəyd-; § 52a).

(service) ተብስጣ bústǎ.

ተጋስታ p^{wo}stǎ.

maize (*Zea mays*), s. የበሕርግሽላ yäbáhjir (-äyǎ-) mā-
šǝllǎ.

make, v.t. አበጀ abǎjjä (ay-, -ǎj-).

ሰራ sǎrrǎ (sǎr-).

I can't make this out: የዚህን፡ፍች፡አላውቅም = yǎz-
zihjir fičč alǎuüqim.

male, adj. & s. (of persons and animals) ወንድ wond.

(of animals) አውራ áurǎ (§ 8).

mallet, s. መምቻ mǎmčǎ.

mamma! interj. (cry of child to mother) አማማ ĩmámma!

mamma, s. (breast) ጡት tut (§ 52a, γ).

man, s. (human being) ሰው sǎu (§ 8), pl. ሰዎች sǎu^{woč}
(-čč § 6).

(not woman) ወንድ wond.

Not always expressed:

This man is a liar: ይህ፡ውሽታም፡ነው = yǎhe wǎšǎ-
tǎm nǎu.

manage, v.t. ሰራ sǎrrǎ (sǎr-).

Can't you manage it (get it open, shut, in, out,
through, etc.)? አምቢ፡አለህ = mbǎ áläh? (s.v. ሳለ).

mane, s. (of horse, mule, donkey) ጋማ gǎmmǎ.

(of lion) አፋር affǎrr^{wo}.

manger, s. መብያ mǎbyǎ (-ǎyy-).

manipulate, v.t. አሸ áššǎ.

manipulated, be, v.p. ታሽ táššä.

mantis, s. ቀጣኒት qatānit, usually f. (§ 54c).

mantle, s. ካባ kābbä.

many, adj. & pron. ብዙ bīzu (§ 52a, β, § 53b).

Are there many? ብዙዎች፡አሉ። bīzwōčč állu?

Have many people come? ብዙ፡ሰው፡መጣ። bīzu sǝū máttä?

map, s. ያገር፡ሥዕል yāgār (-gār) sǝl.

†ካርታ kártä.

March, s.v. calendar.

march, s. (stage) መኖሪ፡mannaháryä (-ኹ- -ጳ- -ká- § 7d).

Forced march: ግስገሳ፡gǝsgásä.

march, v.i. ሔደ hädä (hǝd-, hǝéd-, -da).

mare, s. ባዝራ bázzä.

ሴት፡ፈረስ sǝēt fāras.

margin, s. ዳር dār.

ድምበር dǝmbar (-bär).

mark, s. (sign) ምልክት mǝlǝkkǝt.

Make a mark on it: ምልክት፡አድርግበት። mǝlǝkkǝt árgǝbbat (§ 7d).

market, s. ገቢያ፡[ገባያ] gǝbyä (-ǝyy-).

Š. ገባያ gǝbayä (-ǝyyä-, -ǝjǝä).

market fee, s. ድላል dǝlāl (§ 8).

marriage, s. ሰርገ sǝrg (sǝrg).

married, be, v.p. ተጋባ tagábbä.

Is he married? ሴት፡አለችው። sǝēt álläčcyu?

Is she married? ባል፡አለት። bāl állät?

marrow, s. ቅልጥ qǝltǝm.

marry, v.t. አገባ agábbä.

He has married her: አገብቷታል። agǝvtwātäl.

She has married him: አገብታዋለች። agǝvtāuálläč.

marsh, s. ረገረገ rággrag.

ጫጫቅ čäqäčäq.

martingale, s. አምቢያ፡ጉስም (j)mbya gwúsjm.

marvel, s. (-lous, adj. § 57b) ድንቅ diñq.

mason, s. አናጢ an(n)áti.

Mason wasp: ትንዚዛ፡ tijnzíǎ (§ 52a, δ).

massacre, v.t. ደበደበ dabáddaba፡ (däyáddäy፡).

massacred, be, v.p. ተደበደበ ta፡dabáddaba፡ (-däyáddäy፡).

massage, v.t. አሽ áššä.

massaged, be, v.p. ታሽ táššä.

Massaua, s. ምጥዋ mǝtǝwwǎ (-túww-).

master, s. ጌታ gʸétǎ.

masticate, v.i. & t. ቁረጠመ qw፡rǎttama፡.

Masticate it: ቁርጥመው፡ qw፡rǎttima፡, pol. ይቁርጥ

መት፡ yǝqw፡rǎttimut.

masticated, be, v.p. ተቁረጠመ ta፡qw፡rǎttama፡.

It should be masticated: ይቁርጠም፡ yǝqw፡rǎttam.

mat, s. ደውጃ dáwǝjjǎ.

አተና atʸénǎ.

match, s. ክብሪት kǝbrít (-jǝr-; § 8; § 52a, δ).

material(s), s. (for working or building) መሳሪያ mas-sáryǎ (-yǎ).

matter, s. (affair) ነገር nágar (-gär).

ጉዳይ gwǝddáj (gwǔd-, gúd-; § 8).

(pus) መግለ mágil.

What is the matter with you? ምን፡ሁነሃል፡ min húnähäl?

matter, v.i. ቀርጥህ qwǔrt hʸónǎ.

It doesn't matter: ይቅር፡ yǝqǝr, or ገድ፡የለም፡ gǝdd yálläm.

What does it matter to me? ምን፡ገደደኝ፡ min gǝd-dadän?

mattress, s. ተፍራሽ f(፲)ráš.

mauve, adj. ጫጉጫ čägúmmā.

May, s.v. calendar.

me, pers. pron. -ኝ -ኸ (-ññ § 6; § 12c).

emph. እኔን ፲n^yén (§ 8; § 12a).

meadow, s. መስክ mašk.

meal, s. (flour) ዶቂት döq^yēt (§ 8).

(food) መብል mábil (-á፲፯-).

(lunch or dinner) ግብር g፲b(፲)r (g፲፱-).

mean, adj. (stingy) ሥሁ s፲ssu.

mean, v.t. አለ ála (s.v. ፲ባለ, § 44a).

What does it mean? ግለቱ፡ግንድር፡ነው። málātu
mind፲r naü?

We didn't mean to do it: አሳስተን፡አደረግነ። assá-
s፲tān adárragna.

meaning, s. ግለት málāt (-lät).

ፍች f፲čč.

By all means (= I agree): ግን፡ከፋኝ። miñ káffañ?,
or ግን፡ቸገረኝ። miñ čággarāñ?

meanwhile, adv. እያደረ፡iyyáddara፡ (-ደር -ddar, -där-; s.v.
አደረ).

measles, s. አንከሊስ ankális (§ 8).

measure, s. (instrument) መለኪያ malákkya (-lák-).

መስፈሪያ ma፲fáryā (-fár-, -yä;
not for liquids).

[s.v. ጣት፡—ስንዝር፡—ከንድ፡ for length,

ቀ፡ና፡—ዳውላ፡ for dry measure.]

measure, v.i. (be measured, v.p.) ተለካ talákkā.

measure, v.t. ለካ lákkā.

ስፈረ ሳ፲ffara፡ (-fär-; not of liquids).

Measure it: ለካው። lákkau, pl. ለኩት። lákkut.

measurement, s. **ለክ** lǝkk.

ስፍር sǝfǝr (not of liquids).

What is its measurement? **ለኩስንትነው** = lǝkku
sǝntǝ nǝw?

meat, s. **ሥጋ** sǝgǝ.

medicine, s. **መድኃኒት** mǝdhǎnǝt (-dǎhnit § 7d).

medium, adj. **ግሀለኛ** mahalǎǎñǎ (-lǎñ-).

meet, v.i. **ገጠመ** gǝttǝmǝ.

meet, v.t. **ተገናኘ** tagǝnǎñǎ.

Where will you meet me? **የትትገናኘኛለህ** = yǝt
tǝggǝnǎñǎñǎñǎllǎh? pol. **የትይገናኙኛል** = yǝt yǝg-
gǝnǎñǎñǎñǎñǎl? (§§ 12c, 32b).

Megaloponerus foetens, s. **ግንዳ** gǝndǎ (§ 52a, δ).

melon, s. **ዱባ** dǝbbǎ.

melt, v.i. (melted, be, v.p.) **ቀለጠ** qǎllǝtǝ.

(in a liquid) **ሚሙ** mwǎmmwǎ.

melt, (cause to), v.t. **አቀለጠ** aqǎllǝtǝ.

menace, v.i. & t. **አስፈራራ** asfǎrǎrrǎ (-fǎr-).

mend, v.t. **አበጀ** abǎjjǎ (ay-, -ǎj-).

Mend it: **አበጀው** = ayǝjjǝw, pl. **-ጁት** = -jjut.

mended, be, v.p. **ተበጀ** tabǎjjǎ (-ǎy-, -ǎj-).

When it is mended, I will send it to you: **ሊበጀ** :

አልክልሃለሁ = sǝbbǎjj, ǝlǝkǝllǝhǎllǝw^h, — you pol. :

... **አልክለዎአለሁ** ... ǝlǝkǝllǝw^wǎllǝw^h (§ 7d, § 47a).

menses, s. **ደም** dǎm.

አደፍ ǎdǎf.

እርገመት ǝrgǝmat.

menstruate, v.i. **ደምነበረች** dǎm nǎbbǎrǎč (-ǎčč § 6).

አደፍነበረች ǎdǎf nǎbbǎrǎč („).

For present tense of **ነበረች** use **ናት** nǎt (§ 13b),

ኛ nǎč (nǎčč § 6); for neg. conjug. see §§ 39c, 40.

merchant, s. ነጋዴ nagǧádʷe.

(European) ኳጃ kwájǎ.

mercury, s. ባዜቃ bāzʷéqǎ.

mercy, s. ም[ሕ]ረት mǧ(h)rat (-rät).

merely, adv. እንዲያው (ǧ)ndyau (§ 8).

እንደው (ǧ)ndaü (§ 8).

He merely left it: እንዲያው ተወው = ndyáu táüǧü.
message, s. ቃል qāl.

(letter) ደብዳቤ dabdábbʷe (-ǧʷd-).

(errand) መላከት mǧlákt (§ 8).

I received (heard) the message you (pol.) sent: የላ

ኩትን ቃል ሰማሁ = yäláktün (§ 62c) qāl sǧmmau^h.

messenger, s. መላከተኛ maláktǧññǎ (-ልክ- -lik-, -tǎñ-).

Messor barbarus, s. ገብረጉንዳን gǧbra (-ǧʷr-) gwúndǎn
(§ 8; § 52a, δ).

metal, s. no general term.

metal, worker in, s. (iron) ደበን፡አንሳ dabǧanánsǎ (dǧʷǧ-).

(gold, silver) አንጥረኛ anጥǧññǎ (-ráñ-).

mètre, s. ሺኔትር mʷetr.

metropolitan, s. (of all Abyssinia) አቡን ábun (ǎʷun,
áwun, áuun; before a name -ነ- -nǧ).

The Metropolitan Matthew: አቡነ፡ማቴዎስ áyuna
mǎʷeʷós.

mew, v.i. ጮኸ čʷóha (§ 7d).

micturate, v.i. ሸነ šǧnna.

(euphem.) ከፈለ kǧffala.

middle, adj. ማሀለኛ mahalǧññǎ (-láñ-).

middle, s. ማሀል máhal.

In the middle: በማሀል = bamáhal.

middle-aged, adj. ሙሉ mǧlu (ምሉ mǧlu).

Middle-aged woman: ባለቲት báltʷet (§ 8).

midnight, s. አኩላሌት ükkúl l'elít.

አኩላሌት ükkúla (§ 9d) l'elít.

ሌት·አኩላ l'et ükkul.

መንፈቀላሌት mánfaqa l'elít.

At midnight: በኩላሌት· bakkúl l'elít.

midriff, s. እርገብገብት irgibgbát (-jvgjvát; § 8).

midwife, s. አዋላጅ awwáláj (auwá-; § 8).

midwife, act as, v.i. (to, v.t.) አዋላጃች awwálladäč (auwá-; -äčč § 6).

migrate, v.i. ተሳደደ ጥሳደደገገ (täś-).

mild, adj. (of disposition) ገር gar (gär).

ልዝብ lizzib (-jy).

military, adj. የወታደር yäwottáddar (-där; s.v. የ-, §§ 47a, 70).

milk, s. ወተት wátat (wát-).

milk, v.i. & t. አለበ ላለባጸ (-ayä).

Milk her: አለባት = ላለገገ.

Have you milked the cow? ላሚቱን·አለባት = lámj-tun ላለገገገት? (-ካት -xät, -kät).

milked, be, v.p. ታለበች tállaḅäč (-ayä-; -äčč § 6).

Has this cow been milked? ጆች·ላም·ታለበች ጆ = yjččj-lām tállaḅäččw? (s.v. ወጆ).

mill, s. ወፍራ wófč'o.

millet, s. ግሽላ māšillā.

million, card. num. መቶ·አልፍ mät'wo jlf.

ተሚሊዮን mflyón (§ 8).

See § 20a.

Milvus regalis (Guidi, Vocab. p. 840), s. ጥላት čplát (§ 8).

mind, s. ልብ libb (nearest term: lit. 'heart').

mind, v.i.

I don't mind: አሺ = jššj.

Never mind: **ይቅር** = yiqir.

ገድ፡የለም = gidd.yállām.

I have lost it: **ጠፋብኝ** = tāffabbjñ. Never mind,
it will be found: **ገድ፡የለም፤ይገኛል** = gidd yállām,
yiggāññāl.

Never mind! (don't be afraid!) **አይህህ** = āiz^wōh!,
pol. **አይዘዎት** = āiz^wo^wot!, f. **አይዘኸ** = āiz^wōš!, pl.
አይዟችሁ = āizōāččyuh! (§ 7d).

mind, v.t. (keep) **ጠበቀ** tābbəqə.

Mind it: **ጠበቀው** = tābbijqāu, pl. **-ቁት** = -qut.

Mind them: **ጠበቃቸው** = tābbijqāččāu, pl. **-ቋቸው** = -qwāččāu.

mine, poss. pron. **የኔ** yān^yé (§ 8, § 12a).

It is mine: **የኔ፡ነው** = yān^yé nəu.

It is not mine: **የኔም፡አይደለ** = yān^yémm (§ 37b)
ājdāl (§ 40a).

mineral, s. **ደገጊያ** dāngyā, } pl. **ደገገች** dāng^wōč
፩. ደገጋይ dāngáḡ (§ 8), } (-čč § 6).

minute, s. **ደቂቃ** daqíqā (§ 52a, δ).

mirror, s. **መስተዋት** mastāuwāt (§ 8; **-ተወት** -tāuwat).

misbehave, v.i. **በደለ** báddəla (bād-).

miscarriage, have a, v.i. **አስወረደች** aswōrrəḍäč (-äčč § 6).

miscellaneous, adj. **ልዩ፡ልዩ** líyyu líyyu.

mischievous, adj. **ግሽገክ** mášḡnk (§ 8).

miser, s. **ንፋግ** nḡfug.

miserable, adj. (of persons) **ችጋረኛ** čiggārāññā (-ráñ-).
(of objects) **ግም** gīm.

misery, s. **ችጋር** čiggār (§ 8).

መከራ məkārā (-kār-; § 8).

misery, be in, v.i. **ጨነቀው** čānnəqāu (impers. § 43a;
§ 63d, e).

misfortune, s. ጥጋር ርገገጽ (§ 8).

misgivings, have, v.i. ቅር፡አለው qirr álaú (impers. § 43a;
s.v. ህባለ, § 44a; § 63d, e), constr. with በ- ba- (§ 47a).

I have misgivings about this man: በዚህ ሰው፡ ቅር፡
አለኝ = bāzzfḥ sḥu qirr áläñ.

mislead, v.t. አሳተ assáta.

This is misleading: ይህ ያስታል = yḥe yásṣítāl.

miss, v.i. & t. (aim) ሳተ sáta.

(way) G. አሰሳተ assasáta.

Š. አሳሳተ assāsáta.

I (have) missed him (it): ሳትሁት = sáthut (-t-h-, not
-θ- § 3).

I miss that chair that was lost: ያ፡የጠፋው፡ወምበር፡
ትዝ፡ይለኛል = yā yātáffau wómbar tizz yflāññāl.

miss fire, v.i. አምቢ፡አለ (f)mbi ála (s.v. ህባለ, § 44a).

አበለ ábbala.

My gun missed fire: ጠበንጃዬ፡አበለብኝ = taḅṇanjá'ye
ábbalabbijñ (§ 47a).

missed, be, v.p. ተሳተ tasáta (täs-).

mist, s. ጉም gūm.

ጥጋግ tḡgág (§ 8).

G. ጭጋግ ርገገጽ (§ 8).

mistake, s. ስተት sṭat (-tüt).

(inaccuracy) ግድፈት gḏfat.

mistake, v.t. G. አሰሳተ assasáta.

Š. አሳሳተ assāsáta.

mistake, make a, v.i. (act by mistake)

ሳተ sáta.

G. ተሰሳተ tasasáta (täsäs-) } usually

Š. ተሳሳተ tasāsáta (täs-) } impers. (§ 43a).

G. አሰሳተ assasáta.

Š. አሳሳተ assāsáta.

ገጽ ሰነድ (type A § 34).

I took it by mistake: ተሰስቶኝ; [Š. ተሰስቶኝ;] ወሰድሁት^u tasást^wōñ (Š. tasást^wōñ) wásadhut.

𐎠𐎢𐏁 = assásta^u (*Š.* assásta^u) yázut.

mistrust, s. **ṬḤṢ** ṭiṛittāri.

I mistrust him : አጠረፕረዋለኝ ፤ ገጥታትገራህልሁ^h.

misty, adj. ၵၤၤ gūmmámmā.

mix, v.t. **ΦΛΦΛ** qaláq qalá.

ደበልቀ *dabállāqā* (*davá-*).

Mix it: ደብረው ድልግገላህ.

Don't mix it: አትደብልቀው። attidáyliqau.

mixed, adj. **ᖃᖅᖃᖅ** qilŋqqil.

mixed, be, v.p. **†††††** taqalaqqala.

ተደበለቀ *tadabállāqā* (-*avā-*).

Š. 𐎧𐎠𐎡𐎹 *tadabállāqa* (-*aṽá*-).

Take care they don't get mixed: $\lambda \neq \mu$

ndaĩqqałáqqał (sg. for pl. cp. § 52a).

moderate, adj. (-ly, adv.) **палл** бэллгк (§ 8).

He who (one that) drinks moderately: 𐎠𐎡𐏁𐎧𐎢𐏁

᠓᠓: baḷḷkk yāmmiṭṭṭa.

modest, adj. **húðl** áffár (§ 8).

modest, be, v.i. **hálí** áff_ára_á (-fär-).

moist, adj. **ḥḥṭṭ** ḥṭṭib (-iṽ).

ΛΗΗ lazázā.

Is there more? ሌላ፡አለ። léla állä?

I don't want any more: ደግሞ፡አልፈልግም። dágm^wo
alfálligim.

That is more than I want: ይህ፡በዛብኝ። yŕhe bá-z
zabbjñ.

Bring (put) some more: ጨምር። čámmjir, pl. -ሩ።
-ru.

Bring some more tea: ቫይ፡ጨምር። šáj čámmjir.

More than ten: ታሥር፡ይበልጥ፡ tássir yivált.

I will give you one, but I can't give you more:
pol. አንድ፡አስጠምአለሁ፤ ተዚህ፡ይበልጥ፡ግን፡አይቻለ
ኝም። and įsaŕta^woállau^h, taŕzzŕh yivált gŕn aŕččá-
läññim.

moreover, adv. ደግሞ dágm^wo (dág-).

ደሞ dámm^wo (dám-).

አንግዴህ ስገደህ.

አዛውዲያ (j)z(z)á^wodyǎ (-zǎd-; § 8), Š. ታዲያ
tǎdyǎ (§ 8).

morning, s. ግለዳ máládǎ (§ 8).

ጧት twät.

In the morning: ጧት፡ twät.

Good morning! (on meeting) አንዲት፡አደርህ። ndjít
(አንዲት፡ ndyēt) áddārḥ?, pol. አንዲት፡አደሩ። ndjít
áddǎru?, pl. አንዲት፡አደራችሁ። ndjít addǎráččyuh?
(s.v. አደረ). — (= good-bye!) ደኅና፡ዋል። dāhnǎ
wāl!, pol. ደኅና፡ይዋሉ። dāhnǎ yiwálu!, pl. ደኅና፡
ዋሉ። dāhnǎ wálu!

Half the morning is gone: ረፍደል። ráfdōāl.

mortar, s. ቡሆ búh^wo.

Moslem, s. & adj. አስላም įslám (§ 8).

mosquito, s. ትንኝ tñiñ (-ññ § 6; § 8, § 52a, δ).

See that there are no mosquitoes in it: ትንኝ፡አን
ዳይሆንበት። tñiññ ñdajh^wónibbat (§ 47a).

Catch and kill the mosquitoes which are in this
room: በዚህ፡ቤት፡ያለውን፡ትንኝ፡ይዘህ፡ግደለው። baz-
zih v̄yēt yálläun tñiñ yǧzäh (§ 74b) gǧdäläw.

Mosquitoes are a cause of fever: ትንኝ፡የንዳድ፡
ምክንያት፡ነው። tñiñ yänjädäd mǧknyát näw.

mosquito-net, s. አጎበር ag^wóbar (-óv-, -är).

መጋረጃ maggārājā.

Lower (close) the mosquito-net: መጋረጃውን፡ጣል።
[ዝጋ።] maggārājāun təl (zǧga).

See that it is shut everywhere: አየው፡ተሁሉ፡ስፍራ፡
እንዲዘጋ። íyau təhúllu sǧfrā ndǧzzägga.

moss, s. ሽበት šǧbat (-ǧv-, -ät).

most, adj. ከሁሉ፡የሚበልጥ kahúllu (ተሁሉ፡tähúllu) yäm-
mǧbält (-ǧv-, -ält; § 58).

most, adv. ከሁሉ kahúllu (ተሁ- təhú-, § 58).

moth, s. የሳትራት yäsätirāt (§ 70b).

(in clothes) ብል bǧl.

See § 52a, δ.

mother, s. አናት (ǧ)nnát (§ 8).

mother-in-law, s. አማት ämát (§ 8).

mottled, adj. ዝንጉርጉር zǧngúrgur.

mould, s. (earth) አፈር áfar (-fär).

mouldy, adj. ሻጋታ šägátā.

mouldy, be (become), v.i. ሻገተ šäggaṭa (§ 63d, e).

It will get mouldy: ይሻገታል። yǧšägǧitäl.

mound, s. ግጥ g^wot.

(without changing gen. position) **አንቀሳቀሰ**
anqasāqqasa.

Don't move it: አትለውጠው። attilāuwūtāu, pl.
-ጡት። -tut.

nove away, v.t. ሳብ አደረገ sābb adārraga.

Move it away a little: ጥቂት ሳብ አደርገው። tṣqit
sabb ádrigāu (árgāu § 7d), pl. -ጉት። -gut.

mow, v.t. አጨደ ሳረጃል። (-čädä).

Mrs. ወይዘሮ ወጃጋራዎ (wōj-, -zär-).

much, s. adj. & adv. ብዙ bṣzu.

እጅግ ስጋጋ (§ 8).

Is there much? ብዙ አለ። bṣzu állä?

It is too much: ብዙ ነው። bṣzu naü.

It is much too much: እጅግ ብዙ ነው። ስጋጋ ሃጋራ
(§ 7d) naü.

mud, s. ጭቃ ርገባ።

Deep mud: ጣጥ። māṭ.

muddle, be in a, v.i. ደብልቅልቅ አለ diḅliqliqq (diḅl-) ል።
(s.v. ሥበል, § 44a).

It is in a muddle: ደብልቅልቅ ይላል። diḅliqliqq
(§ 8) yḷlāl.

muddled, adj. ደብልቅልቅ diḅliqliqq (diḅl-; § 6).

muddy, adj. (of roads) ጭቃ ርገባ። (cp. § 57b).

(of liquids) ደፍርስ diḅfriṣ.

mule, s. በቅሉ። baql^{wo}, pl. also አባቀላት abāqwilt (ayā-,
-qwü-, -ቅ- -qj-, -ልቶች -lt^{wo}č; -čč § 6).

Riding mule: የኮርቻ በቅሉ። yāk^{wo}orṣčča ሃፃብ^{wo} (§ 7d).

Baggage mule: አጋስስ በቅሉ። agāssis ሃፃብ^{wo}.

mule, interj. to urge a, ጭቃ ማረጋገጥ! (mäčč).

to stop it, አሽ ስገጥ!

muleteer, s. በቅሉኝ baql^{wo}ónñä.

munch, v.i. & t. ቁረጠመ qw^{wo}ráttama.

murder, s. መግደል mágdal (-däl).

murder, v.i. & t. ገደለ ሃፃል። (gäd-).

He was (has been) murdered: በሰው፡አፈ፡ሞተ።
basáu ij m'óta.

muscular, adj. (strong) ႁၢဝ်ႈႁူမ်ႇ gwùlbátám (-lṵ́; -át-;
§ 8).

myrrh, s. **hCŃ** kár^ye (kár-, -r^ye).

N

□

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

or nail, s. (unguis) ጥፍር tǝffir (§ 52a, γ).

(metal) ጥንካር ǝṅnkār (§ 8, § 52a, δ).

naked, adj. ራቁት rāqut (§ 56d) with pers. suff. (§ 12b).

I am naked: ራቁቴን rāqut^{én} (§ 8) nāñ.

namda (Hindustani نامدا), s.

(for riding animals) መረሻት mǝrǝšǎt (mǎrǎš-; § 8).

ጥፍር mǝčǝu.

መመጥ mǝmmǝčǎ.

(for transport animals) ጥፍር tǝḂeq.

ደብዳቤ dǝbdáb (dǝyǝdǎy § 8).

መደላደላ mǝdǝlǎdǝl.

name, s. ስም sǝm.

What is your name? ስምህ፡ማን፡ነው። sǝmǝh mǎn nǝu?

What is his name? ስሙ፡ማን፡ነው። sǝmu mǎn nǝu?

What is its name? ጥን፡ይባላ። mǝn yǝbbǎlǎl?

name, v.t. አለ ǎla (s.v. ላለ, § 44a).

አሰኘ assǎññǎ.

named, be, v.p. ተባለ tǝbǎla (-ǎyǎ-).

A man named Warrata: ወረታ፡አሚባለ፡ሰው፡ wǎr-rǎtǎ mmǝbbǎl sǎu.

Nanotragus Hemprichianus, s. ጥጥጥ mǝdǎqqwǎ.

ፊ. የጥጥጥ yǎñsu.

napkin, s. መሐረብ mǎhǎrrǎb (-ǎy) } (prop. hand-

መሐረሚጥ mǎharrǎmyǎ (-rǎm-) } kerchief).

ፊ. ጥጥጥ mǎndǝl (§ 8).

narrate, v.t. ተረከ ስጥራ (tár-).

narrow, adj. ጠባብ ስጥራ (áṽ; § 8).

narrow, be, v.i. ጠበበ ስጥራ (aṽa).

narrow (narrower), make, v.t. አጠበበ ስጥራ (aṽa).

The buttonhole is too wide; make it a little .

narrower: የቀለፍ፡ቀዳሳ፡ሰፊ፡ነው። አጥብቀው፡ጥቂት።
yāqwúlf qadāda sāffi naṽ; átvivāu tṣqit.

nasty, adj. ጸያፍ ስጥራ (ጠ- ስጥራ; § 8).

native, s. ባላገር bālāgar (-gär; § 52a, δ).

Use አገር ágar (-gär), country:

The soldiers will not be quartered on the natives:

ወታደር፡ባላገር፡ተሰራ፡አይገባም። wottáddar (§ 52a, δ)
yágar (§§ 7a, 47a) tasári aigáyām.

natron, s. አምቦ ámb^{wo}.

nature, s. (character) ባሕር báhri (bhári § 7d).

nature, relieve, v.i. አዳራግ ስጥራ ስጥራ (wóttā).

naughty, adj. ማሽንክ ስጥራ (ፍ 8).

nauseous, adj. ጸያፍ ስጥራ (ጠ- ስጥራ; § 8).

navel, s. አንባርት (ፍ)nbirt (-mb-, -nyṽ-, § 7d).

ጉብር gúbbir.

near, adj. & adv. ቅርብ ባገር (-ry).

Is he (it) near? ቅርብ፡ነው። ባገር (ፍ 7d) naṽ?

near, prp. ከ- [ተ-]... ቅርብ ካ- (ta-)... ባገር (-ry; § 47b).

Near me: ተኔ፡ቅርብ፡ ተገኝቶ ባገር.

It is not to be near the tent: ተደንኳት፡ቅርብ፡አይ
ሁን። ስጥራገንክን ባገር ስጥራ.

Hang it near the ground: if it falls it is not far (to
fall): ወደመሬት፡አቅርብህ፡ስቀለው፤ ቢወድቅ፡ይቀርባል።
wodaṁar^yét áqiryāh sṣqalaṽ: biwódlq, yiqáryāl.

near (nearer), be, v.i. ቀረበ ስጥራ (aṽa).

It ought to have been near(er): ይቀርብ፡ነበር። ስጥራ
ባገር ስጥራ.

near (nearer), bring (place, put), v.t. አቀረበ aqárraba (-aṗa).

Bring it near(er): አቅርበው። áqiryaṗu, pl. -ቡት። -yut.
nearer, (one), the, dem. pron. [የ]ወዲህኛው yäwədihiñ-
ñáu (-dih-; § 8, § 13a).

nearly, adv. ያህል yáhil (yahl).

Nearly 100: መቶ ያህል máto yahl.

He nearly died: ሊሞት ነበር። liṡót nəbbär.

It is nearly finished: ሊያልቅ ነው። liálq nəu.

neat, adj. ጠፍተኛ taḥṭatāññā (-tāñ-).

neat, be, v.i. ጠፍቶአል taḥṭa ála (s.v. ላል, § 44a).

neat, render, v.t. ጠፍቶአደረገ taḥṭa adárraga.

neatness, s. ጠፍታ taḥṭā.

necessary, adj. ቀርጥ qwürt.

የሚሻ yämmišā (§ 14, s.v. ሻ).

Is this necessary? No, we will leave it behind:

ይህ ቀርጥ ነው።—አይደለም ይቀራል። yíhe qwürti
(§ 7d) nəu?—ájdállām, yiqáral.

It is necessary: ይሻል። yišál.

It is necessary to life: ለሕይወት ቀርጥ ነው። lahiy-
wót qwürti nəu.

necessity, s. ግድ gidd.

neck, s. አንገት ángat (-gät).

necklace, s. ድሪ díri.

neck-tie, s. ግተብ mátab (-aṗ).

need, v.t. ፈለገ fállaga.

ቸገረው čäggaraṗu (-gär-; impers. § 43a).

I need it: አፈልገዋለሁ። ifálligaṗuállāu^h.

I don't need it: አልፈልገውም። alfálligaṗu.

Do you need it? ትፈልገዋለህ። tiḥálligaṗuállāh?, pol.

ይፈልጉታል። yiḥálligutāl?

I was hungry, I needed food: እርባኝ ነበር፤ መብል

ፈለገሁ። iṛy^wón nəbbär, máyil fállaghaḥ.

needed, be, v.p. ተፈለገ *taḥallaga*.

It is not needed: ይቸር *yəqir* (s.v. ቀረ).

needle, s. መርፌ *márfʼe* (*már-*).

neglect, v.t. ችላ፡አለ፡ለ- *čáll ála la-*.

Š. ችላ፡አለ፡ለ- *čálla ála la-*.

S.v. ህባለ, § 44a; § 47a.

Don't neglect your work: ለስራህ፡ችላ፡አትበለ *lasij-ráh čáll attijʼal*, pl. ለስራችሁ፡ችላ፡አትበለ *lasijráč-čyuh* (§ 7d) *čáll attijʼálu*.

negligence, s. ችልታ *čállitā*.

negligent, adj. ችልተኛ *čállitənnā* (*-tāñ-*).

negro (-gress), s. ጥቁር፡ሰው *tūqúr* (§ 8) *səu*.

ጥቁር *tūqur*.

ሻንቅላ *šəñqllā*.

neigh, v.i. አስከከ *askákkā*.

neighbour, s. ጎረቤት *gʷórəbʼét* (*-əyʼét*; §§ 8, 52a, δ).

nervous, adj. ደንጋጭ *dəngáč* (*dāñ-*; § 8).

ደንጋጣ *dəngātṭā* (*dāñ-*).

(timid) ፈረ *fári* (*fári*).

nest, s. ቤት *bʼét*.

net, s. (fishing) መረብ *mərab* (*-əy*).

nettle (*Urtica urens* or *simensis*, Guidi, Vocab. pp. 149, 150), s. ሳማ *sámmā* (§ 52a, δ).

neutral, adj. አጉል *águl*.

never, adv. ምንም፡ቢሆን፡ *mɨnjimm bɨhʷón* (*bɨh-*; § 8) with neg. verb (§ 38).

He will never come: ምንም፡ቢሆን፡አይመጣም *mɨnjimm bɨhʷón əjmətām*.

new, adj. አዲስ *áddis*.

news, s. ወሬ *wórʼe*.

Good news: ምስራች *missjráč* (የም- *yämi-*; -čč § 6; § 8).

newspaper, s. **ገጽ** gaz^{ve}étā.

next, adj. (coming) **ወደኛ** woddǝññā (-dāñ-).

የሚመጣ yāmmimáṭa (s.v. የ-, §§ 14, 62).

By next mail: **በወደኛ ገጽ** baṡwoddāñña p^wósta.

Next Tuesday: **የሚመጣ ግንቦት** yāmmimáṭa maksǝñño.

On Tuesday next: **በሚመጣ ግንቦት** ba^wammimáṭa maksǝñño.

nibble, v.i. & t. **ገጠ** gáṭa.

nice, adj. **ደግ** dagg (dägg).

ማለፊያ máláfyā.

night, s. **ሌሊት** l^{ve}élít.

ሌት l^{ve}et.

Good-night: **ደኅና አደር** dāhnáṡdar, pol. **ደኅና ይደሩ** dāhnáṡdaru, pl. **ደኅና አደሩ** dāhnáṡdaru.

This night: **ዛሬ ሌሊት** zār^{ve} l^{ve}élít.

To-morrow night: **ነገ ሌሊት** nága l^{ve}élít.

Last night: **ትናንት ሌሊት** tñántjina l^{ve}élít.

night, pass the, v.i. **አደረ** áddara.

We will pass the night here: **ከዚህ አናድራለን** káz-zǝh jnnadrállän.

The place we passed the night at: **ያደርንበት ስፍራ** yáddärñjbbat (§§ 14, 47a) sǝfra.

At (from) the place we passed the night at: **ታደርንበት ስፍራ** táddärñjbbat (§ 62c) sǝfra.

Nile, s. (Blue) **አባይ** ábbái (§ 8).

(White) **ነጭ አባይ** näčč ábbái.

nine, card. num. **ዘጠኝ** zǝṭāñ (zǝṭāñ; § 20a).

nineteen, card. num. **አሥራ ዘጠኝ** asrāzǝṭāñ (-zǝṭāñ; § 20a).

ninety, card. num. **ዘጠና ዓሳታሽ** (zǝṭ-; § 8, § 20a).

nip, v.t. **ቂጠጠ** qwənáṭṭaṭa.

(continuous) ~~ch~~h̄t̄ chúh̄at (-h̄at § 7*d*).

That noise must stop: **ይህ፡ጩኸት፡ዝም፡ይበል** = yŷhe
čúhəṭ zjimm yŷʷal.

It must be fixed (tied) so that it makes no noise:

ዝም፡እንዲል፡ይታሰር = zjimm indŷl yjttásär.

noise, make a, v.i. (of animate objects) **አንኳኳ** ańkwák-
kwă.

(of inanimate objects) **ተንኳኳ** tań-
kwákkwă.

Don't make a noise: **አታንኳኳ** = attańkwákwa.

Furniture, etc. that makes a noise (e.g. a creaking
table): **የሚንኳኳ፡አቃ** = yämmjńkwákkwá qa (§ 8).

nomad herdsman, s. **ዘላን** zállán (§ 8).

nonsense!, interj. **እረግ** árag! (arāág; § 7d).

አይሆንም = aih^wónjím!

nonsense, s. **ዋዛ** wáză.

noon, s. **ቀትር** qátjirr.

እኩል፡ቀን įkkúl (űkk-) qan.

እኩለ፡ቀን įkkúla (űkk-; § 9d) qan.

At noon: **ተኩል፡ቀን** = taqkúl qan.

noon, pass (halt for, **فيل**), v.i. **ዋለ** wála.

We will halt here for noon: **ከዚህ፡እንወላለን** = kăz-
zŷh įnnjwjlállän.

The village we halted at for noon: **የዋለንበት፡መን
ደር** = yăwálnjbbat mándar.

north, s. **ስሚን** sŷm^yén (§ 8).

ገራ gŷră.

nose, s. **አፍንጫ** afŷńčă.

nostril, s. **ያፍንጫ፡ቀዳዳ** yăfŷńča qadádă (§ 52a, γ).

not, adv. **መች** mač.

See negative conjugation (§ 37, § 38).

Not this: **መች፡እኩ** = mač įssú.

He (it) came: መጣ = mǣtta.

He (it) did not come: አልመጣም = almǣttām.

He (it) is hungry: ራብወ = rávǣu (§§ 43a, 63d).

He (it) is not hungry: አራብወም = arrávǣum (§ 7c).

He is to go: ይሒድ = yǧhid.

He is not to go: አይሒድ = áǧhid.

We drink: እንጠጣለን = jnntǣttállän.

We do not drink: አንጠጣም = anntǣttām.

If we drink: ብንጠጣ = binntǣtta.

If we do not drink: ብንጠጣ = bānntǣtta.

We shall not drink anything: ምንም፣ አንጠጣ = mǧ-njimm anntǣtta.

One came: አንድ፣ መጣ and mǣtta.

One did not come: አንድ፣ አልመጣም = and almǣttām.

Not one came: አንድም፣ አልመጣ = ándjimm almǣtta.
not, he (it) is, v.i. አይደለም áǧdálläm (ad-, -däl-; § 40).

This is not mine: ይህ፣ የኔ፣ አይደለም = yǧhe yän^{yé} áǧdálläm.

It is not bad: ከፋም፣ አይደል = kǧfumm áǧdäl (§ 37b).

If it is not right, tell me: ልክ፣ እንዳይደል፣ ንገረኝ =
lǧkk jndáǧdäl, njǧärän.

This is not what I told you: ይህንንም፣ አላላሁሁ =
yǧhännänjimm alálhuh.

This is not what I want: ይህም፣ አይደል፣ እምረልግ =
yǧhimm (yǧhämm) áǧdäll (§ 6) jmmǧállǧg.

notable, s. ግይነተኛ áǧnatǧññǧ (-nätǧñ-).

note, s. (letter) ደብዳቤ dǧbdább^{yé} (dǧyd-).

I will make a (mental) note of it: አስተውለዋለኝ =
astǧulǧuállǧu^h.

note-book, s. ደፍተር dǧftar (-tär).

nothing, indef. pron. ምንም mǝnjɨm (-mm § 6) with neg. verb (§ 16).

It (there) is nothing: ምንም የለ። mǝnjɨmm yállä.

I saw nothing: ምንም አላየሁ። mǝnjɨmm aláyyäuh (§ 7d).

They struck him for nothing: አንዲያው መቼት። ndyäu mättut.

notice, v.i. & t. አስተዋለ astawála (-täuä-).

ተመለከተ tamäläkkata.

I didn't notice (him, her, it, them, § 61b): አስተዋለሁም። alastäuälhum, or አልተመለከትሁም። altamäläkkathum (-t-h-, not -θ-, § 3).

nourish, v.t. መገባ mággaba። (-aṽa).

nourished, be, v.p. ተመገባ tamággaba። (-aṽa).

November, s.v. calendar.

now, adv. አሁን áhun (-hwn).

(after this) አንግዲህ (j)ngdʼéh.

numbed, be, v.p. በደኅ báddana። (bád-; § 63d, e).

My hands are numbed: እጄ በድንሆን። jǝjʼe (§ 52a, γ) yádɨnn hʷóna.

number, s. ቁጥር qwǝtǝr (-wǝt-).

Numida mitrata, s. ጅግራ jǝgrä (§ 52a, δ).

numnah, s. see namda.

nun, s. መለከሴ malöksʷe, pl. also መለከተሰቶች maläkwá-kwüstʷöč (-čč § 6).

nurse, s. ጥግዚት mʷógzit.

O

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

obese, adj. ገፋፋ *gafáfā*.

obese, be, v.i. ገፋፋ፡አለ *gʷófaff ála* (s.v. √*ባለ*, § 44*a*).

obey, v.i. & t. ታዘዘ *tázzaza* (with acc. or ለ- *la-* § 47*a*).

ተዘዘ *tagázzā* (ለ- *la-* § 47*a*).

አሺ፡አለ ፃሿሳ (-*šj*) *ála* (s.v. √*ባለ*, § 44*a*).

በጀ፡አለ *bájjä* (*báj-*) *ála* (" ").

Did he obey you? ታዘዘህ *tázzazäh?*

Does he obey you? ይታዘዝላል *yittázzazillihál?*

He refused to obey: አልሰማም፡አለ *alsámāmm ála*.

You must obey him: ታዘዝለት *tázazillat*, pl. ታዘዙለት *tázazullat*.

observe, v.i. & t. ተመለከተ *taṃalákkata*.

አስተዋለ *astawála* (-*tauá*-).

obstinate, adj. ቸከቸከ *čakčákkā*.

obstinate, be, v.i. ችክ፡አለ *čikk ála* (s.v. √*ባለ*, § 44*a*; § 63*d, e*).

obtain, v.t. አገኘ *agáññä* (-*gáñ-*).

I want to obtain one (some § 61*b*): ላገኝ፡አፈልጋለሁ *lāgáññ ifálligállau^h*.

obtained, be, v.p. ተገኘ *tagáññä* (-*gáñ-*).

Where can it be obtained? ይት፡ይገኛል *yēt yig-*

gáññäl? (§ 63*c*).

obvious, adj. አዉቅ *iwuq* (*iwuq*).

(to the eye) ትይዩ *tj(y)íyyu*.

occasion, s. ጊዜ *gǝze*, pl. also ጊዜያት *gǝzyát* (§ 8).

ocean, s. ውቂያኖስ *wūqyán^wos*.

Indian Ocean: የህንድ፡ውቂያኖስ *yähínd wūqyán^wos*.

October, s.v. calendar.

Odina fruticosa, (Broun, Cat. 113), s. አምበልታ ambáltä (-bäl-).

of, prp. የ- yä-.

h- [ተ-] ka- (tä-).

See §§ 47a, 70.

The door of the house: የቤት፡ፈጅ፡ yäy'ët däj.

The depth of the water: የውሃ፡ጥልቅ፡ yäuhá tǝlq.

It is one of these: ተኒህ፡አንድ፡ነው። tǝnnih ändǝ
nǝu.

He died of poison: በመርዝ፡ሞተ። bamárz m^wóta.
off, adv. ከዚህ kǝzzih (hǝ-, -áz-, -zǝh; § 8).

ተዚህ tázzih (táz-, -zǝh; § 8).

Be off! ና፡ሒድ። ná-hjd! (§ 8), pl. ኑ፡ሒዱ። nu hǝdu!

It's a long way off: ተዚህ፡እሩቅ፡ነው። tázzih ǝrúq
nǝu.

off, prp. h- [ተ-] ka- (tä-; § 47a).

Take it off the mule: ተበቅሎው፡አንሣው። tayǝql^wou
ánsau.

Where are you off to? ዩት፡በለህ። yēt yǝläh? (§ 44a,
§ 65b).

off, be, v.i. ወገደ wǝggada.

Be off! ወገድ። wǝgǝd!, f. ወገድ። wǝgǝj! pl. ወገዱ።
wǝgǝdu!

offal, s. ጥምብ tǝmb.

offence, s. ኃጢአት hátyát (át-; § 8).

በደል bádal.

office, s. (official building) አደባባይ addabábai̯ (-ǝyá'yai̯).

ችሎት čǝl^wot (§ 8).

officer, s. ሹም šum, pl. also ሹማት šumámjt.

አምበል ambal (-bäl).

oh!, interj. (of surprise) አረ ልገገ!

(surprise, admiration) አጠብቅ! (-ጥ, አጥብቅ!).

(surprise, contempt, disbelief) አረግ ልገገ! (ጥጥጥ!).

oil, s. ዘይት zéjt.

ቅብጥ qibánug (-jvā-).

old, adj. አርጌ ar^wóg^{ye}.

(of persons) ሽማግሌ šimāgǝl(l)^{ye}.

ትልቅ tǝlliq.

old, be (become), v.i. አረጀ arǝjjä (§ 63*d, e*).

How old are you? አድሜህ፡ምን፡ታህላህ። ሰጠህክ
mǝjn tahlálläh? (s.v. አከለ).

How old is he (it)? አድሜው፡ምን፡ያህላል። ሰጠህ
mǝjn yáhläl?

Olea chrysophylla (Guidi, Vocab. p. 587), s. } ወይራ wǝǝjǝrǝ
olive, s. (wild) } (wǝǝjǝ-).

omen, s. ገድ gǝdd.

omoplate, s. መጋፋያ magǝfyǝ.

on, prp. በ...፡ ላይ ba... láj (§ 8, § 47*b*).

It is on the table: በገበታው፡ላይ፡ነው። baǝǝǝtǝu
láj nǝu.

Give me two dollars if you have them on you:

ሁለት፡ብር፡ቅርብ፡አንዳለህ፡ስጠኝ። hulǝttǝ jǝrr qǝry
jǝndálläh sǝtǝñ.

once, adv. (a single time) አንድ፡ጊዜ and ሰገገገ (and ሰገገገገ).
(formerly) ጥንት tǝnt.

At once (now): ቶሎ፡አሁን፡ t^wólo áhun (-hwn).

(immediately): ወድያው፡ wǝdyǝu (§ 8).

one, card. num. አንድ and, f. አንዲት ándjt (§ 20*a*).

Let them come one by one: አንዳንዳቸው፡ያምጡ።
andandǝccǝu (§ 18) yǝmtu.

This one: ይህ፡ ሃክሮ።

The other one: ሌላው፡ ሳይሆን (§ 59c).

The large one: ትልቁ፡ ትገባህ („).

The small one: ትንሹ፡ ትገባህ („).

onion (*Allium cepa*), s. ሹንከርት ሰንክረት (§ 52a, δ).

ቀይ፡ሹንከርት ባሕር (ባሕር § 6) ሰንክረት.

only, adv. ብቻ ከገረጸ.

Four only: አራት፡ብቻ፡ ለገረጸ (§ 7d).

If he had only come! ወደ፡በመጣ ሠግሮ ሃጠጠ!

open, adj. ክፍት ክፍት (ክፍት § 7d).

(of a garment) ከጣ ከጣላ (§ 8).

Leave it open: ክፍት፡ተወወደ ክፍተ (cp. § 56c)
ገረጸ.

Leave the door open: መዝጊያውን፡ክፍት፡ተወወደ ሠግሮ
ክፍተ ገረጸ.

open, v.t. ክፈት ክፈታ.

Open it: ክፈትው፡ ክፈታህ, pl. -ቱት፡ -ተ.

Do not open it: አትክፈትው፡ ለገረጸ, -pl. -ቱት፡
-ተ.

open, be, v.i. (opened, be, v.p.) ተክፈት ተክፈታ (§ 63d, e).

Is it open? ተክፈታል፡ ተክፈታል?

Can it be opened? ከክፈታል፡ ከክፈታል? (§ 63c).

opinion, s. አሳብ ልሳኔ (ልሳኔ ; § 8).

What is your opinion? ምን፡አሳብህ ስለገረጸ ስለገረጸ?

opposite, adv. ትይዩ ት(ሃ)ክሃ.

opposite, prp. ዩ...፡ ትይዩ ሃ...፡ ት(ሃ)ክሃ (§ 47b).

Opposite the house: ዩቱ፡ትይዩ፡ ሃገረጸ ትክሃ.

oppress, v.t. ገፋ ገፋ.

በገፋ ገፋ (ገፋ).

ተበደለ **tabáddala** (taṽ-, -äd-).

or, conj. $w\hat{g}_i$ ($w\hat{\omega}_i$; § 6).

Is it his or yours? የርሱ፣ነው፡ወይ፡ያንተ። yärsú nâu
wôj yánta?

— In questions also with -h -ss (q.v.):

Is he coming or not? ይመጣል፡ወይስ፡አይመጣም።
yimátáll wóiss aīmatām?

— Commonly omitted:

Is it yours (pl.) or theirs? የናንተ ገዢ የርሳቸው።
yännánti nau yärsáccau?

orange, s. በክረው፡ [በትረው፡] ለ-ጫ bákrâu (-átr-) l^wómī.

order, s. (arrangement) ၵုတ် sít (§ 8).

(command) ተዘገ *tízáz* (§ 8).

Whose order is it? (orders are they? § 52a): የግን፡
ትዛዝ፡ነው። yāmán tizáz nau?

Is the country in good order? **አገር ቀጥቷለች** =
 āgar qatt yǝllāwī? (s.v. **ወይ**).

order, v.i. & t. **እዘዘ** ázzazá.

As he ordered: **እንደዚህ፡ ገጽጽጽ፡** indázzazā.

ordered, be, v.p. **𐎧𐎡𐎧** tāzzāzā.

As (he, it) was ordered: **λ7ε7HH = ndatázzaza.**

Oreotragus saltator, s. ሰሰ ሳሳሳ.

oribi (*Oribia montana*), s. 4. ♀ fʏéqʷo.

28 m^yéq^wo (m^yáq-).

መጠቅ ማግኘት (ማግኘት; § 7d).

origin, s. HC zar (zär).

originally, adv. 𐤀𐤕𐤕𐤓 t̄int.

ornament, s. 2P g^yët.

ornamental, be, v.i. አጌጠ ag^yétə.

ornamented, adj. ሽልጽ ሻllijm.

oryx (*O. beisa*), s. ሳላ sálā.

other, indef. pron. ሌላ lélā (§ 16).

The other: ሌላው፡፡ lélau (§ 11).

Fetch the other: ሌላውን፡አምጣ፡፡ lélauⁿ ánta (§ 7d),

pl. -ጡ -tu.

Where is the other? ሌላው፡ደት፡ነው፡፡ lélauⁿ yēt nau?

There is no other: ሌላ፡የለም፡፡ lélé yállām.

Take one and leave the other: አንዱን፡ይዘህ፡አንዱን፡

ተው፡፡ ándun yfzäh (§ 74b) andún (§ 8) taū.

otter (*Lutra sp.*), s. አቆስጣ áq^wostā.

Otus cineraceus (Guidi, Vocab. p. 782), s. ጉጉት gwúg-gwüt.

ought, v. aux., use past imperf. (§§ 24b, 33a, 63b).

He ought to have gone: ይሔድ፡ነበር፡፡ yihád nábbär.

See § 67b: It ought to be done: ተደራጊ፡ነው፡፡ ta-darrägi (§ 8) nau.

You ought to go: መሔድ፡ይገባሃል፡፡ mahád yiggäbbahäl (s.v. ገባ).

‘Ought’ may be implied by using ቀረ (q.v.) with ስ- and the neg. conjug. (§ 38):

Why didn’t you tell me so? (sc. as you ought to have done): ስለምን፡ነው፡አንዲህ፡ያለውን፡ሳትነገረኝ፡ ቀረህ፡፡ sīlamīn nau ndih yállauⁿ sāttīnāgrāñ qárräh?, pol. ሳይነገሩኝ፡ ቀሩ፡፡ sājnāgruñ qárru?, pl. ሳትነገሩኝ፡ ቀራችሁ፡፡ sāttīnāgruñ qarrāccyuh? (§ 7d).

‘Ought to have’: use past imperf. (§ 24):

It ought to have been done: ይደረግ፡ነበር፡፡ yiddär-rag nábbär.

You ought to have told me: ትላኝ፡ነበርህ። *tjlāñ*
ngābbārḥ.

ounce, s. ወቂት *wóqʼét* (*wóq-*; § 8).

our, poss. pron. -ልችን -ልč(č)jn (§ 12*b*).

ours, poss. pron. የኛ *yáññá* (§§ 8, 12*a*, 47*a*).

out, adv. s.v. outside.

Out with you! ና፡ውጣ፡ *nāuṭa*!

out, go, v.i. (issue) ወጣ *wóttā*.

(be extinguished) ጠፋ *táffā*.

Has he gone out? ወጥቷል። *wóttjṭōāl*? pol. & pl.

ወጥተዋል። *wóttjṭauāl*?

Go out if you want to: ብትፈልግ፡ውጣ። *bjttjǫllig*,

wūta, pl. ብትፈልግ፡ውጡ። *bjttjǫlligu*, *wūtu*.

Don't go out: አትውጣ። *attjwūta*, pl. -ጡ። -tu.

When did he go out? መኙ፡ወጣ። *māčā wóttā*, pol.

& pl. ...፡ወጡ። ...*wóttu*?

Let it (the fire, etc.) go out: ይጥፋ። *yjṭfa*.

Don't let it go out: እንዳይጥፋ። *ndañtǫfa*.

out, let, v.t. አስወጣ *aswóttā* (*አሶጣ asʼóttā*).

Let him (it) out: አስወጣው። *aswóttāu*, pol. ያስ

ወጡት። *yaswóttut*, pl. አስወጡት። *aswóttut*.

Don't let him (it) out: አታስወጣው። *attaswóttāu*,

pol. አያስወጡት። *aʼaswóttut*, pl. አታስወጡት። *at-*
taswóttut.

Let them out: አሶጣቸው። *asʼóttāččāu*, pol. ያሶጡ

ቸው። *yasʼóttwáččāu*, pl. አሶጡቸው። *asʼóttwáč-*
čāu.

Don't let them out: አታሶጣቸው። *attasʼóttāččāu*,

pol. አያሶጡቸው። *aʼasʼóttwáččāu*, pl. አታሶጡቸው።
attasʼóttwáččāu.

Who was it that let him (it) out? ያስወጣው፡ግን፡

ነው። *yāswóttāu* (§ 14) *mān-nau*?

out, put, v.t. አወጣ awóttā (auó-).

(extinguish) አጠፋ atáffā.

Put the bedstead out: አልጋውን፡አወጣው። álgaun áuṭau, pl. -ጡት። -ṭut.

Don't put it out: አታወጣው። attáuṭau, pl. -ጡት። -ṭut.

Put the light out: መብራቱን፡አጥፋው። mayrátun áṭfau.

Don't put it out: አታጥፋው። attátṭfau.

outlaw, s. ሽፍታ šíftā (§ 52a, δ).

outlawry, s. ሽፍታነት šíftánnat (-ፍት- -ftí-, -nät).

outside, prp. ከ- ...፡ ውጭ ka- (ተ- ta-)... wjčč (§ 8, § 47b).

Outside the house: ከቤት፡ውጭ፡ kəy'ét wjčč.

outside, s. & adv. ውጭ wjčč.

adv. በውጭ báwjčč (báuwjčč; § 8).

አዳሪ jiddāri.

oven, s. ማበሰያ mābsáyā (-āys-, -ájā).

መጣጃ matájā.

over, prp. (of position) በ- [ከ-, ተ-]...፡ ላይ ba- (ka-, ta-)... láj (§ 8, § 47b).

Put this over that: ይህንን፡በዚህ፡ላይ፡አድርገው። yj- hánnän yəzzíh laj árgau (§ 7d), pl. -ጉት። -gut.

over, prp. (exceeding) ከ- [ተ-]...፡ የሚበልጥ ka- (ta-)... yāmmibált (አሚ- (j)mmi-, -jy-, -ált; §§ 14, 47b, 58c).

Over fifty: ታምሳ፡የሚበልጥ፡ támsā yāmmiyált.

They are over fifty: ታምሳ፡ይበልጣሉ። támsā yijäl-tállu.

over there, adv. ከዚያ kázzayā (há-, -áz-; § 8).

ተዚያ tázzayā (táz-; § 8).

በወደያ báuódyā (§ 8).

Put it over there: ከዚያ፡አኑረው። kázzayā ánurau, pl. -ፋት። -rut.

overcome, v.t. [አ]ረታ (j)ráttā.

overcome, be, v.p. ተረታ taráttā.

overfed, adj. ጥጋበኛ tīgābānnā (-āy-, -āñ-).

overrun, v.t. (raid) ወረረ wórrara.

owe, v.t. ነበረ nábbara (-bär-), ነበር nábbar (-bär; § 33), with present ነው nau (§ 13b) and አለ álla (§ 32), of which the Eng. object becomes the subject: constr. with በ- ba-, ብ- b(i)- (§ 47a), or ከ- ka- (ተ- ta-) of the debtor, and የ- yä- or the pron. pers. suff. (§ 12c) of the creditor:

I owe it: ከኔነው= kanʼé (§ 8) nau.

Do you owe it? ከንተነው= kánta nau?, pl. ከላንተነው= kallánt nau?

How much do you owe? ስንትአገአለብህ= sint jda álläbbijh?

You owed him a dollar: ከንተአንድብርነበረው= kántä ándj vjrr nábbärau, or የርሱአንድብርነበረብህ= yärsú ándj vjrr nábbäräbbijh.

You owe me a dollar: የኔአንድብርአለብህ= yänʼé ándj vjrr álläbbijh, or ታንተአንድብርአለኝ= tántä ándj vjrr állāñ.

I owe you a dollar: ያንተአንድብርአለብኝ= yántä ándj vjrr álläbbijñ, or በኔአንድብርአለህ= bañʼé ándj vjrr álläh.

owing to (because of), prp. ስለ- sija- (§ 47a).

owl (*Otus sp.*), s. ጉጉጉ gwúggwüt.

own, adj. ገንዘብ- gánzab- (-ay-) with pers. suff. (§ 12a).

It is my own: ገንዘቤነው= ganzaʼé (§ 8) nau.

Is it your own? ገንዘብህነው= ganzaʼijh nau?, pol. ብዎነው= -yʼó nau?, pl. ብችሁነው= -yáöcyuh nau?

own, v.t. ገዛ ሰጥሯል.

owned, be, v.p. ተገዛ ሰጥሯል.

ox, s. ሰንጋብረ ሰንጋ ሃገሩ.

Oxytenanthera abessinica (Broun, Cat. 677), s. ሽጦል
š[ma]l (-mä; § 52a, δ).

P

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

pace, s. (running) [አ]ሩጫ (፲)ሰረጽ.

pack (up), v.t. ከተተ አጥጥሯል.

አሰረ ሰጥሯል (-sär-).

ሰበሰበ ሰጥሯል (ሰጥሯል).

Pack up this baggage: የሀገሩ አቃብሰው አሰረው
yihännän fqa šəṣṣiṣṣäḥ šäṣṣäḥ.

package, s. አሰር ፍገር.

Open those packages that came: ተሰር፡የመጣውን፡
አቃብሰው፡ tāsr^{wo} yāmāṭṭāun fqa fṣṣäḥ.

packing-needle, s. መሰረ ሰጥሯል.

መሰረ ፍገር ሰጥሯል (-fäč-).

pagan, adj. & s. አረመኔ ሰጥሯል.

paid, be, v.p. ተከፈለ ተከፈለ.

It is to be paid: ይከፈል ይከፈል.

It is not to be paid: አይከፈል አይከፈል.

Has the money been paid? ገንዘብ ተከፈለ ገንዘብ
ተከፈለ?

Has he been paid what was owed him? አኛው
ተከፈለ? (፲) ገንዘብ ተከፈለ?

pail, s. **፪ር፩** járdäl.

(metal) **፪ር፪ር** qwörqwórr^{wo}.

(**፩፩**) **መቅፃ** máqjǎ.

pain, interj. expressing, **አ ፩**!

pain, s. **አመፆ** ímam.

Violent pain: **ፆፐ** mǐt.

He had a pain in his hand: **አፃ፡ን፡አመመው** = íjjun
(§ 56c) ámmamāu.

pain, be in, v.i. **ጨነቀው** čánnāqāu (impers. § 43a).

paint, s. **ቀለፆ** qállam.

paint, v.t. (portray) **ሳለ** sála (conjug. like **ሳለ** to cough).

ቀለመ qállama.

painted, be, v.p. **ተቀለመ** taqállama.

painting, s. (picture) **ስል** sǐl.

palace, s. **ግምብ** gǐmb.

አዳራሽ addáráš (§ 8).

ቤተመንግሥት b'éta (§ 9d) mángǐst.

ግቢ gǐbbi (court).

He is at the palace: **ከንጉሥከንድነው** = kanǐgrús
zándǐ nāu.

palate, s. **ተናጋ** tanāgǎ.

palm, s. (of hand) **መዳፍ** mádǎf (§§ 8, 52a, γ).

(tree, *Phoenix dactylifera*, Broun, Cat. 595 and
Borassus flabellifer, ib. 599) **ሰሌን** sǎlén (§ 8).

pan, s. **ፋጋ** fágǎ (prop. gourd).

ሰሐን sǎhán (§ 8; prop. plate).

pander, s. **አቃጣሪ** aqqātári.

panther, black, s. **ግሥላ** gǐssǐllǎ.

papa!, interj. (cry of child to father) **አባባ** abábba!
(ayá-).

paper, s. ወረቀት wəraṣqat.

Ruled paper: መስመር፣ ያለበት፣ ወረቀት፣ māsmar yál-läbbat wəraṣqat.

Blotting-paper: ግምጫ፣ māmṭāčā (-ṭāč-).

paper-knife, s. የወረቀት፣ መቅደጃ yāwəraṣqat maqdaḷjā (-dāj-).

parade, s. (mil.) ሰልፍ saľf (sāľf).

Parade ground, s. መሰለፊያ maṣallāfyā (-sāľāľf-).

parade, v.i. (be paraded, v.p.) ተሰለፈ taṣāľlaṣa (täsaľ-).

parade, v.t. አሰለፈ assāľlaṣa (-sāľ-).

paralysed, adj. በደን baḍin (bād-; -nn § 6).

paralysed, be, v.i. በደነ baḍdana (bād-).

ሰለሰ sāľlaṣa (sāľ-).

See § 63*d, e*.

His legs are paralysed: አግሩ፣ ሰላላ = ሰgru (§ 52*a, δ*) sāľlōāl.

parasitic plant, s. ተቀጥላ taqattǝllā.

parcel, s. አስር ሰsır.

parchment, s. ብራፕ biraṇnā.

pardon, v.t. ግረ māra.

Pardon me (after an inadvertency): pol. ይቅር፣

ይበሉልኝ = yǝqir yǝvalullin.

pardoned, be, v.p. ተግረ tamāra.

Has he been pardoned? ተምረል = támırōāl?, pol.

and pl. ተምረዋል = támırāuāl?

pare, v.t. ቁረጠ qwōrrata.

Pare it (them § 52*a*): ቀረጠው = qwūratau.

pared, be, v.p. ተቁረጠ taqwōrrata.

When the hoofs grow long they should be pared:

ጥፍር፣ ሲያድግ፣ ይቁረጥ = tǝfir (§ 52*a, γ*) syádǝg yǝq-qwōrat.

part, s. (division) ክፍል kfīl.

parturition, s. **မာဝုလုဒ်** mawūlad (māul-).

party, s.—s.v. **h7-** (i)nnə-

pass, s. (mountain) NC barr.

pass, let, v.t. አሳለፈ asállafa.

አስኬደ askädä (-kǎ-, -dǎ).

Don't let him (it) pass: አታሳፈው። attāsállifau,
pol. አያሳፍት። a^yāsállifut, pl. አታሳፉት። attā-
sállifut.

Let them pass: **አሳፋቸው** = asallifáččau, pol. **ያሳፋቸው** = yāsallifwáččau, pl. **አሳፋችው** = asallifwáččau.

Don't let them pass: **አታሳፋቸው** = attāsallifáččau,
 pol. **አያሳፋችው** = a^{va}sallifwáččau, pl. **አታሳፋ
 ቸው** = attāsallifwáččau.

pass on a little, to, v.i. **hAq·hA** *šliff ála* (s.v. **√nA**, § 44a).

Pass on a little: **ḥaf:na** = ḥlff (§§ 7d, 8) **ṣal**,
pl....: **na** = ... **ṣalu**.

passage (passing), s. 𐌱𐌰𐌹 𐌿𐌴𐌹.

Passover, feast of the, s. 𐎧𐎡𐎴𐎠 fāsikā.

pastern, s. ṣṣḥ šəḥʷónā (šəh-, -ṭ- -χʷó-, -h- -kʷó-; §§ 8, 7d, 52a, γ).

m57A tanágil (§ 52a, γ).

pasture, s. **ᓄᓂᓂ** māsk.

pasture, v.i. G. ተሰግራ ጥፃማጃራ (täsäm-).

Š. ተሰመረ ጥፃማጃራ (täsäm-).

v.t. G. አሰግራ assamārrā.

Š. አሰመረ assamārrā.

patch, s. መጣፊያ matāfyā.

Put a patch on it: መጣፊያ፣ አድርገበት። matāfyā
ádriḡbbat (árg-; § 7d).

patch, v.t. ጣፈ ተፈፋ.

Patch the shirts which have holes in them: የተ
ቀደደውን፣ ቀጣሪ ጣፈው። yätaqáddadaun qámis
(§ 52a) ተፈፋ.

patched, be, v.p. ተጣፈ ተፈፋ.

path, s. መንገድ mángad.

ጉዳና gwódanā.

patience, s. ተግሥት tǧǧist (§ 8).

ዝግታ zǧǧtā.

patient, adj. ዝግተኛ zǧǧitáññā (-tāñ-).

ጭምት čǧmmīt.

patient, be, v.i. ታገሠ tāggasa.

pause, v.i. ቁየት፣ አለ qwóyyätt ála (s.v. ላለ, § 44a).

He (it) has paused: ቁየት፣ ብሏል። qwóyyät (§ 6)
yǧlāl.

paw, s. መዳኛ mǧdāf (§§ 8, 52a, γ).

pay, s. ደምዝ dámmóʒ (§ 8).

pay, v.i. & t. (sum, and to person) ከረለ kǧffala.

Have you paid it (paid him)? ከረላህው። kǧffalhau?

Pay him (pay it): ከረለው። kǧfala.

Pay them: ከረላኸው። kǧfáláččau.

I have paid (it): ከረለኩ። kǧffalhū (§ 61b).

I have paid him: ከረላሁት። kǧffalhut.

I have paid them: ከረለኳቸው። kǧffalhwaáččau.

Don't pay it (pay him): አትከፈለው። attɨkfəlaŋu.

I will pay (it): እከፍላለኑ። ikaʃfálləu^h (§ 61b).

I will pay him: እከፍለዋለኑ። ikaʃfəuállaŋu^h.

I will pay them: እከፍላቸዋለኑ። ikaʃfəččəuállaŋu^h.

I have not paid: አልከፈላሁም። alkəʃfəʎhum (§ 61b).

I do (will) not pay: አልከፍልም። alkəʃfijm.

I have to pay for it: ከኔ፣ነው። kan^{yé} nəu (s.v. owe).

pay a fine, v.i. (pay as a fine, v.t.) ከሰ ካሳ. hā kása.

pay a tax (tribute), v.i. ገበሬ ገጃbbəraḡ (-bär-).

Do they pay a tax (taxes)? ይገበራሉ። yigəbbijrällu?

pay, make (cause to), v.t. አስከፈለ askəʃfəla.

He will make them pay: ያስከፍላቸዋል። yaskəʃfi-láččəuāl.

pea, s. አተር átər (-tär; § 52a, δ).

peace, s. እርቅ ʃrq.

peace, make, v.i. ተራረቀ tarárrəqə (tär-).

ተሰማማ təsəməmmā (täsäm-).

peach, s. ከክ k^wok.

peasant, s. ባላገር bālágər (-gär; § 52a, δ).

pebble, s. ጥንጫ čjnčā (§ 52a, δ).

pedestrian, s. እገረኛ igrəññā (-ráñ-).

peel, s. ቅርፍት qɨrfjɨt.

peg, s. (for tethering, suspending etc.) ችካል čjkál (§ 8).

(tent-) ከሰማ kəsijmā (-süm-; § 52a, δ).

Will the peg hold? ችካል፣ይችላል። čjkál yjčjlal?

pelvic bone, s. አኒሳ annísā.

pen, s. (enclosure) በረት bərat (bärät).

(for writing) ብር bɨr.

መግፈያ məṭəfyā

A fountain pen: ቀለም፣ያለበት፣ብር፣ qəlam yálləb-bəṭ (§ 8) vɨr (§ 7d).

pencil, s. [አ]ርሳስ (ḥ)rsās (§ 8).

መግፈያ maṭāfyā.

penis, s. ቀጥላ qwūlā.

ጅላ jállā.

(euphem.) ብልት bǫllit.

people, s. (persons) ሰው sāu (§§ 8, 52a, δ).

(tribe) ዘር zar (zär; § 8).

There are many people: ብዙ ሰው አለ። bǫzu sāu
állā.

He incites the people to rebellion: ሰው ያሳምናል።
sāu yāsammjät.

pepper, s. (black) ቁንዶ በርበሬ qúnd^{wo} barbár^{ye} (yär-,
-ry-, -är^{ye}).

(red) በርበሬ barbár^{ye} (bä-, -ry-, -är^{ye}).

per cent., ከመቶ kamát^{wo} (ተ- ta-; § 47a).

Ten per cent.: ከመቶ አሥር kamát^{wo} ássjir.

Perdrix coturnix (Guidi, Vocab. p. 663), s. ድርጊት dǫr-
čit (§ 52a, δ).

perfect, adj. ሙሉ mǫlu (ፖሉ mǫlu).

perfume, s. ሽታ šǫttā.

perfume, v.t. አጠነ áttana.

perfumed, be, v.p. ታጠነ táttana (§ 63d, e).

perhaps, adv. ወይ wǫj (wǫj).

ቢሆን bíh^{won} (bǫh-; § 8).

ድንገት dǫngat.

ፖናልባት minǫlbāt (-lyā-, -ገች -yāč).

Perhaps you will want it: ወይ ትፈልገው ይሆናል።
wǫj tiǫálligau yih^{wón}āl (s.v. ህወነ).

peritoneum, s. ፖራ m^wórā.

permanence, s. መኖር mǫn^wór (§ 8; inf. of ኖረ q.v.).

permanent, adj. ጎሪ nwári.

permanent, be, v.i. ኖረ n^wórā.

permission, s. ፍቃድ fǫǫád (§ 8).

permit, v.t. ተወጥሏል (tǫǫuǫ).

I will not permit it: አልተወጥረኝ። altǫǫuǫum.

If you permit it: ብትተወጥሩ፡ bittǫǫuǫu, pol. ቢትወጥሩ፡ bitǫǫuut.

perseverance, s. ትጋት tǫǫát (§ 8).

persevere, v.i. ተጋጥሏል tǫǫgǫ.

persevering, adj. ትጋጥ tǫǫgu.

persist (be persistent), v.i. ችክክ አለ čǫkk ála (s.v. ላለ, § 44a; § 63d, e).

The rain is persistent: ዝናብ ችክክ ብሏል zǫnáb čǫkkǫ (§ 7d) yǫlǫál.

persistent, adj. ችክክ čǫkkǫ.

person, s. ሰው sǫu.

(body) ሰውነት sǫunnat (-nät).

Young person: አሽከር áškar (-kär).

perspiration, s. ወዝ wǫz (wǫz).

ላብ lāb (lāy).

perspire, v.i. ወዝ wǫzzǫ (wǫz-).

persuade, v.t. አስረዳ asrǫddǫ.

persuaded, be, v.p. ተረዳ tarǫddǫ.

pester, v.t. ነጠነጠ nǫzǫnnǫzǫ.

He (it) pesters me: ይነጠነጠኛል yǫnǫzǫnnǫzǫññál.

pestering, adj. ነጠነጠ nǫznǫzzǫ.

petroleum, s. ተላም lǫmbǫ.

pewter, s. ቂርቂር qwǫrqwǫrr^{wo}.

Phacochoerus aethiopicus, s. አርያ ǫryǫ.

ከርከር kǫrkǫrr^{wo} (kär-, kār-;
Gall.).

Phaseolus sp., s. አደንጌ adǫngwǫr^{ve} (-dǫñ-).

Phoenix dactylifera (Broun, Cat. 595), s. ሰለጌ sǫl^{ve}én (§ 8).

piastre, s. ገርብ gǝrǝb (§ 52a, δ).

pick (scrape, off, out), v.t. ሰቀሰቀ ሰቃሰቃ።

Pick it (them § 52a, δ) off: ሰቅሰቀው። ሰቃሰቃህ, pl. -ቁት። -qut.

pick (up), v.t. ለቀመ ለቃመ።

Pick it (them § 52a, δ) (up): ለቀመው። ለቃመህ, pl. -ሙት። -mut.

Where did you pick it up? ተዩት፡ለቀምህው። ተይዩት ለቃመህህ?

pick out, v.t. (extract) ነቀሰ ስቃሰቃ።

Pick it (them § 52a, δ) out: ነቀሰው። ስቃሰቃህ, pl. -ሱት። -sut.

Pick out this thorn for me: ይህን፡አሾህ፡ነቀስልኝ።
yǝhánn ǝṣóh ስቃሰቃሽ.

picking (off, out), instrument for, s. መሰቅሰቂያ ስቃሰቃ-
ሰቃሂ። (-sáqyā, -sáčā).

pickaxe, s. መቂረያ ስቃሰቃሂ። (-fár-).

picked, be, v.p. ተለቀመ ተለቃመ።

It is (they are § 52a, δ) not to be picked: አይለቀም።
ይለቃም.

When is the coffee picked? በምን፡ጊዜ፡ነው፡ቡን፡

አሚለቀም። bāmǝn gǝz'é na'u yunn jimmǝlláqqaṃ?

pickles, s. ሆምጣጣ h'omtáttā (ኮም- k'om-, -ጣጤ -tāt'e).

picture, s. ምስል mǝsǝl.

ሥ[ዕ]ል sǝl.

ምስል mǝssál'e.

piebald, adj. ሴዶርግ s'edarǝmmā (-där-).

piece, s. ቁራጭ qurrāč (§ 8).

Give me a piece of bread: ተቂት፡ጸቡ፡ስጠኝ። ቲባት
dább'o sǝtāñ.

They will work by the piece: በውል፡ይሰሩ። ባህል
yǝsǝrǝllu (or በቀርጥ...baqwürǝt...).

piecework, do, v.i. በቀርጥሰራ baqwürṭ sǎrrǎ.

በውልሰራ baʾul sǎrrǎ.

pierce, v.i. & t. ሰረሰረ sarǎssara (sǎrǎssara).

ወጋ wǒggǎ (^wǒg-).

pierced, be, v.p. ተሰረሰረ taṣarǎssara (-sǎrǎssara).

ተወጋ taṣwǒggǎ (taʾu-).

pig, s. አላማ āsāmā.

pigeon, s. (domestic) [አ]ርገብ rǧib (ǧrg-, -ǧv).

(large wild) ቡላል búllál (§ 8).

(small wild) ዋልያ wǎlyǎ.

pile, s. ክምር kǧmmir.

pile (up), v.t. ከመረ kǧmmaṛa (-mār-).

Pile it (them § 52a, δ) up: ከምረው = kǧmmirǎu, pl.

-ሩት = -rut.

piled (up), be, v.p. ተከመረ taḵǧmmaṛa (-mār-).

pillage, v.i. & t. ዘረፈ zárrafa (zár-).

ወረረ wǒrrara.

Don't pillage it: አትዘረፈው = attǧzrafaʾu, pl. -ሩት =

-fut.

pillaged, be, v.p. ተዘረፈ taḵzárrafa (täzár-).

It is not to be pillaged: አይዘረፍ = aǧzzáraf.

pillow, s. መከዳ maḵ(k)ǧddǎ.

ትራስ tǧrás (§ 8).

pimp, s. አቃጣሪ aqqātári.

pin, s. ወረንጦ warǧnt^wo (§ 52a, δ).

pincers, s. ጉጠት gwútāt (-tāt).

መቲንጦ maḵwontǧčǎ (-tǧč-).

pinch, v.i. & t. ቲንጦጦ qwonǧttata.

Pinch him (it): ቲንጦው = qwonǧtǧtaʾu, pl. -ጠት =

-tut.

pipe, s. (tobacco) መጠጫ maṭǧččǎ.

(water-) ቢምቢ bwǎmbwǎ.

Fetch my pipe and tobacco: መጠጫውንም፣ትም

በኋንም፣ይዘህ፣ና። mataččäunim t̥imbəuhäunim

(§ 7d) yizäh na.

Piper nigrum, s. ቁንዶ፣በርበሬ qünd^{wo} barbär^{ve} (vär-,
-rɣ-, -är^{ve}).

Pircunia abessinica (Guidi, Vocab. p. 471), s. እንዶድ
(j)nd^{wo}d.

pistol, s. ሽጉጥ šüggut.

Pisum sp., s. አተር átär (-tär; § 52a, δ).

pit, s. ጉድጓድ gúdgwäd (gürg- § 7d; § 8).

Pit of the stomach, s. በጆድ bájäd.

pitch, v.t. (a tent) ተከለ tákkala.

Pitch (pl.) it: ተከለ-ት። t̥jkalut.

Don't (pl.) pitch it: አትተከለ-ት። att̥t̥jkalut.

Have you (pl.) pitched the tent? ድንኳኑን፣ተከለኝ
ኋል። düñkwänun taḵláččijhwäl?

pitched, be, v.p. (of a tent) ተተከለ tatákkala.

It is to be pitched here: ከዚህ፣ይተከል። kazzšh yit-
tákkal.

It is not to be pitched: አይተከል። aj̥ttákkal, pl.
-ከለ። -kalu.

When it is pitched tell me: ሲተከል፣ንገረኝ። siṭtákk-
kal n̥jgaräñ.

pitchfork, s. መንሽ manš (mänš).

pity, s. ም[ሕ]ረት m̥j(h)rat (-rät).

አዘን ázan.

pity, v.t. አዘነ ázzana ለ- la- (§ 47a).

Pity him: አዘነለት። j̥zanillaṭ, pl. -ኑለት። -nullaṭ.

place, s. ስፍራ s̥frä.

ጀ. ስርፋ s̥rfä.

መተመኝ maṭṭamäččä.

በታ b^{wo}ótä.

Put it in its place: ከስፍራው፡አኑረው። kasīfrau
 ānuraū, pl. ...፡ አኑሩት። ... ānurut.

Put (pl.) each thing in its place: ሁሉ፡በየስፍራው፡
 አድርጉት። húllu yaýyāsīfrau ádrigut (árgut § 7d).
 Is there no place for it? ስፍራ፡የለውም። sífra yál-
 laūmmwí? (s.v. ወይ).

Who knows the place it came from? የመጣበት፡
 ስፍራ፡ማን፡ያውቃል። yāmaṭṭábbatun sífra mán
 yáuqāl?

place, v.t. አስቀመጠ asqámmata.

አደረገ adárraga.

አኖረ an^wóra.

placed, be, v.p. ተደረገ taḍárraga.

plague, s. በሽታ bášitā.

plain, adj. (obvious) ትይዩ tǝ(y)íyyu.
 (clear) ብሩ bíru.

plain, s. ሜዳ m^yédā.

Grassy plain: መስክ፡ māsk.

plaintiff, s. ከሳሽ kásás (§ 8).

plan, s. (arrangement) ሥራት sírát (§ 8).

This plan is not a good one: ይህ፡ሥራት፡አይመችም።
 yšhe sírát ajimmáččim.

plank, s. ጠርብ ጥጥ (tä-, -ry).

plant, s. ትክል tǝkǝl.

plant, v.t. ተክለ tākkala.

ዘራ zárrā (zár-).

plantain (*Musa sapientium*, Broun, Cat. 559), s. ሙዝ
 muz (§ 52a, ፩).

plantain, wild (*Musa Ensete*, Broun, Cat. 559), s.

እንሰት (ǝ)nsat (-sät).

(inedible) ጉናጉና gunágunā.

planted, be, v.p. ተተከለ *tatákkala*.

ተዘራ *tazárrä* (täzár-).

plate, s. ሰሐን *sáhn* (§ 8).

plateau, s. (small) አምባ *ámǝ*.

(large, the high country) ደጋ *dágǝ* (däg-).

On the plateau: በደጋ፣ *badága*.

play, s. ጨዋታ *čáwatǝ* (čáw-, -wt-).

play, v.i. ተጫወተ *tačáuwatǝ* (-wot-).

playful, adj. ተጫዋች *tačáuáč* (§ 8).

pleasant, adj. ማለፊያ *mäláfyǝ*.

please, v.t. ደስ፣አሰኘ *dass* (däss) *assáññä*.

Did he (it) please him? ደስ፣አሰኘው። *däss assáññä*?

please (if you), አባከህ *ibákkijh* (iyá-), f. -ከኸ *-kkijš*, pol. -ከዎ *-kka^wo*, pl. -ከኝሁ *-kkáč(č)yuh* (§ 7d), according to person or persons addressed.

አስከ- [-ስቲ-] (*j*)ski- (-sti-) pref. to imperative.

-ልኝ *-llijñ* (for me).

-ልን [-ልነ] *-llijn* (-llinnǝ) (for us).

Please give it to me: አባከህ፣ስጠኝ። *iyákkijh sǝtǝñ*, pol. አባከዎ፣ይስጡኝ። *iyákkka^wo yǝstǝñ*.

Please give us some wood: አንጨት፣አስቲስጠን። *ñčät istisǝtǝn*.

Please go away (from us): ሂዱልን፣ተዘሁ። *hǝdǝl-linnǝ tazǝfh*.

pleased, be, v.i. ደስ፣አለ *dass* (däss) *ála*.

ደስ፣አለው *dass* (-ä-) *ála*u (imper. § 43a).

S.v. ማለፊያ, § 44a; § 68d, e.

I am pleased: ደስ፣ይለኝል። *däss yǝläññäl*.

I am pleased with you: ባንተ ደስ ብለኛል = bántä

(ታንተ tántä) däss y[ʷoññäl.

pleasure, interj. expressing, አሰይ (j)ssäjj!

pleasure, s. ደስታ däss(j)tä.

pledge, s. አደራ ádárá (-dár-; § 8).

plentiful, be, v.i. መላ mállā or ጥላ m^wóllā.

It is plentiful: ጥልቷል = m^wóltōāl.

plenty, s. ብዙ bǧzu (§§ 52a, 53b).

አጅግ ijǧg.

There is plenty: አጅግ አለ = ijǧg állä.

This is plenty: ይህ አጅግ ነው = y[he ijǧg (§ 8) naü.

pliant, adj. (of inanimate objects) ለሰላሳ laslássä.

pliant, be (become), v.i. ለሰለሰ lasállasä (§ 63d, e).

pliant, render, v.t. አለሰለሰ alasállasä.

It renders it pliant: ያለሰለሰዋል = yālasállisǧuāl.

pliers, s. ጉጠጥ gwütat (-tät).

plough, s. ግረሻ mārāsš.

ጥፈር m^wófär (-fär).

plough, v.i. & t. አረሰ árrasä.

(new ground) ገመሰ gǧmmasä.

ploughman, s. አራሽ árās (§ 8).

ploughshare, s. ድግር dgǧr.

pluck out, v.t. ነጩ náččä.

ነቀለ náqqala.

plucked out, be, v.p. ተነጩ tanáččä.

plum, wild (*Prunus insititia*), s. አንኩይ (j)ñkwǧj (§ 8).

plunder, s. እቃ jǧä.

plunder, v.i. & t. ዘረፈ zǧrrafa.

ወረረ wórrara.

Anybody that plunders will be punished: የግ

ዘርፍ ይቀጣል = yǧmmizǧrf yǧqqǧttäl.

plundered, be, v.p. ተዘረፈ tazárrafa .

It is not to be plundered: አይዘረፍ። ajzzáraf.
Poa abessinica (Guidi, Vocab. p. 836), s. ጤፍ tʼēf.
 pocket, s. ጅብ jʼēb (jʼēy).

ጉስጉስ gwúsgwás (§ 8).

ኪስ kis.

poet, s. አዝማሪ azmári.

point, s. (of a needle, etc.) ሹል šul.

(station) ምዕራፍ mǵráf (§ 8).

Up to this point: እስተዚህ ምዕራፍ ገደብን mǵráf.

There's no point in it: ፍራ የለውም። fírvē yállāum.
 point (out, to), v.i. & t. አመለከተ amalákkata.

pointed, adj. ሹል šul (§ 57b).

poison, s. መርዝ marz (märz).

He died by poison: በመድኃኒት ሞተ። bamádhánʼit
 (-dálnit § 7d) mʼóta.

poison, v.t. (inanimate object) መርዝ አደረገብ marz
 adárraga ba- (va-; § 47a).

(animate object) መርዝ አበላ marz abállā
 (avá-).

He poisoned the food: በመብል መርዝ አደረገበት።
 bamáviḷ marz adárragabbat.

He poisoned him (it): መርዝ አበላው። marz avállāu.
 poisonous, adj. መርዝም mǵrzám (már-; § 8).

pole, s. መስኮ masássʷo.

polite, adj. የተቀጣ yätaqqáttā (§ 14; s.v. ቀጣ).

polo, s. እሩር፡ጪውታ ገሩር ርጅግ ራጅግ ራጅግ.

ገና gánnā.

polo-stick, s. የሩር፡ጪውታ ራጅግ ራጅግ ራጅግ (§§ 47a, 70) mámcā.

pond, s. ከራ kwúrʼe.

pony, s. ፈረስ fáras.

pool, s. ነገረ kwúr^{ve}.

poor, adj. ደኃ dáhá.

(in quality) ጥራጥ mǝrráč (§ 8).

pop, v.i. (produce a slight explosion) ጣጣ፡አለ táttá ála
(s.v. ፃባሊ, § 44a).

populous, adj. ለጥ lam (läm).

porcupine (*Hystrix sp.*), s. ጃርት jart.

portfolio, s. ጥገደር máhdar (mahád-, -där, § 7d).

Š. ተጦርሳ b^wórsä.

portray, v.t. ሳለ sála (conjug. like ሳለ to cough).

መሰለ mássaḷa (type B § 35).

position, s. (place) ቦታ b^wótä.

ስፍራ sǝfrä.

Š. ስርፋ sǝrfä.

መቀመጫ maqqamáčä.

possess, v.t. ገዛ gázzá.

possessed, be, v.p. ተገዛ tagázzá.

possessions, s. ንብረት nǝbrät (-jyr-, -rät).

possible, be, v.i. ተቻለ tačála.

post, s. (postal service) ተቡስጣ bústä.

ተፖስታ p^wóstä.

(pole) መሰሶ masássa^wo.

(station) ፈንታ fántä.

post, v.t. (mail) ከቡስጣ፡አገባ kaḃústä agábbä (ተቡ- taḃú-).

ከፖስታ፡አገባ kaḃ^wósta agábbä (ተፖ-
taḃ^wó-).

(station) አቶመ aq^wóma.

Post this letter: ይህን፡ደብዳቤ፡ከፖስታ፡አገባው = yi-

hánnän daydább^{ve} kaḃ^wósta ág^{au}yaü.

Post a man there: ሰው፡አቶግበት = säu áqumǝbbät.

postage-stamp, s. ተቴግብር tämbr (§ 52a, d).

posted, be, v.p. (mailed) ከሰባቱን ክፍላት ጋራ (ተጠቅሟል).

**ḥṭḥṭḥ ḡḡ kap^wósta gǎbbā (ṭṭ-
tap^wó-).**

Have all the letters been posted? **ደብዳቤ ሁሉ ተቀብሎ ገብቷል** = *daydabb'e* (§ 52*a*) *húllu tayústa gávtóál?*

Stay where you were posted: ከፋጽሁበት፡ስፍረ፡
 ቂይ። kāq^wómhubbāt sijrá qw^wḥi, (lit. at the
 place at which I posted you; s.v. የ-, §§ 14, 62c).

postman, s. †**ᦺᦑᦟᦹᦺ** bustáññã (-tãñ-).

post-office, s. †የቡስጣቤት yäḅustá ሃፕጅt.

†የፖስታ ቤት yäp^wostá v^yēt.

See § 8 enclitics; §§ 47*a*, 70.

At the post-office: ከቡስጣ፡ቤት፡ *kaḃustá y'ēt.*

pot, s. 𐌲𐌵 t^wófā.

ᠮᠢᠨᠴᠠᠲᠤ mǐnčät.

(chamber-) **mašáñã** (-šáñ-).

𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰 bāryētā.

potato (*Coleus tuberosus*, Guidi, Vocab. p. 676), s. ~~277~~
dŕnnič (-čč § 6; § 52a, δ).

potter, s. **ṣṭṛāṇṣ** śākla (śāk-) sāri (sāri).

pottery, s. **𐌱𐌿𐌿𐌳𐌹** šákļā (šák-).

pound, s. (weight) 磅 nạt (năt-).

pound, v.t. **ወቀጠ** wáqqata.

pounded, be, v.p. **†ဝဏ္ဏ** *tawóqqatə* (*təu'-*).

pour (out), v.t. गाल्बता galābbata.

४१ qáddā.

Pour it (e.g. tea) out: **☞ 𑖑𑖔𑖔𑖔** qí²dau.

pour away, v.t. አረሰሰ afássaṣa.

Pour it away: **አፍሰው** afíssaü.

Don't pour it away: ለታናሰው። attafissau.

poured (out), be, v.p. ተገለበጠ tagalābbatā.

ተቀባ ተገባddā.

powder, s. (gen.) ዶቂት dʷōqʷēt (§ 8).

(gunpowder) ባሩድ bārud.

power, s. ኃይል hāil.

(authority) ሹመት šumat (-mät).

ችሉት člʷot (§ 8).

powerful, adj. (gen.) ኃይለኛ hāilāññā (-lāñ-).

(physically) ቅልጥጥም qiltǣmām (§ 8).

ብርቱ bǣrtä.

practice, be (get) out of, v.i.

ተገባ tagwóddā.

ገደፈ ገፈddafā (type A § 34).

ተገደፈው tagáddafāu (impers. § 43a).

See § 63*d, e*.

I am out of practice: ተገድቻለኝ tagwōdjččāl-

lau^h, or ተገድሮኛል tagádfʷoññāl.

practice, out of, adj. ገዳፈፈ ገፈdāfā.

praise, s. ምስጋና miṣgānā.

praise, v.t. አመሰገን amasággana.

praised, be, v.p. ተመሰገን tamasággana.

prate, v.i. ለፈለፈ lafállafā.

pray, v.i. ጠለየ tāllayä (-lajä).

prayer, s. ጠሉት tālʷot (§ 8).

precede, v.i. & t. ቀደመ qáddama.

precipice, s. ገደል ገፈdal (ገádäl).

prefer, v.t. ወደደ wóddada.

አበለጠ abállatā (ayä).

(to, h- ka-, ተ- ta-, § 47a).

We prefer horses to mules: ተበቅሉ ፈረስ አንወዳለን

tayäqlʷo (§ 52a) fáras jinnwóddállän.

I prefer walking to riding: ከመቀመጥ በገሬ መሄድ፡
 ከወዳለሁ። kamaqqámaqat yágr^{ye} maḥáád jwoddál-
 laū^h (§ 7*d*).

preferred, be, v.p. ተወደደ taḥóddada (taūó-).

pregnant, adj. ርጉዝ rǵúẕ (§ 8).

እርጉዝ ǵrgúẕ (§ 8).

prepare, v.i. (oneself, v.r., be prepared, v.p.) ተሰናዳ tasə-
 náddā (täsan-).

Let him (it) be prepared: ይሰናዳ። yissanāda.

Prepare to go: እንድትሄድ ተሰናዳ። ndjtháád tasə-
 náda, pl. እንድትሄዱ ተሰናዱ። ndjtháadu tasə-
 nádu.

prepare, v.t. አሰናዳ assanāddā.

Prepare it: አሰናዳው። assanādaū, pl. -ዱት። -dut.

Let him prepare it: ያሰናዳው። yassanādaū, pl.
 -ዱት። -dut.

prepuce, s. ወሽላ wáṣṣálā (wóš-; § 8).

presence, s. መኖር mǵn^wór (§ 8; inf. of ኖረ q.v.).

present, adj.

The present one: ያሁኑ፡ yáḥunu (= የ- § 47*a* + አሁን
 now § 7*a* + art. § 11).

present, s. ስጦታ sǵt^wótā.

መተያያ፡ mattayāyā (-tajājā).

ጉርሻ gúršā.

It is not our custom to accept presents: በኛ ሥራት፡

መተያያ፡አንቀበልም። baññā sǵrát mattajājā (§ 52*a*)
 annjqqábbajim.

present, v.t. (give) ሰጠ sǵttə.

(introduce) አገናኘ agganāññä.

present, be, v.i. ኖረ n^wóṛə.

አለ állä (§§ 32*a*, *d*, 39*a*, *b*).

I wish you to be present: **ለትኖር፡አረጋጋለሁ** = *lijittj-
n^wór jfalligállau^h*, ...you (pl.)... -ኖሩ፡...-n^wóru....

He is not present: **የለም** = *yállam*, pl. **የሉም** = *yállum*.
presentiment, have a, v.i. **ቅር፡አለው** *qjrr álaü* (impers.
§ 43*a*; s.v. **ባለ**, § 44*a*; § 63*d, e*), constr. with **በ-** *ba-*
(§ 47*a*).

I have a presentiment about this: **በዚህ፡ቅር፡አለኝ** =
bäzzjsh qjrr áläñ.

press, v.t. (on) **ጨቂነ ርጃ** *qqwona* (*čwqqona*).

(against) **ገፋ** *gáffä*.

pressed, be, v.p. (on) **ተጨቂነ** *taččqqwona* (*-čwqqona*).

(against) **ተገፋ** *taččgáffä*.

pretend, v.i. & t. **አደረገ** *adárraga*.

አስመስለ *asmássała*.

He pretends he is ill: **ራሱን፡ታግጧ፡ያደርጋል** = *rá-
sun tāmámi yādárgäl*.

He is telling lies and pretending to tell the truth:
ውሽት፡ነገር፡አምጥቶ፡እውነት፡አስመስሎ፡ይናገራል = *wš-
šät nágar ámtjít^wo únät asmássijl^wo yinnággäräl*.

He pretended not to know: **አላውቅም፡ብሎ፡ዋሽ** =
aláuqjm bjl^wo wáššä.

pretty, adj. **ውብ** *wüb* (*wüv*).

prevent, v.t. **ከለከለ** *kalákkala*.

Neg. conjug. (§ 37) of causative verbs
(§ 22*a*) with **አለ** *ála* (s.v. **ባለ**, § 44*a*).

Prevent him (it): **ከለከለው** = *kálkijläu*, pl. **-ለት** =
-lut.

Don't prevent him (it): **አትከለከለው** = *attjkálkijläu*,
-ለት = *-lut*.

The moon prevented me from sleeping: **ጨረታ፡
አላስተኛኝም፡አለኝ** = *čaraqá alastánñāñjimm áläč*.

prevented, be, v.p. ተከለከለ takalálkálá.

He (it) must be prevented: ይከለከል = yikkálkál,
pl. -ሉ = -lu.

He (it) is not to be prevented: አይከለከል = ájkkál-
kál, pl. -ሉ = -lu.

previously, adv. አስቀድሞ asqáddim^{wo}.

price, s. ዋጋ wágá.

What is its price? ዋጋው ስንት ነው = wágau sínti
nau?

It fetched a good price: አከሉ ተሸጠ = ákkül^{wo} ta-
šátá (s.v. አከለ).

prick, v.t. ጠነቂላ taṇáqqwála.

ወጋ wóggá (^{wóg-}).

A thorn has pricked me: እሾህ ወጋኝ = iś^{wo}h wóg-
gāñ (-óh^{wóg-}).

pricked, be, v.p. (prick oneself, v.r.) ተወጋ ta^uwóggā
(ta^uó-).

Take care you don't prick yourself: እንዳትወጋ =
ndattijwwógga, ...yourselves: -ወጉ = -wwóggu.

prickle, v.t. ከሰከሰ kwsákkkwsá (-sákkosa).

prickly, adj. ከሰኳሳ kwskwássa.

pride, s. ኩራት kúráť (§ 8).

priest, s. ካህን káhjin, pl. also ካህናት káh(j)nát (§ 8).

ቂስ q^{es}, pl. also ቂሳውስት q^{es}áúst (§ 8), and

ቂሳውስቶች q^{es}áúst^{wo}óč (-čč § 6).

princess, s. ወይዘሮ wáizár^{wo} (wáiz-, -zár-), pl. also ወይዘሮ

wáizázir [-ዛሮች -zázir^{wo}óč (-čč § 6)].

print, v.t. ገተመ háttama (አተመ áttama).

printed, be, v.p. ታተመ táttama.

It is (has been) printed: ታተማል = táttimóal.

It ought to be printed: ይታተም ነበር = yittáttam
nábbär.

printed, cause (allow) to be, v.t. አሳተመ asāttama (§ 68).

I will have it printed: አሳተመዋለኩ asattijmau-
állau^h (§ 7d).

prison, s. የገዛትቤት yägiz^wót b^yēt (y^yēt).

የሰርቤት yäsfr b^yēt (y-).

የምድርቤት yämdfr b^yēt (y-).

You must go to prison: ታሰር = tāsar, pl. ታሰሩ =
tāsaru.

Take care you don't go to prison: እንዳትታሰር =
ndattittāssar, pl. -ሰሩ = -ssaru.

He must go to prison: ይታሰር = yittāssar, pl. -ሰሩ =
-saru.

You will go to prison: ትታሰራለህ = tittāssarálläh,
pl. -ራላችሁ = -ralláččyuh (§ 7d).

If he is found, he will go to prison: ቢገኝ ይታሰራል =
biggāñ (§ 6), yittāssarāl, pl. ቢገኙ ይታሰራሉ = big-
gāññu yittāssarallu.

He is in prison: ታሰሩል = tāsroāl, pol. & pl. ታስረዋል =
tāsraual.

He has come out of prison: ተፈትቷል = tafāttōāl,
pol. & pl. ተፈትተዋል = tafāttauāl.

prisoner, s. አስረኛ asragññā (-rāñ-).

(of war) ምርኮኛ mirk^wóññā.

ምርኮ mfrk^wo.

See § 52a, δ.

prisoner, be taken, v.p. ተግረክ tamārraka.

prisoner, take, v.t. ግረክ māraka.

private, adj. (ground, etc.) ክልክል kilkkil.

probably, adv. ድንገት dñgat (-gät).

(standing alone) ይሆናል = yih^wōnāl.

proclamation, s. አዋጅ áuáj (§ 8).

procreate, v.i. & t. ወለደ wállada (wál-, wól-).

procure, v.t. (for hire) አቃጠረ aqqāttara (—tār-).

procurer, s. አቃጣሪ aqqātāri.

profit, s. ትርፍ tǝrf.

ፍሬ fǝrʷe, pl. ፍሬዎች fǝrʷōč (—čč § 6).

What profit did you make? ምን ያህል አተረፍህ

mǝn yahl atǝrraʃh?

profit, v.i. አተረፈ atǝrraʃa (—tār-).

prohibited, adj. ከአክል kǝlǝkkil.

promote, v.t. ጨመረ čǝmmaṛa.

ሾመ šʷōma.

promoted, be, v.p. ተሾመ tǝšʷōma (tǝš-).

ተጨመረህ ተጋረጥህ (impers.

§ 43a; § 47a).

When were you promoted? መቼ ተሾምህ mǝčʷe

tǝšʷōmb? (—ምኸ -mk, -nk, § 7d).

If you act like that you will not get promoted:

እንዲሁ ብታደርግ አይጨመርህም ndih vǝttādārg

ǎjčǝmmärǝllihim.

pronunciation, s. አንጋገር annagǝgar (—gär).

ንጋገር nigǝgǝr.

proper, adj. (-ly, adv.) በውል bǝul (bǝul, § 8).

Use the article (§ 11).

Do it properly: በውል አድርገው bǝul ārgau (§ 7d).

At the proper time: በጊዜው bagǝzʷeu.

This is not the proper place: ይህ ስፍራውም አይ

ዶል yʃhe sǝfrāumm (§ 37b) ǎjdäl.

property, s. ከብት kǝyt (kǝft § 7d).

ገንዘብ gǝnzab (—ǎy).

ንብረት nǝbrat (nǝvr-, -rät).

proportion, s. ተዋረድ taṵwárad (taṵá-).

Pay them in proportion to their work: እንደስራቸው፡

በተዋረድ፡ከሰላቸው። ndäsiráccäu yataṵuárad kiṭa-láččäu.

proportionally, adv. በተዋረድ baṭaṵwárad (-äüá-).

prosecute, v.t. ከሰሰ kássaša.

prosecuted, be, v.p. ተከሰሰ taṭkássaša.

prosecutor, s. ከሰሽ kásšāš (§ 8).

prosperous, adj. ለም lam (läm).

prostitute, s. ገለጥታ gaṭam^wótä.

prostrate oneself (in prayer), v.i. ሰገደ sägggaḍa (säggäḍa).

protect, v.t. መከተ mäkkata ለ- la- (§ 47a).

proud, adj. ኩሩ kuru.

proverb, s. ተረት tárat.

province, s. ግዛት gǝzāt (§ 8).

provisions, s. (gen.) መብል mäbäl (-ävi-).

(for use while travelling) ሥንቅ sǝñq.

provoke, v.t. አስቂጣ asqwótä.

Don't provoke him (it): አታስቂጣው። attasqwótäu,

pl. -ጡት። -ttut.

He (it) is provoking: ሰው፡ያስቂጣል። säu yasqwót-täl.

He (it) is very provoking (to me): እጅግ፡ያስቂጣኛል።

ǝjjig yasqwóttaññäl.

prudence, s. ብላሃት bǝlhāt (§ 8).

prudent, adj. ብላህ bǝljäh.

Is he prudent in business? ለንግድ፡ብላህ፡ነው። la-

nǝgd yǝljäh (§ 7d, § 8) naü?

Prunus insititia, s. እንክ-ይ (ǝ)ñkwaj (§ 52a, δ).

psalter, s. ዳዊት dauít.

Pterolobium abessinicum (Guidi, Vocab. p. 289), s.

ቀንጠፋ qantäffä.

Ptilonorhynchus albirostris (Guidi, Vocab. p. 569), s.
ዋርዳ ወላደ።

pudding, s. ጣፋጥ ተፈፈሪ (§ 8).

አላዋ ለላው። (aláu።).

pudenda, s. ብልት ከገገት (§ 52a, γ).

puff, v.t. እፍ፡አለ ገፍ ልጋ (s.v. ላለ, § 44a).

Pulex irritans, s. ቀንጭ ሞሽገጅጅ። (§ 52a, δ).

pull, v.i. & t. ሳበ ሰፊጋ (sáya).

Pull: ሳብ። ሰፊጋ, pl. ሳብ። ሰፊጋ.

Don't pull: አትሳብ። ሰፊጋ, pl. -ብ። -ጋ.

Pull it: ሳበው። ሰፊጋ, pl. -ብት። -ጋ.

Don't pull it: አትሳበው። ሰፊጋ, pl. -ብት። -ጋ.

pulled, be, v.p. ተሳበ ሰፊጋ (täs-, -ፊጋ).

pumpkin, wild (*Cucurbita maxima*, Broun, Cat. 209), s.

ቅል ሳገ.

punish, v.t. ቀጣ ሳገ።

Punish him: ቀጣው። ሳገ, pol. ይቀጡት። ሳገ።

Punish them: ቀጣቸው። ሳገ።, pol. ይቀጡቸው። ሳገ።

Don't punish him: አትቀጣው። ሳገ, pol. አይቀጡት። ሳገ።

Don't punish them: አትቀጣቸው። ሳገ, pol. አይቀጡቸው። ሳገ።

Did you punish him? ቀጣህው። ሳገ።?, pol. ቀጡት። ሳገ።?

punished, be, v.p. ተቀጣ ሳገ።

He will be punished: ይቀጣል። ሳገ።, pl. -ጣል። -ገ።.

He should be punished: ይቀጣ። ሳገ።, pl. -ጣ። -ጋ.

He should not be punished: አይቀጣ። *ajqqáta*, pl.
-ጡ። -tu.

Has he been punished? ተቀጥቷል። *taqqáttóal*, pl.
-ጥቀላ። -ttáual?

punishment, s. ቅጣት *qíttát* (§ 8).

pupil, s. (learner) ተግሪ *támári*.

(of eye) ብረት *bírat* (-rät; § 52a, γ).

purchase, s. መግዛት *mágzát* (§ 8).

purchase, v.t. ገዛ *gázzā*.

purchased, be, v.p. ተገዛ *tagázzā*.

pure, adj. ጥሩ *tíru* (túru).

pure, be, v.i. ጠራ *tárrā*.

purify, v.t. አጠራ *atárrā*.

purple, adj. ጫጉማ *čāgúmmā*.

purpose, on,—use gerund of አወቀ *áuwaqa*.

I did not do it on purpose: አውቄ፣ አላደረግሁም።
áuūqqʷe aladárraghum.

I suppose you sent him (it) by mistake.—No, on
purpose: አሳስተህ፣ ላከህውወይ። አይደለም፣ አውቄ፣ ነው።
assásítāh lákhaūwwí? (*lákkau*- § 7d; § 6).—*ajdál-*
lämm (§§ 6, 7d) *áuūqqʷé* (§ 8) *naū*.

purr, v.i. አንኳረረ *anhkwárraḥa*.

purse, s. ከረጢት *karatít*.

ግፋግ *māfódā*.

pus, s. መገል *mágil*.

push, v.i. & t. ገፋ *gáffa*.

Push: ገፋ። *gífa*, pl. ገፋ። *gífu*.

Don't push: አትገፋ። *attígfa*, pl. -ፋ። -fu.

pushed, be, v.p. ተገፋ *tagáffa*.

put, v.t. አደረገ *adárraga*.

አኖረ *anʷóra*.

አስቀመጠ *asqámmaṭa*.

Where did (have) you put it? **ዩት፡አደረገህው** = yēt adárragḥau?, pl. **ዩት፡አደረጋችሁት** = yēt adarra-gáccihut?

Where did (has) he put it? **ዩት፡አደረገው** = yēt adárragaḥau?, pl. **-ጉት** = -gut?

I don't know where he (has) put it: **ያደረገበትን፡አላውቅም** = yādárragabbatjñ aláuqjm.

Put it here: **ከዚህ፡አድርገው** = kazzih ádrigaḥu (árgaḥu § 7d), pl. **-ጉት** = -gut.

Put it down: **አስቀምጠው** = asqámmijtāu, pl. **-ጡት** = tut.

Put it right: **በውል፡አድርገው** = baḥl árgaḥu, pl. **-ጉት** = -gut.

Put it on the table: **በገበታው፡ላይ፡አኑረው** = baga-yaṭáu lai ānurāu, pl. **-ሩት** = -rut.

Put it back: **መልሰው** = mállisāu, pl. **-ሱት** = -sut.

Use the jussive of other verbs:

Put it near that I may see it: **ቅርብ፡ይሁን፡እንጻድው** = qjry yḥun (s.v. √ሀወነ) jñdāijāu.

put, be, v.p. **ተደረገ** taḍárraga.

Where was it put? **ዩት፡ተደረገ** = yēt taḍárraga?, pl. **-ጉ** = -gu?

It is to be put here: **ከዚህ፡ይደረግ** = kazzih yiddárag, pl. **-ጉ** = -gu.

put away, v.t. **ወሰደ** wássaḍa (wás-).

Put it away: **ውሰደው** = wüsaḍāu, pl. **-ሱት** = -dut.

Put them away: **ውሰዳቸው** = wüsaḍáccāu, pl. **-ደቸው** = -dwáccāu.

put away, be, v.p. **ተወሰደ** taḥássaḍa (taḥá-, -ás-).

Has it been put away? **ተወሰደል** = taḥáwsdāl?, pl. **-ደጥል** = -ḍāuāl?

python, s. **ИЗЪ** зънд^{wo}.

Q

quantity, s. **ah** likk.

quarrel, s. ክርክር *kjrkkr*.

What is the cause of the quarrel? የክርክር ምክንያት፡

ምክንያው። *yākirkkr miknyát mǝn-nau?*

quarrel, v.i. ተጣላ *tatállä*.

ተከራከረ *takaräkkara* (-*käräkkär*-).

Don't quarrel: አትጣላ። *attjittäla*, pl. -ሉ። -lu.

If you quarrel I shall dismiss you both: ብትጣሉ፡

ሁለታችሁ፡ አስናብታችኋለሁ። *bittjittällu hulättäc-*

čyuh assanabbjittäččyuhállau^h (§§ 7*d*, 12*c*).

quarrelsome, adj. ጥጋበኛ *tjgäbäññä* (-äy-, -äñ-).

quarter, s. (1/4) አራትኛ *arättjññä*.

[አ]ፋብ (*j*)*rúb* (-úy).

quarter troops on, v.t. ተሰራሰደደ፡በ- *tasári säddada ba-*
(*yä*-; § 47*a*).

quartered on, be, v.p. (of troops) ተሰራገበ፡በ- *tasári*
gäbbä ba- (*yä*-; § 47*a*).

No troops will be quartered on them: ተሰራ አይገ

በበኛውም። *tasári* (§ 52*a*, 8) *ajgäyābbäččau*.

queen, s. ንግሥት *ngjst* (§ 8).

queer, adj. ጉድ *gud*.

question, s. ጥያቄ *tjyyäq^{ye}*.

question, v.t. ጠየቀ *täyyaqa* (-*yäq*-).

Question him: ጠይቀው። *täyyijäu*.

Question them: ጠይቃቸው። *täyyiqäččäu*.

questioned, be, v.p. ተጠየቀ *tätäyyaqa* (-*yäq*-).

quick (in action), adj. ቀልጣፋ *qaltäffä*.

ፈጣኝ *fätän* (*fät*-; -äññ § 6; § 8).

quick, be, v.i. ቀለጠፈ *qalättäfa*.

ቀሉ፡አለ *t^wólo älä* (s.v. ላለ, § 44*a*).

ፈጠነ *fättäna* (*fättäna*).

Be quick: ቶሉ፡በል = tʷólo ʋal, pl. ቶሉ፡በሉ = tʷólo ʋálu.

He is to be quick: ቶሉ፡ይበል = tʷólo yǵʋal, pl. -ሉ = -lu.

quick, cause to be, v.t. አቀለጠፈ aqaláttafa.

quickly, adv. ቶሉ tʷólo, usually with gerund of አለ (§ 44a).

Fetch it quickly: ቶሉ፡በለሀ፡አዎጣው = tʷólo ʋǵläh ántau (§ 7d), pl. ቶሉ፡በላችሁ፡አዎጡት = tʷólo ʋǵláččyuh (§ 7d) ántut.

Come back quickly: ቶሉ፡በለሀ፡ተመለስ = tʷólo ʋǵläh tamálas, pl. ቶሉ፡በላችሁ፡ተመለሱ = tʷólo ʋǵláččyuh tamálasu.

He is to come back quickly: ቶሉ፡በሉ፡ይመለስ = tʷólo ʋǵlʷo yǵimmálas, pl. ቶሉ፡በለው፡ይመለሱ = tʷólo ʋǵlǵau yǵimmálasu.

quicksilver, s. በዚቃ bázʷéqā.

quiet, adj. (silent, of animate objects) ዝምተኛ zimmj-tǵāññā (-tǵāñ-).

(silent, of inanimate objects) [እ]ርጉ rǵgu (ǵrgu).

(tame) ገራዎ gǵarrām (§ 8).

(inoffensive) ገር gār (gär).

(patient) ጥዎት čǵimmj̄t.

Is this mule quiet? ይህ፡በቅሉ፡ገራዎ፡ነው = yǵhe ʋǵqlʷo gǵarrām naū?

A quiet place: ጩኸት፡የሌለበት፡ስፍራ ṣúhaṭ yälʷál-läbbat (§ 39b) sǵfra.

A quiet person: ጥዎት፡ሰው ṣǵimmj̄t (§ 8) saū.

quiet, v.t. ዝም፡አሰኝ zimm assāññä.

quiet, be, v.i. (silent, of animate objects) **ዝም፡ኣለ** zimm ála.

(silent, of inanimate objects) [**ኣ**]ፈጋ (፲)ፕጎግ-
gã.

(undisturbed) **ጸጥ፡ኣለ** sattu ála.

S.v. **፲ባለ**, § 44a; § 63d, e.

Be quiet: **ዝም፡በለ** = zimm bäl, pl. **ዝም፡በሉ** = zimm bálu.

Tell them to be quiet: **ዝም፡ይበሉ** = zimm yǝvalu.

Is the country quiet? **ኣገር፡ጸጥ፡ብሏሉይ** = ággar sattu
yǝlōállwǝ? (s.v. ወይ).

Sit down and be quiet: **ዝም፡ብለህ፡ተቀመጥ** = zimm
bǝläh taqámat, pl. **ዝም፡ብላችሁ፡ተቀመጡ** = zimm
bǝláččyuh taqámatu.

quietly, adv. **ዝም** zimm or **ቀስ** qass with ger. of **ኣለ** ála.

quietly, act, v.i. **ቀስ፡ኣለ** qass ála (s.v. **፲ባለ**, § 44a).

Do it quietly: **ቀስ፡ብለህ፡አድርገው** = qass yǝläh árgau
(§ 7d), pl. **ቀስ፡ብላችሁ፡አድርጉት** = qass yǝláččyuh
(§ 7d) árgut.

quinine, s. **ክኒና** kǝnínã.

quite, adv. **በውል** báwúl (báúúl, báúl; § 8).

በጣም báṭám (§ 8).

Was it quite boiling? **በውል፡ፈለቶ፡ነበር** = báúúl
fáltʷo nábbär?

It has not gone quite in: **በጣም፡ኣልገበም** = baṭám
algábbām.

Quite hot: **ትኩስ** tǝkkús (túk-; § 8).

R

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

race, s. (tribe) ዘር *zar* (zär).

radish, s. ሰናፍጥ *sanáfīč* (§ 52*a*, δ).

raft, s. ታንኳ *tánkwa*.

rag, s. ጨርቅ *čärq*.

rage, s. ከርፈያ *kwúrfyā*.

ቀጣ *qwuṭṭā*.

rage, get into (be in) a, v.i. (with, v.t.) ተቂጣ *taqwóṭṭā* (§ 63*d*, e).

The chief was in a rage with him: ሹም፡ተቂጥቶ፡
ነበር። *šum taqwóṭṭit^wot nábbär*.

Rahad (river), s. ሽምፋ *šjmfā*.

raid (raiding party), s. ዘመቻ *zamāččā* (§ 8).

raid, v.i. & t. ወረረ *wórrəṛə*.

ወጋ *wóggā* (^wó-).

They (have) raided our territory: አገራችንን፡ወጉት።
agäráččijnin wóggut.

raided, be, v.p. ተወጋ *tawóggā* (^{ta}uó-).

If our territory is raided, we shall require compensation from you (pol.): አገራችንን፡በወጋ፡ነንዝ
ባችንን፡ከርሰዎ፡አንፈልጋለን። *agäráččijn bjwwóggā*
ganzaṽáččijnin kärsä^wo nnifalljgállän.

railway, s. የባቡር፡መንገድ *yäbábūr* (yävāyūr; § 70) *māngad*.

Railway stores: የባቡር፡ሥንቅ፡ *yäbábūr* (yävāyūr; § 8) *siñq*.

railway-station, s. መቆጣያ *maq^womyā*.

መሐጣ *māhättā*.

railway-train, s. መንኮራኩር *mañkworákwür*.

የምድር፡ባቡር *yämdjṛ bábūr* (yävāyūr).

rain, s. ገናብ zǝnáb (-áy; § 8).

Heavy rain: ጉርፍ gwǝrf.

rain, v.i. ዘነበ zǝnnaba (zǎn-, -aṽa).

If it rains: ቢዘንብ bizǎñǝṽ.

rainbow, s. ቀስተ፡ደመና qǎsta (§ 9d) dammǎnǎ (§ 8).

B. የማርያም መቀነት yámáryam (§ 70) maqǎn-nat (-nät).

rains (rainy season), s. ከረምት kǝrǎmt (§ 8).

Before the rains come on: ከረምት፡ሳይገባ kǝrǎmt saǝǝǎya.

raise, v.t. አነሣ anǎssǎ.

Raise it: አንሣው። ánsau, pl. አንሡት። ánsut.

raise into sight, v.t. ብቅ፡አደረገ biqq adǎrraga.

raised, be, v.p. ተነሣ taǎssǎ.

It must be raised: ይነሣ። yinnǎsa, pl. -ሡ። -su.

If it were raised: የተነሣ፡አንደሆን፡ yātanassán-dah^won (§ 81c, ξ), pl. የተነሡ፡አንደሆን፡ yātanas-súndah^won.

raisin, s. ዘቢብ zǎbíb (zǎṽíb; § 8; § 52a, δ).

ram, s. ወንድ፡በግ wǝndǝ bag (ṽag; § 54b).

ramrod, s. የጠበንጃ፡ዘንግ yātabǎnja (-aṽá-; § 70) zaṽg.

rank, s. (line) ሰልፍ saǝf (sǎlf).

(position) ሹመት šúmat (-mät).

Ranunculus sp., s. የውሃ፡በርበሬ yǎuha baṽbaṽe (ṽäryǎ-).

rapid, adj. ቀልጣፋ qalǎǎǎ.

ፈጣኝ fǎṽǎñ (fǎṽ-; -ǎññ § 6; § 8).

rapidly, adv. ቶሎ t^wólo.

rapidly, act, v.i. ቶሎ፡አለ t^wólo ála (s.v. ላለ, § 44a).

ቀለጠፈ qalǎṽṽafa.

ፈጠነ fǎṽṽana (fǎṽṽana).

It dries (up) rapidly: ቶሎ፡ብሎ፡ይደርቅል። t^wólo ṽl^wo yǝṽǎrqǎl.

rapidly, cause to act, v.t. አቀለጠፈ aqaləttəfa.

rapidly, cause to travel, v.t. አገሰገሰ ag(g)asəggasa.

Please cause him to travel rapidly: pol. እስቲያገሰ

ገሰት = įstiyəgəsgisut, ... cause them ... -ገሰገሰ

ፕው = -gəsgiswáččəu.

rapidly, travel, v.i. ገሰገሰ gəsəggasa.

Start now and travel rapidly: አሁን ተነሥተህ ገሰ

ገሰ = áhun tanəstəh (§ 74b) gəsgis, pl. አሁን ተነ

ሥታችሁ ገሰገሱ = áhun tanəstáččyuh (§ 7d) gəs-

gisu.

rat, s. አይጥ áyit (ájit), usually f. (§ 54c; § 52a, δ).

Infested with rats, adj. አይጥ፡ áyitám (ájit-; § 8).

rations, s. ቀለብ qállab (-əy).

rattle, s. ጸናጽል šanásil.

rattle, v.i. ኳ አለ kwa ála (s.v. √ጣለ, § 44a).

See that it doesn't (they don't § 52a, δ) rattle: ኳ

አንጻይል = kwa ndájl.

ravage, v.t. ዘረፈ zárrafa (zárr-).

ወረረ wórrara.

raw, adj. ጥሬ tjr^{ve}.

We don't eat it (them § 61b) raw: ጥሬ አንበላም

tjr^{ve} annjəlálm.

ray, s. ጥላንጥል čjlančjl.

razor, s. ምላጭ mjláčč (§ 8).

Don't touch my razor(s § 52a, δ): ምላጩን አትገኘው

mjláčč'en attjnkau.

reach, s.

It is out of reach: አፋቅነው = įrúq nəu.

reach, v.i. & t. ደረሰ dərrasa, constr. with እስከ- įska- or

ቡ- ba- (və-; § 47a).

I can't reach it: አልደርስበትም = aldərsjibbatjm.

He (it) did not reach me before I started: ሳልነሣ፡
አልደረሰኝም ። sālinnássa aldárrasāññim.

You will reach it: ትደርስበታለህ ። tjdársibbatálläh,
pol. ይደርሱበታል ። yjdársubbatäl, pl. ትደርሱበታላ
ችሁ ። tjdársubbatalläččyuh (§ 7d).

Did you reach it? ደረሰህበት ። dārrashibbat? (-s-h-,
not -š-, § 3), pol. ደረሱበት ። dārrasubbat?, pl. ደረ
ሳችሁበት ። darrasäččjhubbat?

reach, cause to, v.t. አደረሰ adārrasa.

read, v.i. & t. አነበበ anābbaba (-aṽa).

Can you read? ታነበለህ ። tānabbálläh? (§ 63c).

Read it: አንበበው ። āmbijäṽu (§ 7d).

I can (will) read it: አነበዋለኑ ። anābbāuállāu^h (§ 7d).

I can't read it: ግንበቡ፡አይቻለኝም ። māmbaṽu (§ 30)
ājččälänñim.

I will not read it: አላነበውም ። alanābbāum.

reading, s. ንበብ nǧbáb (nǧváy; § 8).

ready, be, (get), v.i. ተሰናዳ ፡፡ tasanáddä (§ 63d, e).

Is he (it) ready? ተሰናድቷል ። tasanádǧtōäl? (-nárt-
§ 7d), pl. -ተዋል ። -taṽāl?

He (it) ought to have been ready: ይሰናዳነበር ።
yissanádda nābbär, pl. -ዱነበሩ ። -ddu nābbäru.

When will he (it) be ready? መቸ፡ይሰናዳል ። mǧčä
yissanáddäl?, pl. -ናዳሉ ። -naddällu?

Get ready: ተሰናዳ ። tasanáda, pl. -ዱ ። -du.

Be ready before dawn: ሳይጠባ፡ተሰናዳ ። saǧtǧṽa ta-
sanáda.

I am ready: ተሰናድቻለኑ ። tasanādǧččállāu^h (§ 7d).

I am not ready: አልተሰናዳሁም ። altasanáddahum.

I shall be ready before sunrise: ጠሀይ፡ሳይወጣ፡እስ
ናዳለኑ ። taḥäǧ saǧwǧta issanaddállāu^h.

hóm ámmata " " "

He rebelled against him: ተነሣበት = tanássabbat,
pl. ተነሡበት = tanásubbat; or አመጠበት = ámma-
tabbat, pl. አመጡበት = ámmatubbat.

rebellion, s. አመጥ áinat.

rebellion, incite to, v.t. አላመጠ asámmata.

He incites them to rebellion: ያሳምጣቸዋል = yā-
sammīṭāccāuāl, pl. ያሳምጧቸዋል = yāsammīṭwāc-
cāuāl.

rebound, v.i. ነጠረ ከጥቅርታ (-tär-).

receipt, s. (acknowledgment of) ምላሽ ማግኘት (§ 8).

Wait for the receipt: ምላሹን ይጂ = millášun qwōj.

receive, v.t. ተቀበለ taqábbala.

(take over) ተረከበ tarákkaba (tärák-, -aya).

v.i. (give audience) ተገኘ tagáññä.

I received your letter: pol. ደብዳቤዎን ደረሰኝ = day-
dabbʷeʷo dárrasañ.

I did not receive your letter: pol. ደብዳቤዎን አልደረ-
ሰኝም = daydabbʷeʷo aldárrasaññim.

Does the Emperor receive to-day? ንጉሥን ዛሬ
ይገኛል = nigús zärʷe yigganñállu?

reception-room, s. አዳራሽ addaráš (§ 8).

reckon, v.i. & t. ቁጠረ qwóttara (-tär-).

reckoned, be, v.p. ተቁጠረ taqwóttara (-tär-).

This (that) was not reckoned: ይህ አልተቁጠረም =
yíhe altaqwóttaram.

recognise, v.t. አወቀ áuwaqqa (-wəq-; § 63d, e).

Do you recognise him (it)? አወቅሁው = áuwaqhaü?

I should recognise him (it): አውቀው ነበር = áuqaü
nābbär (§§ 26, 81c).

recognised, be, v.p. ታወቀ táuwaqqa (-wəq-).

reconciled, be, v.i. ተሰግሙ *täsamámmu* (*täsäm-*; § 63*d,e*).

They are not reconciled: አልተሰግሙም *altäsämámmum*.

They will not be reconciled: አይሰግሙም *ájssámámmum*.

recount, v.t. ተረከ *tárṛakə* (*tár-*).

recover, v.i. (from illness) ዳኅ *dána*.

ተሻለው *təšáləw* (*təš-*; impers. § 43*a*).

He (it) will recover: ይድናል *yjdínāl*, pl. ይድናሉ *yjdínállu*.

He (it) will not recover: አይድንም *ájdnjīm*, pl. -ኑም *-num*.

Have you recovered? ተሻለህ *təšáläh?*, pol. -ለም *-la^wo?*

rectangular, adj. አራት ግዛት ያለው *arátt mázən yálläu* [lit. four corners (§ 52*a*) which (§ 14) has (s.v. have)].

rectum, s. ቂሽት *qəwəšt*.

red, adj. ቀይ *qáǵi* (*qayy* § 6).

Red soil: በረቦር *b^wórəb^wor* (*-əy^wor*).

በረንቅ *b^wórəñq* (§ 8).

red, be, v.i. ቀላ *qállā*.

Red Sea, s. ባሕር ኤርትራ *báhir* (*-har*) *ertjǝ*.

red-hot, adj. ፍጥ *fjm*.

reed, s. ሸምብ *šəmbəqq^wo*.

(large, *Cyperus papyrus?*) ደንገል *dāngäl*.

See § 52*a*, δ.

reedbuck (*Cervicapra bohor*), s. ቦህር *b^wóhar* (*-hər*).

reflect, v.i. መከረ *məkkarə* (*-kär*).

refusal, s. አምቢት *(j)mbitā*.

refuse, s. አድፍ *(j)d(j)f*.

ጉድፍ *gúd(j)f*.

refuse, v.i. & t. **አምቢ፡አለ** (j)mbij ála (j)mbyála).

Use the neg. conjug. with **አለ** ála.

S.v. **ላለ**, § 44a.

If you refuse: **አምቢ፡ብትል**፡ mbij yittl, pol. **አምቢ፡ቢሉ**፡ mbij yilu, pl. **አምቢ፡ብትሉ**፡ mbij yittflu (§ 81a, b).

If he refuses: **አምቢ፡ቢል**፡ mbij yil, pol. and pl. **አምቢ፡ቢሉ**፡ mbij yilu.

Did he refuse? **አምቢ፡አለ**፡ mbij ála?, pol. and pl. **አምቢ፡አሉ**፡ mbij álu?

He refused to give me the money: **ገንዘቡን፡አልሰጥሁም፡አለኝ**፡ gǝnzayun alsáttijimm áläñ, or **ገንዘቡን፡አልሰጠኝም፡አለ**፡ gǝnzayun alsátäññimm ála.

He refuses to tell us: **አልነገራችሁም፡ይለናል**፡ alnag-ráččijhum yslännäl, or **አልነገረንም፡ይለናል**፡ alnág-rännij yslännäl.

regret, interj. expressing: **አይ ልክ!**

regret, s. **አዘን ልጌ**.

regret, v.t. **አዘን ልጌን** ስለ- sila- (§ 47a).

I regret this: **ስለዚህ፡አዝናለኝ**፡ silazzijh aznállau^h (§§ 7d, 26).

reign, s. **መንግሥት** mángist.

In King John's reign: **ባጤ፡ዮሐንስ፡መንግሥት፡** bátye (§§ 7a, 47a, 70b) yohánnis mángist.

reign, v.i. **ነገሠ** nággasa.

relate, v.t. **ተረከ** tárraka.

relation, s. (kinsman) **ዘመድ** zámäd.

ወንድም wondijm (prop. brother),
pl. also **ወንድማዎች** wondijmá-
m^wóč (-óčč § 6).

pl. **ሥነች** sǝg^wóč (-óčč § 6; § 8).

relationship, s. **ዝምድና** zijmdjnnä.

release, s. ሙፍታት mǫftāt (§ 8).

To obtain the release of, v.t. አስፈታ asfǫttǎ.
release, v.t. ፈታ fǫttǎ.

Release him (it): ፍታው = fǫtau, pol. ይፍቱት = yǫftut.

Release them: ፍታቸው = fǫtáččǫu, pol. ይፍቷቸው =
yǫftwáččǫu.

I will release him (it): አፈታዋለኩ = jǫtauáallǫu^h.

I will release them: አፈታቸዋለኩ = jǫtáččǫuáallǫu^h.

I will not release him (it): አልፈታውም = alfǫtaum.

I will not release them: አልፈታቸውም = alfǫtáč-
čǫum.

released, be, v.p. ተፈታ tafǫttǎ.

Has he been released? ተፈትቷል = tafǫtǫtǫál?, pol.

& pl. ተፈትተዋል = tafǫtǫtǫuál?

Is he (it) being released? ይፈታል = yǫffǫttál?

Will they be released? ይፈታሉ = yǫffǫttállu?

reliable, adj. ታግኝ támǎñ (-ǎññ § 6; § 8).

አሙን jmun.

relied on, be, v.p. ታመነ támmanǎ (ger. & part. type A
§ 34).

He (it) can (§ 63c) be relied on: ይታመናል = yǫt-
támmanǎl, pl. ይታመናሉ = yǫttammanǎllu.

He (it) cannot be relied on: አይታመንም = ajǫttám-
manǫm, pl. -ኩም = -num.

relieve nature, v.i. አዳራጣ (j)ddári wǫttǎ.

Have you relieved nature? አዳራጣልህ = jǫddári
wǫttǎhǎl?, pol. ... ወጥተዋል = ... wǫttǫuál?

When did you relieve nature? መቼ አዳራጣህ =
mǎčǎ ddári wǫttǎh?, pol. ... ወጡ = ... wǫttu?

Are you relieving nature every day? በየቀኑ አዳራ-
ጣልህ = bǫyyǎqǫnu ddári tǫwǫtǎllǎh?, pol. ...
ይወጣሉ = ... yǫwǫtǎllu?

religion, s. ሃይማኖት haǵmǎn^wot.

rely on, v.t. አመነ ámmaṇa.

ታመነ támmaṇa (ger. & part. type B § 35).

I rely on him: አምነዋለኩ ። amnaṅuállaṅ^h (§ 7d).

I do not rely on him: አላምነውም ። alámnaṅum.

remain, v.i. ቂየ qwóyyä.

ኖረ n^wóra.

ሰነበተ saṇǵbbata (-bät-).

(behind, over) ቀረ qárra.

ተረፈ tárrafa (tár-).

I shall remain here ten days: ከዚህ፡አሥር፡ቀን፡እቂ
ያለኩ ። kazzíh assír qan iṅqwóyyállau^h, pl. ...
እንቂያለን ። ... iṅniṅqwóyyállän.

Remain where you are: በስፍራህ፡ቂይ ። baṣífráh
qwóǵ, pl. በስፍራችሁ፡ቂዩ ። baṣífráččyuh (§ 7d)
qwóyyu.

He (it) has remained for a long time: ብዙ፡ጊዜ፡
ኑረዉ ። bízu gǵz'e núrōāl, pl. ... ኑረዋ ። ... núr-
rauāl.

He will go on, I shall remain: እርሱ፡ይሒዳል፡እኔ፡
እቀራለኩ ። iṛsú yihádāl, iṅ^vé qarállau^h (§ 7d), pl.
እርሳቸው፡ይሒዱሉ፡እኛ፡እንቀራለን ። iṛsáččau yihä-
dállu, iṅñá nniṅqarállän.

You go on, you remain behind: አንተ፡ሒድ፡አንተ፡
ቀር ። antá (§ 8) hǵd, antá qǵr, pl. አላንተ፡ሒዱ፡
አላንተ፡ቀሩ ። illánta hǵdu, illánta qǵru.

remainder, s. ቅሪታ qirr^véta.

የተረፈ yätárrafa (§§ 14, 62).

የቀረ yäqárra (").

remember, v.i. & t. አስታወስ astáuwasa (-wəs-).

አሰበ ássaba (-əvə).

See § 63d, e.

I don't remember (him, it, etc.): አላስታወስሁም = al-
astáuwəshum (-s-h-, not -š-, § 3).

I remember him (it): አስብሁት = ássaɣhut.
remind, v.t. አስታወሰ astáúwasa.

አላስበ asássaḅa (-aɣa).

Remind me: አላስበኝ = asássiɣän.

Remind me to write to him to-morrow: ነገ፡አንድ
ጥናላት፡አስታውሰኝ = náḡḡ ndit(ɣillat astáúüsän.

You ought to have reminded me: ታላስበኝ፡ነበር =
tāsássiɣän nábbär (§ 63b).

reminder, s. ግስታወሻ māstáúḡṣä (-áuṣ-).

Remington rifle, s. ሰናድር ምንጃር ምንጃር (sän-).

remorse, s. አዘን ázan.

remove, v.t. አነሣ anássa.

(some distance) ሳብ፡አደረገ sābb adárraga.

(entirely) ወሰደ ሠጃሳጃ (wós-).

Remove this: ይህን፡አንሣው = yihännän ánsau, pl.
-ሁት = -sut.

Don't remove it: አታንሣው = attánsau, pl. -ሁት =
-sut.

removed, be, v.p. ተነሣ tanássa.

ተወሰደ tāwássaḅa (täuá-, -ús-).

Has he (it) been removed? ተነሥቷል = tanástōāl?,
pl. -ተዋል = -täuāl? or ተወሰደላል = täuásdōāl?, pl.
-ደዋል = -däuāl?

This is to be removed: ይህ፡ተወሳድ፡ነው = yíhe
täuássaáj näu.

removed, have (allow to be), v.t. አስወሰደ aswássaḅa
(-wós-).

Please have him (it) removed: pol. አስተያስወስዱት =
jstiyaswássjdut.

render, v.t. (cause to be) አሰኘ assáññä.

renew, v.t. አደሰ áddasa.

rent, s. (hire) ክረ-ዶ kǝráj (§ 8).

rent, v.t. (take on hire) ተከረ-ዮ takaráyyä.

(let on hire) አከረ-ዮ akkaráyyä.

repair, v.t. አበጀ abájjä (ay-, -áj-).

Repair it: አብጀው = ayǝjjäu.

Repair them: አብጁቸው = ayǝjjäččäu.

repaired, be, v.p. ተበጀ tabájjä (tay-, -áj-).

It is to be repaired: ይበጀ = yǝbbäj, pl. ይበጁ = yǝbbäju.

The watches have been repaired: ሰዓቶች ተበጀ

ተዋል = saät^wōč tayǝjjätaual.

repeat, v.t. ደገመ dággama (däg-).

Repeat it: ደገም = dǝgam (§ 61b).

replace, v.t. ተካ tákkä, by, በ- ba- (ya-; § 47a).

He replaced the mule by a donkey: በትሉውን፣

በሀያ ተካ = báql^woun yähíyya tákka.

replaced, be, v.p. ተተካ tatákkä, by, በ- ba- (ya-; § 47a).

repletion, s. ጥጋብ tǝgáb (-áj; § 8).

reply, s. ምላሽ mǝlláš (§ 8).

Wait for a reply: ምላሹን ቀይ = mǝllášun qwōj, pl:

... ቀይ = ... qwōyyu.

reply, v.i. & t. መለሰ mǝllasa (mäl-).

What did he reply? ምን መለሰ = min mǝllasa?, pol.

& pl. -ሱ = -su?

report, s. (news) ወረ wór^e.

(of gun) ድምጥ dǝmt.

report, v.i. & t. ወረ አመጣ wór^e amáttä.

He reports that they are coming: የመምጣታቸውን፣

ወረ አመጣ = yāmamtátäččäun wór^e amáttä.

reported, be, v.p. ወራመጣ wór^{ye} máttā (§ 23a).

It is reported that the river is full: ወንዝ፣የጥላ፣
ብሉ፣የጊላ፣ወራመጣ = wonz yām^wólla yǝl^wo yām-
mǝl wór^{ye} máttā (s.v. ሳለ, § 44a).

repose, s. እርፈት ǝrfat (-fat).

represent, v.t. (portray) ሳለ sála (conjug. like ሳለ to cough).

representative, s. (agent) ሁነኛ hunǝññā (-nǝñ-).

repulsive, adj. ጸያፍ sǝyyáf (ጠ- tǝ-; § 8).

request, v.t. ጠየቀ táyyaqa.

require, v.t. ፈለገ fállaga.

I require him (it): አፈልገዋለኩ = ǝfálligǝuállǝu^h
(§ 7d), pl. እንፈልገዋለን = ǝnnǝfálligǝuállǝn.

I do not require him: አልፈልገውም = alfálligǝuǝm,
pl. አንፈልገውም = annǝfálligǝuǝm.

Do you require him? ትፈልገዋለህ = tiǝfálligǝuállǝh?,
pol. ይፈልጉታል = yiǝfálligutǝl?, pl. ትፈልጉታላችሁ =
tiǝfálligutallǝččyuh? (§ 7d).

required, be, v.p. ተፈለገ taǝfállaga.

This (that) is not required: ይህ፣ይቅር = yǝhe yǝqir.

rescue, v.t. አዳነ adána.

resemble, v.t. መሰለ mássala.

It resembles a watch: ሰዓት፣ይመስላል = sǝát yǝmǝs-
lǝl.

reside, v.i. ኖረ n^wóra.

ተቀመጠ taqǝmmata.

Where does he (pol.) reside? ወደት፣ተቀምጠዋል =
wod^yét taqǝmtǝuǝl?

residence, s. (place of) መቀመጫ maqqamǝčǝ.

(fact of) መኖር mǝn^wór (§ 8).

residency, s. ቤተ፣መንግሥት brétǝ (§ 9d) mángǝst.

resolute, adj. ጨካኝ čǝkkǝñ (-ññ § 6; § 8).

I want to ride: **Aṭṣṭ: ḥḏa, ḥu =** liqqámmat
ifalligállau^h.

You (A) ride the pony, you (B) must walk: አንተ፡ ፈረሱን፡ ትቀመጣለህ፤ አንተ፡ በግርህ፡ ትሰላለህ = ántä fǝ-rasun tǝqqammaṭálläh, ántä yǎgrǝh (§ 52*a*, γ) tǝ-hädálläh.

Does he ride well? ተቀማጭነው = taqqammäčǝ nǝu? ridge-pole, s. ጋድም gǎdǝm.

ridiculous, adj. መሣቂያ masáqyā.

right, s. adj. & adv. (-hand) ቀኝ qaṣṣān.

(correct) [በ]ልክ (bǎ)lǝkk (§ 8).

ደገና dáhnǎ (§ 8).

(proper) ደግ dagg (dägg).

(adv., quite) በውል bǎwúl (bǎwúl, bǎwúl; § 8).

በጣም bǎtām (§ 8).

On your right: ቀኝህን፡ qǎṣṣānjhin (§ 56*d*).

When you come to the hill go to the right:

ተራራውን፡ ስትደርስ፡ በቀኝ፡ ሒድ = taráraun sǝttǝdǎrs (sǝddǎrs) yǎqǎṣṣān hǝd.

Is this right (correct)? ይህ፡ ልክነው = yǝhe lǝkkǝ nǝu?—(proper): ይህ፡ ደግነው = yǝhe dǎggǝ nǝu?

This is the right way (to do it, for it to be, etc.):

እንዲሁ፡ ልክነው = jǝndíh lǝkkǝ (§ 7*d*) nǝu.

He (it) went right in: በጣም፡ ገባ = bǎtām gǎbba.

All right (approving): ይሁን = yǝhun, or እሺ = jǝšǝ.

They are all right: ደገና፡ ነፃው = dáhnǎ nǎččǎu.

(= safe: of ground, water, etc.):

It's all right (it will bear, it's not too deep, etc.): ምንም፡ አይል = mǝnjǝmm āl (§§ 37*d*, 44*a*, s.v. ላለ).

rigid, adj. ጠንካራ ṭǎnkárrǎ.

rind, s. ቅርፍት qǝrfǝt.

ring, s. ቀለበት qálabat (-əy-, -ät).

ring, v.i. & t. ደወለ ልዕሠላ (—wəl-).

Ring the bell: ታጥሉን ደወለው። qáčilun ልዕሠላ
lāu.

ripe, adj. ብስል bǝsǝl.

የበሰለ yäbǝssalä (yävǝ-; §§ 14, 62).

These figs are not ripe: ይህ በሰለ አለበሰለም። yǝhe
yǝlas (§ 52a, δ) alǝǝssalam.

Are there any ripe figs? የበሰለ በሰለ አለ። yävǝs-
salä yǝlas állä?

ripen, v.i. በሰለ bǝssalä.

It will not ripen here: ከዚህ አይበስልም። kǝzzǝh
äǝǝslim.

rise, s. (ascent) አቀበት áqabat (-əyat; § 8).

rise, v.i. ተነሣ tanǝssǎ.

ብድግ አለ bǝdǝgg ála (s.v. √qal, § 44a).

Rise: ተነሣ። tanǝsa, pl. ተነሡ። tanǝsu.

Don't rise: አትነሣ። attǝnnǝsa, pl. -ሡ። -su.

When the river rises: ወንዝ ሲጥላ። wǝnz simʷóla.

rise into sight, v.i. ወጣ wóttǎ.

ብቅ አለ bǝqq ála (s.v. √qal, § 44a).

When the sun rises: ጠሀይ ሲወጣ። tǝháǝ siwóta.

When the hippopotamus rises: ጉግሬ ብቅ ሲል።
gumǎrʷe bǝqqǝ (§ 7d) sil.

rising ground, s. ጎራ gʷórǎ.

river, s. ወንዝ wǝnz.

(Of a river): to rise: መላ mǎllǎ (ጥላ mʷóllǎ).

to fall: ጉደለ gwóddalä.

road, s. መንገድ mǎṅǎd.

ጉዳና gwódanǎ.

Do you know the road? መንገዱን ታውቃለህ። máñ-gadun tauqálläh?, pol. ... ያውቃሉ። ... yaüqállu?, pl. ... ታውቃላችሁ። ... tauqálláčcyuh? (§ 7d).

Which is the road to Gondar? ጎንደርን የሚወስድ፣ መንገድ የቱኑው። g^wondarin yämmiwásɿd máñ-gad yétu nāu?

Waggon road: ተየሥረገላ፣ መንገድ፣ yäsiragǎlla máñ-gad.

Š. ተየጋሪ፣ መንገድ፣ yägári máñgad.

See §§ 47a, 70.

Is the road fit for waggons? መንገዱ የሥረገላ፣ (Š. ጋሪ፣) ሊሔድበት ይመቻል። máñgad siragǎlla (Š. gári) lijháðjbbat yimmáččäl?

Can laden mules go by that road? የተጫኑ በቅሉ በዚህ መንገድ ያስኬዳል። yätačánaṽ yǎql^wo bazzih máñgad yaskádäl? (§ 52a, δ).

Keep (pl.) together on the road: አብራችሁ ቁዩ፣ ተመንገዱ። äyráčcyuh (§ 7d) qwóyyu tamáñgad.

We don't want a man that doesn't know the road: መንገዱን የማያውቅ፣ አንፈልግም። máñgadun yäm-majáúq annfálligim (§ 37a, b).

roan antelope (*Hippotragus equinus*), s.

ወንድቤ wondɿbb^{ye}.

D. ወደምቢ woddám̃bi.

See § 52a, δ.

roar, v.i. አገሣ agǎssā.

roast, v.t. ጠበሰ taṽbbasa.

Roast it: ጥበሰው። tɿṽasaü.

roasted, be, v.p. ተጠበሰ taṽbbasa.

It is to be roasted: ይጠበስ። yittáṽas, pl. -ሱ። -su.

rob, v.t. ተማ qǎmmā.

ሰረቀ sǎrraqa (sǎr-).

I have been robbed: ~~††††~~ = taqámmau^h (§ 7d).
robber, s. ~~††††~~ wombá^{ye} (§ 52a, δ).

A robber (Robbers) took it (them § 61*b*) from him: ၵၶၦ ၵၶၦ ၵၶၦ = qammañña wāssadabbat (§ 47*a*).

robust, adj. **нѣ*** бѣртѹ.

ᠭᠠᠨᠪᠠᠳᠠᠩᠨᠠ gwūlbataŋŋā (-ly-, -ätäŋ-).

rock, s. **ᠷᠠᠨᠭᠠᠢ** dāngyā, } pl. **ᠷᠠᠨᠭᠠᠢ** dāng^wōč
 ᠰ. **ᠷᠠᠨᠭᠠᠢ** dāngái (§ 8), } (-čč § 6).

See § 52a, d.

roll, v.i. (be rolled, v.p.), (move revolving) ተገባለላ ጥን-
kabállala (-avá-).

(curl) **†mΦΛΛ** **tataqállala.**

It cannot be lifted, but it will roll: አይነሳም ይንከ
በላላ = ajinnāssām (§ 63c), yinkavállalāl.

It is to be rolled, not folded: **ይጠቅለል፡አይታጠፍ።**
yittáqlal, áittátaf.

It is to be folded, not rolled: ይታጠፍ፡አይጠቅለል።
yittātaḥ, aittāqalal.

roll, v.t. (move) አንቀሳቅሷል *anqabállala* (-ጸፃ-).
(curl) ጠቀሰ *taqqállala*.

Roll it along: **አንባልወ** = ankayállaû, pl. **አንባልሉ** = ankayállut.

Roll it (e.g. the cloth) up: **ጠቅለለው** = *tāqlilaw*, pl. **ጠቅለለት** = *tāqlilut*.

rolling stock, s. †**Ṛ̥ṣṭi-ṇa-ṣṭā**; yāmdīr vāyūr si-
ragāllā (*ṣ*- sā-; § 52*a*, δ).

roof, s. ባጥ bāt.

room, s. (in a house) ቤት bʾēt.

ቅርጥ qjrt.

(private) አልፍኝ ስፍን (-ññ § 6; § 8).

(space) መቀመጫ maqqamāčā.

When you clean the room: ቤትን ስትጠርግ፡ bʾétun
sittjǎrg, pl. -ርጉ፡ -rgu.

There is no room for the chair: ለወምበር፡ መቀመጫ፡
የለም። la፡wómbar maqqamāčā yállam.

root, s. ሥር sir (§ 52a, δ).

rope, s. ገመድ gámad.

rose (*Rosa sancta*, Guidi, Vocab. p. 297), s. ቀጋ qágā
(§ 52a, δ).

rough, adj. (violent) ብርቱ bǎrtū.

ኃይለኛ hajlǎññā (-lǎñ-).

(rude) ባለጌ bǎlgǎye (-lǎg-).

(of a surface) ሽከራ šakārā.

(scabrous) ኩስኳሳ kwǎskwǎssā.

The lake is rough: ባሕር፡ ይናወጣል። bǎhǎr yinnáu-
watǎl.

roughly, adv. (violently) በኃይል bǎhǎil (§ 8).

(approximately) ያህል yǎhǎl (yahl; s.v. አከለ).

He seized him roughly: በኃይል፡ ያዘው። bǎhǎil yǎ-
zǎu.

There were roughly 100: መቶ፡ ያህል፡ ነበር። mǎtʷo
yahl nǎbbār (§ 20a).

round, adj. ክብ kibb.

round, prp. በ-...፡ አጠገብ ba-... atǎgab (-ǎy; § 47b).

Go right round the hill and come back: ተተራራ፡

ዙርያውን፡ ዙረህ፡ና። tǎṭarāra zurǎun (§ 56c) zurǎh
(§ 8) na.

round, turn, v.i. ዞረ ረወዕጻ.

Turn round: ዙር = zur, pl. ዙሩ = zúru.

round, turn (cause to), v.t. አዞረ azወዕጻ.

Turn him (it) round: አዙረው = ázurāu.

Turn them round: አዙራቸው = azuráččāu.

rouse, v.t. ቀስቀስ qasáqqasa.

አስነሣ asnássä.

Rouse him: ቀስቀሰው = qásqisāu.

Rouse them: ቀስቀሰቸው = qásqisáččāu.

Rouse me before dawn: ምድር፡ሳይጠባ፡አስነሣ፡
mǝdǝr saǝtǝva asnássāñ.

Don't rouse me: አታስነሣ፡ attasnássāñ.

roused, be, v.p. (rouse oneself, v.r.) ተቀስቀስ taqasáqqasa.

See that I am not roused: እንዳልቀስ = ndaliq-
qasáqqas.

rub, v.i. & t. ፈገገ fagǝffaga.

አሽ ássä.

(with an unguent) ቀባ qábbä.

Rub it: ፈገገው = fágfigāu, pl. -ፍገጉ = -figut.

Don't rub it: አትፈገግው = attifágfigāu, pl. -ገገ =
-gut.

Don't rub your eyes: ንይንህን፡አትሸው = āǝnjǝñ
(§ 52a, γ) ättǝsāu.

rub down, v.t. ወለወለ wǝlǝwǝlǝ.

Rub the horse down: ፈረሱን፡ወለውለው = fǝrasun
wǝlwǝlǝu (-lwǝl-).

rubbed, be, v.p. ተፈገገ taǝfagǝffaga.

ታሽ tássä.

ተቀባ taqábbä.

It should be rubbed: ይፈገግ = yǝffágfag, pl. -ፈገ =
-fagu.

rubbed down, be, v.p. ተወለወለ ታገለገሏል (taḡaḡa-).

Has the horse been rubbed down? ፈረሰ፡ተወለወ

ወለወ = fārasu taḡaḡwūlōāl?, pl. ፈረሶቹ፡ተወለወ

ለዋል = fāras^wóccu taḡaḡwūlāuāl?

rubber (India-), s. ላስቲክ lástík (§ 8).

rubbish, s. ፖፖፖፖ minámīn.

ጉድፍ gúdjf.

(sweepings, etc.) ጥራጊ tǝrráǝǝǝ.

ገብስብስ gǝbǝsbǝs (gǝvǝsǝs).

ቂሻሻ qwəššāššā.

Rubus exsuccus (Guidi, Vocab. p. 533), s. ክሻሻ kwəššə-
šǝllā (-šwš-; § 52a, δ).

rude, adj. (impolite) ባለጌ bálagʷe (-lāg-).

ruffian, s. ጋዱ gáddu.

rug, s. ፖፖፖፖፖ mǝntáǝf (§ 8).

(of skin) አጎዛ ag^wózá.

(carpet) ስጋጃ sigájjā.

ruin, s. (destruction) ጥፋት tǝfát (§ 8).

ፍርስ fǝrs.

ruin, v.t. አፈረሰ afárrasa.

You have ruined it: አፈረሰህወ = afárrashāu (-s-h-

not -š-, § 3), pl. አፈረሰችሁት = afárrasáccǝhut.

He will ruin it: ያፈርሰዋል = yāfársaūāl, pl. -ሱታል =
-sutāl.

ruined, be, v.p. ፈረሰ fárrasa (§ 63d, e).

It is ruined: ፈርሷል = fārsōāl, pl. ፈርሰዋል = fār-
saūāl.


rule, v.i. ነገሠ nággasa.

(over, v.t.) ገዛ gázzā.

ruled (over), be, v.p. ተገዛ tagázzā.

ruler, s. (governor) ገዢ gǝǝ.

ጠክ-ነገ ጠጃkwánnan (-nān).

Rumex abyssinicus (Guidi, Vocab. pp. 80, 81), s. 
maḡmaḡq^{wo}.

run, v.i. [ʰ]Cm (ɿ)rʷɔ̌t̪a.

He is to run: **ḡṡṡ** = yḡrut, pl. **ḡṡṡ** = yḡrúṡu.

run away, v.i. m⁴ tǎffā.

(from, v.t.) **ññ** ššššä (ššš-).

Take care he (it) doesn't run away: **λʔʔɛmʔ** =
ndaitáfa.

(To child):—Run away! **၀၇၉** = **w'ógjíd!**, f. **၀၇၉** = **w'ógjì!**, pl. **၀၇၉** = **w'ógjìdu!**

runaway, s. & adj. нѣ́кájĭ.

Runaway slave: **hǽ** kǎj.

running, s. [ʰ]ṭṭ (ĩ)rúččã.

rush (*juncus sp.*), s. **ИЗЮН** barab^yénz (-a^yyé-; § 52a, δ).

Russia, s. የመስቀፍ፡አገር yāmāsq^w of āgar.

Russian, adj. **ꞑꞑꞑꞑ** yámásq^wof (s.v. **ꞑ**-, §§ 47*a*, 70).

Russian, s. **мásq** másq^w of.

rust, s. 475 zāgānnā.

rust (be, become rusty), v.i. 47 zága (§ 63*d, e*).

Don't let it get rusty: እንዲያይዝንልን ስንገባል።

rust (make rusty), v.i. & t. ᐱᕐᕐᕐ azága.

It will make it rusty: **𐎧𐎠𐎧𐎠𐎡𐎹** = *yāzīgāuāl*.

rustic, s. **HAZ** bálag^{ye} (-lág-).

ᠨᠠᠭᠤᠨ **bālāgar** (-gär).

702 gábar^ye (-áŷ-, -är-).

See § 52a, d.

rustle, v.i. ṭʰh-ŋh-ŋ t̪ənkwośákkwośə.

What is that rustling there? ከዚህ የሚገኩ ሻኩሻ፡

ፖፕሊክ፡ው። kāzzih yāmmiṅkwōšākkwōš mīn-
dīr (§ 8) nāu?

rustle (cause to), v.t. **ᐱᓐᓂᓐᓂᓐᓂᓐ** aṅkw_ωšákkw_ωša.

You (pl.) are making them rustle: ႁႏႱႰႱႱႱႱႱႱ
ႁႏႱႰ = taŋkwəśakkwʊšwačča(ɯ)alláčcyuh.

22

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (Initial Amharica, Part I).

sabbath, s. ḥṣṣāṭ sabbat (-nṣ-, -ät).

sack, s. ከረጢት karatīt.

sacred, adj. **ቅዱስ** qíddús (§ 8).

sad, be, v.i. **አዘን** ázzana.

saddle, s. **hCʃ** k^wõrǵččã.


Put the saddle on: 27: čān.

Let him put the saddle on: **ḡm?** = yičān.

Put (pl.) the saddles on: čánu.

Let them put the saddles on: ḡ-ṣ = yičánu.

Put the saddle on properly: በውል፡ ጋንወ። ba'ûl
cānaū.

saddle, v.t.  čána.

Saddle it: ~~chín~~ - chán.

Saddle this horse: ຂຸ້ນ ລຸ້ນ ລຸ້ນ ຍື່ນ ຟຸ້ນ
căn.

saddle, cause to, (have saddled), v.t. **𑂔𑂗𑂢𑂰** asčāna (§ 68).

Have it (them § 61*b*) saddled: ʰhʔʔ = áščin.

Please have it saddled: pol. *λητρητῆς* = ἵστια-
yásčīnut.

saddled, be, v.p. ተጫነ tačána.

It has not been properly saddled: በውል አልተጫነ

ነም። baúl altačánaṃ.

saddle-girth, s. መቀነቻ maqannačä.

ቅናት qínát (§ 8).

See § 52a, δ.

saddle-pad, s. ዳውላ daúllä.

safe, adj. (-ly, adv.) ደገና dáhnä (§ 8).

እሙን imun.

Is he (it) safe? ደገና ነው። dáhnä näu?

It is not safe: ደገናም አይደለ። dáhnämm (§ 37b)

ájdäl (§ 40b).

Did he arrive safely? ደገና ገባ። dáhnä gábbä?, pol.

& pl. -ቡ። -bbu?

We are safe here: ተዚህ እሙን ነን። täzzǝh imún

(§ 8) nän.

safety, s. ደገንነት dahn(inn)at (-nät).

አማን ámán (§ 8).

safflower (*Carthamus tinctorius*, Broun, Cat. 316), s. ሱፍ

sūf (§ 52a, δ).

said, be, v.p. ተባለ tabála (-aṽä-).

Is it said? ይባላል። yǝbbáläl?

sailor, s. መርከበኛ markabáññä (mär-, -kaṽ-, -äñ-).

saint, s. ቅዱስ qǝddús (§ 8).

sake of, for, prp. ስለ- silä- (§ 47a).

For God's sake: ስለግዚአብሔር silagzǝyah'ér.

salary, s. ደምዝ dámm'óz (§ 8).

sale, s. መሸጥ mǝśṣät (-šät).

For sale: ለመሸጥ lamǝśṣät.

It finds a ready sale: ይሸጣል፤ እንደውሃ ይሔዳል።

yǝśšátäl, indä'úha yǝhádäl.

salt, s. ጨው čäu.

saltpetre, s. [𑂣𑂗𑂢𑂰𑂔𑂱] (yā)ṣāu (s.v. 𑂣-, §§ 47*a*, 70) bá-
rud (vā-).

salute, v.i. & t. **𐎧𐎠𐎢𐎡𐎢** *ijj nāssā* constr. with **𐎠𐎡𐎢** *la-* (§ 47*a*).

Whom are they saluting? ለማን እጅ፣ ይነሣሉ። lamán
ijj yinasállu?

same, adj. **hʔɛ** and.

Use the article (§ 11).

It's all the same: ᐅᐱᑦᐸᓂᐃᕐᖁᔭᒃ húllu ándī (§ 7*d*)
nāū.

This is not the same kind: **ይህን ይገኙ አይደለም** =
 yſhe áinätumm (§ 37b) áidäl (§ 40b).

Come tomorrow at the same time: ነገበጊዜውና።
nāga vagiz'ēu na.

sand, s. **хнѣ** aśáuā.

Š. kŋp ašáuã.

sandal, s.  naṭṭalā čāmmā (§ 52a, δ).

**Sansevieria agave* (cp. Broun, Cat. 560), s. ~~ታላቅ~~ ሳፋሽ
(§ 52a, δ).

sated, adj. ႁၵၵၵ ṭigābáññã (-ãṽ-, -ãñ-).

satiety, s. **Тҫ-и** tığáb (-áv; § 8).

satisfied, be, v.i. (with food etc.) **m7n** **tāggaba** (-a_{va}).

(gen.) ῥή·ῃ·ῃ dass (däss) ἄλῃ.

ጀስ፡አለው dass (-ä-) **፳፻** (impers.
§ 43a).

S.v. $\sqrt{n!}$, § 44a.

Are you satisfied? 𐤀𐤏𐤃𐤁𐤍 = däss ylähä!

satisfy, v.t. ደስ·አሰኘ dass (-ä-) assáññä.

Saturday, s. & adv. ቅዱስ ጳውሎስ ምክር ቤት.

saucepan, s. ድብት dist.

sausage, s. 𐆳𐆳𐆳 qwálimã.

save, v.i. & t. አዳኝ adána.

(economise) ቂጠብ qwóttaba (-əya).

He saved his life: ተጥት፡አዳኝው = tam^wót adánaū.
saved, be, v.p. ተቂጠብ taqwóttaba (-əya).

With the money that was saved he bought another:

በተቂጠብ፡ገንዘብ፡ሌላ፡ገዛ = bətaqwóttayə (§ 62c) gəñ-
zay léla gázza.

saw, s. መጋዝ mágázz (§ 8).

say, v.t. አለ ልኳ (s.v. √ባለ, §§ 44a, 80).

ነገረ nággara (-gär-).

Say it: በለው = bálaū.

Don't say it: አትበለው = attiyálaū.

Say it again: ድገም = dígam (§ 61b).

Do you hear (understand) what I say? ያላሁትን፡

ሰግህ = yálhutin (§ 62c) sámmāh? (§ 63d), pl. ...፡

ሰግችሁ = ... sammáččyuh? (§ 7d).

Did you hear what he said? ያለውን፡ትሰማ፡ነበር =

yálaūn tjsáma nábbär?, pl. ...፡ትሰሙ፡ነበር = ...

tjsámu nábbär?

What did you say? ምን፡አላህ = mīn alh? (alk § 7d),

pol. ምን፡አሉ = mīn álu?, pl. ምን፡አላችሁ = mīn

áláččyuh?

What does he say? ምን፡ይላል = mīn yílāl?, pol. &

pl. ...፡ይላሉ = ... yílállu?

I can't say: አንኛ = ája.

He said nothing: ዝም፡አለ = zijmm ála, pol. & pl.

ዝም፡አሉ = zijmm álu.

What is it you said? ምንድር፡ነው፡ያላህ = mīndjir

nəu yálh?

I hear (understand) what you say: ያላሁትን፡ሰም

ቻለኝ = yálhaūn samjččallaū^h.

I don't hear (understand) what you say: ያላህውን፡
አልሰማሁም። yálhəw̃n alsǝmmahum.

This is what he said: እንዲህ፡ብሉ፡አለ። ndíh yǝl^wo
ǎla, pol. & pl. እንዲህ፡ብለው፡አሉ። ndíh yǝlǎw̃ ǎlu.

How does one say (it) in Amharic? በማርኛ፡እንዴት፡
ይባላል። bamārǝñña (§§ 7a, 47a) nd^yét yǝbbála?

saying, s. ቃል qāl.

scabbard, s. ሰገባ sagǎbā (-ǎyǎ; § 8).

scabrous, adj. ከ-ስኳሳ kwəskwǎssā.

scald, v.i. & t. ተከ-ሰ tákkwəsa (tǝkkəsa § 7d).

scalded, be, v.p. ተተከ-ሰ tǐtǐkkwəsa (-tǝkkəsa).

scalding, adj. ፍል fīl.

scales, s. (balance) ሚዛን mízán (§ 8).

scandal, talk, v.i. አሾከሾከ ašš^wokǎšš^wokǎ.

scandal-monger, s. አሾከሻከ ašš^wokšwǎki.

scapula, s. መጋፍያ magǎfyǎ.

scatter, v.i. (be scattered, v.p.) ተበተነ tabǎttana (taḃ-,
-ǎttāna).

(spread apart) G. ተረራቁ tarǎráqu (tǎrǎr-).

Š. ተራራቁ tarǎráqu (tǎr-).

scatter, v.t. በተነ bǎttana (bǎttāna).

(drive apart) G. አረራቁ arrǎráqu (-rǎr-).

Š. አራራቁ arrǎráqu.

Don't scatter it about: አትበትነው። attǝyǎttinaḡu,
pl. -ኑት። -nut.

scent, s. ሽታ šǝtta.

scent, v.t. (smell) አሸተተ ašǎttata (-šǎt-).

It will scent us: ያሸተናል። yǎšǎttānnāl, pl. ያሸቱ
ናል። yǎšǎttunnāl.

It has scented us: አሸቶናል። ašǝtt^wonnāl, pl. አሸ
ተውናል። ašǝttaḡunnāl.

scented, be, v.i. (perfumed) ታጠጉ tāttana.

sceptical, adj. ጠርጣሪ tartári (tär-).

scholar, s. (learned man) ደብተራ dabtarā (-əyt-, -əft-, -tär-).

(schoolboy) ተማሪ tamári (§ 52a, δ).

school, s. [የ]ትም[ህ]ርት፡ቤት (yä)tjm(h)irtj (§ 70b) byēt (y-).

Have you been to school? ተትምርት፡ቤት፡ነበርህ።

taṭjmr̥tj yēṭ nābbarh?

schoolmaster, s. መም[ህ]ር māmm(h)ir, pl. also መም[ህ]ራን māmm(h)irān (§ 8).

አስተማሪ astamári.

scissors, s. መቀስ māqas.

scold, v.i. & t. ተቂጣ taqwóttä.

scoop, s. መፈለፈያ mafalfáyā (-fāl-, -āḷā).

scoop, v.t. ፈለፈለ faḷaffala.

scooped, be, v.p. ተፈለፈለ taḷaffala.

scorch, v.i. & t. ተኩስ tákkwosa (tákkosa § 7d).

scorched, be, v.p. ተተኩስ taṭákkwosa (-tákkosa).

Take care it doesn't get scorched: እንዳይተኩስ።
ndaṭttákkos.

scorching, adj. ትኩስ tjkkús (túk-; § 8).

scorpion, s. ግንጥ gint (usually f. § 54c).

Is it a scorpion? ግንጥ፡ናት። gíntj (§ 7d) nāt?

scour (scrub), v.t. ጧጩ mwáččä.

Scour (scrub) it: ጧጩው። mwáččäu, pl. ጧጩት።
mwáččut.

scoured (scrubbed), be, v.p. ተጧጧ tamwáččä.

scouring (scrubbing), instrument for, s. መጧጧ ma-
mwáččä.

scout, s. ሰላይ ሰላላጅ (säl-; § 8; § 52a, δ).

scout, v.i. ሰለለ ሰላለጃ (säl-).

scramble for, v.t. ተሻግግ tašammä (täš-).

scrape, v.i. & t. ፋቀ ፋቃ.

(off, out v.t.) ሰቀሰቀ ሰቃሰቃ.

Scrape it: ፋቀው = ፋቃህ, pl. ፋቅት = ፋቃት.

Don't scrape it: አትፋቀው = attifáqāu, pl. -ቅት = -qut.

Scrape it off (out): ሰቅሰቀው = ሰቃሰቃህ, pl. -ቅት = -qut.

Don't scrape it off: አትሰቅሰቀው = attisáqsiqāu, pl. -ቅት = -qut.

scraped, be, v.p. ተፋቀ ጥፋቃ.

scraping (off, out), instrument for, s. መሰቅሰቂያ masaqq-sáqyā (-sáqyā, -sáčā).

scratch, v.i. & t. አከከ ላከከ.

ሻጫረ mōāččära.

Don't scratch it: አትከከው = attíkkakāu.

The cat will scratch him: ድመቲቱ፡ትግጥረዋለች = dįmmatįtu tįmōāččįraúállāč.

scratch, cause or allow to, v.t. አሳከከ ላሳከከ (§ 68).

Don't let it scratch it: አታሳከከው = attāsákkikāu.

scratched, be, v.p. (scratch oneself, v.r.) ታከከ ጥከከ.

scream (screaming), s. ሄኸት čúhät (-hät § 7d).

scream, v.i. ሄኸ č'wóha.

scrofula, s. ነቀርሳ naqqársā (መቀ- maqqá-).

scrotum, s. ሰንኮፍ sáuk^wof.

የቂለት፡ቆርበት yäqwólat q^wórbat (-ry-, -ät).

sea, s. ባሕር báhir (-har).

የጨው፡ባሕር yäččāu (§ 70b) báhir (ፕፕ-, -har).

seal, s. (instrument) መገተግጥ maḥattámyā (-tām-).

(impression) ግገተግጥ máhtam (maḥátam § 7d).

seal, v.i. & t. ገተመ háttama.

አተመ áttama.

The house is to be searched: **ᛠᚦᛁᚳᚱᚱᚱᚱ** bʻétu
yiggwárgwər.

searched for, be, v.p. ተፈለገ taḥallaga.

He (it) was searched for and found: ተፈለገ፡ተገኘ።
taḥallig^{wo} tagaḥññä (§ 74a).

He (it) was searched for but not found: ተፈለገ፡
አልተገኘም። taḥallig^{wo} altagaḥññäm.

seat, s. መቀመጫ maqqamäččä.

(chair) ወምበር wómbar (-bär).

second, ord. num. ሁለተኛ hulaṭṭaḥññä (-läṭ-, -täñ-; § 20b).

Menilek II.: ዳግማዊ፡ምኒልክ፡ dägmáwi minilǵk.

secret, adj. ድብቅ díbbiq.

s. ምስጢር mǵstir.

secretary, s. ጣሪ táfi.

secretly, adv. Use gerund of ተሰረቀ taśárraqa (täśár-).

He went secretly: ተሰረቀ፡ሔደ። täśárrq^{wo} hádä.

security, s. (guarantor) ዋስ wās.

(on which a loan is made) መያዣ mayážā
(majā-).

What is your security: መያዣህ፡ምንድን፡ነው። ma-
yāžah mǵdñ (§ 8) nāu?

You must offer security: መያዣ፡አምጣ። mayáža
ánta (§ 7d).

security, stand, v.i. (for, v.t.) ተዋሰነ tawása (taüá-).

Who will stand security for you? ማን፡ይዋሰነል።
mān yuwasähäl?

sedition, s. አመጥ ämat.

sedition, adj. አመጥኛ ämatäḥññä (-täñ-).

seduce, v.t. (corrupt) አሳተ assáta.

(a woman) ወሽመ ዋፍሻማፍ (wóš-).

see, v.i. & t. አየ ሕሃሃ (§ 44b, § 63d, e).

(examine) መረመረ marámmaṛa (marámmäṛa).

I will see him (it): አየዋለሁ። äjäuálläuh.

I see him (it): **አይቺዋለሁ** = **ājččewállāu^h**.

I don't see him (it): **አላየውም** = **alājāūm**.

I have seen (saw) him (it): **አየሁት** = **āyyāhut**.

I have not seen (did not see) him (it): **አላየሁትም** = **alāyyāhutīm**.

Do you see him (it)? **አይተሀዋለይ** = **āj̣tāhāūāllwǃ?**,
pl. **አይታችሁታለይ** = **āj̣tāččihutāllwǃ?** (s.v. **ወይ**).

Do you see them? **አይተሃቸዋለይ** = **āj̣tāhāččāūāllwǃ?**,
pl. **አይታችኋቸዋለይ** = **āj̣tāččihwāččāūāllwǃ?** (-tāč-
čyuhā- § 7d).

Have you seen (did you see) him (it)? **አየሀው** = **āyyāhāū?**, pl. **አያችሁት** = **āyyāččihut?**

Have you seen (did you see) them? **አየሃቸው** = **āyyāhāččāū?**, pl. **አያችኋቸው** = **āyyāččihwāččāū?** (-ččyuhā- § 7d).

Haven't you seen (didn't you see) him (it)? **አላየሀውም** = **alāyyāhāūm?** (-ሀውም = -hāūmmwǃ?), pl. **አላያችሁትም** = **alāyyāččihutīm?** (-ትም = -tīmwmwǃ?).

Go and see: **ሒደህ፡አይ** = **hǃdāh ī**, pl. **ሒዳችሁ፡አይ** = **hǃdāččyuh íu**.

See whether it is broken: **መርምረው፡ተሰብሮ፡አንደሆን** = **mārmǃrāū tāsayr^wóndāh^won**.

We have seen him (it): **አይተነዋል** = **āj̣tānāūāl**.

He (it) will see us: **ያየናል** = **yāj̣ānnāl**, pl. **ያየናል** = **yāj̣unnāl**.

He (it) sees us: **አይቶናል** = **āj̣t^wonnāl**, pl. **አይተውናል** = **āj̣tāūnnāl**.

The doctor will see him (it): **ሀኪም፡ይመረምሩታል** = **hākim yǃmāṣāmmǃrutāl**.

See that it is not left behind: **እንዳይቀር** = **ndāj̣qǃr**.

see each other, v. recip. ተያዩ ሕሳሳዮቹ.

They do not see each other: አይተያዩም ሕሳሳዮቹ
yum.

seed, s. ዘር ጌራ (zär; § 52a, δ).

seek, v.i. & t. ፈለገ ፍላጎት.

seem, v.i. መስለ ማሳለ (type A § 34).

It seems to me he has lost it: ይመስለኛል አጠፋው
yimgäslännäl atäffau (-ñäll-at- § 6).

seen, be, v.p. ታየ ሕሳሳዮቹ.

(examined) ተመረመረ ሕሳሳዮቹ (mä-
rämära).

He (it) cannot be seen: አይታይም ሕሳሳዮቹ, pl.
-የም -yyum (§ 63c; cp. § 54c).

As soon as he (it) is seen: ሲታይ ሕሳሳዮቹ.

seize, v.t. ያዘ ሕሳሳዮቹ (§ 44c).

Seize him (it): ያዘው ሕሳሳዮቹ, pl. ያዙት ሕሳሳዮቹ.

seized, be, v.p. ተያዘ ሕሳሳዮቹ (täjä-).

select, v.i. & t. መረጠ ማረጋገጥ.

ለቃቀመ ለቃቃቃቃቃ.

Select one: አንድምረጥ ሕሳሳዮቹ and ማረጋገጥ, pol. ... ይም
ረጠ ... yimgraṭu.

selected, be, v.p. ተመረጠ ሕሳሳዮቹ.

ተለቃቀመ ለቃቃቃቃቃ.

This is the one that was selected: የተመረጠው ይህ
ነው ሕሳሳዮቹ (§§ 14, 62) yīhe nāu.

-self, r. pron. ራስ- rās- with pers. suff. (§§ 12b, 17).

He himself is here: እርሱ ራሱ አለ ሕሳሳዮቹ ስህረት.

I myself: እኔ ራሴ ስህረት.

You will want it yourself: አንተ ራስህ ትፈልግለህ ሕሳሳዮቹ.

ántä rāsīh tiffälligāuallāh, pol. እርሶም ራሶም ይ
ፈልግታል ስህረት ስህረት ስህረት.

Of (by) oneself: **እንዲያው** (ḥ)ndyâu (§ 8).

አንደኛው (፩) **ጠላብ** (§ 8).

They went of themselves: ḥṛṣīkeśa-ndyāu
hādū.

sell, v.i. & t. ṛm śāṭa (śāṭa).

Sell it: ḥm-w = šṭtū, pl. ḥm-t = šṭtut.

Don't sell it: **አትሸጡ** attišṭāu, pl. **-ጡት** -tut.

Sell them: ၵူၵုၵ်း ၵိၵ်း ၵိၵ်း, pl. ၵူၵုၵ်း ၵိၵ်း
 wáccáu.

Don't sell them: ᐱᑦᓴᔭᕈᖅ attijšitáččau, pl.
-ᕈᖅ -twáččau.

Will you sell it? ትሸጡዋለህ። tišätawalläh?

Will he sell it? **यि॒षा॒त्ता॒न॒** = *yīśāṭaṇ*?

What will you sell it for? በስንት ትሸጠዋለህ። basínt
tišätaualläh?

What will they sell it for? በስንት ይሸጡታል። basínt
yisátutāl?

Whenever you sell it, divide the proceeds among yourselves: እየሸጣችሁ ፡ ተከፈሉት ። iyyäśäṭäččyuh (§ 61*b*) takäfalut.

semen, s. ṣṣṣ ṣṣṣ (prop. urine).

(euphem.) 𐎧𐎠𐎧𐎡𐎹 (h)átyát (§ 8).

send (away), v.i. & t. ʌh lákə.

ନିମ୍ନ ସାଦ୍‌ଦା.

Send him (it): ᐱከው = lákəu, pol. ይᐱኩት = yilákut.

Don't send him (it): አትላክው። attilákaw, pol. አይላኩት። ailákut.

Send him the answer: **ፆላፋ፡ላክለት** millásun
lákíllat (§ 47a).

Send him with the answer: **ᑕᑭᑦᑎᑦᑭᑦ ᐱᑦᑭᑦ ᐱᑦᑭᑦ** ta-
milláśu gār (§ 47b) lákaú.

We will send him (it) to you (pl.): **አንልክላችኋለን** =
innilijikillāččyuhállän (§ 7*d*).

Send me him (it): pol. **ይስደዱልኝ** = yįsdaḍullijñ.
send for, v.t. **አስመጣ** asmátṭä.

Send for him (it): **አስመጣው** = asmátṭäw, pol. **ያስ
መጡት** = yasmátṭut, pl. **አስመጡት** = asmátṭut.

I will send for him (it): **አስመጣዋለኩ** = asmátṭäw-
álläw^h.

I will send for them: **አስመጣቸዋለኩ** = asmátṭäč-
čäwáálläw^h.

I have sent for him (it): **አስመጣሁት** = asmátṭahut.

I have sent for them: **አስመጣኋቸው** = asmátṭahwáč-
čäw.

send on (ahead), v.t. **አስቀደመ** asqəddamə.

Send him (it) on ahead: **አስቀድመው** = asqəddiməw,
pol. **ያስቀድሙት** = yasqəddimut.

Send them on ahead: **አስቀድማቸው** = asqəddimáč-
čäw, pol. **ያስቀድሟቸው** = yasqəddimwáččäw.

sense, s. (meaning) **ማለት** málät (-lät).

ፍች fičč.

There's no sense in it: **ማለት የለውም** = málät yäl-
läw.

sensitive of, be, v.t. **ተሰማው** taşəmmau (impers. § 43*a*;
§ 63*d, e*).

sent (away), be, v.p. **ተላከ** taláka.

Has he (it) been sent (away)? **ተልኳል** = tálikōāl?
(tál-), pol. & pl. **ተልከዋል** = tálikəwāl?

He (it) has not been sent (away), he (it) is here:
አልተላከም ፤ **አለ** = altalákam, állä, pol. & pl. **አልተላ
ኩም** ፤ **አሉ** = altalákum, állu.

Let him (it) be sent: **ይላክ** = yllāk, pl. **ይላኩ** = yil-
láku.

sentry, s. ዘበኛ zaḅáññā (zaḅ-, -áñ-).

ተረኛ taráññā (tär-, -ráñ-).

ጠባቂ taḅbāqi.

See § 52a, ḍ.

separate, adj. (-ly, adv.) s.v. ብቻ biččā.

Keep it separate: ለብቻው፡ ይሁን። laḅḅččāu yḥun.

separate, v.i. (be separated, v.p.)

(move apart) G. ተረራቁ tararāqu (tärär-).

Š. ተራራቁ tarārāqu (tär-).

Separate more than that: G. ተዘህህ፡ ይበልጥ፡ ተረራቁ።

täzzḥ yḅält tararāqu, Š. ... ተራራቁ። ... tarārāqu.

Don't separate: G. አትረራቁ። attjrrarāqu, Š. አትራራቁ። attjrrārāqu.

separate, v.t. (move apart) G. አረራቀ arrarāqa (-rär-).

Š. አራራቀ arrārāqa.

(distinguish) ለየ läyyä (läy-).

Separate them (e.g. combatants): G. አረርቃቸው።

arrärqáččāu, Š. አራር- arrär-: pl. -ቃቸው። -qwáččāu.

Separate the bad and the good: ከፋንና፡ ደን፡

ለየው። kḥfunṇa dāggun läyyāu, pl. ... ለየት። ... läyyut.

separated, be, v.p. (distinguished) ተለየ taläyyä (-läy-).

September, s.v. calendar.

serious, adj. (of persons) [እ]ርጉ rḥgu (ḥrgu).

ከባድ kabbbād (§ 8).

(of things) ትልቅ tḥliq.

He is a serious man: ከባድ፡ ሰው፡ ነው። kabbbād säu näu, pol. ... ነቸው። ... náččāu.

This is a serious matter: ይህ፡ ትልቅ፡ ነገር፡ ነው። yḥe tḥliq naḡár (§ 8) näu.

servant, s. አሽከር áškar (-kär).

ሎሌ l'ólve, pl. also ሎላልት l'olálit.

Table-servant: አሳላፊ asalláfi.

Call a servant: ሎሌ፡ጥራ። l'ólve tǵra.

— To summon a servant whose name one does not know—አንት፡አሽከር። ant áškar!

servant-girl, s. ገረድ gǵraḍ.

serve, v.i. & t. አገለገለ agalággala.

How long has he served? ስንት፡አገልግሏል። sint

agálgilǵál?, pl. -ገለጋል። -gilǵuál?

service, s. (mil.) ወታደርነት wottaddarǵnnat (-där-, -nät).

(domestic) ሎልነት l'olǵnnat (-nät).

sesame (*Sesamum indicum*, Broun, Cat. 429), s. ሰሊጥ

sálit (sál-; § 8).

set, v.i. (sun, moon & stars) ገባ gábbä.

When the moon sets: ጨረቃ፡ስትገባ፡ čaraḳá sittigǵä.

set, v.t. (place) አደረገ adárraga.

አስቀመጠ asqámmaṭa.

አኖረ an^wóra.

(plant) ተከለ tákkala.

ዘራ zǵarrǵ (zǵar-).

Set it down: አኑረው። ánurǵu, pl. -ፋት። -rut.

set, be, v.p. (placed) ተደረገ taḍárraga.

(planted) ተተከለ taṭákkala.

ተዘራ taḳárrǵ (tǵzár-).

Setit (river), s. ተከሊ takkáz^{ve}.

settle, v.i. ተቀመጠ taqámmaṭa.

ሰፈረ sǵffara (-fär-).

settle, v.t. (disturbance) ዳገ dáññä.

(define) ወሰነ wóssana.

seven, card. num. ሰባት sǵbát (-ǵyá-; § 8; § 20a).

seventeen, card. num. አሥራ፡ሰባት asrāsābāt (-፩ሃ፩-; § 8; § 20a).

seventeenth, ord. num. አሥራ፡ሰባተኛ asrāsābāttāññā (-saṃā-, -tāññ-; § 20b).

seventh, ord. num. ሰባተኛ saḅāttāññā (saṃā-, -tāññ-; § 20b).

seventh ($\frac{1}{7}$), s. ሰባተኛ [ሰባተኛ] saḅāttīyyā (saṃā-; § 20b, § 52a, ፩).

seventieth, ord. num. ሰባኛ saḅāññā (saṃā-; § 20b).

seventy, card. num. ሰባ sābā (sāṃā; § 20a).

severe, adj. ብርቱ bīrtū.

sew (up, on), v.i. & t. ሰፋ- sāffā.

ጠቀመ ተፃባባማ (tāq-).

Sew it on before it gets lost: ሳይጠፋ፡ሰፋው። saṃ-
tāfa sīfau.

Let him sew it up: ይሰፋው። yīsfau.

sewing, s. ሰፋት sīfēt (§ 8).

sewn (up, on), be, v.p. ተሰፋ- tasāffā (tās-).

It is to be sewn (up, on): ይሰፋ። yīssāfa, pl. -ፋ።
-fu.

shade, s. ጥላ tīlā.

Put it in the shade: ተጥላ፡አድርገው። tatīla (§ 47a)
ārgāu (§ 7d), pl. -ጉት። -gut.

There is no shade: ጥላ፡የለም። tīla yāllām.

shadow, s. ጥላ tīlā.

shake, v.i. (be shaken, v.p.) ተወዘወዘ taḡazāḡuwaḡa (taḡaḡ-
-waḡāḡuwaḡa).

ተነቀነቀ taṇaqaṇnaqa.

It is not to shake (be shaken): አይወዘወዝ። aṃ-
waḡawwaz, pl. -ወዙ። -wawzu.

It shakes when the wind catches it: ንፋስ፡እየነካው።
ይነቀነቅል። nīfās iyyānākkau yīnnaqaṇnaqāl.

shake, v.t. ወዘወዘ wəzəʔu wəzəʔ (wəzəʔu wəzəʔ).

ነቅነቅ nəqənnəqə.

Shake it: ወዘወዘው wəzwūzəʔ, pl. -ዘት -zut, or
ነቅነቅው nəqniqəʔ, pl. -ቁት -qut.

Don't shake it: አትወዘወዘው attiwəzwūzəʔ, pl.
-ዘት -zut, or አትነቅነቅው attinəqniqəʔ, pl. -ቁት
-qut.

Shake the bottle: ጠርመዙን ነቅነቅው tarmūzun
nəqniqəʔ.

shame, s. (sense of) አፍረት ifrat (-rät).

(matter of) ነውር nəʕur.

shape, s. መልክ malk.

share, s. ክፍል kifil.

Your share: ክፍላህ kiflijh (§ 12b).

This is *your* share: ይህ ያንተ ክፍል ነው yih yántä
(§ 60b) kifil (§ 8) nəʕu.

share, v.i. & t. ተካፈለ takáffaḷa.

Share (pl.) it: ተካፈሉት takáfalut.

sharp, adj. (edged) ስል sil.

sharpen, v.t. ሳለ sála (conjug. like ሳለ to cough).

shatter, v.t. ሰበሰበረ saḅābbara (saḅā-, -bära; § 22b, ገ).

shattered, be, v.p. ተሰበሰበረ taḅābbara (täsa-, -yā-, -bära;
§ 22b, ፀ).

shave, v.i. (oneself, v.r.; be shaved, v.p.) ተላጢ taḷäččä.

I am going to shave: እላጫለሁ illäččálləʔ^b.

shave, v.i. & t. ላጢ läččä.

This razor won't shave: ይህ ምላጭ አይላጭም yihē
mjläččə əjläččim.

shaving-brush, s. ተመፈገፈገፈ mafagfágyä.

she, pers. pron. እርሷ irsöä (§ 8, § 12a), usually omitted
unless emphatic.

A7 = lēla čamma ántalliņ (§ 7d, § 47a).

shoe-horn, s. የሂማማርጊያ yäčämma mädrägyä (-räg-) ማገቢያ māgbyā (-gyyā).

shoe-lace, s. የሂማማሰሪያ yäčämma mäsäryä (-sär-, -yā).

shoot, v.i. ተከሰ tākkwosa (tōkkosa § 7d).

v.t. በጠበንኝ፡መታ batābānja (-ayā-) māttā.

Has he learnt to shoot? ተከሰ፡ለምደሉ። tuks lām-dōāl?, pl. ...፡ለምደዋሉ። ... lāmdāuāl?

Did he shoot him (it)? በጠበንኝ፡መታው። batābānja māttāu?, pl. ...፡መቱት። ... māttut?

I am going shooting: አደን፡እሔዳለሁ። ädän iḥädäl-lāu^b, pl. ...፡እንሔዳለን። ... inniḥädällän.

He shot himself: ጠበንኝ፡ጠጣ። taḅānja tātta, or

ጠበንኝ፡ጎረሰ። taḅānja gwōrrasa.

shop, s. እቃ፡ቤት iqā-byēt (-y-).

†መጋዘን magāzan (-ጊን -zin).

short, adj. አጭር āččir.

short(-er), be, v.i. አጠረ āttara (-tāra; § 58b).

It is (too) short: ያጥራል። yātrāl, pl. ያጥራሉ። yātrāllu.

This is to be shorter than that: ይህ፡ተዚህ፡ይጠር። yḥe tāzzih yḥtar.

shorten, v.t. አሳጠረ asāttara (-tāra).

Shorten it: አሳጥረው። asāttirāu, pl. -ሩት። -rut.

shot, be, v.p. በጠበንኝ፡ተመታ batābānja (-ayā-) tamāttā.

should, v. aux.—see § 24b, note 2; § 81c, d.

You should have gone: ትሔድ፡ነበር። tiḥäd näbbär, pl. ትሔዱ፡ነበር። tiḥādu näbbär.

If they brought a good mule I should buy it:

ጥሩ፡በቅሉ፡በያመጡ፡እንዛው፡ነበር። tūru yāql^{wo} yyā-mātu, igāzaū näbbär.

shoulder, s. ትከሻ tjkáśśā.

ጫንቃ čānqā.

(of horse, mule, etc.) አምቢያ (j)mbyā.

See § 52a, γ.

shoulder-blade, s. ጫንፋጽ magáfyā (§ 52a, γ).

shout, v.i. ጮኽ čʷóħa (§ 7d).

Shout: ጮኽ = čuh, pl. ጮኹ = čúhu.

Don't shout: አትጮኽ = attjčuh, pl. ጮኹ = -čúhu.

shout to (at) each other, v.i. ተጫጫኹ tačǝǎčǝǎhu.

Shout to each other: ተጫጫኹ = tačǝǎčǝǎhu.

Don't shout at one another: አትጫጫኹ = attjč-
čǝǎčǝǎhu.

show, v.i. (appear) ታየ táyyä.

v.t. አሳየ asáyyä.

It doesn't show: አይታይም = ajittáyyim.

(of a small object) አትታይም = at-
tittáyyim (§ 54c).

Show me (him, it, them, § 61a): አሳየኝ = asáyyāñ.

shrink, v.i. (become smaller) ጠበበ tǎbbaba (-aṽa).

It doesn't shrink when washed: ሲታጠብ አይጠብም =
sittáttaṽ ajtǎbbim.

shrub, s. ቀጥቋጥ qwūtqwátʷo (§ 52a, δ).

shudder, v.i. ስቅቅ አለው sǫqǫq álaū (impers. § 43a; s.v.
√ጣለ, § 44a).

It makes me shudder: ስቅቅ ይለኛል = sǫqǫq yǫláñ-
ñāl.

shut, adj. ገገ zigg.

shut, v.i. (be shut, v.p.) ተዘጋ tazǎggā.

It is not to be shut: አይዘጋ = ajzzǎga, pl. -ጉ = -gu.

Is it shut?—Yes, I have shut it: ተዘገቷል = አወን፤

ዘገቸዋለሁ = tazǎgtǝál?—áwǝn, zǎgiččewallaūʰ.

shut, v.t. **ዘጋ** zāggā.

(a lid) **ከደጎ** kāddana.

Shut it: **ዘጋው** = zīgāu, pl. **ዝጉት** = zīgut.

Don't shut it: **አትዘጋው** = attizgāu, pl. **-ጉት** = -gut.

Shut the door: **ሳንቃውንዝጋው** = sānqaun zīgāu.

Shut the box and lock it: **ሳጥኑንከድነህቁልፈው** = sātinun kādnah qwǝllifāu.

shy, v.i. **ደነገጠ** danāggata.

ገረገረ garāggara (garāggära).

shy (modest), be, v.i. **አፈረ** áffara (-fär-).

It is shy (wild): **ሰውአይወድም** = sāu aṣwǝddim.

shying, given to, adj. **ደንጋጭ** dāngāč (dāñ-; § 8).

ደንጋጣ dāngāttā (dāñ-).

ገርጋሪ gargaři (gär-).

sick, adj. **ታማሚ** tāmāmi.

sick, be, v.i. **ታመመ** tāmama.

አመመው ámmaṃāu (impers. § 43a).

See § 63*d, e*; s.v. ill, be.

(vomit) **ተፋ** táffā.

You will be sick: **ትተፋለህ** = tiṭafállah, pl. **ትተፋ**.

ላችሁ = tiṭafalláččyuh (§ 7*d*).

sick, make, v.t. **አሳመመ** asámmaṃa.

(cause to vomit) **አስተፋ** astáffā.

It makes (will make) me sick: **ያስተፋኛል** = yāstáf-faññāl.

It will make you sick: **ያስተፋሃል** = yāstáf-fahāl, ...

you (pl.): **ያስተፋችኋል** = yāstáfáččyuhāl (§ 7*d*).

sickle, s. **ማጥድ** māčjd.

sickly, adj. **ደያታም** dwayátām (-ajā-; § 8).

sickness, s. **በሽታ** bəšjita.

side, s. **ጉድጉ** gwǝdjin (**ጉጉ** gwǝnn; § 52*a, γ*).

(part) **ወገን** wágan (wág-).

What is the length of the side? ጉኑ፡ስንት፡ነው።
gwónnu sîntî nâw?

Have you a pain in your side? ጉንህን፡አጥሃል።
gwónniḥin ámm^wohâl?, pol. ጉነዎን፡አጥዎታል።
gwónna^won ámm^wo^wotâl? (§ 56c).

On this side: (of an object) በዚህ፡ወገን፡ bagzîh
wógan.

(in regard to an object) በወዲህ፡
bâuódîh (-dîh; § 8).

On the other side: (= over there) በወደያ፡ bâuó-
dyâ (§ 8).

Go round to the other side: ወደያ፡ዙር። wodyâ
zur, pl. ...፡ ዙሩ። ... zúru.

The other side: (of water) ግዶ፡ mád^wo.

sieve, s. ወንፈት wánfit (wá-, -mf-, -fîṭ).

sift, v.t. ነፋ፡ náffâ.

Sift it: ንፋው። nífaû, pl. ንፋት። nífut.

sifted, be, v.p. ተነፋ፡ tanáffâ.

Let it be sifted: ይነፋ። yinnáfa.

sigh, v.i. ተነፈሰ tanáffasa.

sight, s. (seeing) ግየት māiät (mä^yät ; § 44b).

(of gun) መነጣጠሪያ manṇaṭäṭṭäryä (-tär-).

He (it) has come into sight: ዘልቋል። zälqôäl, pl.

ዘልቀዋል። zälqäüäl (s.v. ዘለቀ).

sight-protector, s. የመነጣጠሪያ፡መክደኛ yämanṇaṭäṭṭäryä
(§§ 47a, 70a) maḡdäñâ.

sign, s. (signal, gesture) ጥቅሻ tṣq(iš)šâ.

(mark, token) ጽልክት mîṣkkîṭ.

(symptom) ግስታወቂያ mästaüwqyâ.

Make a sign (signs) to him: ጥቅሰው። tṣqasäü, pl.
-ሱት። -sut.

Make signs to them: ጥቀሳቸው። t̥iqasáččäu, pl.
-ሷቸው። -swáččäu.

sign, v.i. (beckon) ጠቀሰ ተረባባሰ.

(write one's name) ስሙን፡ጣፈ. s̥mun t̥áf̥a,
pol. & pl. ስማቸውን፡ጣፉ። s̥máččäuṇ t̥áfu.

(Note. Abyssinian documents are sealed,
not signed.)

silence!, interj. ዝም፡በል። z̥imm bal!, f. ዝም፡በይ። z̥imm
bái!, pl. ዝም፡በሉ። z̥imm bálu!

silence, s. (forbearance from causing noise) ዝምታ z̥m-
m̥it̥ä.

(freedom from noise) [እ]ርጋት r̥gát (̥rg-; § 8).

silence, v.t. ዝም፡አሰኘ z̥imm assáññä.

Silence him (it): ዝም፡አሰኘው። z̥imm assáññäu.

silent, adj. (not causing noise) ዝምተኛ z̥imm̥it̥äññä
(-t̥äñ-).

(free from noise) [እ]ርጉ r̥gu (̥rgu).

silent, be, v.i. (cause no noise) ዝም፡አለ z̥imm ála (s.v.
√በለ, § 44a).

(be free from noise) [እ]ርጋ (̥)r̥aggä.

Let him be silent: ዝም፡ይበል። z̥imm y̥y̥al, pl. ዝም፡
ይበሉ። z̥imm y̥y̥alu.

silk, s. ሀር harr.

silver, s. ብር birr.

simpleton, s. ገውጋዋ g̥äugäwwä (-äuwä).

sin, s. ኃጢአት hátyát (át-; § 8).

since, conj. ከ- [ተ-] ka- (ta-) with simple perfect (§ 48a).

It is ten days since he started: አሥር፡ቀን፡ነው፡
ከተነሣ። ássir q̥ánu n̥äu k̥atanássa.

Well, go in, then, since you want to: እንኳን፡ግባ፡
ተፈለግህ። ákwān, g̥y̥a, t̥af̥állag̥y̥ih.

sincere, adj. ቁም qum.

ቅን qin.

sinciput, s. አናት ánát (§ 8).

sing, v.i. & t. ዘፈነ záfḥana (záf-).

አቅራቢ aqrárrā.

(chant) ዘመረ zámmaṛa (-mār-).

single, adj. አንድ and, f. አንዲት ándit (§ 20a).

አንዲያ andíyyā.

sir, interj. አቤት ábʾét (áʾy-; § 8).

sister, s. እሕት ḥit (hit, it).

sister-in-law, s. ምራት mǝrát (§ 8).

sistrum, s. ጸናጽል ṣanásil.

sit (down), v.i. ተቀመጠ taqámmaṭa.

Sit down: ተቀመጥ = taqámaṭ, pol. ይቀመጡ = yiq-

qámaṭu, pl. ተቀመጡ = taqámaṭu.

six, card. num. ስድስት sǝddist (§ 20a).

sixteen, card. num. አሥራ ስድስት asrāsǝddist (§ 20a).

sixteenth, ord. num. አሥራ ስድስተኛ asrāsǝddistáññā (-táñ-; § 20b).

sixth, ord. num. ስድስተኛ sǝddistáññā (-táñ-; § 20b).

sixth (¹/₆), s. ስድስትያ [ስድስቲያ] sǝddistíyyā (§ 20b, § 52a, δ).

sixtieth, ord. num. ስልሳኛ silsáññā (§ 20b).

sixty, card. num. ስልሳ sǝlsā (§ 20a).

size, s. ታላቅነት tallāqǝnnat (-nät).

ዓይነት áṇat (-nät).

ቁመት qumat (-mät).

What size is it? ምን ያህል = min yáhlāl? (s.v. አከለ).

It is about this size: ይህን ያህል ነው = yǝhánn yahl nāu.

skilful, adj. ብልሃተኛ biḥātáññā (-táñ-).

ጥበበኛ tiḅabáññā (tiḅay-, -áñ-).

skill, s. **ብልሃት** bǧlhát (§ 8).

ጥበብ tǧbǧb (tǧvǧv).

skin, s. **ቆርብት** q^wórbat (-ry-, -ät).

(bag made of) **አቁማ** aqumádā.

፩. ስልጽ sillǧččā.

(for water) **ራዋት** ráuwát (§ 8).

(hide) **ቆዳ** q^wódā.

(with coat) **አጎዛ** ag^wózā.

skull, s. **ቅል** qǧl.

sky, s. **ሰማይ** sǧmáj (§ 8).

slack, adj. (loose) **ልል** lǧl.

slander, v.t. **ነገር፡ሰራ** náǧar (-gär) sǧrrā (sǧr-) **ብ-ባ-** (vǧ-; § 47a).

አማ ámmā.

He slandered him: **ነገር፡ሰራበት** = náǧar sǧrrabbat.
slanderer, s. **ነገር፡ሰራ** náǧara (-gär-; § 9d) sǧri (sǧr-).

አሚ ámi.

slaughter, v.i. & t. **አረፈ** árřaḍa.

slave, s. **ባርያ** báryā, pl. **ባሮች** bār^wōč (-čč § 6).

Runaway slave: **ካጅ** kāj.

slavery, s. **ባርነት** bārǧnnat (-nät).

sleep, s. **አንቅልፍ** (ǧ)ǧqǧlf (§ 7d; § 8).

ምኒታ mǧññitā (**መኒ-** máññi-, -ǧt-).

He needs sleep: **መተኛት፡ይሻል** = maṭāññát yǧšál.

sleep, v.i. **ተኛ** tāññā (tǧñ-, -ñä, § 7d).

I could not sleep: **አልተኛሁም** = altāññahum (cp. § 63c).

One can't sleep with that noise going on: **ይህ፡
ጭኸት፡ሰው፡አያስተኛም** = yǧhe čúhät sǧu a^wastāñ-
ñām.

sleep, cause (send) or allow to, v.i. & t. **አስተኛ** astǧññā
(-tǧñ-, -ñä, § 7d).

The heat sends me to sleep: **መቀት፣ ያስተኘኛል።**

múqat yastāññāññāl.

sleepy, be, v.i. **አንቀላፋ** anqaláffā.

I feel sleepy: **አንቀላፋለኝ።** anqalaffállāu^h (§ 7d).

sleet, s. **በረድ** bárad.

sleeve, s. **አጅጌ** ijig^{ve} (§ 52a, δ).

slender, adj. **ቀጥን** qáččīn, intensive pl. **ቀጭን** qačáčč-
čīn, **ቀጭኖች** qačáččīn^{wōč} (-čč § 6).

slide, v.i. **ተንሰተተ** tanšättata_ə (-tata_ə).

sling, s. **የምድር፣ ነገድ** yāmdīr nágwəw (§ 8).

(of rifle) **ማንገዝ** māñgáččā (-gáččā).

sling over the shoulder, v.t. **አነገተ** anággata_ə.

Sling it over your shoulder: **በጭንቃህ፣ አንገተው።**

baččānqāh ángīta_ə.

slip, v.i. **ዳጠ** dáta_ə.

You will slip: **ትድጣለህ።** tīdītállāh, pl. **ትድጣላችሁ።**

tīdītálláččyuh (§ 7d).

Take care you don't slip: **አንዳትድጥ።** ndattīdīt,

pl. **-ድጡ።** -dītu.

slip, cause or allow to, v.t. **አዳጠ** adáta_ə.

slipper, s. **ነጠላ፣ ጫማ** naṭalá čāmmā.

(with turned-up toe, **مرکوب**) **ኩፋ፣ ጫማ** kuff
čāmmā.

See § 52a, δ.

slippery, adj. (of ground, etc.) **ድጥ** dīt.

፩. ዳጥ dāt.

አዳጥ ádáč (§ 8).

(eluding the grasp) **መልጥ** mullīč (-čč § 6).

slippery, be (become), v.i. (of ground, etc.) **አዳጠ** adáta_ə.

(eluding the grasp) **መልጥ፣**

አለ mullīčč ála_ə (s.v. **ላለ**,

§ 44a; § 63d, e).

This place is slippery: **ይህ፡ስፍራ፡ያድጣል** = *yšhe sǝfra yādǝtāl*.

It is very slippery: one can't hold it: **እጅግ፡ሙልጥ፡**

ብሏል፤ አይያዝም = *ǝjjǝg mullǝččǝ ʋǝḪāl*: *ajyyázǝm*.

slit, s. **ቀዳዳ** *qadádā* (§ 52*a*, *δ*).

There is a slit (are slits) in it: **ቀዳዳ፡አለበት** = *qadádā állabbat*.

slit, v.i. (be slit, v.p.) **ተቀደደ** *taqáddadā*.

It will slit: **ይቀደዳል** = *yǝqqáddadāl*, pl. **ይቀደዳሉ** = *yǝqqáddadállu*.

It has (is) slit: **ተቀደሏል** = *taqáddodāl*, pl. **-ደዋል** = *-ddawāl*.

Take care it doesn't slit: **እንዳይቀደድ** = *ndaǝqqáddad*, pl. **-ደዱ** = *-ddadu*.

slit, v.t. **ቀደደ** *qáddadā*.

Slit it: **ቅደደው** = *qǝdadaw*, pl. **ቅደዱት** = *qǝdadut*.

Don't slit it: **አትቅደደው** = *attǝqdadaw*, pl. **-ዱት** = *-dut*.

slope, s. **ቀልቀለት** *qwǝlqwǝlat* (-lät; § 8).

When he (it) goes down the slope: **ቀልቀለት፡ሲወርድ** = *qǝlqwǝlät siwórd*.

slope, v.i. **ዝቅ፡አለ** *zǝqq álā* (s.v. **ላለ**, § 44*a*; § 63*d*, *e*).

See that it doesn't slope: **ዝቅ፡አንዳይል** = *zǝqq in-dájl*.

sloping, adj. **ቀልቀል** *qwǝlqwǝl*.

The ground is sloping: **ምድር፡ቀልቀል፡ነው** = *mdǝr qwǝlqwǝl* (§ 8) *naū*.

slops, s. **እድፍ** *ǝd(i)f*.

Pour the slops away and put fresh water in it:

እድፋን፡አፍሰህ፡ጥሩ፡ውሃ፡አድርግበት = *ǝdfun afǝssäh tǝru wǝha ádrǝǝbbat* (*tǝrǝhárgǝbbät*).

slow, adj. **ḡṡṡ** dātáññā (-tāñ-).

ḡṡṡ č̣llitáññā (-tāñ-).

The watch is slow: **ḡṡṡ·ḡṡṡ·ḡṡṡ** = ṣātu zágyitōāl,

or ...: **ḡṡṡ** = ... qártōāl.

slowly!, interj. **ḡṡṡ** zigg!

ḡṡṡ qass!

slowly, go (act), v.i. **ḡṡṡ·ḡṡṡ** zigg ála.

ḡṡṡ·ḡṡṡ qass ála.

S.v. √ḡṡ, § 44a.

Speak slowly: **ḡṡṡ·ḡṡṡ·ḡṡṡ** = zigg yflāh tanágār.

Let him speak slowly: **ḡṡṡ·ḡṡṡ·ḡṡṡ** = ziggī (§ 7d)
yfl^{wo} yinnágār.

small, adj. **ḡṡṡ** ṭinnīš, intensive pls. **ḡṡṡṡ** ṭinnīš,
-ḡṡṡ -nnīš^{wōč} (-čč § 6), **ḡṡṡṡ** ṭinnīš, **-ḡṡṡ**
-nnīš^{wōč} (-čč § 6).

They are quite small: **ḡṡṡṡ·ḡṡṡ** = ṭinnīš (§ 8)
nāččāu.

small-pox, s. **ḡṡṡ** kuffīñ (-ññ § 6; § 8).

He is pitted by small-pox: **ḡṡṡ·ḡṡṡ·ḡṡṡ** =
kuffīñ yāwōggāu nāu.

Has he had small-pox? **ḡṡṡ·ḡṡṡ** = kuffīñ āu-
ōtta?, pol. & pl. -ḡṡṡ = -ttu?

smart, adj. (clever) **ḡṡṡ** č̣wóllye.

(well dressed) **ḡṡṡ** g^{yē}táññā (-tāñ-).

smart, be, v.i. (dress well) **ḡṡṡ** ag^{yē}tā.

smash, v.t. **ḡṡṡ** ṣabābbāra (ṣayā-, -bāra; § 22b, η).

smashed, be, v.p. **ḡṡṡ** ṭaṣabābbāra (ṭasā-, -yā-, -bāra;
§ 22b, θ).

smear, v.t. **ḡṡṡ** qábbā.

ḡṡṡ ábbāsa.

Do you smoke? ትምበኝ ትጠጣለህ። tĩmbāu^hha tĩ-
təttállāh?, pol. ...፡ይጠጣሉ።... yitəttállu?
smoked, be, v.p. (of tobacco) ተጠጣ təttəttā.
smoky, adj. ጠሳም tísām (§ 8).
smooth, adj. ለስላሳ laślāssā.

ልዝብ lǐzzib (-iy).
snail, s. ተሳቦ təsābb^wo (tās-), usually f. (§ 54c).
snake, s. ስብብ ስbáb (ǐváy; § 8).

Is this snake poisonous? ይህ ስብብ መርዛም ነው።
yih ǐváy mǝrzām nāu?
snare, s. ማጥመጃ māt^mmǎjǎ (-mǎjǎ).
snatch, v.i. & t. ነጠቀ nǎttəqə (nǎt-).

Don't snatch: አትንጠቅ። attǐntəq.
sneeze, v.i. አነጠሰ anǎttəsa.
snipe, s. የውሃ፡ድርጭት yāu^hha dǐrčit (§ 52a, δ).
snore, v.i. አንኳረረ ankwārrafa.

snow, s. አመዳይ amǎdāi (§ 8).
ፈርጭ wurç (prop. frost).
snub-nosed, adj. ደፍጣጣ daftəttā.

snuff, s. ስንቀን sǐnqan.
snuff, take, v.i. ስንቀን፡ጠጣ sǐnqan təttā.

Do you take snuff? ስንቀን ትጠጣለህ። sǐnqan tītə-
tállāh?, pol. ...፡ይጠጣሉ።... yitəttállu?
so, adv. (consequently) አዛውዲያ (ǐ)z(z)á^wodyǎ (-zǎd-; § 8),
Š. ታዲያ tádyā.

እንግዲህ (ǐ)ngdvěh.
(thus) እንዲህ (ǐ)ndíh (-dǐh; § 8).

እንደዚህ (ǐ)ndǎzzíh (-dǎz-, -zǐh; § 8).
(inferential) -አ-ǎ? (§§ 6, 8).

I don't wish it so: እንደዚህ አልረዳም። ndǎzzíh
alfǎlligim.

Quite so: ነው። nəu, or እውነት፣ነው። unät nəu.

So you are going? ትሔዳለሃ። tihädállähá?

so-and-so, indef. pron. እገሌ igál^{ve} (§ 16).

soap, s. ሳሙና sāmunā.

sociable, adj. ተጫዋች tačáuáč (§ 8).

ጫዋተኛ čəuatəññā (-tāñ-).

sociable, be, v.i. ተጫወተ tačáuwaṭa (-wəṭa).

sock, s. ሹራብ šúrráb (-áy; § 8, § 52a, δ).

soft, adj. ለስላሳ laslāssā.

It is too soft: ለስላሳ፣ነው። laslāssā (§ 8) nəu.

soft, be (become), v.i. ለሰለሰ lasállasa.

soften, v.t. አለሰለሰ alasállasa.

soil, s. መሬት mǎr^{vet} (§ 8).

(loose) አፈር áfar (-fär).

Hard, stony soil: ፎረፎር፣ f^wóraf^wor.

Red soil: ቦረቦር፣ b^wórab^wor (-ə^y^w-).

ቦረንቅ፣ b^wórañq (§ 8).

soil, v.t. አሳደፈ asáddafa.

Don't soil it: አታሳድፈው። attásáddifaṅ, pl. -ፋት። -fut.

You will soil it: ታሳድፈዋለህ። tāsaddifaṅuálläh, pl.

ታሳድፋታላችሁ። tāsaddifutalláččyuh (§ 7d).

soiled, be (become), v.i. & p. አደፈ áddafa (§ 23a, § 63d, e).

It is soiled: አድፋል። ádfōāl, pl. አድፈዋል። ádfəuāl.

It will get soiled: ያድፋል። yádfāl, pl. ያድፋሉ። yād-fállu.

See that it doesn't get soiled: አንዳያድፍ። nda^{yā}-

dīf, ... that they don't ...: አንዳያድፉ። nda^{yā}ádfu.

sold, be, v.p. ተሸጠ tašátə (täšátə).

Let it be sold: ይሸጥ። yǐššät, pl. ይሸጡ። yǐššātu.

It is not to be sold: አይሸጥ። ájǐššät, pl. አይሸጡ። ájǐššātu.

What is it sold at? በስንት፡ጾሽጣል። basınt yişşá-tál?, pl. ...፡ ጾሽጣል። ... yişşátállu?

solder, s. ጣበቂያ mattābāqyā (-āy-, -āq-).

solder, v.t. አጣበቀ attābbaqa.

soldered, be, v.p. ተጣበቀ taṭābbaqa.

It must be soldered: ጾጣበቅ። yittāybaq.

soldier, s. ወታደር wottāddar (-där; § 52a, δ).

sole (of foot), s. ጫማ čāmmā (§ 52a, γ).

solid, adj. ጥኑ tīnu.

ብርቱ bīrtü.

ጠንካራ tañkarrā.

solitary, adj. አንዲያ andīyyā.

Somali, s. ሶማሌ swomálya (-ሊ -li).

some, indef. pron. (gen.) ያለ yällä (§§ 7a, 14, 32a).

(much) አያሌ ayyálya (§ 16).

(a few) አንዳንድ-ándánd (§ 8), pl. አን

ዳንዶች andándwōč (-čč § 6; § 16).

Bring some like the last: አንደኋለኛው፡ያለ፡አምጣ።
ndāhwälāññāu yällä ámta (-llánta §§ 7a, d).

Some are (to be) seen: አንዳንድ፡ጾታያል። andánd
yittāyyāl (§ 52a, δ).

— often not translated:

Please give me some water: አባከህ፡ውሃ፡ስጠኝ።
iyákkih wūha sītañ.

Is there some? አለ። állā? (§ 32d).

Are there some? አሉ። állu?

Was there some? ነበረ። nábbara? (§ 33d).

sometimes, adv. አንዳንድ፡ጊዜ andándī gízlya.

son, s. ልጅ lij.

(as opposed to daughter) ወንድ፡ልጅ wónd-lij (§ 8).

son-in-law, s. አማች ámach (§ 8).

song, s. **ዘፈን** záfān (záf-).

soon, adv. **ቅርብ፡ጊዜ** qirb (-ry) gízʸe.

በጥቂት፡በኋላ baṭqit baḥwālā (ya-, -āuhā-, § 7d).
(fast) **ቶሎ** tʷólo.

I shall start soon: **ቅርብ፡ጊዜ፡አንግላጉ።** qirʸ gízʸe
innassállā^h.

Come as soon as you can: **እንደሚቻልህ፡ቶሎ፡ና።**
ndāmmijččālīh tʷólo nā.

He (it) will soon come back now: **አሁን፡ቶሎ፡ይመ
ለሳል።** āhun tʷólʷo yimmállasāl.

soot, s. **ጥቀርሻ** tǝqǝrsā (-qār-).

sorcerer (-ess), s. **ቡዳ** būdā.

አስማተኛ asmātáññā (-tāñ-).

sorcery, s. **አስማት** ásmát (§ 8).

sore, s. **ቀስል** qwúsil.

To have a sore (sores): **ቁሰለ፡** qwóssala (§ 63d, e).

To cause a sore (sores): **አቁሰለ፡** aqwóssala.

He (it) has a sore: **ቁስሏል።** qwóslōāl, pl. **ቁስለዋል።**
qwóslāuāl.

He (it) will get a sore: **ይቁስላል።** yiqwóslāl, pl.
ይቁስላሉ። yiqwóslállu.

It is not to get sores: **አይቀስል።** āiqwúsäl, pl. **አይ
ቀስሉ።** āiqwúsälu.

It will cause a sore: **ያቁስላል።** yāqwóslāl.

If flies settle on a sore it will not get well: **ዝምብ፡
ተቀስል፡ቢቀመጥ፡አይሻለውም።** zjmb (§ 52a, δ) ta-
qwúsil yiqqámmaṭ ājššälāum.

sorghum (*S. vulgare*, Broun, Cat. 663), s. **ማሽላ** māšǝllā.

sorghum-stalk, s. **ትንክሽ** tǝnkǝš (§ 52a, δ).

sorrel (*Rumex abessinicus*, Guidi, Vocab. pp. 80, 81), s.
መቅመቆ maqmaqʸqʷo.

sorrow, s. **አዘን** ázan.

sorry, be, v.i. **አዘነ** ázzana.

I am very sorry: **እጅግ፡አዘኛለሁ።** (ijjig azinjñállau^h

(§ 7d), pl. ... **አዘነናል።** ... áznänäl.

sort, s. **ግይነት** áinat (-nät).

What sort of? **የትኛው** yétjññau? (§§ 8, 15).

ምንኛ minjññä? (§ 15).

What sort of houses have they? **ቤቶቻቸው፡ግይነቱ፡**

እንደምንድንነው። byet^wōččáččau (§ 55b) áinatü

ndäminjññin (§ 8) näu?

soul, s. **ነፍስ** nafs (nä-, -vs).

sound, adj. **ጥሩ** tǵru (tǵru).

ደገና dāhnä (§ 8).

sound, s. **ደምጥ** diṃt.

(continuous) **ጨኸት** čuhat (-hät § 7d).

sound, v.i. **ተሰማ** tašammä (tä-).

sound, v.t. (by blowing) **ነፋ** náffä.

(by percussion) **መታ** máttä.

soup, s. **መረቅ** mǵraq.

sour, adj. **ሆምጣጣ** h^womtǵtǵtǵ (h^wom- k^wom-, -ጣጤ -tǵtǵe).

south, s. **ደቡብ** dábuḅ (dǵyǵy; § 8).

souvenir, s. **ማስታወሻ** māstaūššǵ (-āuōššǵ).

sow, v.i. & t. (seed, & ground) **ዘራ** zǵarrǵ.

How do they sow it? **እንዴት፡ይዘሩታል።** ndyét yj-zǵrutāl?

sown, be, v.p. **ተዘራ** tazǵarrǵ (täzǵar-).

When is it sown? **መቼ፡ይዘራል።** mášye yjzǵarrāl?

space, s. (room) **መቀመጫ** maqqamǵčǵ.

spade, s. **መቁረሪያ** maqqwffǵyǵ (-fǵar-).

span, s. (8 inches) **ስንዝር** sǵnzǵir (§ 52a, δ).

sparkle, v.i. **አብለጨለጨ** ablāččǵllāččǵ (ayl-).

speak, v.i. & t. ተናገረ ጥንጥጥ (-gära).

Don't speak so fast: ተሉ ተሉ አትናገር = t^wólo t^wólo
attinnágär, pol. ... : አይናገሩ = ... äjinnágäru.

Speak slowly: ዝግብለህ ተናገር = zīggiḡ yǝläh ጥንጥጥ
gär, pol. ዝግብለው ይናገሩ = zīggiḡ yǝläw yjinná-
gäru.

Speak very loudly: ጩኸህ ተናገር = čúhäh ጥንጥጥ.
I can't speak much Amharic: አግርኛ ብዙ አልና
ገርም = amārǝñña yǝzu aljinnaggärjīm (§ 63c).

Do you speak Arabic? አረብኛ ትናገሩህ = arayǝñña
tjinnaggarálläh?, pol. ... : ይናገሩሉ = ... yjinnagga-
rállu?

spear, s. ጦር ተግዕድ.

spear-head, s. አፍሪ ሳፍሪ.

spectacles, s. መገጥር ጠጥጥ.

speech, s. ቃል qäl.

spelt, s. አጃ ሳጃ.

spider, s. ሽረሪት šararít (šärär-), usually f. (§ 54c).

spill, v.t. አፈሰሰ afássaṣa.

Don't spill it: አታፍሰው = attäfíssaü.

You will spill it: ታፈሰጥህ = tāfässaüálläh.

spin, v.i. & t. (thread) አነዘረ anázzara (-zära).

Can she spin? ታነዝራለች = tānazrálläč? (§ 63c).

spindle, s. አንዝርት (ǝ)nzjrt (§ 8).

spine, s. (vertebræ) አከርከረ akarkári (-kärk-).

spirit, s. (liquor) አረቂ áraqi (-räq-).

(ghost) ውቃቤ wüqáb^{ye} (-äy^{ye}).

spit, v.i. & t. ትፍ አለ tjiff äla (not Š.).

አንትፍ አለ (ǝ)ntjiff (-tűff) äla.

S.v. ማለ, § 44a.

Spit it out: አንትፍ በለው = ntjiffi yǝläw.

spleen, s. ጣፍያ táffyä.

splendid, adj. ድንቅ diñq.

ግሩም grum.

አጅግመልካም ijig málkám (§ 8).

It is splendid: አይገኝም = aiggáññim.

splice, v.t. ቀጠለ qáttala.

spliced, be, v.p. ተቀጠለ taqáttala.

splinter, s. ስንጥር sñtir.

I have got a splinter in my hand: ስንጥር ተጀግባ።

sñtir tájjʼe (§§ 7a, 47a) gábbba.

split, adj. ሰንጣቃ sñtáqqä.

split, s. ንቅ niq, pl. also ንቃቃት niqáqát (§ 8).

ስንጥቅ sñtiq.

split, v.i. (be, v.p.) ተሰነጠቀ täsanáttäqä (täsan-).

ነቃ nǝqqä.

It is split: ተሰንጥቋል = täsanñtiqôäl, pl. ተቋል = qäüäl.

It will split: ይሰነጠቃል = yjssanáttäqäl, pl. ይሰነጠቃሉ = yjssanättäqällu.

It won't split: አይሰነጠቅም = aïssanáttäqim, pl. -ጠቁም = -ttäqum.

Mind it doesn't split: አንዳይሰነጠቅ = ndaïssanáttäq.

The wood is going to split: አንጩቱ ሊሰነጠቅ ነው። nǝʼétu lïssanättäq (§ 8) nǝü.

This kind is inclined to split: ይህ ነገር ነቅ ነው። yǝhe áñät naqí nǝü.

split, v.t. ሰነጠቀ sanáttäqä.

Split the wood: አንጩቱን ሰንጥቀው። nǝʼétun sǝñtiqäü, pl. ቁት = -qut.

spoil, v.i. (be spoiled, v.p.) ተበላሽ tabaláśśä (täya-).

ፈረሰ fárrasä.

It will all be spoiled: ሁሉ ይበላሻል። húllu yjbbä-láśśäl.

spoil, v.t. አበላሽ abbalāššä.

አፈረሰ afárrasa.

If you do that you will spoil it: አንዲህ፡አድርገህ፡ ታበላሽዋለህ = ndih árgäh (§ 7d) tabbalāššäüalläh, pol. አንዲህ፡አድርገው፡ያበላሹታል = ndih árgäü yab-balāššutāl, pl. አንዲህ፡አድርጋችሁ፡ታበላሹታላችሁ = ndih ärgáččyuh tabbalāššutalláččyuh.

You will spoil them: ታበላሽቸዋለህ = tabbalāššäč-čäüalläh, pl. ታበላሽቸዋላችሁ = tabbalāššwäččäüal-láččyuh.

spoon, s. ግንክ mānkä.

spoor, s. ፍለጋ fállägä (§ 8).

፩. ፈለግ fálag.

ፋፋ fárá.

See § 52a, δ.

spout, s. (of vessel) አፍ āf.

sprain, s. ወለምታ wálamtā.

sprained, be, v.i. ወለም፡አለ wálammm ála (s.v. √በለ, § 44a; § 63d, e).

The joint is sprained: ሥር፡ወለም፡በሏል = sir wálam (§ 6) bǝlǝāl.

spread, v.i. ገነነ gánnana.

The fire will spread: አሳት፡ይገናል = isát yigánnāl.

spread (out), v.t. አነጠፈ anáttäfa.

(to dry) አሰጣ asáttä.

Spread it out: አንጥፈው = ántifäw, pl. -ፋት = -fut.

አስጣው = ástāw, pl. -ጡት = -tut.

spring, s. (of water) ምንጭ minč.

(metal) ሽቦ šǝb^wo (šǝy^wo).

(leap) ገለያ zǝllyä.

spring, v.i. (over, v.t.) ዘለለ zállaḷa.

He (it) sprang over it: **ዘለለው** = **zállaläw**, pl. **ዘለለውታ** = **zállaläwta**.

He (it) sprang onto it: **ዘለለበት** = **zállaläbbat** (§ 47a), pl. **ዘለለበት** = **zállalubbat**.

sprinkle, v.t.

(a liquid, or with a liquid) **ከፈከፈ** **kafäkkafa**.

ረበረበ **raḅärräḅa** (**ra-
vārravā**).

[**አ**] **ረጨ** (**ä**) **ገገገገ** (**-räč**).

(a substance, or with a substance, other than a liquid) **ነሰነሰ** **nasännasa**.

See § 56f.

Sprinkle it with water: **ውሃ፡ረብረብት** = **wüha räy-
riyibbat** (§ 47a), or **ውሃ፡ረብረበው** = **wüha räyriyäu**.

Sprinkle the ground with water: **መሬት፡ውሃ፡
ረጨው** = **mar^yétun üha rḡčäu**.

Sprinkle the earth over it: **አፋር፡ነሰነሰበት** = **äfarun
näsniṣibbat**, pl. ...: **ነሰነሰበት** = ... **näsniṣubbat**.

sprinkled, be, v.p.

(of or with a liquid) **ተከፈከፈ** **takafäkkafa**.

ተረበረበ **taḅärräḅa** (**tär-
avārravā**).

ተረጨ **taḡäččä** (**taḡäč**).

(of or with a substance other than a liquid)

ተነሰነሰ **taṣännasa**.

See § 56f.

The ground should be sprinkled with water:

መሬት፡ውሃ፡ይከፈከፍ = **mar^yét üha yikkäkfaf**, or

መሬት፡ውሃ፡ይረብረብ = **mar^yét üha yirräyray**.

Salt should be sprinkled on it: **ጨው፡ይነሰነሰበት** =
čäu yinnäsnaṣibbat (§ 47a).

sprout, v.i. **በቀለ** **bäqqälä** (**bäq**).

spun, be, v.p. (of thread) ተነዘረ ጥንጥረኛ (zära).

Show me how it's spun: አሳየኝ፡እንዴት፡ይነዘራል።
asáyyaññ (§ 6) indʔét yinnázzarāl, f. አሳዩኝ፡እን
ዴት፡... asáyyiññ indʔét....

spur, s. (calcar) መከልከል ማጋጠሚያ (-kwəl-, -ጳጳ).
መከልከል ማጋጠሚያ.

See § 52a, δ.

spur, v.t. ከልከል ከጋጠሚያ (-wák-).

spurge (*Euphorbia* sp.), s. አንተርሩ antárfä (-tár-).

sputum, s. ተፍታ ጥፋት.

spy, s. ሰላይ ሰላይ (sál-; -áyy § 6; § 8).

spy, v.i. & t. (on, v.t.) ሰለለ ሰላይ (sál-).

square, adj.—use rectangular, q.v.

It is in a square tin: ባራት፡ማዘን፡ያለው፡ሳጥን፡አለ።
bārätt mázzañ yálläu sätin állä.

square, s. (open space among houses) አደባባይ addä-
bábäi (-äyāyāi; § 8).

squeak, v.i. (of mouse) ሲጥ፡አለኝ sītṭ äläč (-čč § 6; § 54c).
(of inanimate objects) ሲጥጥ፡አለ sītṭitt (sṭṭitt)
älä.

S.v. ማለ, § 44a.

squeeze, v.i. & t. አጣበቀ attäbbaqa.

ጩቂን ርጃባባባ (čəqqəṇə § 7d käiv).

Squeeze it: አጣበቀው። attäyṭqä.

ጩቁነው። čəqqəwñä.

Don't squeeze it: አታጣበቀው። attäṭṭäyṭqä.

አትጩቁነው። attjčəqqəwñä.

squeezed, be, v.p. ተጣበቀ ጥጥባባ.

ተጩቂን ጥጥባባ (čəqqəṇə).

If it is squeezed: ቢጣበቅ፡ bītṭabbaq.

ቢጩቂን፡ bītčəqqəṇ.

squeeze out, v.t. **ጠመቀ ተፈጠማቃ**.

Squeeze the juice out of the lime(s § 52a): **የሉ**

ሚውን፡ውሃ፡ጥመቀው = yäl^wōmīfun úha tḥmāqāu.

squeezed out, be, v.p. **ተጠመቀ ተፈጠማቃ**.

squirrel (*Xerus sp.*, Blandford, Geol. & Zool. pp. 278, 279), s. **ሸላ ሰላላ**, often f. (§ 54c).

stab, v.i. & t. **ወጋ ወጋጃ** (^wóg-).

He stabbed him with a knife: **በካራ ወጋው** = ba-kárra (§ 47a) wóggaü.

stabbed, be, v.p. **ተወጋ ተገወጋጃ** (taüw-).

stable, s. **የፈረስ ቤት** yäfarás (§§ 47a, 70; § 8) b^yēt (y^y-).

ጋጥ gāt.

Put it in the stable: **ከፈረስ ቤት አድርገው** = ka^yarás (ተፈ- ta^yfa-) y^yēt ádrigāu (árgāu § 7d).

stack, s. **ክምር** kímmir.

stack, v.t. **ከመረ** kámmara (-mära).

Stack it (them § 52a, ፊ) here: **ከዚህ ክምረው** = káz-zih kámmirāu, pl. -ፋት = -rut.

stacked, be, v.p. **ተከመረ ተፈጠማቃ** (-mära).

Show him where it is to be stacked: **የሚከመርበትን**

አሳየው = yámmikkámmäríbbatīn (§ 62c) asáyyāu.

stage (of journey), s. **መናህር** mannaháryā (-ሽ- -ጎሳ, -ká- § 7d; § 52a, ፊ).

stagnant, adj. [**እ**]ርጉ rígu (írgu).

የማይሰራ yámmaíhád (§§ 14, 37c).

stagnant, be, v.i. [**እ**]ረጋ (í)rágga (§ 63d, e).

Use neg. of **ሰራ** hädä (há-, h^yē-, -da, § 7d), to flow.

It is stagnant: **አይሰራም** = aíhádīm.

It is stagnant, it isn't good to drink: **ረገተል፤ ለመጣት ደግሞ አይሰራ** = rágtōāl, lamatattát dág-gimm (§ 37b) ájdāl.

stain, s. ቀለም qálam. .

(of dirt) አድፍ ስd(i)f.

stain, v.i. & t. (dye) ቀለመ qállama.

(soil) አሳደረ asáddafa.

It will stain it: ያሳደራል። yāsáddifaual.

stained, be, v.p. (stain oneself, v.r.) ተቀለመ taqállama.

(be soiled) አደረ áddafa (§ 23a).

Mind the cloth doesn't get stained: ጨርቅ አንጻያ

ድፍ። čärq inda^yädif.

stale, adj. የኖረ yän^wōra (§§ 14, 62).

stale, v.i. (vet.) ሸነ šánnä.

stalk, s. አገጽ ágaḍā (§ 52a, ḍ).

stall, s. ጋጥ gät.

stammering, adj. ዱዱ dúdā.

stamp, s. (instrument) ሙከተሚያ mahattāmyā (-tām-).

(impression) ማከተም máhtam (maḥátam § 7d).

(postage-) ተጽምብር támbr (§ 52a, ḍ).

stamp, v.t. (imprint) ከተመ háttama (አተመ áttama).

stamped, be, v.p. ታተመ táttama.

stampede, v.i. ደነበረ daṇábbara (-bära).

They stampeded and are all lost: ደንበረ ሁሉ ጠፋ።

dámbr^wo húllu táffa (§ 52a).

stand, v.i. ቆመ q^wōma (§ 42c).

Stand here: ከዚህ ቆም። kazzfih qum, pl. ... ቆሙ።

... qúmu.

stand, v.t. አቆመ aq^wōma.

Stand it here: ከዚህ አቆመው። kazzfih áqumaū, pl.

... አቆሙት። ... áqumut.

stand still, v.i. ቀጥ አለ፡ qattä ála (s.v. ላለ, § 44a).

Stand still: ቀጥብል። qáttä yal, pl. ቀጥብሉ። qáttä yálu.

stand up, v.i. ተነሣ taṇássa.

ብድግ፡አለ bǝdigg (§ 6) ála (s.v. √በለ, § 44a).

Stand up: ብድግ፡በለ bǝdigg (§ 8) yäl.

standard, s. (with flag) ንላማ፡ሰንደቅ aláma sándaq.

star, s. ከከብ k^wókab (-əy), pl. also ከዋክብት kauákibt (-iyt); see § 52a, δ.

starch, s. ተአሚዶ amid^wo.

start, v.i. (proceed) ተነሣ taṇássa.

(begin) ተጀመረ taǝǝmmara (-mära).

Start: ተነሣ። taṇása, pl. ተነሡ። taṇásu.

Don't start: አትነሣ። attinnása, pl. -ሡ። -su.

Before you start: ሳትነሣ። sāttinnása, pl. -ሡ። -ssu.

When you start: ስትነሣ። sittinnása, pl. -ሡ። -ssu.

Why have you not started? ምን፡ነው፡አልተነሣህም።
mǝn-naū altaṇássahim?, pl. ምን፡ነው፡አልተነሣችሁም።
mǝn-naū altaṇássaččihum?

He is to start: ይነሣ። yinnása, pl. -ሡ። -su.

He is not to start, let him wait: አይነሣ፤ይቂይ።
āinnása, yǝq^wω፤, pl. አይነሡ፤ይቂዩ። āinnásu, yǝ-
q^wωyyu.

Has he started? ተነሥቷል። taṇástōāl?, pol. & pl.
ተነሥተዋል። taṇástāuāl?

He is to start at once: ቶሎ፡አሁን፡ይነሣ። t^wólo áhun
yinnása, pl. ...-ሡ። ...-su.

When did he start? መቼ፡ተነሣ። máč^{ve} taṇássa?,
pol. & pl. መቼ፡ተነሡ። máč^{ve} taṇássu?

I am going to start: ልነሣ፡ነኝ። linnássa (§ 8) nāñ,
pl. ልንነሣ፡ነን። linninnássa nän.

I am not going to start: አልነሣም። alinnássaṁ, pl.
አንነሣም። anninnássaṁ.

Before I start: ሳልነሣ። salinnássa, pl. ሳንነሣ። san-
ninnássa.

When I start: **ስነሣ፡** sinnássa, pl. **ስንነሣ፡** sinnin-nássa.

We are not starting yet: **አንነሣም፤ ገና፡ነው።** annin-nássām, **ጋጋጎ** (§ 8) **ገጋጎ**.

I shall start early in the morning: **ግለዳ፡አነሣለጉ።** māladá nnassállāu^h, pl. **ግለዳ፡አንነሣለን።** māladá nnjnnassállān.

start, v.t. (move) **አስነሣ** asnássā.

(begin) **ጀመረ** jāmmaṛa (-māra).

Start the transport: **ንዙን፡አስነሣው።** gwázun as-nássāu, pl. **-ሠት።** -ssut.

Don't start it: **አታስነሣው።** attasnássāu, pl. **-ሠት።** -ssut.

started, be, v.p. **ተጀመረ** tajāmmaṛa (-māra).

startle, v.t. **አስደነገጠ** asdanággata.

It startled me: **አስደነገጠኝ።** asdanággatañ.

What was it that startled you? **ያስደነገጠህ፡ምን፡**

ነበር። yāsdanággatah min nábbär?

startled, be, v.i. & p. **ደነገጠ** danággata.

starving, adj. [**አ**] **ራብተኛ** (i) rābtāññā (-āyt-, -tāñ-).

state, v.t. **አለ** ála (s.v. **ላለ**, § 44a).

ነገረ nággara (-gāra).

station, s. (post) **ፈንታ** fāntā.

(railway-) **መሐጣ** mahátta.

(stopping-place) **መቆሚያ** maq'omyā.

station, v.t. **አቆመ** aq'ōma.

Station a man at every fifty yards: **አንዳንድ፡ሰው፡**

በየመቶ፡ከንድ፡አቁም። andánd sāu yayyāmat^{wó} (§ 8, § 18) **ክጎጥ** áqum (lit. at every 100 cubits).

stay, s. (residence) **መኖር** mān^{wór} (§ 8).

stay, v.i. (remain) **ቂየ** qwóyyä.

(reside) **ተቀመጠ** taqqāmmaṭa.

Stay here: ከዚህ፡ቂይ። kāzzj̥h qwōj̥i, pl. ከዚህ፡ቂዩ። kāzzj̥h qwōyyu.

Don't stay (away) long: ብዙ፡አትቂይ። bǝzu attj̥-qwōj̥i, pl. ብዙ፡አትቂዩ። attj̥qwōyyu.

I am going to stay here: ከዚህ፡እቀመጣለኝ። kāzzj̥h iqqammaṭállāu^h, pl. ከዚህ፡እንቀመጣለን። kāzzj̥h in-niqqammaṭállän.

I am not going to stay long: ብዙ፡አቀመጥም። bǝzu aliqqammaṭim, pl. ብዙ፡እንቀመጥም። bǝzu anniqqammaṭim.

Stay! (where you are) ሁን። hun!, pl. ሁኑ። hūnu!
stay behind, v.i. (not proceed) ቀረ qárra.

Stay behind: ቅር። qǝr, pl. ቅሩ። qǝru.

Don't stay behind: አትቅር። attqǝr, pl. አትቅሩ። attqǝru.

What did you stay behind for? ለምን፡ቀረህ። lamǝn qárräh?, pl. ለምን፡ቀራችሁ። lamǝn qárräččyuh?
(§ 7d):—(expressing annoyance) ምን፡ነው፡ቀረህብኝ። mǝn-naū qárrähj̥bbj̥ñ?, pl. ምን፡ነው፡ቀራችሁብኝ። mǝn-naū qárräččj̥hubbj̥ñ?

He is to stay behind: ይቅር። yǝqǝr, pl. ይቅሩ። yǝqǝru.

He is not to stay behind: አይቅር። áǝqǝr, pl. አይቅሩ። áǝqǝru.

stay, cause to, v.t. አቂዩ aqwōyyä.

steady!, interj. ተው። táu!, f. (e.g. to a mare) ተይ። táj̥!
steady, be, v.i. (of animate objects) [እ]ረጋ (j̥)rággä
(§ 63d, e).

Is this mule steady? ይህ፡በቅሉ፡ረገቷል። yǝhe yǝq-l^wo rágtóäl?, f. ይች፡በቅሉ፡ረገታለች። yǝččj̥ yǝq-l^wo rágtálläč?, pl. እነዚህ፡በቅሉ፡ች፡ረገተዋል። nnäzzj̥h yǝq-l^woč rágtäual?

steal, v.i. & t. ሰረቀ sárraqa (sár-).

He will steal it: ይሰርቀዋል yisárqauāl, pl. ይሰርቅታል yisárqutāl.

Mind he doesn't steal it: እንዳይሰርቀው ndajisárqau, Mind they don't ...: -ርቅት -rqut.

He has stolen it: ሰርቅታል sárq^wotāl, pl. ሰርቀውታል sárqautāl.

He did not steal it: አልሰረቀውም alsárraqaum, pl. አልሰረቅትም alsárraqutim.

steamer, s. ባቡር bábüṛ (báyüṛ; § 8).

የባሕር ባቡር yäyähir (§§ 47a, 70) yáyüṛ.

steel, s. ብረት bírat (-rát).

(for use with flint) ቡላጅ búl(l)ád (§ 8).

stem, s. አገዳ ágadā.

stench, s. ግግት gímát (§ 8).

Stereospermum Kunthianum (Broun, Cat. 426), s. ዛፍ zānā.

stew, v.t. ቀቀለ qáqqala.

Stew it: ቀቀለው qáqqilau.

steward, s. አዛዥ ázzáz (§ 8).

(of household) አጋፋፋ aggafári.

stewed, be, v.p. ተቀቀለ taqqqala.

It (they § 52a, δ) should be stewed: ይቀቀል yiq-qáqal.

stick, s. ብትር báttir.

G. & B. also ብትር báttir.

stick, v.i. (adhere) ተጣበቀ taṭabbāqa.

It sticks (they stick § 52a, δ): ይጣበቃል yitṭabbāqāl.

It doesn't (they don't) stick: አይጣበቅም aйтṭabbāqim.

I found it wouldn't stick: አልጣበቅም አለኝ alitṭabbāqimm (§ 6) álāñ (s.v. √ባለ).

stick, v.i. & t. (cause to adhere) አጣበቀ attābbāqqa.

The gum doesn't stick well: መጫጫጫ ገጽጽጽ አጥባብ

ቅም። múčča dāhna attābbijim.

stiletto, s. መውጊያ maūgyā.

ወስፌ wósf^{ve}.

still, adv. (yet) ገና gánā.

I still don't understand: ገና አልሰማሁም። gána al-sámmahum (§§ 37a, 63d).

still, be, v.i. [አ]ረጋ (፲)rággā (§ 63d, e).

Keep still: አርጋ። írgā, pl. አርጉ። írgu.

still, stand, v.i. ቀጥ አለ qattā ála (s.v. ህለ, § 44a).

Stand still: ቀጥ በለ። qattā (§ 7d) ሃለ, pl. ቀጥ በለ። qattā ሃላ.

sting, v.i. & t. ነጆል náddafa.

It has (they have § 52a, δ) stung me: ነጆረኛል። nádf^woññāl.

It (they) didn't sting me: አልነጆልኝም። alnáddafa-faññijm.

It (they) will sting you: ይነጆራሃል። yináddfahāl.

Did it (they) sting you? ነጆረህ። náddafāh?

sting (habitually), v.i. ተናጆል tanáddafa.

Does it (do they § 52a, δ) sting? ይናጆራሉ። yin-náddafāllwí? (s.v. ወይ).

It doesn't (they don't) sting: አይናጆሩም። āinnáddafijm.

stingy, adj. ሥሁ sǝssu.

stink, s. ግግት gǝmát (§ 8).

stink, v.i. ግግ gǝmmā (§ 63d, e).

stinking, adj. ግም gǝm.

stir, v.i. & t. (a liquid) አማሰለ ammássala.

Stir it: አማሰለው። ammásilāu.

stirrup, s. [አ]ርካብ írkáb (rǝk-, -áǝ; § 8, § 52a, δ).

stirrup-leather, s. **ወፍለቅ** wóflaq (-läq; § 52a, δ).

stitch, s. **ስፋት** sifät (§ 8, § 52a, δ).

stockade, s. **ገረገራ** garagǝrā.

stocking, s. **ረጅም፡ቡራብ** rájjim súrráb (-áy; § 8, § 52a, δ).

stolen, be, v.p. **ተሰረቀ** tasárraqa (täsär-).

It has been stolen: **ተሰርቋል** = täsárqǝäl, pl. **-ቀጥል** = -qǝuäl.

Take care it doesn't get stolen: **እንዳይሰረቅ** = ndajis-sárraqa, ... care they don't...: **-ረቅ** = -rraqa.

stomach, s. **ሆድ** hʷöd.

(pit of) **በጆድ** bájjäd.

(of ruminant) **ጨገራ** čaggwǎrrā (čwg-).

stone, s. (large) **ደገጊያ** dǎngyǎ, } pl. **ደገገኝ** dǎñ-
ፍ. **ደገጋይ** dǎngái (§ 8), } gʷōč (-čč § 6).

(small) **ጠጠር** tǎttar (-tär).

See § 52a, δ.

stony, adj. **ቅንጭን** činčǎmmǎ.

Stony ground: **ቅንጭ** činčǎ.

stool, s. **ወምበር** wómbar (-bär).

መቀመጫ maqqamǎčǎ.

ግርምቡድ girǐmbud (gǔrǔm-).

stoop, v.i. **ተጉነበሰ** tagwǝnǎbbasa.

Stoop (down): **ተጉነበሰ** = tagwómbasa (§ 7d), pl. **-በሱ** = -basu.

stop, s. (in writing) **ነጥብ** nǎtīb (-iy; § 52a, δ).

Please put stops in your letters, to make the sense clear: pol. **እባክዎ፡ነጥብ፡በደብዳቤ፡ያድርጉበት፡ማለቱ፡እንዲታወቅ** = iyákkaʷo nǎtīy yǎdaydábbye yádrigubbət, mǎlátu ndǐttáuwwq.

stop, v.i. (halt) **ቆመ** qʷǫma.

ቀጥ፡አለ qǎttǎ ála (s.v. **ላለ**, § 44a).

(remain) **ቂየ** qwóyyä.

Stop: ቁም = qum, pl. ቁሙ = qúmu.

(desist) አታድርግ = attádrig (attárg § 7d), pl.

-ጉ = -gu.

ተው = tǎu, f. ተይ = tǎi, pl. ተዉ = tǎuu.

stop, v.t. (cause to) አቆመ aq^wómə.

(prevent) ከለከለ kalǫkkalǫ.

Use neg. of ተዉ tǎu, to allow, or of causative in ከስ- as- (§ 22a).

Stop him (it, —from going): አቆመው = áqumǎu, pl. -ሙት = -mut.

Stop them: አቆማቸው = áqumáccǎu, pl. አቆማቸው = áqumwáccǎu.

Don't stop him: አታቆመው = attáqumǎu, pl. -ሙት = -mut.

Stop him (it, —from doing a thing): አትተው = attitǎuǎu, or ከልከለው = kǎlkilǎu, pl. አትተዉት = attitǎuut, or ከልከለት = kǎlkilut.

Stop them: አትተማቸው = attitǎuáccǎu, or ከልከለቸው = kǎlkiláccǎu, pl. አትተዉአቸው = attitǎuǎáccǎu, or ከልከለአቸው = kǎlkilwáccǎu.

Don't stop him: አትከልከለው = attikǎlkilǎu, pl. -ለት = -lut.

The wind stops me from hearing: ንፋስ አያሰማኝም = nifás a^yassǎmmaññim (aas-).

stop a little, v.i. ቁየት ከለ qwóyyätt áǎ (s.v. √በለ, § 44a).

Stop a little: ቁየት በለ = qwóyyät (§§ 6, 8) ሃለ, pl.

ቁየት በለ = qwóyyät ሃላ.

store, s. አቃቤት iqá-b^yēt (-y^y-).

Every day after breakfast tell me what you want from the store: ሀለቀን ተቡን ቁርስ በኋላ ተቃቤት የምትፈለገውን ንገረኝ = hullǎqan ta^yúnn qurs ሃላኩላ ta-qá^yēt (§§ 7a, 47a) yämmittǎlligǎun nǎgǎ-rǎñ.

stork, s. (*Ciconia Abdimii*, Blandford, Geol. & Zool. p. 436) ሽመላ ሻጸጸጸጸ.

(*C. ephippiorrhyncha*, Guidi, Vocab. p. 131)
[አ]ረዛ (፲)ራጸጸ.

story, s. (tale) ታሪክ tārik (-rijk).

(of house) ደርብ dārb (-ry; § 52a, δ).

A two-storied house: ሁለት ደርብ ያለው ቤት hú-
lätt dāry yallāu (§ 8) ሃየት.

stout, adj. ወፍራም wófrām (§ 8), pl. also ወፋፍራም wófaffí-
rām (§ 8).

Very stout: ገፋፋ gafáfa.

stout, be (become), v.i. ወፈረ wóffara (-fara; § 63d, e).

He is (too) stout: ወፍረኛ wóffiróal.

stout, be (become) very, v.i. ገፈፍኛ ስለ ምዕፋፋ ልገፈፈ.

G. ገፍፍኛ ስለ ምዕፋፋ ልገፈፈ (-füff)
ፈገፈ.

S.v. ማለ, § 44a; § 63d, e.

He is very stout: ገፈፍኛ ስለ ምዕፋፋ ልገፈፈ (§ 7d) ሃፈ-
ሎል.

straight, adj. (not crooked) ቅጥ qin.

ቅፍ qánnā.

ትክክል tikikkil.

Put (make) it straight: ቅጥ ይበልፍ qatt yíval.

Is it a straight road? መንገድ ቅፍ ነው። mángad
qánnā (§ 8) nāu?

straight, be, v.i. ቅጥ ስለ ወፋፋ ልገፈፈ (s.v. ማለ, § 44a).

ቅፍ qánnā.

Is it straight? ቅጥ ይላሉ ይፈፈፈ? (s.v. ወይ).

It is not straight: ቅጥ አይደለም። qatt álijm.

Hold yourself straight: ቅጥ ብለህ ቅፍ። qáttí (§ 7d)

ፃፈፈ (§ 8) qum, pl. ቅጥ ብላችሁ ቅፍ። qáttí (§ 7d)

ፃፈፈኝ (§ 7d) qúmu.

straighten, v.t. አቀና aqánnä.

Straighten it: አቀናው። áqnaü, pl. አቅተት። áqnut.
straightforward, adj. (of persons) ቁም qum.

ቅን qjn.

strange, be, v.i. ገረመ gárrama (type A § 34).

stranger, s. አንግዳ (ፋ)ጎጊdä (§ 8).

strangury, s. ሽንት፡ማጥ šjnt māt.

strap, s. ጠፍር tāfjir.

(for loading animal) ጠፍረፍ maččāñä.

The strap (-s § 52a, ḍ) will break: ጠፍር፡ይበጠሳ።
tāfjir yjbbättasāl.

straw, s. ገለባ gálábā (-áṽā; § 8).

Chopped straw (تبين): ደፈረፍ daḥāčā (-fāčā).

G. ደፈንፍ daḥāñčā (-fāñčā).

(fine) አብቅ ፋbbiq.

(of *Poa abessinica*) ጥድ ሻjd.

strength, s. ኃይል háil.

ብርታት bḥrtāt (§ 8).

ጉልበት gwǔlbat (-ly-, -ät).

Strepsiceros kudu (Blandford, Geol. & Zool. pp. 270–
272), s. አጋዘን agázan (-zän).

stretch, v.i. (oneself, v.r.) ተጎሰመ taḡwāssama (-säma).

(be stretched) ተዘረጋ tažarāggā (täzär-).

Don't stretch: አትጎሰም። attigḡwāssam, pl. -ሰሙ።
-samu.

It stretches from here to here: ከዚህ፡እስከዚህ፡ድረስ፡

ይዘረጋ። kāzzḥ ḥkāzzḥ dḥras yjžzarāggāl.

stretch, v.t. (out) ዘረጋ žarāggā (zär-).

(taut) ወጠረ wǔttara (-tära).

Stretch it: ዘረጋው። zārgau, pl. -ጉት። -gut.

ወጥረው። wǔttirau, pl. -ፋት። -rut.

stretched, be, v.p. ተዘረጋ tazaraggā (täzär-).

The rope is to be stretched its whole length:

ገመዱ፡ እስቲያልቅ፡ ድረስ፡ ይዘርጋ። gəmədu stiyáľq dǝras yizzárga.

strew, v.t. (a substance, or with a substance) ነሰነሰ na-sánnasa (s.v. sprinkle).

strewn, be, v.p. (of or with a substance) ተነሰነሰ ta-na-sánnasa (s.v. sprinkled, be).

strike, v.i. & t. መታ mǝttā.

Strike him (it): ምታው። mǝtāu, pl. ምቱት። mǝttut.

Don't strike him (it): አትምታው። attǝmǝtāu, pl. ቱት። -tut.

Who struck you? ማን፡ መታህ። mān mǝttāh?

striking-pin, s. (of gun) መተኩሻ mǝtakkwǝšǝ (-twk-).

string, s. ገመድ gəməd.

This string is not long enough: ይህ፡ ገመድ፡ እርዝመ

ቱ፡ አይበቃም። yǝhe gəməd (§ 55b) ǝrzǝmǝtu aǝyǝqām.

stroke, s. ምታት mǝttát (§ 8).

(with whip) ግርፋት gǝrfát (§ 8).

See § 52a, δ.

stroke, v.t. ዳሰሰ dássasa.

strong, adj. ጠንካራ taṅkárrǝ.

ኃይለኛ haiǝláññǝ (-láñ-).

ብርቱ bírtū.

(muscular) ጉልበታም gwǝlbatám (-ly-, -át-; § 8).

ጉልበተኛ gwǝlbatáññǝ (-ly-, -át- -áñ-).

ቅልጥማም qǝltǝmám (§ 8).

strong(-er), be, v.i. በረታ baráttā (bär-; § 58b).

This is the stronger: ይህ፡ ይበረታል። yǝhe yiǝbaráttāl.

strop, s. ሃሙላት ለሆኑ yāmīlāččī (§ 70) lāh^wót^e (§ 8).

መለመደ malammāččā.

strop, v.t. ለመጠ lāmṡatā.

Strop it: ለምጠው። lāmmitāu.

stropped, be, v.p. ተለመጠ taḷammata.

It should be stropped: ይለመጥ። yillāmāt, pl. -ጡ።
-tu.

It is not to be stropped: አይለመጥ። aillāmāt, pl.
-ጡ። -tu.

struggle, s. ትግል tīgīl.

struggle, v.i. ታገለ tāggala.

Struthio camelus, s. ሰጎጎ sǝg^won (§ 8).

stubborn, adj. ቸከቸካ čakčákkā.

stubborn, be, v.i. ቸከአል čikk ála (s.v. ህባለ, § 44a;
§ 63d, e).

He (it) is stubborn: ቸከብሏል። čikkī (§ 7d) ሃፍለል,
pl. ቸከብለዋል። čikkī ሃፍለላል.

stump, s. ግጎድ gjind.

stung, be, v.p. ተነደፈ taṡaddafa.

Have you been stung? ተነደፈሃል። taṡadfāhāl?,
pl. ተነደፉችኋል። taṡadfáččyuhāl? (§ 7d).

You will get stung: ትነደፋለህ። tiṡaddafallāh, pl.
ትነደፋላችሁ። tiṡaddafalláččyuh (§ 7d).

Mind you don't get stung: አንዳትነደፍ። ndattin-
náddaf, pl. -ደፉ። -ddafu, (s.v. እንደ-).

stunted, adj. ልቃም lǝqqām (§ 8).

stupid, adj. ሞኝ m^woññ.

ደንቂር daṡqwor^wo.

stupidity, s. ሞኝነት m^woññinnat (-nät).

ደንቂርነት daṡqworinnat (-nät).

stuttering, adj. ዳዳ dūdā.

subdue, v.t. ገራ gǝrrā.

subdued, be, v.p. ተገራ tagárrā.

subject, be, v.i. ገበረ ገጃbbāra (-bāra), to, ለ- la- (§ 47a).

ተገዛ tagázzā,

To whom are they subject? ለማን ይገባሉ ለማን
yigabbirāllu?

Aren't they subject to Rās Tasamma? ለራስ ተሰማ

አይገዙም ለራስ tāsamma aiggázzum?

substitute, v.t. ተካ tākkā, constr. with ለ- la- (§ 47a), for,
or acc. (cp. § 56c) of ቦታ bʷótā, place.

He substituted a donkey for the mule: አህያ ለ

በቅሉው ተካ ለህያ ለእኩል ለህያ ለእኩል

የበቅሉውን ቦታ አህያ ተካ ለህያ ለእኩል

bʷóta ahíyya (§ 56a) ለህያ ለእኩል

Or use ለወጠ ለሁወጥ, to change, to, ለ- la-.

Substitute coffee for tea: ሻይ ለቡን ለውጥ ለሻይ

ለህንጻ ለሁወጥ (lit. change the tea to coffee).

substituted, be, v.p. ተተካ tātākkā, constr. as ተካ above.

A donkey has been substituted for the mule: የ

በቅሉውን ቦታ አህያ ተተክቷል ለህያ ለእኩል

ahíyya tātākkjitoāl.

substitution, s. ምትክ mǝtjikk (§ 8).

succeed, v.i. (prosper) በጅ bájjä (báj-).

The plan has succeeded: ሥራ ተበጅቷል ለሥራ

yájjitoāl.

It would not succeed: አይበጅም ነበር ለሥራ

ngbbär (§ 81c, λ).

suck, v.i. & t. ጠባ tābbā.

Suck it: ጥባው ለጥባው.

Suck the poison out of it: መርዝ ለንጂወጣ ጥባው

märz indiwóta (§ 48a) ጥባው.

Don't suck it: አትጥባው ለጥባው.

sucked, be, v.p. ተጠባ tātābbā.

Sudan, s.—usually called የደርቡሽ አገር yädáryuš áǵar.
suddenly, adv. ደንገት dǵngat.

በደንገት badǵngat.

sufficient, be, v.i. በቃ báqqā (báq-).

That is sufficient: ይህ ይበቃል ። yǵhe yǵáqāl.

It is not sufficient: አይበቃም ። aǵǵáqām.

sugar, s. ስከር súkkār (§ 8).

sugar-cane, s. ሽንኩር šǵńkwor (šón-).

suit, v.i. & t. ተመኝ tamǵččä (-mǵč-) ለ- la- (§ 47a).

He (it) suits: ይመኝል ። yǵmmǵččāl, pl. ይመኝሉ ።
yǵmmaččállu.

He (it) doesn't suit: አይመኝም ። aǵmmǵččǵm, pl.
-ኹም ። -ččum.

He (it) suits me: ይመኝኛል ። yǵmmǵččāññāl, pl.
-ኹኛል ። -ččuññāl.

He (it) doesn't suit me: አይመኝኝም ። aǵmmǵččāñ-
ñǵm, pl. -ኹኝም ። -ččuññǵm.

Does he (it) suit you? ይመኝሃል ። yǵmmǵččāhāl?,
pl. -ኹሃል ። -ččuhāl?, ... you (pol.)? ይመኝዎታል ።
yǵmmǵččä^wotāl?, pl. -ኹዎታል ። -ččü^wotāl?

He (it) doesn't suit you: አይመኝህም ። aǵmmǵččǵ-
hǵm, pl. -ኹህም ። -ččuhǵm, ... you (pol.): አይመኝ
ዎም ። aǵmmǵččä^wom, pl. -ኹዎም ። -ččü^wom.

It wouldn't suit the Rās: ለራሱ አይመኝም ነበር ።
laǵás aǵmmǵččǵm nǵbbär (§ 81c, λ).

suitable, adj. ምቹ mǵčču.

sulphur, s. ዲን din (dǵn).

sum, s. (calculation) ቀጥር qwǵtǵr (-wǵt-).

(total) ጅምላ jǵmlā.

summit, s. ጭቆ čāf.

(of ascent) አፋቱ āfāf.

summon, v.t. ተጣራ taṭārrā.

Please summon him: pol. እስቲይጣሩት = istiyitṭárut.

Please summon them: pol. እስቲይጣሩትው = istiyitṭārwaččāu.

summoned, be, v.p. ተጠራ taṭārrā.

Has he been summoned? ተጠርቷል = taṭártōāl?,
pl. -ተዋል = -taṅuāl?

sun, s. ጠሐይ tāháj (ፀ- sፍ-; tháj, táj; sometimes f. § 54e).

Take him (it) out of the sun: ተጠሐይ፡አንግው = taṭaháj ánsāu.

When the sun rises: ጠሐይ፡ሲወጣ፡ tāháj sijwóta
(ስትወጣ፡ sittwóta).

Sunday, s. & adv. እሁድ ihúd.

support, v.t. ደገፈ dággafa.

ገደፈ gáddafa (type B § 35).

Support him (it): ደገፈው = dággifāu, pl. -ፋት = -fut.

ገድፈው = gáddifāu, pl. -ፋት = -fut.

supported, be, v.p. ተደገፈ taḍággafa.

ተገደፈ taḡáddafa.

suppose, v.i. & t. አስበ ássaba (-ጻፃ).

መስለው mássalāu (impers. § 43a; type
A § 34).

What do you suppose? ምን፡ይመስለሃል = min yimás-
lahāl?, pol. ምን፡ይመስለዎታል = min yimáslaʷotál?

I suppose so: ይሆናል = yihʷónāl.

sure, be, v.i. (of something) ተረገጽ taráddā (§ 63d, e).

I am sure: ተረድቻለኝ = taradiččallaū^h (§ 7d).

Are you sure? ተረድተሃል = tarádtahāl?, pol. ተረድ-
ተዋል = tarádtāuāl?

There is sure to be one (some § 52a, δ): አይጠፋም =
aitáfām.

surety, s. ዋስ wās.

surety, be, v.i. (for, v.t.) ተዋሰ *tawásə* (*təwá-*).

Who will stand surety for you? ግንደዋሰሃል። *nḡan yuwásahāl?*

surety, find, v.i. ዋስጠራ *wás tǝrrā*.

ዋስጠጣ *wás amǝttǝ*.

You must find a surety: ዋስጥራ። *wás tǝra* ፤ or
ዋስጠጣ። *wás ánta* (§ 7*d*).

surety, produce as, v.t. አዋሰ *awása* (*awá-*).

Whom have you produced as surety? ግንንአየሰህ።
mánnān awásh? (-s-h, not -š, § 3).

surpass, v.t. ተሻለ *tašála* (*täš-*) ከ- *ka-* (ተ- *tə-*; § 47*a*).

በለጠ *bállatə* ከ- *ka-* (ተ- *tə-*; § 47*a*).

surprise, interj. expressing:

(pained) አይ ልክ! (*ǝj*).

(incredulous) አረግ ልገገ! (*arǝǝg*; § 7*d*).

(admiring) አጠብ ታህብ! (-ፃ, § 8, *haṭūṭy*).

(horrified) በስሙ አብ *básma ab!* (*āy*).

surprised, be, v.i. ተገረመ *tagǝrrama*.

ገረመ- *ǝǝrramaū* (impers. § 43*a*;
§ 63*d, e*).

I am surprised: ገረመኝ። *ǝǝrramāñ*, pl. -መን። -*man*.
surrender, v.i. ተግረከ *tamǝrraka*.

ተገዛ *tagǝzza*.

survey, v.t. አየ ሳሃ *ǝyyä* (§ 44*b*).

መረመረ *marǝmmaṛə* (*mǝrǝmmäṛə*).

surveyed, be, v.p. ታየ *tǝyyä*.

ተመረመረ *tamarǝmmaṛə* (-*mǝrǝmmäṛə*).

survive, v.i. ተረረ *tǝrrafə* (*tǝr-*).

v.t. ቻለ *čála*.

A man that survived from the fight: ተውጊ የተረረ፤
ሰው፤ *təwǝggi* (§ 47*a*) *yǝtǝrrafə* (§ 8) *səū*.

Ⓜ This child would not survive small-pox: ይህ፡ልጅ፡

ህፃን፡አይችልም። yihé (§ 8) lij kuffjññ aǰčǰim.

suspect, v.i. & t. ጠረጠረ ጥጥረኛ (ጥጥረኛ), of, በ-
(ጥጥረኛ; § 47a).

I suspect him: አጠረጥረኛው። ጥጥረኛው። ጥጥረኛው።
(§ 7d), pl. አጠረጥረኞች። innitጥጥረኛው።

I don't suspect him: አልጠረጥረኛውም። altጥጥረኛው።
pl. አጠረጥረኛውም። annitጥጥረኛው።

Whom do you suspect? ማንን፡ጥጥረኛለህ። mán-
nán ጥጥረኛለህ?, ... you (pol.) ...? ማንን፡ይጠረጥረኛለህ።
ጥረኛለህ። mánnán yitጥጥረኛለህ?

What do you suspect him of? በምን፡ጥጥረኛለህ።
bamín yitጥጥረኛለህ?

suspected, be, v.p. ጥጥረኛው (ጥጥረኛ).

suspend, v.t. (hang up) ሰቀለ ሰቀለኛ.

አጠረጥረኛው.

(interrupt) አጥላ ሰቀለኛ.

suspended, be, v.p. (hung up) ጥጥረኛው (ጥጥረኛ).

አጠረጥረኛው.

(interrupted) አጥላ ሰቀለኛ.

How is it (are they § 52a, δ) suspended? በምን፡

ጥጥረኛው። bamín ጥጥረኛው?

The work has been suspended: ስራ፡አጥላ። síra
ጥጥረኛው.

suspender, s. መያዥ mayáǰā (mayáǰā-).

suspicion, s. ጥርጣሪ ጥጥረኛ.

suspicious, adj. (suspecting) ጥጥረኛው (ጥጥረኛ).

swallow, v.i. & t. ዋጠ ዋጠኛ.

Swallow it: ዋጠው። wátaw.

Don't swallow it: አትዋጠው። attwátaw.

When you swallow it (them) do so slowly: ስትዋጠው፡

እያቀየህ፡ዋጠው። sittwút iyyāqwóyyāh wát (§ 61b).

ᐃᓂᐃᓂ ᑭᐱᑭᐱᑭ.

(into, over, v.t.) **ဝဣဣ** wórraṛa.

Don't swear: አትስደብ። att(sday, pl. -ቡ። -ህ።

swear, v.i. (make oath) माला māla (§ 80).

70. máliliñ (§ 47a) yíhe unát (§ 8) n̄u.

sweat, s. **ωη** waz (wωz).

sweat, v.i. **ᐅᐱ ᐃᐱᐱᐱᐱ** (wóʔ-).

Sweep it: ᑦᓴᓴᓄᓐ ᑦᓴᓴᓄᓐ, pl. -ᓴᓴᓐ -gut.

TŁŁ tırrági.

ግብፅ gībǝsbjǝs (gǝvǝsvjǝs).

ᑭᓴᓴ qwωśśśā.

sweet, s. †**አላዋ** aláwã (aláuã).

sweet, be, v.i. **ᵐᵃᵐ** táffatə.

swell (be or become swollen), v.i. **hñm ábbat̪a** (§ 63*d, e*).

It is swollen: **h-np.a** = áy^htōāl, pl. -**mp.a** = -taūāl.

If it swells: **ᲑᲣᲗ᲏Ვ**: byavt, pl. -Კ᲏Ვ -tu.

swelling, s. **ᐱᐅᐅ** ḡbat (ḡv-, -ät).

እብጠት ስታቴ (ሰጥቴ-, -ጥቴ).

ΛΠΤ **fbáč** (§ 8).

swept, be, v.p. ተጠረገ tatárraga.

Has it been swept? ተጠረገል። tatárgóal?

It has not been swept: አልተጠረገም። altatárragam.

It is to be swept: ይጠረግ። yittárag.

swim, v.i. ዋኝ wáññä.

I am going for a swim: ልዋኝኝ። lijwáññij nän.

I cannot swim: ዋና አላውቅም። wána aláuqim.

Can you swim? ዋና ታውቃለህ። wána tauqálläh?

Can he (it) swim? ይዋኛል። yuáññäl?, pl. ይዋኛሉ።
yuáññállu? (§ 63c).

swimming, s. ዋና wánä.

swine, s. አላማ äsámä (§ 52a, δ).

switch, s. መንጃ mánjā.

sword, s. (straight) ሰይፍ säíf.

(curved) ጉራዴ gworádʷe.

sycamore, s. (*Ficus sycomorus*, Broun, Cat. 533) ባምባ
bám̃bä.

(*Ficus sp.*) ወርካ wárkă (wór-, ዋር- wár-).

(„) ሾላ šwólă.

syce (سائس), s. ለንግግ lōggwámi.

symptom, s. ማስታወቂያ māstaūwqyă.

syphilis, s. ቁጥጥር qittijñ (-ññ § 6; § 8).

syphilitic, adj. ቁጥጥኞ qittijññám (§ 8).

T

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

table, s. ሽ. ገበታ ሃገባታ (ገገገገ-; § 8).

G. ሰጸቃ ሰጸጸጸጸ (-dāq-; § 8).

ሰጸቃ ሰጸጸጸጸ.

Put it on the table: ተገበታው፡ላይ፡አድርገው፡ taga-
yatāu (§ 8) laḯ (§ 47b) ārgāu (§ 7d).

(Of a meal:) Let it be on the table at eight o'clock:

በስምንት፡ሰዓት፡ይቅረብ፡ baṣimmint saāt yḯqray.

table-cloth, s. የገበታ፡ልብስ yāḡayātā (§§ 8, 70) lḯbs (lḯys).

table-servant, s. አሳላፊ asallāfi.

taenia, s. ወስፋት wósḡāt (§ 8).

tail, s. ጅራት jḡrāt (§ 8).

tailor, s. ሰፊ ሰፊ, pl. ሰፊች ሰፊ፡wōč & (not G.) ሰፊዎች ሰፊ-
fi፡wōč (-čč § 6; § 9b).

take, v.t. ያዘ ሃሳጸ (§ 44c).

(away) ወሰደ wāssadaḡ (wós-).

Take him (it): ያዘው፡ ሃሳጸህ, pl. ያዙት፡ ሃሳሩ.

Don't take him (it): አትያዘው፡ attyāzāu, pl. -ዙት፡
-zut.

Did you take him (it)? ያዘው፡ ሃሳጸህ?, pl. ያዙ
ችሁት፡ yāzāččihut?

I have taken him (it): ይዘዋለኑ፡ yḯzzēuallāu^h
(§ 7d), pl. ይዘዋለሁ፡ yḯzanāuāl.

I have not taken him (it): አልያዘውትም፡ alyāzhut-
tḯm, pl. አልያዘውም፡ alyāznāuḡm.

I will take him (it): ኢዘዋለኑ፡ iḡzāuallāu^h, pl. እኔ
ዘዋለን፡ inniḡzāuallān.

I will not take him (it): **አልከወም** = *alǰzāum*, pl. **አኒወም** = *annǰzāum*.

Let us take some water in this: **በዚህውሃኦንያዝ ቦት** = *bazzih wūhá nnyázibbat*.

I shall take it to England: **ተንግሊዝኦገርኦወስ ደዋላሁ** = *taṅglíz ágar jwosdaūállāu^h* (§ 7*d*).

Who has taken it? **ማንወስዶታል** = *mān wósd^wotāl?*
take away, v.t. **ወሰደ** *wássaḍa* (*wós-*).

አነሣ *anássä*.

Take him (it) away: **ውሰደው** = *úsadaū*, pl. **-ዱት** = *-dut*, or **አንሣው** = *ánsaū*, pl. **-ሁት** = *-sut*.

Come and take it (him, her, them, § 61*b*) away: **ናውሰድ** = *nā wúṣad* (*náusad*), pl. **ኑውሰዱ** = *nu wúṣadu*.

Don't take him (it) away: **አትውሰደው** = *attúsadaū*, pl. **-ዱት** = *-dut*, or **አታንሣው** = *attánsaū*, pl. **-ሁት** = *-sut*.

Don't take the matches away from here: **ክብሪት ተዚህኦታንሣ** = *kiyrit tazzih attánsa*.

take hold, v.i. (of, v.t.) **ያዘ** *yáza* (§ 44*c*), s.v. take.

take in (inside, indoors), v.t. **አገባ** *agǰbbä*.

Take him (it) in: **አግባው** = *ágyāu*, pl. **-ቡት** = *-yut*.

Don't take him (it) in: **አታግባው** = *attágyāu*, pl. **-ቡት** = *-yut*.

take off, v.t. (from the body) **አወለቀ** *awállaqǰa* (*āwǰ-, -wǰ-*).

Take your boots off: **ጫማህንኦውለቀው** = *čamma-hin áuliqǰāu* (§ 52*a*, *δ*).

Take the bridle off: **ለንምኦውለቀ** = *lügám* (§ 7*d*)
áuliq.

take over, v.t. **ተረከበ** *tarákkaba* (*tärák-, -gva*).

taken (away), be, v.p. **ተወሰደ** *tawássaḍa* (*tāwǰ-, -wós-*).

ተነሣ *taṅássä*.

Let it be taken away: ይነሣ። yinnása, pl. -ሁ። -su.

It is not to be taken away: አይነሣ። ajinnása, pl. -ሁ። -su.

taken away, have (allow to be), v.t. አስወስደ aswássaḍaḍa (-wás-; § 68).

I will have him (it) taken away: አስወስደዋለኑ። aswássjidaüálläuh, pl. እናስወስደዋለን። jnnaswássjidaüállän.

Have him (it) taken away: አስወስደው። aswássjidaü, pol. ያስወስዱት። yaswássjidut, pl. አስወስዱት። aswássjidut.

taken in (inside, indoors), be, v.p. ገባ gábbä.

Has it been taken indoors? ገባቷል። gáytoäl?, pl.

ገባቸዋል። gáytaüäl?

It must be taken in: ይገባ። y(g)ya, pl. -ቡ። -yu.

tale, s. ታሪክ tárík (-rik).

tale-bearer, s. አሾከሻኪ ašš^wokšwáki.

tales, carry, v.i. አሾከሾከ ašš^wokšš^woka.

Don't carry tales: አታሾከሾክ። attašš^wokššük, pl. -ሹኩ። -šüku.

talisman, s. ጠልሰም tálsam.

talk, s. መነጋገር manṇagággar (-gär).

ጨዋታ čäuatä.

ወግ wog!

We will have a talk to-morrow: ነገ፡እንጫወታለን። nága nniččäuwotállän.

talk, v.i. ተናገረ taṇaggara (-gära).

(together) ተነጋገረ taṇagággara (-gära).

ተጫወተ taččäuwata (-wota).

Don't talk: አትናገር። attinnágär, pl. (together)

አትነጋገሩ። attinnagágaru.

It's no use talking: መናገር፡አይረባጥ። *mannágär*
(*ajráyäm*). S.v. speak.

talk too much, v.i. ለፈለፈ *laḥállafa*.

He talks too much: ይለፈልፋል። *yilaḥállifäl*, pl.
ይለፈልፋሉ። *yilaḥállifállu*.

Don't talk too much: አትለፍልፍ። *attilaḥállif*, pl.
-ልፋ። -*lifü*.

talkative, adj. ምላሰኛ *miḥāsəññä* (-*sáñ*-).

ለፍላፈ *laḥálläfi*.

ለፍላፋ *laḥálläffä*.

talking, s. መናገር *mannágär* (-*gär*).

tall, adj. ረጅም *rajjim* (*räj*-, ረገም *rajjim*, *rāj*-), intensive
pls. ረጃጅም *rajjajjim* (*räj*-), ረጃጅሞች *rajjajjim*^woč
(*räj*-, -čč § 6).

Talpa sp., s. ፍልፈል *fálläl*, usually f. (§ 54c).

tamarind (*Tamarindus indica*, Broun, Cat. 171), s.

ሆመር *h^wómər* (*h*- *k^wó*-, -*mär*, § 7d).

፩. ሮቃ *r^wóqä*.

tame, adj. ገር *gar* (*gär*).

ገራም *gárräm* (§ 8).

ለማዳ *laḥmádä* (-*máddä*).

ለዝብ *lizzib* (-*iy*).

tame, v.t. ገራ *gárrä*.

tame, be (become), v.i. ገረመ *gárramə* (type B § 35;
§ 63d, e).

Is it (are they § 52a, δ) tame? ገርኝል። *gárrimōäl*?

tamed, be, v.p. ተገራ *tagárrä*.

Can it (they § 52a, δ) be tamed? ይገራል። *yiggárrä*?

(§ 63c).

tape-worm, s. ወስፋት *wósfát* (§ 8).

target, s. ግላማ *alámä*.

taste, s. መቀመስ maqqámäs.

(pleasant) ጣም tām.

I like the taste of it: ጥምኛል = tǐm^woññāl.

I don't like the taste of it: አይጥመኝም = aǐtǐmāñ-ñim.

Do you like the taste of it? pol. ይጥመዎታሉይ = yǐtǐmǎ^wotállwǐ? (s.v. ወይ).

taste, v.i. (be tasted, v.p.) ተቀመስ taqqámmaša.

What does it taste like? እንደምን ይቀመስል = ndāmǐn yǐqqámmasāl?

taste, v.i. & t. ቀመስ qámmaša.

Thank you, I have tasted it (them § 61b) before:

pol. እግዚአብሔር፡ ይስጥልኝ፡ ከዚህ፡ ፊት፡ ቀምሽያለሁ = igziayh^{yér} yǐstillǐñ, kazzǐh fit qǎmǐššyállāu^h (§ 7d).

taste pleasant, v.i. ጣመ tāmǎ (§ 63d, e).

tasted, be, v.p. ተቀመስ taqqámmaša.

It cannot be tasted: አይቀመስም = aǐqqámmasǐm (§ 63c).

taught, be, v.p. ተማረ tamára.

Where were you taught? ወደት፡ ተምረሃል = wəd^{yét} tǎmǐraḥāl?, pol. ...፡ ተምረዋል = ... tǎmǐra^uāl?, pl. ...፡ ተምረችኋል = ... tǎmǐráččyuhāl? (§ 7d).

Where was he taught? ወደት፡ ተምረውል = wəd^{yét} tǎmǐrōāl?, pol. & pl. -ረዋል = -ra^uāl?

tavern, s. መሽታ mašátā (-šátā).

tax, s. ግብር gǐb(ǐ)r (gǐv-).

tax (taxes), pay (a), v.i. ገበረ gǎbbara (-bära).

Does he pay a tax (taxes)? ይገብራል = yǐgǎbbirāl?, pl. ይገብራሉ = yǐgǎbbirállu?

tea, s. ሻይ šai.

Š. ቻይ čai.

After tea: ተሻይ፡ በኋላ፡ tašai^u ya^uhála (§§ 7d, 47b).

This tea is too strong—weak: ይህ፡ሻይ፡ወፍራም፡
ነው።—ቀጥን፡ነው። yſhe šái wofráṃ (§ 8) nəu—
qaččŷn (§ 8) nəu.

teach, v.i. & t. አስተማረ astamára.

Teach him: አስተምረው። astámǝrau.

Who taught you? ማን፡አስተማረህ። mǎnn (§ 6) as-
tamāräh?

What does he teach? ምን፡ያስተምራል። min yās-
tǎmǝrāl?, pol. & pl. ምን፡ያስተምራሉ። min yāstámǝ-
rǎllu?

teacher, s. አስተማሪ astamári.

teaching, s. ትምህርት tǝm(h)ǝrt (§ 8).

tear, s. (in the eye) እንባ (ǝ)nbǎ (-nyǎ, (ǝ)mbǎ; § 52a, δ).
(rent) ቀዳዳ qadádǎ.

tear, v.i. (be torn, v.p.) ተቀደደ taqqáddada.

ተበጠነ tabáttasa (taǝǎ-, -ǎt-).

It will tear: ይቀደዳል። yǝqqáddadāl, pl. ይቀደዳሉ።
yǝqqáddadǎllu.

ይበጠሳል። yǝbbáttasāl, pl. ይበጠሳሉ።
yǝbbáttasǎllu.

Mind it doesn't tear: አንዳይቀደድ። ndaǝqqáddad,
pl. -ደዱ። -ddadu.

አንዳይበጠነ። ndaǝbbáttas,
pl. -ጠሉ። -ttasu.

It is torn: ተቀደደል። taqqáddōāl, pl. -ደዋል። -ddaual.

ተበጠደል። taǝáttisōāl, pl. -ሰዋል። -saual.

It is strong, it won't tear: ጠንካራ፡ነው፤ አይቀደድም።
taṅkarǎ (§ 8) nəu, aǝqqáddadim.

tear, v.t. ቀደደ qáddada.

በጠነ báttasa (bǎt-).

Tear it: ቀደደው። qǝdǎdǎu, pl. ቀደዱት። qǝdǎdut.

በጥሰው። báttisaü, pl. -ሰት። -sut.

Don't tear it: **አትቅደደው** = attiqdadau, pl. **-ዱት** = -dut.

አትበጥሰው = attiyátijisaü, pl. **-ሱት** = -sut.

You will tear it: **ትቀደዋለህ** = tiqaddaüálläh, pl. **ትቀዱታላችሁ** = tiqaddutalläččyuh (§ 7d).

tease, v.t. (annoy) **አስቂጣ** asqwaṭṭä.

Don't tease him (it): **አታስቂጣው** = attäsqwaṭṭäu, pl. **-ጡት** = -ttut.

teat, s. **ጡት** tut (§ 52a, γ).

telegram, s. **ተሌግራም** tälägrám.

telegraph, s. **ተሌግራፍ** tälägráf.

ተስልክ silk.

By telegraph: **በተሌግራፍ** batälägráf (§ 47a).

Telegraph-wire: **የተሌግራፍ ሽቦ** = yätälägráf (§§ 47a, 70) šy^{wo}.

They erected a telegraph: **የተሌግራፍ ሽቦ ተከሉ** = yätälägráf šy^{wo} tákkalu.

He (pol.) had a telegraph erected: **የተሌግራፍ ሽቦ አስተከሉ** = yätälägráf šy^{wo} astákkalu.

telephone, s. **ተሌፎን** täläf^{won}.

tell, v.i. & t. **አለ ልኳ** (s.v. √**ለ**, §§ 44a, 80).

ነገር nággara (-gara).

(inform) **አስታውቀ** astáuwaqa (-wqa).

(disclose) **ገለጠ** gállata (gál-).

Use the jussive (§ 27).

I (will) tell you: **አላለሁ** = ilghálläu^h (§ 7d), pl. **አን ልሃለን** = innijállän (App. B § 12c).

I can't tell you: **አንጃልህ** = njállih (s.v. **አንጃ**, §§ 47a, 12c).

I told you: **ነገርሁህ** = nággärhuh, pl. **ነገርንህ** = nággärnijh.

I told you (pol.): ነገርሁም ፡ ስገገርህ።^{፳፬}, pl. ነገርነም ፡ ስገገርኳ።^{፳፬}.

I told you (pl.): ነገርኋችሁ ፡ ስገገርኳሰገርኳህ (§ 7d),
pl. ነገርናችሁ ፡ ስገገርኳሰገርኳህ.

Did I not tell you? አልነገርሁህም ፡ ስገገርኳህም?
pl. አልነገርንህም ፡ ስገገርኳህም?

Did I not tell you (pl.)? አልነገርኋችሁም ፡ ስገገርኳሰገርኳህም?
pl. አልነገርናችሁም ፡ ስገገርኳሰገርኳህም?

I told him: ነገርሁት ፡ ስገገርኳህ, pl. ነገርነው ፡ ስገገርኳህ.

I did not tell him: አልነገርሁትም ፡ ስገገርኳህም,
pl. አልነገርነውም ፡ ስገገርኳህም.

I told them (him, pol.): ነገርኋቸው ፡ ስገገርኳሰገርኳህ,
pl. ነገርናቸው ፡ ስገገርኳሰገርኳህ.

I did not tell them (him, pol.): አልነገርኋቸውም ፡ ስገገርኳሰገርኳህ,
pl. አልነገርናቸውም ፡ ስገገርኳሰገርኳህ.

Tell me: ንገረኝ ፡ ስገገርኳህ (-ራሽ), pl. ንገሩኝ ፡ ስገገርኳህ.

Tell him: ንገረው ፡ ስገገርኳህ, pl. ንገሩት ፡ ስገገርኳህ.

Don't tell him: አትንገረው ፡ ስገገርኳህ, pl. አትንገሩት ፡ ስገገርኳህ.

Tell them (him, pol.): ንገራቸው ፡ ስገገርኳሰገርኳህ, pl. ንገሩቸው ፡ ስገገርኳሰገርኳህ.

Don't tell them (him, pol.): አትንገራቸው ፡ ስገገርኳሰገርኳህ,
pl. አትንገሩቸው ፡ ስገገርኳሰገርኳህ.

Did you tell him? ነገርህው ፡ ስገገርኳህ?
ችሁት ፡ ስገገርኳሰገርኳህ?

Did you tell them (him, pol.)? ነገርሃቸው ፡ ስገገርኳሰገርኳህ?
pl. ነገራቸው ፡ ስገገርኳሰገርኳህ?
(-ሰገርኳህ ፡ § 7d).

He will tell you: **ይለሃል** = *yǝlähāl*, pol. & pl. **ይለሃል** = *yǝlühāl*.

Won't he tell you? **አይነገርህም** = *ajǝnǝgrihim?*, pol. & pl. **አይነገሩም** = *ajǝnǝgruhim?*

He told me: **ነገረኝ** = *nǝggärāñ*, pol. & pl. **ነገሩኝ** = *nǝggäruñ*.

He did not tell me: **አልነገረኝም** = *alnǝggärāññim* (§ 6), pol. & pl. **አልነገሩኝም** = *alnǝggäruññim*.

He told us: **ነገረን** = *nǝggärān*, pol. & pl. **ነገሩን** = *nǝggärun*.

He did not tell us: **አልነገረንም** = *alnǝggärānnim* (§ 6), pol. & pl. **አልነገሩንም** = *alnǝggärunnim*.

Did he tell you? **ነገረህ** = *nǝggäräh?*, pol. & pl. **ነገሩህ** = *nǝggäruh?*

Did he tell him? **ነገረው** = *nǝggäräw?*, pol. & pl. **ነገሩት** = *nǝggärut?*

Did he tell them (him, pol.)? **ነገረችው** = *nǝggäráččaw?*, pol. & pl. **ነገሩችው** = *nǝggärwáččaw?*

Who told you? **ማን አለህ** = *männ* (§ 6) *äläh?*

Who told you (pl.)? **ማን አላችሁ** = *männ äláččyuh?* (§ 7d).

Who told him? **ማን አለው** = *männ älaw?*

Who told them (him, pol.)? **ማን አላችው** = *männ äláččaw?*

Don't tell (disclose it to) anybody: **ለማንም አትገለጠው** = *lamännimm attǝglätaw*, pl. **ለሙት** = *-lätut*.

Tell him to come: **ና፣ በለው** = *nä yǝläw*, or **ይምጣ** = *yǝmtä*.

Tell Tasǝmma to come: **ለተሰማና በለው** = *latǝsǝmma nä yǝläw*, or **ተሰማይምጣ** = *tǝsǝmma yǝmtä*.

Tell him everything: **ሁሉንም አስታውቀው** = *hüllunimm astáuwaw*.

Tell him just what I tell you: ገገረው፡አንደምነግርህ፡
ብቻ። nígaraḅu ndämmīnāgrīh yǝčča.

Tell him to give you some money: ገንዘብ፡ስጠኝ፡
በለው። gánzay sǧtāñ yǧlaḅu, or ገንዘብ፡ይስጥህ። gán-
zay yǧstīh.

He told me there wasn't any: የለም፡አለኝ። yál-
lämm áläñ, pol. & pl. የለም፡አሉኝ። yállämm áluñ.
tell a tale, v.i. ተረከ tárraka (tár-).

See whether you can find me a man that can tell
tales: የሚተርክ፡ሰው፡ፈልግልኝ። yämmītärrrk (§§ 8,
14, 63c) saḅu fǧllīgillīñ (§ 47a), pol. ...፡ይፈልግልኝ።
... yǧfǧllīgullīñ.

temporary hut or shelter, s. ጎጆ g^wójj^wo.

tempt, v.t. ፈተነ fáttana (fáttäna).

tempted, be, v.p. ተፈተነ tafáttana (-fáttäna).

ten, card. num. አሥር ássir (§ 20a).

ten thousand, card. num. አልፍ ilf (§ 20a).

tendon, s. ጅማት jǧmmát (§ 8; § 52a, γ).

tent, s. ድንኳን dǧñkwán (dǧñ-; §§ 8, 52a, δ).

Pitch the tent: ድንኳኑን፡ትከለው። dǧñkwánun tǧ-
kaḅu, pl. -ሉት። -lut.

Strike the tent: ድንኳኑን፡ንቀለው። dǧñkwánun nǧ-
qalaḅu, pl. -ሉት። -lut.

The tent is to be pitched here: ድንኳኑ፡ከዚህ፡
ይተከል። dǧñkwánu kaḅzīh yǧttákaḅ.

tenth, ord. num. አሥረኛ assiráññā (-ráñ-; § 20b).

tenth (¹/₁₀), s. አሥርያ፡[አሥሪያ] assiríyyā (§ 20b, § 52a, δ).

tent-peg, s. ከስማ kásǧmā (-sǧmā; § 52a, δ).

tent-pole, s. ተራዳ tarādā.

You (A) hold the tent-pole: you (B) pull out the
pegs: አንተ፡ተራዳውን፡ያዝ፤ አንተ፡ንቀል። ántä ta-
radáun (§ 8) yaz: ántä nǧqal.

than that, conj. ክ- k(i)- prefixed to contingent (§§ 45 48a); tense is not distinguished in the verb it introduces.

I would rather that he should be imprisoned than that he should be put to death: ኪሞት፡ሊታሰር፡ እወዳለኝ። kim^wót littássär iḡwaddállāu^h (§ 7d).

It was better that he should be imprisoned than that he should be put to death: ኪሞት፡ቢታሰር፡ ተሻለ። kim^wót yittássär täšāla.

thanks, s. ምስጋና misgānā.

thank you, interj. እግዚአብሔር፡ይስጥህ። iḡziayh^{yér} yǫstijh. ተባረከ። tabáarak (täyá-).

pol. እግዚአብሔር፡ይስጥልኝ። iḡziayh^{yér} yǫstijlīñ, or ... ይስጠዎ። ... yǫstā^wo.

Thank you very much, but the doctor has forbidden me this: pol. እግዚአብሔር፡ይስጥልኝ፡በብዙ፡ ሀኪም፡ይህንን፡ከልክለውኛል። iḡziayh^{yér} yǫstijlīñ yə-yǫzu, ḥakīm yǫhānnān kəlkilāuññāl.

that, conj. (in order that) እንድ- (i)nd(i)-, prefixed to contingent (§§ 45, 48a); tense is not distinguished in the verb it introduces.

I will question him that I may hear: [እጠይቀዋለኝ፡ ራሴ፡እንድሰማ። iṭayyiqāuáallāu^h rās^{ye} ndisǫma.

I questioned him that I might hear: ጠየቅሁት፡ ራሴ፡እንድሰማ። tǫyyäqhut rās^{ye} ndisǫma.

that, conj. (introducing subst. clause)

s.v. ማለ.

may be omitted (§ 80).

use infinitive (§ 66).

It is reported that they have crossed the river and are coming here: ወንዙን፡ተሻግረው፡ወዲህ፡ ይመጣሉ፡የሚል፡ወራመጣ። wónzun täšágraṭu w-w-dih yiməṭállu yámmil wór^{ye} mǫṭṭa.

Does (did) he (A) say that he (B) will come? **ይመጣል፡አለ** = *yimátall* (§ 6) *ála?* he?

Does (did) he (A) say that he (A) will come? **እመጣለኑ፡አለ** = *imátállāu*^h (§ 7d) *ála?*

I heard that you had gone: **መሐድህን፡ሰማሁ** = *mā hādihjin sāmmau*^h (§ 7d).

Didn't he know that I was away? **አለመኖሪን፡አላወቀዎይ** = *ālamān*^w*ór*^{en} *alāuwωqammwǝ?* (s. v. *ወይ*).

that, dem. pron. (near) **ይህ** *yǝhe* (*yǝh*, *yāhe*), f. **ይህች** *yǝhič* (-čč) or **ይች** *yǝč* (*yǝ*-, -čč), pl. **እነዚህ** (*ǝ*)*n-názzih* (-ná-z-, **አለ-** *ǝllǝ*-, -lá-z-, -zǝh) or **እኔህ** (*ǝ*)*nn*^y*é*h (-zǝ -nnǝh, -nnǝh, **አሌህ** *ǝll*^y*é*h, -**ሊህ** -llǝh, -llǝh); (§ 8).

(distant) **ያ** *yā*, also prefix *yā*-, f. **ያች** *yāč* (-čč), pl. **እነዚያ** (*ǝ*)*nnázzzyā* (-ná-z-, **አለ-** *ǝllǝ*-, -lá-z-) or **እኒያ** (*ǝ*)*nnyā* (**አለያ** *ǝllyā*); (§ 8).

See § 13a.

That's it: **ይህው** = *yihāu*.

This and that: **ይህና፡ይህ** *yihénna yǝhe*.

Give me that (other, over there): **ያንን፡ሰጠኝ** = *yān-nān sǝtəñ*.

That man coming: **ይህ፡የሚመጣ፡ሰው** *yǝhe yām-mimátá* (§ 8) *sāu*.

That man who was here yesterday: **ያሰው፡ተዚህ፡ትናንት፡የነበረው** *yāsāu tāzzih tǝnánt yāngǝbbāraū*.

Who are those (over there)? **እነማን፡ናቸው፡እነዚያ** = *nuamān nāččāu nnázzzyā?*

I like these better than those: **ተዚህ፡እኒህን፡አወዳለኑ** = *tännázzih* (§ 58) *ǝnnihjin ǝwəddállāu*^h (§ 7d).

that, rel. pron. s.v. who, which.

thatch, v.t. ከፈከፈ kafákkafa.

What do they thatch it with? በምን ይከፈክታል።

bāmīn (§ 47a) yīkafákkifutāl?

hatched, be, v.p. ተከፈከፈ takafákkafa.

the, art. -u, (-ው -u after a vowel), f. -ቱ -itu (-itu; §§ 11, 59).

theft, s. ስርቆት sírqʷot (§ 8).

መስረቅ mäsraq.

This is called theft: ይህ ስርቆት ነው ለሚባል ። yǝhe sírqʷót nəu mmjbbál.

Theft is what we call it: መስረቅ ነው ለምንለው ።

እኛ ። mäsraq (§ 8) nəu mmjnniǵu (§§ 14, 44a) ññā.
their, poss. pron. -እኛው -ǵč(č)ǵu (§ 12b).

theirs, poss. pron. የርሳቸው yärsǵč(č)ǵu (§§ 12a, 47a, 70b).

them, pers. pron. -እኛው -ǵč(č)ǵu (§ 12c).

(emph.) እርሳቸውን jrsǵč(č)ǵun (§ 12a).

(„ „ of inanimate objects) እሳቸውን jssǵč(č)ǵun (§ 12a).

Often omitted (§ 61b):

I don't want them: አልፈልግም ። alfálligim.

then, adv. (at that time) ያን ጊዜ yan gǵzʷe (yángizʷe).

(afterwards) በኋላ bahwǵlǵ (baḡhǵ- § 7d).

(after that) እንግዲህ (ǵ)ngdʷéh.

(donc) -አ -ǵ? (§§ 6, 8).

(consequently) እዛውኒያ (ǵ)z(z)ǵʷodyǵ (-zǵd-),

። ያኒያ tádyǵ, (§ 8).

We did not know then that we were coming here:

ያን ጊዜ ወደዚህ መምጣታችንን አላወቅንም ። yángizʷe wodaǵzzih maṃtǵtǵččǵijnj alǵuwwqnm.

It should be mended first, then washed: በፊት ።

ይበጅ ፤ በኋላ ይታጠብ ። baǵit yǵbbǵjj, yǵuǵǵala yǵtǵtǵay.

It's downhill as far as the stream: then it's flat:

እስከወንዝ፡ድረስ፡ቀላቀለት፡ነው፤ እንግዲህ፡ግዳ፡ነው።
 įskaũwanz dįras qwũlqwũlát (§ 8) nāu: ngdʿéh
 mʿedá nāu.

First I gave him a dollar, then I told him to go:

ፈት፡አንድ፡ብር፡ሰጥኛ፡እንግዲህ፡ሂድ፡አልኩት። fit án-
 dį yirr sátiččʿe ngdʿéh hįd (§ 80) álkut (§ 7d).

You don't want him (it), then? አትፈልገውማ። attį-
 fálligāummá?

He has understood, then? አውቋል። áuũqōállá?

thence, adv. ከወደታ። kăũwidyá (ተው- tāuō-, § 47a; § 8).

there, adv. (near) ከዚህ kăzzíh (hă-, ተ- tā-, -áz-, -zįh; § 8).

(distant) ከዚያ kăzzyā (hă-, ተ- tā-, -áz-, § 8).

There it is, on the chair: ተዚህ፡ተወምበሩ፡ነው። taz-
 zįh tāuombāru (§ 8) nāu.

Stay (stop) just there (where you are): ሁን፡ተዚያው።
 hun tazzyáu (s.v. -ው; § 73d).

— There is (one, some): አለ። állä (q.v.; §§ 32, 39).

There are (some): አሉ። állu.

Is there (some, any) water? ውሃ፡አለ። wúha állä?
 (uhállä?).

If there is any [if he (it) is there]: እንዳለ። ndállä.

If there is not any [if he (it) is not there]: እን
 ደሌለ። ndalʿállä.

Isn't he (it) there? ያለ፡አይደለምደ። yállä ājdál-
 lämmwį? (s.v. ወይ), or የለም። yállām?

therefore, adv. ስለዚህ sįlázzih (-lááz-, -zįh; § 8).

these, dem. pron. እነዚህ (į)nnázzih (-nááz-, -zįh).

እኔህ (į)nnʿéh (-zų -nníh, -nnįh).

እለዚህ įllázzih (-lááz-, -zįh).

እሌህ įllʿéh (-ሊህ -llíh, -llįh).

See §§ 8, 13a.

Bring these: አነዚህን፡አምጣ፡ nnäzzihjin ánta (§ 7d),
pl. ...፡ አምጡ፡ ... ántu.

I don't like these ponies: አለዚህን፡ፈረሶች፡አል
ወድኻም፡ ፤lläzzihjin fāras^wōčč alwōddim.

they, pers. pron. አርሳኸው ፡jrsác(č)āu (§§ 12a, 60b), usu-
ally omitted unless emphatic.

thick, adj. ወፍራም wófrām (§ 8), intensive pls. ወፋፍራም
wófäffíráam (§ 8), ወፋፍራምች wófäffíráam^wōč
(-ōčč § 6).

ደንዳና dandánnā.

thick, be (become), v.i. ወፈረ ወፍፋራ (fāra; § 63d, e).

thief, s. ሌባ l'ébā (l'éybā).

ሰራቂ sārāqi (sär-).

thigh, s. ቅን ሻjn (§ 52a, γ).

thin, adj. (deficient in one dimension) ሥሥ sjs.

(deficient in two dimensions) ቀጥን qāččjn,

intensive pls. ቀጫጥን qāččāččjn, ቀጫጥኛች

qāččāččjn^wōč (-ōčč § 6).

(emaciated, of animate beings) ከስታ kassittā.

(of animals) ጉፋያ gufāyyā.

A thin book: ሥሥ፡መጣፍ፡ sjs mātāf.

Thin cloth: ሥሥ፡ጨርቅ፡ sjs čärq.

Thin paper: ሥሥ፡ወረቀት፡ sjs wāraqat.

A thin (slender) man: ቀጥን፡ሰው፡ qāččjn sāu.

A thin stick: ቀጥን፡በትር፡ qāččjn bāttjir.

Thin rope (string): ቀጥን፡ገመድ፡ qāččjn gāmaḍ.

thin, be (become), v.i.

(deficient in one dimension) ሣሣ sāssā.

(deficient in two dimensions) ቀጠን qāttāna.

(emaciated) ከላ kāsā.

See § 63d, e.

This cloth is too thin for me: ይህ፡ጨርቅ፡ሣጥብኝ።
yŷhe čärq sásabbjñ (§ 47a).

This rope (string) is too thin for me: ይህ፡ገመድ፡
ቀጠነብኝ። yŷhe gámað qáttanabbjñ.

He (it) is (has got) thin: ከስቲሉ። kástōāl, f. ከስቲ
ለኝ። kastálläč, pl. ከስተዋሉ። kástauāl.

thing, s. (matter) ነገር nágär (-gär).

(object) እቃ ĵqā.

See § 52a, δ.

think, v.i. & t. አሰበ ássaba (-aṽa).

መሰለው mássaḷau (impers. § 43a).

S.v. believe, cp. § 80.

I am thinking: አስባለኩ። assjyállau^h (§ 7d), pl.
እናስባለን። innässjyállän.

I think so: ይመስለኛል። yjmáslänñäl.

I should think so: ይሆናል። yjh^wōñäl (s.v. √ሀወነ).

I don't think so: አይመስለኝም። ajmáslänñijm.

I think it is mine: ይመስለኛል፡የኔ፡ነው። yjmáslänñäl
yän^vé nāu.

Do you think it is yours? ይመስልሃል፡ያንተ፡ነው።
yjmásljñäl yantä (§ 8) nāu?

'To think' may be rendered by አለ ልሏ (s.v. √ባለ,
§ 44a), esp. when given as a reason for action:

(As) I thought he (it) was (too) near: ቀረበ፡ብዬ።
qárraṽa ṽyye (§ 65b).

I didn't think we should get here (there): አንደር
ስም፡ብዬ፡ነበር። anndársjm bíyye nábbär.

third, ord. num. ሶስተኛ s^wöstáññä (-tāñ-; § 20b).

third (¹/₃), s. ሶስትያ፡[ሶስቲያ] s^wöstíyyä (§ 20b, § 52a, δ).

²/₃: ሀለት፡ሶስትያ፡ húlätt s^wöstíyyä.

thirst, s. ጥም tĵm.

ውሃ፡ጥም wühá (uhá; § 8) tĵm.

thirsty, be, v.i. **ጠግው** tǎmmau (impers. § 43a; § 63*d, e*).

I am thirsty: **ጠግቶኛል** = tǎmt^woññāl, pl. **ጠግቶኛል** = tǎmt^wonnāl.

I am not thirsty: **አልጠግቶኛም** = altǎmt^woññijm, pl. **ቶገም** = -t^wonnijm.

Are you thirsty? **ጠግቶሃል** = tǎmt^wohāl?

thirteen, card. num. **አሥራ ሶስት** asrás^wóst (§§ 8, 20a).

thirteenth, ord. num. **አሥራ ሶስተኛ** asrás^wóstǎññǎ (-tǎññ-; § 20*b*).

thirtieth, ord. num. **ሠላሳኛ** salāsáññǎ (-sǎññǎ; § 20*b*).

thirty, card. num. **ሠላሳ** salásā (§ 20a).

this, dem. pron. **ይህ** yǝhe (yǝh, yǎhe), f. **ይህች** yǝhǝč (-čč) or **ይች** yǝč (yǝ-, -čč), pl. **እነዚህ** (ǝ)nnǎzzǝh (-nǎz-, **እሉ** ǝllǎ-, -lǎz-, -zǝh), **እኔህ** (ǝ)nn^yēh (-zǝ -nnǝh, -nnǝh) or **እሌህ** ǝll^yēh (-lǝ -llǝh, -llǝh); (§§ 8, 13a).

I don't want this: **ይህን አልፈልግም** = yǝhǎnnǎn al-fǎllǝǝjm.

Like this: **እንደዚህ** (ǝ)ndǎzzǝh (-dǎz-, -zǝh; §§ 8, 47a).

Before this: **ከዚህ በፊት** kǎzzǝh yǎfǝt (§§ 8, 47*b*).

Without this: **ያለዚህ** yǎlǎzzǝh, G. **አለዚህ** ālǎzzǝh, (§§ 8, 47a).

Together with this: **ተዚህ ጋር** tǎzzǝh gār (§ 47*b*).

This is it: **ይህው** = yǝhǎu.

Take this: **ይህን ያዝ** = yǝhǎnnǎn yaz.

Who is this man? **ይህ ሰው ግን ነው** = yǝhe sǎu mǎnnǎu?

Are there more like this? **ሌላ የዚህ ግደነት አለ** = lǎla yǎzzǝh āǝnǎt āllǎ? (§ 52a).

thistle, s. **ያህያ አሾህ** yahǝyya (§§ 7a, 47a, 70) š^wōh.

Š. **ኩሽሌ** kwǎšǎlye.

See § 52a, *δ*; s.v. thorn.

thong, s. ጠፍር táfjir.

ጠጫኛ mačǎñǎ.

thorax, s. ደረት dǎrat.

thorn, s. እፆህ ስፊኝ ስክ (-ፅክ, -ፅk, § 7d; §§ 8, 52a, δ).

thoroughly, adv. በውሉ bǎwúl (bǎuúl, bǎúl; § 8).

በጣም bǎtǎm (§ 8).

Let it boil thoroughly: በውሉ ይፍላ። bǎuúl yǐfla.
those, dem. pron. እነዚያ (j)nnǎzzyǎ (-nǎz-).

እኒያ (j)nnyǎ.

እለዚያ ስገፈፈኝ (-lǎz-).

እሊያ ስገላ።

See §§ 8, 13a.

thou, pers. pron. አንተ ánta (-tǎ, አንተ ant, q.v.), f. አንቺ
ánči (አንች anč), (§§ 12a, 60b), usually omitted
unless emphatic; s.v. you.

though, conj. ከ- ka- (ት- ta-) prefixed to simp. perf. (§ 48a).

ብ- bi- pref. to cont. (§ 48a) which may take
the suff. -ም -in (-mm § 6; § 48b, § 37e).

Though I told him I did not want it he brought
it: አልረዳኝም ታልኑኑ አመጣው። alfǎlligim tálhū
amǎttǎu, or አልረዳኝም ብለው አመጣው። alfǎlligim
bǐlǎu amǎttǎu. [ብለው = ብ- bi- (§ 48a) + አል
ገገ (§§ 7a, 44a) + -ጽ- + -ው -u (§ 12c)].

Even though it rain I shall go: ቢዘንብም እሔዳለሁ።
bjǎányjmm jǐhǎdállǎu^b (§ 7d).

thought, s. አሳብ ás(s)ǎb (-ǎy; § 8, § 52a, δ).

thousand, card. num. ሺህ šjh (§ 20a).

ሺ šj (").

4000: አራት ሺህ arǎttj šjh.

1000 dollars: ሺ ብር šjvǐrr (§ 8).

How many thousand? ስንት ሺህ sǐntj šjh?

There were about 1000: ሽህ፡ያህል፡ነበር = ših yahl
nābbär.

thousandth, ord. num. ሽህኛ šihjññā (§ 20b).

thread, s. ክር kijr.

(warp or woof) ፈትል fátijl (fāt-).

threaten, v.i. & t. አስፈራራ asfarǎrrǎ (-fär-).

three, card. num. ሶስት s^wöst (§ 20a).

thresh, v.t. ወቃ wóqqǎ.

threshed, be, v.p. ተወቃ taḡwóqqǎ (taḡuó-).

threshold, s. ምድራክ mjdrák (§ 8).

throat, s. ጉሮሮ guróro.

To clear one's throat: አክ፡አለ፡ akk ála (s.v. ሃባለ,
§ 44a).

throne, s. አላጋ álgǎ.

ወምበር wómbər (-bär).

through, go, v.i. አለፈ állaፉ.

It won't go through: አያልፍም = a^yálfim, pl. -ፋም =
-fum.

Has it gone through? አልፏል = álfóal?, pl. -ፈዋል =
-fǎuál?

through, put (send, allow to go), v.t. አሳለፈ asállǎፉ.

I want some drawers that I can put my legs
through: አገረን፡አንደግያሳልፍ፡ሱሪ፡አረላጋለኑ =
jgr^yen (§ 52a, γ) jndämmyasállif súrrī jǎlligállǎu^h
(lit. such that it will allow my leg to pass).

throw, v.t. ወረወረ warǎuwarǎ.

(away) ጣለ tála.

I have thrown it away: ጥዩዋለሁ = tiyyewállǎu^h
(§ 43b, § 7d).

Throw it away: ጣለው = tálaü, pl. ጣለት = tálut.

Don't throw it away: አትጣለው = attjítálaü, pl. -ለት =
-lut.

thrown, be, v.p. ተወረወረ taṡarāuwarā (taṡa-).

(away) ተጣለ taṡāla.

It is to be thrown away: ይጣል = yittāl, pl. ይጣሉ = yittālu.

It is not to be thrown away: አይጣል = āittāl, pl. አይጣሉ = āittālu.

thumb, s. አውራጣት āurā (§ 8) tāṭ (§ 52a, γ).

thunder, s. ነጉድንድ nagwōdḡwād (-ōrg- § 7d).

G. ነጉድንድ nigwūdḡwād (nūg-).

መብረቅ mābraq (-āyr-; q.v.).

thunder, v.i. መብረቅ፡መታ mābraq (-āyr-) māttā.

(in the distance) ግም፡አለ ḡimm āla.

ግም፡ግም፡አለ ḡim(m)ḡim(m)
āla.

S.v. √ባለ, § 44a.

Thursday, s. & adv. አመ-ሰ āmus.

thus, adv. እንዲህ (i)ndīh (-dīh; § 8).

እንደዚህ (i)ndāzzīh (-dāz-, -zīh; § 8).

tibia, s. ግህል፡አገዳ māhal (māl) āḡadā (§ 52a, γ).

tick, s. (parasite) መዝገር māzḡar (-ḡār; § 52a, δ).

tickle, v.i. & t. ከረከረ kwōrākkwōra (-rōk-).

ስቅቅ፡አለ sḡqīqq āla (s.v. √ባለ, § 44a).

አሳከከ asākkakā.

(unpleasantly) ከ-ሰከ-ሰ kwōsākkwōsa (-sōk-
kosa § 7d).

See § 63d, e. These verbs are all commonly used impersonally (§ 43a).

It tickles (me): ከረከረኝ = kwōrākkwōrāñ, ስቅቅ፡

አለኝ = sḡqīqq ālāñ, etc.

tidiness, s. ጠፍታ tāffjā.

tidy, adj. ጠፍተኛ tāffjāññā (-tāñ-).

It isn't tidy: *mɛːkɛʔ* = *təff* *áilim*.

Put all the things (furniture, baggage) tidy:

እቃውን፡ሁሉን፡ጠፍ፡አድርገው። {qauñ hüllun tañf
árgau (§ 7d).

tie (up), v.t. **አሰረ** **ásäṣara** (-säṣara).

(in something) **ꠘꠤꠞ** qwáttara (-tara).

Tie it properly: በውል፡እስረው። ba'ul ṣarā'u, pl.
-ፋት። -rut.

Tie the dog up: *တ-၍တ-ဒ်, ၵၢၵ်းတ-* *wúššāun ṣarāu.*

Tie a little up (in a bag): ᠲᡥᢉᠨᠭᡳᠰᡤᡆ= tíqit qwátir.

tie into loads, v.t. **ΦΖΦΠ** qaráqqaba (-ava).

Let them tie (the baggage, goods) into loads:
ይቀርቡ። yiqárgívu.

tied (up), be, v.p. **𑀧𑀲𑀭𑀸𑀓** tássara₂ (-sāra₂).

(in something) ተቋጠረ taqwáttara
(-tära).

He (it) is to be tied up: **ḡḡḡḡ** = *yittásär*, pl. **-ḡḡ** = *-saru*.

He (it) is not to be tied up: አይታሰር። *aḷtāsār*, pl.
-ሰሩ። -*saru*.

Has he (it) been tied up? **𐎧𐎡𐎴𐎠𐎢𐎠𐎥𐎢𐎠** = *tásrôâl*?, pl.
𐎧𐎡𐎴𐎠𐎢𐎠𐎥𐎢𐎠 = *-rauâl*?

It is tied too tight: $m-n\Phi A = t\hat{a}yq\hat{o}a\hat{l}$.

tied into loads, be, v.p. **ᠲᠠᠭᠠᠷᠠᠵᠠᠩᠭᠠᠪᠠ** (-ᠭᠠᠪᠠ).

Has the baggage been tied into loads? **አታተቱር ቅጊል** [qa taqárqivdál?]

tight, adj. (compressed) ᠲᠠᠭᠤᠨ ᠲᠢᠪᠴᠠ (ᠲᠢᠪᠴᠠ).

(stretched) **o-TC** wúttjir.

These clothes are too tight: ይህ ልብስ ወጥሮ ነው።

y(he liys (§ 52a, δ) wütṭṭr (§ 8) nṣu.

till, conj. እስከ- (i)skä- [እስተ- (i)stä-] prefixed to simp. perf.

እስከ- (i)sk(i)- [እስተ- (i)st(i)-] prefixed to cont.

See §§ 45, 48a. ድረስ dīras may follow either tense.

The distinction of tense in the verb introduced by እስከ-, እስከ- is not observed as closely in Amharic as in English, i.e. the present may be used where logically the past is required.

I waited till he arrived: እስተደረሰ ቁየኑ። iṣṭadār-rasə qwōyyäu^h (§ 7d), or እስተደረሰ ቁየኑ። iṣṭidārs qwōyyäu^h.

I will wait till you come: እቂያለሁ እስትትመጣ። iṣqwōyyälla^h iṣṭittimāṭa.

Till we meet (again): እስትንገናኝ ድረስ stinnigga-nāñ dīras.

They eat till they are ill: ይበላሉ እስኪያግኙ ድረስ። yijəlaləllu skyammāččəu dīras.

till, prp. እስከ- (i)skä- (§ 47a).

እስተ- (i)stä- („).

እስከ- [እስተ-] ... ድረስ (i)skä- [(i)stä-] ... dīras (§ 47b).

Wait till Monday: እስከሰኞ ቁይ። iṣkəsəññó qwōj.

Till to-morrow: እስተነገ ድረስ iṣṭanāgə dīras.

Up till now: እስታሁን iṣṭāhun (§ 7a).

Till then: እስተዚያ ድረስ iṣṭäzzyā dīras.

timber, s. እንጨት (i)nčvet [-ጨት -čät].

time, s. ጊዜ [ገዜ] gǝzʷe, pl. also ጊዝያት gǝzyāt (§ 8).

ዘመን zāman.

ሰዓት sāät.

See § 52a, δ.

There is still time: ገና፡ጊዜ፡አለ። gána gízʼe állä.

How many times? ስንት፡ጊዜ። sîntî gízʼe?

He struck him three times: ሶስት፡ጊዜ፡መታው።
sʷóstî gízʼe máttāu.

This is not the time for it: አሁን፡ጊዜውም፡አይደለ።
áhun gízʼéumm (§ 37b) áǵdäl (§ 7d).

I will see him (it) another time: በሌላ፡ጊዜ፡አየዋለት።
baǵéla gízʼe áǵǵuállaǵu^b (§ 7d).

In twenty days' time: ተህያብቶን፡በኋላ፡ taḥaǵā qan
(-háqan) ʼǵāuhála (§ 47b; § 7d).

I haven't time: ጊዜ፡አጠረኝ። gízʼe áttarāñ (§ 63d).

I shall not have time: ጊዜ፡ያጥረኛል። gízʼe yáttrāñ-
ñāl (§ 63e).

You will not have time: ጊዜ፡ያጥረሃል። gízʼe yát-
raḥāl.

Let them come one at a time: አንዳንዳቸው፡ይምጡ።
andandáccǵāu (§ 18) yǵmtu.

It will not be done in time: አይደርስም። áǵdársim.

Some time or other: መቸም፡ máčǵam (-čä-; -mm § 6).

In course of time: አያደር፡ iyyáddär (s.v. አደረ).

In course of time it will get wider: አያደረ፡ይበፋል።
iyyáddara yisǵfāl (s.v. አደረ).

A long time: አያሌ፡ጊዜ፡ ayyálʼe gízʼe.

In Abyssinia the day is reckoned to begin at sun-
rise, approximately 6 a.m., and the night at sun-
set, approximately 6 p.m. and each is divided
into 12 hours; so that 7 a.m. is called 1 o'clock
(of the day), 7 p.m. 1 o'clock (of the night), etc.

What is the time? ስንት፡ሰዓት፡ነው። sînt saät nǵau?
6 o'clock: ስድስት፡ሰዓት፡ sǵddist saät.

At 6 o'clock: በስድስት፡ሰዓት፡ baǵǵddist saät.

6.15: ስድስት፡ሰዓት፡ተሩብ፡ sǵddist saät tarúy.

At 6.15: በስድስት ሰዓት ተሩብ፡ basḡddjst saāt tarúb.

6.20: ስድስት ሰዓት ተሰስቲያ፡ sḡddjst saāt tas^wöstíy-yā.

6.30: ስድስት ሰዓት ተኩል፡ sḡddjst saāt tákkul.

6.40: ተሰባት ሰዓት ሶስቲያ፡ የጉደለ፡ tasayát saāt s^wös-tíyya yäg^wóddala.

At 6.40: በሰባት ሰዓት ሶስቲያ፡ የጉደለ፡ basayát (cp. § 70b) saāt s^wöstíyya yäg^wóddala.

6.45: ተሰባት ሰዓት ሩብ የጉደለ፡ tasayát saāt ruy yä-g^wóddala.

If the time is expressed in hours and minutes ተታ, and (§ 20), is inserted before the number of minutes.

9.10: ዘጠኝ ሰዓት ታሥር፡ zātāñ saāt tássir (§ 7a).

tin, s. (metal and receptacle) ታኒክ tānikā.

(metal) ቁርቁር q^worq^wórr^wo.

(receptacle) ሳጥን sātīn.

tinkle, v.i. ከዩ ከዩ አለ kyu kyu ála.

ከች ከች አለ kjč kjčč (§ 6) ála.

S.v. √ባለ, § 44a.

tip, s. (gratuity) ጉርሻ gúrsā.

tire, v.t. አደከመ adákkama.

tire oneself, v.i. ለፋ léffā.

tired, be (become), v.i. ደከመ dákkama.

ደከመ- dákkamaū (impers. § 43a).

See § 63d, e.

I am tired: ደከሞኛል = dáki^mw^oññāl, pl. ደከሞናል = dáki^mw^onnāl.

I am not tired: አልደከምሁም = aldákkamhum, pl. አልደከምንም = aldákkamnəm; or አልደከመኝም = aldákkamaññim, pl. አልደከመንም = aldákkamannim.

You will get tired: ትደክማለህ = tjdäkmálläh, pol. ይደክማሉ = yjdäkmállu, pl. ትደክማላችሁ = tjdäkmalláččyuh (§ 7d).

Are you tired? ደክማለህ = dákjṃ^wohäl?, pol. -ጥዎ ታለህ = -m^wo^wotäl?, pl. -ሻችኋለሁ = -mōáččyuhäl? (§ 7d).

Tell me when you are tired: ሲደክምህ፡ንገረኝ = sj-dákmih, njgärän.

to, prp. (towards) ወደ- woda፡.

(up to) እስከ- (i)skə-.

እስተ- (i)stə-.

እስከ- [እስተ-]...ድረስ (i)skə- [(i)stə-]...
dfras.

(for) ለ- la-, ላ- li-.

See § 47.

Where has he gone to?—To the river: ወደት፡ሔደህ
—ወደወንዝ = wad^vét háda?—wodaūónz.

The water reaches to his neck: ውሃ፡እስታንገቱ፡
ደርሷል = wühá stángatu dārsōāl (§ 63d).

Whom is the letter to? ደብዳቤ፡ለማንኛው = day-
dabb^ve lamán nāu?

Omitted before the names of places :

He has gone to Addis Abeba: አዲስ፡አበባ፡ሔደህ =
áddis aṃaṃá hfdōāl.

to, sign of infinitive (§ 30).

See √ጠሊ.

to and fro, be sent, v.p. G. ተለላከ talaláka.

Š. ተላላከ talaláka.

He is sent to and fro: G. ይለላካል = yjllalákāl,

Š. ይለላካል = yjllalákāl, pl. G. ይለላካሉ = yjllalákálu,

Š. ይለላካሉ = yjllalákállu.

to and fro, carry, v.i. & t. አመላለስ ammalállasa.

Let him carry the plates to and fro: ሰሐን፡ያመ

ላለስ = saḥān (§ 52a, δ) yāmmalállas.

to and fro, come (go, pass), v.i. ተመላለስ tamalállasa.

He goes to and fro: ይመላለሳል = yimmalállasāl, pl.

ይመላለሳሉ = yimmalállasāllu.

to and fro, send, v.i. & t. G. አላላክ allaláka.

Š. አላላክ allaláka.

Send them to and fro: G. አለልካቸው = allälīkáččāu,

Š. አላልካቸው = allälīkáččāu.

toad, s. እንቀራረት (j)ñqwürárit, usually f. (§ 54c).

ጉርጉ gurt

toadstool, s. እንጉዳይ (j)ñgúdái (§ 8).

ቀኝ qwúččā.

See § 52a, δ.

toast, s. (toasted bread) የተጠበሰ፡ዳቦ yätatábbasa (§§ 14, 62)
dább^{wo}.

toast, v.t. ጠበሰ tábbasa.

Toast it: ጥበሰው = tṽvasāu.

toasted, be, v.p. ተጠበሰ tatábbasa.

It should be toasted more than this: ተዚህ፡ይበልጥ፡

ይጠበስ = täzzih yṽvált (§ 58c) yittávas.

tobacco, s. ትምቦኋ tṽmbāuhā (tüm-, -bōhā, § 7d).

It may be specified thus:

Cigar: የተጠቀለለ፡ትምቦኋ፡ yätataqállala (§§ 14, 62)
tṽmbāuha.

Cigarette: በወረቀት፡የተጠቀለለ፡ት፡፡ bāuáraqat yä-
tataqállala tṽ-

Cut tobacco: የተቋረጠ፡ት፡፡ yätaqwórrata tṽ-

Pipe tobacco: የመጠጫ፡ት፡፡ yämatáčča (§§ 47a,
70) tṽ-

to-day, adv. ዛሬ zárʸe.

What is to-day? ምን ቀን ነው ዛሬ ። min qan nəṅ zárʸe?

toe, s. ጣት tāt (§ 52a, γ).

Big toe: አውራጣት ፡ āurā (§ 8) tāt.

together, adv. አብሮ ābrʷo (āyr-; gerund § 34).

ባንድ band (= ቡ- ba- § 47a + አንድ and § 20a; § 7a).

አንድላይ ánd(ī)lai.

Keep (pl.) together: አብራችሁ ቂዩ ። āyráččyuh (§ 7d) qwóyyu.

Are they all together or each by himself (itself)?

ሁላቸው ባንድ ናቸው ወይ በየብቸው ። hulláččāu yándī (§ 7d) náččāu wōī yəyyäyččāu? (§ 18).

token, s. ምልክት mīlkkīt.

told, be, v.p. (be disclosed) ተገለጠ tagállatə (-gál-).

tomato, s. ያቡን ወጥ yābun (-āyu-) wot (§ 52a, δ).

to-morrow, adv. ነገ nággə (nággə).

Early to-morrow: ነገ ብት ፡ nággə tʷāt.

The day after to-morrow: ተነገ ወድያ፡ tanággə wódyā (-ggəʷód-; § 8).

ሠልስት ፡ sālist.

tongue, s. ምላስ mīlās (§ 8).

Put out your tongue: ምላስህን አውጣው ። mīlāshjīn (-s-h-, not -š-, § 3) áuṭau, pol. መላስዎን ያውጡት ። mīlāsəʷon yáutut, f. ምላስሽን አውጥው ። mīlāsī-šjīn áučyū.

Put it right out: በጣም አውጣው ። baṭám áuṭau.

to-night, adv. ዛሬ ሌሊት zárʸe lʷəlīt.

tonsillitis, s. (suppurative) ቅምሆ qímhʷo (qúmho § 7d).

tonsure, s. (large) ጋጫ gāmmʸe.

(small) ሳዱላ sāduḷlā.

0-01 $b_{\alpha}b_{\beta}z_{\alpha}$ ($b_{\alpha}v_{\beta}$ - § 7*d*).

đp dām^wo (dām-; § 46).

This is much too small: ይችላለሁትን ስጥኑ ማሻሻል

He is to come too: እርሱ፡ደሞ፡ይምጣ = jirsú (§ 60b)

— often omitted:

ሰፊ፡ነው፡፡ያ፡ጠባብ፡ነው፡፡ yíhe wórdū saffí (§ 8) naū,

yā tabbāy nāu.

መሳሪያ *massáryä* (-yä § 7*d*).

Bring some water for me to clean my teeth:

ጥርሴን፡እምፍቅበት፡ውሃ፡እምጣ = tjrs^yen immifigib-

bat (§ 47a) wŭha ánta (§ 7d).

A preparation for the teeth: የጥርስ መድኃኒት፡

yātṛs (§§ 47*a*, 70) maḍhánʸit (-dáhniṭ § 7*d*).

toothbrush, s. [ʔTCḥ:] **መፋቂያ** (yätürs §§ 47a, 70) ma-

fáqyã.

မာမူမူ mamwáçã.

toothpick, s. [ʔʈʈh:] ɯʈ-ʈʈ-ʈʈ (yātʰrs) maɣwəɣwəɣyã

(-gwɔrgwɔr-).

መስቀላጥ masqasqayā (-qsāq-; -sāčā App.

B § 7*d*).

မာမူ မာမူ မာမူ

This toothpick has no point: ይህ መጉርጉሪያ ሹልኖ፤

አይደለም yihē magwōrgwōrya šūljimm ājdāl (§ 7*d*).

tooth-powder, s.—explain thus: የጥርስ፡አንደድቅት፡ያለ፡
መድኃኒት፡ yätṣrs jndäd^wōq^vét yállä (§ 7a) maḍáh-
nit (§ 7d).

top, s. (summit) ራስ rās.

ጫፍ čāf.

(of ascent) አፋፍ āfāf.

(cover) መከደኛ maḥkdǎñǎ (-dǎñǎ).

top, on, adv. ላይ láj.

በላይ bájláj (§ 8).

top of, on, prp. በ- [h-, t-]...፡ ላይ ba- (ka-, ta-)... láj (§ 8,
§ 47b).

On top of the house: በቤት፡ላይ፡ baṽ^vét láj.

On top of each house: በየቤቱ፡ላይ፡ bayyäv^vétu
(§ 18) láj.

torch, s. መብራት mábrát (-ǎṽr-; § 8).

ማብሪያ mábryǎ (-ǎṽr-).

ፋፍ fǎñǎ.

torn, be (get), v.p. ተቀደደ taqáddada.

ተበጠሰ tabáttasa (taṽǎ-, ǎt-).

It will get torn: ይቀደዳል። yiqqáddadāl, pl. ይቀደ
ዳለ። yiqqáddadállu.

ይበጠሳል። yibbáttasāl, pl. ይበጠ
ሳለ። yibbáttasállu.

Mind it doesn't get torn: አንዳይቀደድ። ndajqǎd-
dad, pl. -ደዱ። -ddǎdu.

አንዳይበጠስ። ndajbbátt-
tas, pl. -ጠሱ። -ttasu.

It has got torn: ተቀደደ። taqáddōāl, pl. -ደዋል።
-ddǎuāl.

ተበጠሰ። taṽáttisōāl, pl. -ሰዋል።
-sǎuāl.

tornado, s. አውሎ ሳህ^{wo}.

torrent, s. ወንዝ wənz.

ጉርፍ gwərf.

tortoise (*Testudo sp.*), s. ኤሊ ሃፊ.

total, s. ጅምላ jǐmlǎ.

ድመር dǐmmur (ድምር dǐmmir).

touch, v.i. & t. ነካ nəkkǎ.

Don't touch (him, it, them, § 61*b*): አትነካ = attǐnka,
pl. -ኩ = -ku.

Don't touch it (them) with your fingers, take a
cloth: በጣት፡አትነካ፤ በጨርቅ = baṭǎṭ (§ 52*a*, γ) at-
tǐnka, ሃጳርባ.

touched, be, v.p. ተነካ taṇǎkkǎ.

It is not to be touched: አይነካ = aǐnnǎka, pl. -ኩ =
-ku.

towards, prp. ወደ- wəda- (§ 47*a*).

Towards the house: ወደቤት፡ wədaḅy^{ét}.

Towards me: ወደኔ፡ wədaṇy^é (§§ 8, 12*a*).

Towards the rains: ወደከረምት፡ wədaḅkrámt (§ 8).

Towards noon: ወደቀትር፡ wədaḅqátǐrr.

towel, s. ማድረቂያ mādráqyǎ (-ráq-).

ማበሻ mābbǎšǎ (-bǎš-).

መጥረጊያ maṭráqyǎ.

Face-towel: የፊት፡ማድረቂያ፡ yǎfǐt mādráqya.

የፊት፡ማበሻ፡ yǎfǐt mabbǎša.

Bath-towel: የገላ፡ማድረቂያ፡ yǎgǎla mādráqya.

See §§ 47*a*, 70.

town, s. ከተማ kǎtámǎ (§ 8).

town-crier, s. አዋጅ፡ነጋሪ āwǎj naǎǎri.

toy, s. መጫወቻ maṣāuǎčǎ (-āuǎčǎ).

track, s. (trace) ፍለጋ fállagǎ (§ 8).

Š. ፈለግ fálag.

ፋፋ fárá.

See § 52a, δ.

(path) መገገድ mángad.

ገገና gwódanǎ.

track, v.t. ፈለገ fállaga.

tracked, be, v.p. ተፈለገ tafállaga.

trade, s. ገገድ nigd.

trade, v.i. ነገድ nággada.

Does he trade? ይነገዳል? yinǎggidāl?, pl. ይነገዳሉ? yinǎggidállu?

He doesn't trade: አይነገድም? aṇǎggidim, pl. -ዱም? -dum.

What does he trade in? ምን ይነገዳል? min yinǎggidāl?, pl. ምን ይነገዳሉ? min yinǎggidállu?

I have come to trade: ለንግድ መጣኑ። lanǎgd máttāu^h (§ 7d), pl. ለንግድ መጣን። lanǎgd máttān.

I have not come to trade: ለንግድ አልመጣሁም። lanǎgd almáttāhum, pl. -ጣንም? -ttānim.

trader, s. ነጋዴ naggád^{ve}.

(European) ኣጃ kwájǎ.

See § 52a, δ.

Tragelaphus scriptus decula, s. ዱኩላ dukkwǎlǎ.

train (railway-), s. መ[ን]ኩራኩር ma(ṇ)kworákwür.

[የምድር] ባቡር (yāmdír §§ 47a, 70) bá-būr (yáyūr; § 8).

training (condition), be (get) out of, v.i. ተገዝ tagwóddǎ.
ከሳ kássǎ.

See § 63d, e.

He (it) is out of training: ተገድቷል። tagwóddītōāl
(-órt- § 7d), pl. -ተዋል። -tāuāl.

He (it) will get out of training: ይጉዳል = yiggwódd-
dāl, pl. ይጉዳሉ = yiggwoddállu.

traitor, s. ጠቋሚ ጥባቂዎች (ጥባቂ-).

translate, v.i. & t. ተረጎመ ጥራጥጥዎች (tär-).

Translate (it § 61b) for (to) me: ተረጎሙልኝ = tár-
gwümilliñ (§ 47a).

Translate (it) for (to) him: ተረጎሙለት = tárgwüml-
lat.

Who will (can § 63c) translate it? ማን ይተረጎመዋል =
mān yitāraggwümaūāl?

translated, be, v.p. ተተረጎመ ጥራጥጥዎች (-tär-).

It has been translated: ተተረጎሟል = tatārgwümoāl,
pl. -ጎሙዋል = -gwümaūāl.

It has not been translated: አልተተረጎመም = alta-
tarāggwomam, pl. -ሙም = -mum.

It must be translated: ይተረጎም = yittārgwom, pl.
-ሙ = -mu.

translation, s. ተረጎም ተረጎም.

transport, s. ገዛ ገዛ.

trap, s. ማጥመጃ ጠጥጥጋጃ (-mājā).

ወጥመጅ ወጥጥጋጃ (wót-, -mäd).

He set a trap: ወጥመጅ አጠመጅ = wätጥጥጋጃ atām-
māda.

trash, s. ምናምን ጠጥጥጋጃ.

travel, v.i. ካገርዙል ካገርዙል (ካ- tā- §§ 7a, 47a, -gär) z'ōra.

travel fast, v.i. ገሰገሰ ገሰገሰ.

Travel fast: ገሰገሰ = gāsgis, pl. -ገሰ = -gisu.

Don't travel fast: አትገሰገሰ = attigāsgis, pl. -ሰ = -su.

He is to travel fast: ይገሰገሰ = yigāsgis, pl. -ሰ = -su.

He is not to travel fast: አይገሰገሰ = aigāsgis, pl.
-ሰ = -su.

Have you travelled fast? ገስገሰሃል = gāsgisəhāl?

pl. ገስገሰችኋል = gāsgisāččyuhāl? (§ 7d).

travel fast, cause to, v.t. አገሰገሰ ag(g)asāggasa.

Please cause him to travel fast: pol. አስተያገስገሱት =

istiyāgāsgisut, ... cause them ... አስተያገስገሱቸው =

istiyāgāsgiswāččəu.

traveller, s. መንገደኛ maṅgadāññā (-dāñ-).

treasure, s. መዝገብ mǎzgəb (-əy).

treat badly, v.t. በደለ bāddalə (bād-).

ገፋ gāffā.

Does he treat him (it) badly? ይበድለዋል = yivāddil-
lāuāl?, pol. & pl. ይበድሉታል = yivāddilutāl?

Does he treat them badly? ይበድላቸዋል = yivāddil-
lāččəuāl?, pol. & pl. ይበድሉቸዋል = yivāddilwāč-
čəuāl?

treated badly, be, v.p. ተበደለ tabāddalə (taɣ-, -ād-).

ተገፋ taḡgāffā.

Is he (it) treated badly? ይበደላል = yibbāddalāl?,

pol. & pl. ይበደላሉ =

yibbāddalāllu?

ይገፋል = yiggāffāl?, pol.

& pl. ይገፋሉ = yiggaf-

fāllu?

treaty, s. ቅርጽ qwürt.

ውል wül.

tree, s. ዝፍ zāf (§ 52a, δ).

What is the name of this tree? ይህ ዝፍ ስሙ ማን?

ነው = yǐhe zāf símu mǎn-naü?

trefoil, s. ማገጥ māḡat.

ዋጅማ wǎjmā.

G. ጉርጠብ gwórtəb (-əy).

Š. ስዲሳ sjddísā.

tremble, v.i. ተንቀጠቀጠ tañqatəqqatə.

He (it) is trembling: ይንቀጠቀጣል = yinḡatəqqatəl,

pl. ይንቀጠቀጣሉ = yinḡatəqqatəllu, (§ 7c, note).

trench, s. ጉድብ gúdbä (-dyä).

G. ጉድብያ gúdbyā (-dyä).

(shallow) በይፍ b^wöḷ.

ፈሰስ fāsas.

መስኖ mäs^wo.

tribe, s. ዘር zar (zär).

What is this man's tribe? ይህ ሰው ዘሩ ምን ድርጅት ነው።

y[he saḡ zäru mündir näu?

tribute, s. ግብር gǫb(ǫ)r (gǫy-).

What is their annual tribute? ግብራቸው በመት፡

ስንት ነው። giyräččäḡ vāmat (§§ 7a, 47a) sǫntǫ näu?

tribute, pay, v.i. ገበረ ገፅbbarə (-bärə).

Whom do they pay tribute to? ለማን ይገብራሉ።

lamān yigabbirällu?

trick, s. (artifice) ቅጥፈት qǫtfat (-fät).

ቅጥፍና qǫtfǫnnä.

እብለት ǫblat (ǫvl-, -lät).

trick, v.t. ቀጠፈ qəttəfa.

እበለ ለbbəla በ- bə- (və-; § 47a).

አታለለ attälla.

አሞኘ am^wónnä.

He tricked them: እበለባቸው። abbaləbbäččäḡ, pl.

እበለባቸው። abbalubbäččäḡ.

tried, be, v.p. (tested) ተሞክረ tam^wókkarə (-kärə).

ተፈተነ taḡəttəna (-fättäna).

(judicially) በወምበር፡ፈት፡ተመረመረ baḡom-

bär (-bär; § 8) fit (fǫt) taməḡamməḡ

(-mərəmmärə).

Has he (it) been tried? ተጥከኗል። tam^wókkirōāl?,
pl. -ረጥል። -rāuāl?

He will be tried (judicially): በወጥበር፡ፈት፡ይመረመራል። bāuωmbār fiṭ yimmarāmmaṛāl, pl. ...ይመረመራሉ። ...yimmarāmmaṛállu.

trifling, adj. (frivolous) ቧልተኛ bwāltāññā (-tāñ-).

ዋዘኛ wāzāññā (-zāñ-).

(small) ትንሽ tñnniṣ, intensive pls. ትንንሽ ti-nñnniṣ, -ንሹኝ -nniṣ^wōč (-čč § 6), ትትንሽ ti-tñnniṣ, -ንሹኝ -nniṣ^wōč (-čč § 6).

Trifolium sp., s. ግገጥ māgat.

ዋጅማ wājma.

G. ጉርጠብ gwōrtab (-ay).

Š. ስዲስ siddisā.

trigger, s. ምላጭ mflāčč (§ 8), often f. (§ 54c).

Trinity, s. ሥላሴ sillās^e.

Trionyx sp., s. ኤሊ yēli.

tripod, s. (on which to hang things)

መስቀያ masqáyā (-ājiā).

ግንጠልጠያ mǎntaltáyā (-tāl-, -ājiā).

troop, s. ጦር t^wor.

troops, s. ወታደር wottáddar (-där; § 52a, δ).

trot, s. ስምሶማ s^woms^wómā.

trot, v.i. ስምሶማ፡ሐደ s^woms^wóma hádā (hǎ-, h^yě-, -da).

Can he trot? ስምሶማ፡ይሐዳል። s^woms^wóma yihá-dāl?, f. ... ትሐዳለች። ... tihädálläč?, (§ 63c).

trouble, s. መከራ mǎkárá (-kārā; § 8).

ችጋር čjggār (§ 8).

It's no trouble (to me): ምን፡ቸጋርኝ። min čǎggärāñ?

ምን፡ከፋኝ። min kǎffāñ?

trouble, v.t. (mentally) አስቸገረ asčǎggara (gära).

(physically) ቁረቁረ qwarǎqqwara.

He (it) troubles me: ያስቸገረኛል ። yāsčǎggirāññāl,
pl. ያስቸገሩኛል ። yāsčǎggiruññāl.

You are troubling me: ታስቸገረኛለህ ። tāsčǎggirāñ-
ñálläh, pl. ታስቸገሩኛላችሁ ። tāsčǎggiruññálláč-
čyuh (§ 7d).

Don't trouble him: አታስቸገረው ። attāsčǎggirāu,
pl. -ሩት ። -rut.

Don't trouble me: አታስቸገረኝ ። attāsčǎggirāñ, pl.
-ሩኝ ። -ruñ.

troubled, be, v.p. (mentally) ቸገረው čǎggara (gär- ;
impers. § 43a).

(physically) ተቁረቁረ taqqwarǎqqwara.

See § 63d, e.

He is troubled: ቸገሮታል ። čǎggir^wotāl, pl. ቸገሩቸ
ዋል ። čǎggirōāččāuāl.

I am troubled: ቸገሮኛል ። čǎggir^woññāl, pl. -ሮናል ።
-r^wonnāl.

trousers, s. (Eur.) በንጠሉን bañtal^wón.

(native) ሱሪ súrri.

true, adj. እውነት únät (únät). } See § 57b.
ሐቅ hǎqq.

It is true: እውነት ነው ። unǎt (§ 8) nǎu.

It is not true: እውነትም አይደለም ። únätimm (§ 37b)
ǎjdāl (§ 7d).

This is a true story: ይህ ሐቅ ነገር ነው ። yíhe hǎqqí
(§ 7d) nagár (§ 8) nǎu.

true!, interj. እውነት únät! (únät).

trumpet, s. መለከት mǎlaḳat (§ 8).

trumpeter, s. መለከተኛ mǎlaḳatǎññǎ (-tǎñ-).

trunk, s. (travelling) ሳጥን sätjñ.

(elephant's) ከ-ምቢ kúmbi.

(of tree) ግንድ gjnd.

trust, s. (belief) እምነት ĩmnat (-nät).

(deposit) አደራ ádárá (ádárä; § 8).

trust, v.t. አመነ ámmaṇa.

ታመነ tämmaṇa (ger. & part. type B § 35).

I trust you: አምንሃለኩ ልሙንክላላው (አምነሃ- ām-
naḥá- App. B § 12c), pl. እናምንሃለን ስሙንክላላ-
län (-ምነሃ- -mnaḥá-).

I don't trust you: አላምንህም ልሙንክም (-mñh-),
pl. አናምንህም ልሙንክም (-mñh-).

I trust him: አምነዋለኩ ልሙንክላላው, pl. እናምነዋ
ለን ስሙንክላላው.

I don't trust him: አላምነውም ልሙንክም, pl. አና
ምነውም ልሙንክም.

Do you trust him? ታምነዋለህ ልሙንክላላው?, pol.
ያምነታል ሃሙንክ?

Don't you trust him? አታምነውም ልሙንክም?,
pol. አያምነትም ልሙንክም? (a^yä-).

Don't trust him: አትመነው ልሙንክም, pol. አይ
መነት ልሙንክም.

trusted, be, v.p. ታመነ tämmaṇa (ger. & part. type A § 34).

He (it) cannot be trusted: አይታመንም ልሙንክም ልሙንክም,
pol. & pl. -ኩም ልሙንክም, (§ 63c).

trustworthy, adj. እሙን ĩmun.

ታማኝ támañ (-ññ § 6; § 8).

truth, s. እውነት únät (únät).

ሐቅ hāqq.

This is not the truth: ይህ እውነትም አይደለም ሃሙንክም
únätimm (§ 37b) ልሙንክም (§ 7d).

Tell me the truth: ሐቅንኝ ሐቅኝ (§ 7d) ስሙንክም.

truthful, adj. ነባይ *náḅāḷ* (*ná-*, *-ḃā-*; *-áyy* § 6; § 8).

እውነተኛ *unəṭáññā* (*unátáñ-*).

ቁም *qum*.

ቁም ነገረኛ *qum nagarəññā* (*-gär-*, *-āñ-*).

ቅን *qjn*.

try, v.i. & t. ሞከረ *m^wókkarə* (*-kärə*).

ፈተነ *fáttana* (*fáttäna*).

Try: ሞከር *m^wókkir*, pol. ይሞከሩ *yim^wókkiru*,
pl. ሞከሩ *m^wókkiru*.

Don't try: አትሞከር *attim^wókkir*, pol. አይሞከሩ *ajm^wókkiru*,
pl. አትሞከሩ *attim^wókkiru*.

Try it: ሞከረው *m^wókkirəu*, pol. ይሞከሩት *yim^wókkirut*,
pl. ሞከሩት *m^wókkirut*.

You can if you try: ብትሞከረው ትችላላህ *bittim^wókkirəu təcilálläh*, pol. ቢሞከሩት ይችላሉ *bi-m^wókkirut yəcilállu*,
pl. ብትሞከሩት ትችላላችሁ *bjttim^wókkirut təcilalláčcyuh* (§ 7*d*).

I will try him (it): እፈትነዋለኑ *ifättinauálla^h*
(§ 7*d*), pl. እንፈትነዋለን *innifättinauállän*.

I will try this horse: ይህን ፈረስ እሞክረዋለሁ *yihán fáraṣ im^wókkirəuálla^h*.

try a case, v.i. ፈረደ *fárrada*.

Who is trying the case? ማን ይፈርዳል *mān yifár-däl*?

Tuesday, s. & adv. ማክሰኞ *māksəñño* (*-sāñ-*).

tuft, s. (of hair) ቁንጮ *qúnč^wo*.

(of grass) ጉችታ *guččitā*.

tumble, v.i. ወደቀ *wóddaqa*.

Mind you don't tumble: እንዳትወድቅ *ndattiwódīq*,
pl. -ቁ *-qu*.

tumble off (down), v.i. ቶብ፡አለ dubb ála.

(of more than one person or ob-
ject) ቶብ፡ቶብ፡አለ dubbǎdúbb
ála.

S.v. √በለ, § 44a.

They kept tumbling off (down) and getting broken:

ቶብ፡ቶብ፡አያሉ፡ተሰበሩ። dubbǎdúbb iyyálu taṣáḃ-
baṛu, or (§ 52a, δ) ... አያሉ፡ተሰበረ። ... iyyála taṣáḃ-
bara.

tumbler, s. (glass) ብርጭቆ birčǎqwo.

tumour, s. አበጥ ፊbaቴ (ፊy-, -ät).

አብጠት ፊbätät (ፊyt-, -tät).

አባጭ ፊbbäč (§ 8).

turban, s. መጠምጠሚያ maṭamtámyä.

turbid, adj. ድፍርስ dífrīs.

turf, s. ሰርዶ sárdwo (sár-).

turkey, s. ከርከሩሚ karkarúmi (kárkär-).

turn, s. (alternate) ፈረቃ fáraqā (§ 8).

(in order) ፈገጋ fántä.

ተራ tára.

See § 52a, δ.

In (alternate) turn: በየፈረቃው፡ bayyāfaraqāu (§ 18).

Let them each come in turn: በየተራ፡ይምጡ። bay-
yātara (§§ 47a, 18) yǎmtu.

turn (round), v.i. ዘረ zwoṛa.

Turn round: ዙር። zur, f. ዙሪ። zúri, pl. ዙሩ። zúru.

turn (round), v.t. አዘረ azwoṛa.

(a wheel) ዘወረ zəwara.

Turn it round: አዙረው። ázurāu, pl. -ሩት። -rut.

turn, be done in, v.p. (occur, v.i.) ተፈራረቀ tafarārraqa.

They are done in turn: ይፈራረቃሉ። yiḥfarārraqállu.

It is to be done in turn, first like this, then like that: ፊት፡እንዲሁ፡ኋላ፡እንዲሁ፡ሆኖ፡ይፈራረቅ። fit in-díh hwála ndíh hún^{wo} yiḥfarāraq (§ 52a, δ).

turn, do in, v.t. አፈራረቀ affarārraqa.

Do them in turn, this to-day, that to-morrow: ዛሬ፡ይህንን፡ነገ፡ይህንን፡ሰርተህ፡አፈራርቅ። zār^{ve} yiḥánnān nógga yiḥánnān sártāh affarāriq.

turn inside out, v.t. ገለበጠ galabbata.

Turn it inside out: ገለበጠው። gálvītāu, pl. -ጡት። -tut.

Turn them inside out: ገለብጣቸው። gálvītáččāu, pl. -ጧቸው። -twáččāu.

turn out, v.t. (eject) አወጣ awóttā (áuó-).

(rouse) ቀሰቀሰ qasáqqasa.

Turn him (it) out: አወጣው። áutāu, pl. አውጡት። áutut.

Turn them out: አወጣቸው። áutáččāu, pl. -ጧቸው። -twáččāu.

Turn the men out to work: ሰዎችን፡እንዲሰሩ፡ቀስቅሳቸው። sāu^{wo}óččijn indisáru qasqisáččāu.

turn out (to be), v.i. ሆነ h^{wo}ña.

He has turned out (to be) a thief: ሌባ፡ሁኋላ። l'éya húnōāl, pl. ሌቦች፡ሁነዋላ። l'éy^{wo}óč húnāuāl.

turned inside out, be, v.p. ተገለበጠ tagalabbata.

It has been turned inside out: ተገለብጧል። tagál-vītōāl, pl. -በጠዋል። -vītāuāl.

It is to be turned inside out: ይገለበጥ። yiggálvāt, pl. -በጡ። -vātū.

turned out, be, v.p. (roused) ተቀስቀስ ተገባጽገባጽጽ.

They are to be turned out before cock-crow: ዶሮ፡

ሳይሮኸ፡ይቀስቀስ፡፡ d'ór'w'o saǝč'w'oh yǝqqásqǝsu.

turtle (*Trionyx sp.*), s. ኤሊ. ሃፊሊ.

tweezers, s. መቁገጠጫ maqṣwontǝčǝ (-tǝčǝ).

twelfth, ord. num. አሥራ፡ሁለተኛ asrāhulattǝññǝ (-lättǝñ-; § 20b).

twelfth ($\frac{1}{12}$), s. አሥራ፡ሁለትያ፡[-ለተያ] asrāhulattǝfiyyǝ (-lätt-; § 20b, § 52a, δ).

twelve, card. num. አሥራ፡ሁለት asrāhulatt (-lätt; § 20a).

twentieth, ord. num. ህያኛ haǝǎññǝ (-ያኛ -ǝǎññǝ; § 20b).

twenty, card. num. ህያ haǝǎ (haǝǎ; § 20a).

twenty-first, ord. num. ህያ፡አንደኛ haǝahandǝññǝ (-dǎñ-).

ህያ፡አንደኛ haǝaandǝññǝ (-ǝand-, -dǎñ-).

See § 20b.

twenty-one, card. num. ህያ፡አንድ haǝahánd.

ህያ፡አንድ haǝaánd (-ǝánd).

See § 20a.

twenty-two, card. num. ህያ፡ሁለት haǝahulatt (-lätt; § 20a).

twice, adv. ሁለት፡ጊዜ hulattǝ (-lättǝ) gǝzʷe (-ttǝzgʷe)

twin, s. መንታ māntǝ (§ 52a, δ).

She (has) had twins: መንታ፡ወለደች፡፡ mānta wǝlla-dǎč.

They are twins: መንቶች፡ናቸው፡፡ māntʷoč náččǝu.

twine, s. ፈትል fátil.

twine, v.i. (be twined, v.p.) ተጠመጠመ tatamǝttamǝ, round, በ- ba- (ʷǝ-; § 47a).

It twines round it: ይጠመጠምበታል፡፡ yǝttamǝttamǝmǝbbǝtāl, pl. ይጠመጠምበታል፡፡ yǝttamǝttamǝmǝbǝtāl.

twine, v.t. ጠመጠመ tamǝttamǝ, round, በ- ba- (ʷǝ-; § 47a).

Twine it round it (them § 52a, δ): **ጠፍጥፍበት** =
tāmṭimjabbat, pl. **ጠፍጥፍበት** = **tāmṭimubbāt**.
 twist, v.t. **ጠመዘ** **tāmāzzazā**.

Twist it: **ጠፍዝወ** = **tāmzizāw**, pl. **-ዝት** = **-zizut**.

Don't twist it: **ኣትጠፍዝወ** = **attitāmzizāw**, pl.
-ዝት = **-zizut**.

twisted, be, v.i. & p. **ተጠመዘ** **tatāmāzzazā**.

It is (has got) twisted: **ተጠፍዝላ** = **tātāmzizōāl**,
 pl. **-ዝዋል** = **-zizāwāl**.

It must be twisted: **ይጠፍዝ** = **yittāmzaz**, pl. **-ዝት** =
-zazu.

It must not be twisted: **ኣይጠፍዝ** = **aittāmzaz**, pl.
-ዝት = **-zazu**.

He (it) has got a twisted gut: **ኣንጅቱ ታጥፋል** =
ánjätu tátfōāl.

twitter, v.i. **ጫጫኣል** **čā-čā āla** (s.v. **ገበለ**, § 44a).

two, card. num. **ሁለት** **húlatt** (-lätt; § 20a).

U

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

udder, s. **ጡት** **tut** (§ 52a, γ).

ugly, adj. **ጅል** **jil**.

(of persons) **ገጠቢስ** **gáttā bis** (vjs).

Ugly person: **ሽል** **šil** (šil).

ugly, be, v.i. **ጅለ** **jála** (§ 63d, e).

We think she is ugly because we are not accus-
 tomed to her: **ኣኛ ታልመድናት ጅላች ኣንላን** =
jññā tāllāmmadnāt (= **ተ- tā-** § 48a + **ኣል-** al-
 §§ 37c, 7a + **ለመድኅ** **lāmmadna** + **-ፅት** -āt § 12c) **jī-**
lálläčč (§ 6) **jññilállän** (s.v. **ገበለ**, § 44a).

umbrella, s. **ጥላ** **tflā**.

unadulterated, adj. ᄫᆞ ᄫᆞᆫ (ᄫᆞᆫ).

unarmed, adj. **यलामास्य** yālamassāryā (-yā; §§ 47a, 52a, δ).

Are they unarmed? **ያለመሳሪያ፡ናቸው** = yālamassárya náččāu?, or **መሳሪያ፡የላቸውም** = massárya yāl-láččāum?

unbending, adj. (rigid) **mʰh** ɬəŋkárɾã.

uncertain, adj. (insincere) **ΛΗΗ** lazázá.

uncivil, adj. **пѣз** bálag^ye (-lág-).

uncle, s. አጉቲ ággwot.

uncomfortable, be, v.i. **†ᑕᑕᑕᑕ** taqwaṛáqwaṛa.

ስቅቅ፡ አለው- sīgīgq q álaû (impers.

§ 43a; s.v. √**ṇḷ**, § 44a).

See § 63*d, e.*

Are you uncomfortable? ተቂርቀረሃል። taqwórqwǎ-

rähāl?, pol. **†ϥCϥ⌒ϥΔ** = taqwórqwüraûāl?, pl.

ᠲᠠᢉᠠᠩ ᠷᠠᠭᠤᠨ ᠶ᠋ᠢᠵᠡ ᠬᠡᠴᠣᠪᠠᠯᠠ? (§ 7d).

I am uncomfortable: **ᑕᐅᑕᐅᑕᑦᑭᐱᑦ** = taqwa^hrwür-
ryállau^h (§ 7*d*), or **ᐱᑕᐅᑕᑦᑭᐱᑦ** = sáqiqq áläñ.

uncomfortable, render (make), v.t. **ꠘꠘꠘ qwɔráqqwɔra.**

It makes me uncomfortable: ʁɛʔɪw-
ráqqwūrāññāl.

uncouth, adj. **ᠨᠠᠯᠠᠭ** bálag^ye (-lág-).

uncover, v.t. ገለጠ ገላላታ (ገላ-).

Uncover it: ገለጠው። gílaṭāw, pl. -ጠጉ። -tut.

Don't uncover it: **አትግለጠው** = attiglatâu, pl. -ጡት = -tut.

Uncover them: ႥႱႱႱႱႱႱ ႱႱႱႱႱႱႱႱ, pl. -ႱႱႱႱႱႱႱႱ
-ႱႱႱႱႱႱႱႱ.

Don't uncover them: ᐱᑦᑐᓴᕈᖅ = attigla^{tá}cčau,
pl. -ᑐᓴᕈᖅ = twáččau.

uncovered, be, v.p. ተገለጠ tagállatə (-gál-).

If it is uncovered: ቢገለጥ፣ biggállat, pl. -ጡ፣ -tu.
(§ 48a).

It is not to be uncovered: አይገለጥ። ajiggállat, pl.
-ጡ። -tu.

undecided, adj. (in attitude or intention) አጉል águl.

(indefinite) አጉል agwágwül.

under (-neath), prp. በ- ... ታች ba-... tāč (-čč § 6).

ከ- [ተ-]... ሥር ka- (ta-)... sir.

See §§ 8, 47b.

Under the table: በገበታው ታች፣ bagayatau tāč.

Under the big tree: ከትልቁ ዛፍ ሥር፣ katǝlliqu zāf
sir.

What is it under? ተምን ሥር፣ ነው። tamǝn sir nəu?
underdrawers, s. ሱሪ sūrri.

underneath, adv. በታች bəttāč (-čč § 6; § 8).

understand, v.i. & t. ሰማ sámmā (§ 42a).

አወቀ áuwaqa (-wəqa).

See § 63d, e.

I understand: ሰምቻለኝ። samjččállau^h (§ 7d), pl.

ሰምተናል። sámtanāl.

(generally) አሰማለኝ። isamállau^h

(§ 7d), pl. አንሰማለን። innisamál-
län.

I understand it: አወቅሁት። áuwəqhut.

I don't understand: አልሰማሁም። alsámmahum, pl.

-ማንም። -mmānim.

(gen.) አልሰማም። alsámām, pl.

አንሰማም። annsámām.

Do you understand? ሰግህ = sámmāh?, pol. ሰጡ = sámmu?, pl. ሰግችሁ = saṃ-máččyuh? (§ 7d).

(gen.) ትሰግለህ = tijaṃálläh?, pol. ይሰግሉ = yisaṃállu?, pl. ትሰግላችሁ = tijaṃálláččyuh? (§ 7d).

Don't you understand? አልሰግህም = alsámmahim?, pol. አልሰሙም = alsámmum?, pl. አልሰግችሁም = alsámmáččijhum?

(gen.) አትሰግም = attsámmām?, pol. አይሰሙም = ajsámmum?, pl. አትሰሙም = attsámmum?

Have you understood? ሰምተሃል = sámtahāl?, pol. ሰምተዋል = sámtaṓāl?, pl. ሰምታችኋል = saṃtáččyuhāl? (§ 7d): or

አወቅህ = áuwωqh? (-ωqq § 7d), pol. አወቁ = áuwωqu?, pl. አወቃችሁ = áuwωqáččyuh? (§ 7d).

Do you understand what he says? ያለውን ሰግህ = yálaṓun sámmāh?, Do you (pol.)...? ... ሰሙ = ... sámmu?

Do you understand what they say? ያሉትን ሰግህ = yálutin sámmāh?

Do you understand Galla? ጋልኛ ትሰግለህ = gal-lĩña tijaṃálläh?

Does he understand Arabic? አረብኛ ይሰግል = araṓ-yĩña yisaṃmāl?

undervest, s. ሽሩብ šúrráb (-áy; § 8).

undo, v.t. (unfasten) ፈታ fättä.

Undo it: ፍታው = fǫtaw, pl. ፍቱት = fǫtut.

Don't undo it: አትፍታው = attǫfǫtaw, pl. -ፍቱት = -ftut.

Undo them: ፍታቸው = fǫtáččaw, pl. ፍቷቸው = fǫtwáččaw.

Don't undo them: አትፍታቸው = attǫfǫtáččaw, pl. -ፍቷቸው = -ftwáččaw.

I can't undo it: አምቢ፡አለኝ = mbǫ áläñ.

Can't you undo it? አምቢ፡አለህ = mbǫ álah?, pl. ...

አላችሁ = ... áláččyuh? (§ 7d).

undone, be, v.p. (come, v.i.) ተፈታ tafättä.

It comes (will come) undone: ይፈታል = yǫffättäl, pl. ይፈታሉ = yǫffättállu.

It does (will) not come undone: አይፈታም = äǫffättäm, pl. -ቱም = -ttum.

It is to be undone: ይፈታ = yǫffáta, pl. -ቱ = -tu.

It is not to be undone: አይፈታ = äǫffáta, pl. -ቱ = -tu.

It has come undone: ተፈታቷል = tafättääl, pl. ተፈታታል = tafättäual.

undress, v.i. ልብሱን፡አወለቀ lǫbsun (lǫvs-) awálläqä (auä-, -ól-).

I am going to undress: ልብሱን፡ላወለቅ፡ነኝ = lǫvs'en läuölqǫ (§§ 7d, 48a) näñ.

I am undressed: ራቁቴን፡ነኝ = rāqut'en (§§ 8, 56d) näñ.

uneasy, be (feel), v.i. ስቅቅ፡አለው sǫqǫqq áläu (impers. § 43a; § 63d, e).

unemployed, adj. ፈት fatt.

ስራ፡ፈት sǫra fatt.

uneven, adj. ጉርባጣ gworbättä (-ryä-).

On uneven ground: በጉርባጣ፡ምድር፡ bagwörwättä (§ 8) mdj̄r.

unexpectedly, adv. ድንገት dīngat.

በድንገት baḍīngat.

unexpectedly, enter, v.i. ዘው·አለ zāuw (§ 6) ልገ (s.v. √በለ, § 44a).

Don't come in unexpectedly: ዘው·በለህ·አትገባ።
zāuwī yīläh attīgva.

unfasten, v.t. ፈታ fättā (s.v. undo).

unfastened, be, v.p. (come, v.i.) ተፈታ taḥättā (s.v. undone, be).

ungrateful, be, v.i. ውለታ·አጠፋ wūlatā (-lät-) atāffā, to, የ- yä- (§ 47a), or pers. suff. (§ 12b).

He was not ungrateful to me: ውለታየን·አላጠፋም።
wūlatā^{en} alaḥāffām (§ 37a).

uniform, adj. ትክክለ tikkil.

uniform, s. የሰለፍ·ልብስ yäsālf (-sālf; § 70) lijbs (lijbs).

መሰለፍ massallāfyā (-sällāf-).

uniform, be, v.i. ትክክለ takākkala.

They are uniform: ይታክክላሉ። yittakākkalāllu.

uniform, render, v.t. አስታክክለ astakākkala.

unimpaired, adj. ጥሩ tǧru (tǧru).

ደገና dāhnā (§ 8).

unlawful, be declared, v.p. ተገዝተ tagāzzata.

Has it been declared unlawful? ተገዝቷል። tagāzzit-
tōāl?

unlawful, declare, v.t. ገዝተ gāzzata.

unless, conj. (= if not), use neg. verb (§ 37c) in con-
ditional constr. (§ 81); s.v. if.

He is not to come unless he wishes: በይወድ·አይ
ምጣ። baiwōdd, āimtā.

Don't take it unless you want it: ባትፈልገው·አት
ውስደው። bättifālligāu attūsadau.

He won't come unless you fetch him: **ቢታመጣው፡**
አይመጣም። bättamátāu ajmátām.

I should not pay him unless he brought it: **አላም**
ጥቶት፡ቢሆን፡አልከፍለውም፡ነበር። alāmtjīt^wot yí-
h^won, alkáfīāūm nábbbar.

Unless he had come, I should have sold it: **ያልመጣ፡**
እንደሆን፡እሸጠው፡ነበር። yalmattándah^won, jǝǝtāū
nábbbar.

unload, v.t. **አወረደ** awórradaǝ (āuó-).

Unload the baggage: **እቃውን፡አውርደው።** jqaūn
āwǝrdāū, pl. -ዱት። -dut.

Unload the mule: **ተበቅሎ፡አውርድለት።** taḃǝql^wo
āwǝrdjillat, pl. -ዱለት። -dullat, (§ 47a).

unlucky, adj. (ill-omened) **ጉደሎ** gwóddal^wo.

It is unlucky: **ጉደሎ፡እድል፡ነው።** gwóddal^wó (§ 8)
ddjil nāū.

He is unlucky: **ሀብት፡የለውም።** haft yállāūm.

unripe, adj. **ያልበሰለ** yālbássaǝlaǝ (-lyǝ-; §§ 14, 7a, 37c).

unripe, be, v.i.—use neg. of **በሰለ** bássaǝlaǝ, to ripen.

It is unripe: **አልበሰለም።** alǝbássaǝlam, pl. -ሉም። -lum,
(§ 63d).

unsaddle, v.i. & t. **አራገፈ** arrággafa.

Unsaddle: **አራግኛ።** arrágif, pl. -ግፉ። -gifu.

Don't unsaddle: **አታራግኛ።** attarrágif, pl. -ፉ። -fu.

Unsaddle the pony: **ፈረሱን፡አራግኛ።** fǝrasun arrá-
gif.

Unsaddle him: **አራገፈው።** arrágifāū, ... her: -ፋት።
-fāt.

Don't unsaddle him: **አታራገፈው።** attarrágifāū, ...
her: -ፋት። -fāt.

unsteady, be, v.i. ᠲᠠᠨᠠᠭᠠᠩᠨᠠᠭᠤᠰᡳ tanaqánnagṣa.

This table is unsteady: **ይህ ገበታ፡ ይነቀነቃል።** yŋhe
gavatá yinnaqánnagál.

untie, v.t. **𑀘𑀓𑀭𑀮** fáttā (s.v. undo).

Untie the knot: 𐌱𐌿𐌲𐌴𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌶𐌰 𐌺𐌴𐌹𐌸𐌰𐌶𐌰 qwūṭirun fītau.

untied, be, v.p. (come, v.i.) ተፈታ *tafáttā* (s.v. undone, be).

until, conj. **ḏḏh-** (i)skə- [**ḏḏḥ-** (i)stə-] prefixed to simple perfect.

እስክ- (i)sk(i)- [**እስት-** (i)st(i)-] pref. to contin-
gent (§ 45).

See § 48a; **ḫ** dīras may follow either tense; s.v. till.

until, prp. **እስከ-** (i)skə- (§ 47a).

እስተ- (i)sta- („).

እስከ-[አስተ-]...፡ድረስ (*i*)ska- [*(i)*sta-]... dīras
 (§ 476). S = till

S.v. till.

untrue, adj. **𐰘𐰆𐰢** wıśät (wüş-; § 57*b*).

untrustworthy, adj. የማይታመን yammaittämmaṇ (s.v. አመኑ, §§ 14, 37c).

untrustworthy, be, v.i.—use neg. of **တမံ** *tām̐* (ger. & part. type A § 34).

He is untrustworthy: *አይታመንም* = *aiṭtammaṇim*,
pl. -*ኑም* = -num.

untruth, s. **ω-ñ†** wĩśät (wũś-).

አሰጥ ልሙዱ.

አብላት ፲፱፻፲፱ (፲፱፻፲፱, -፲፱፻፲፱).

See § 52a, d.

untruthful, adj. **ᑭᐱᐅ** wáś^wo.

ဝ-ၵ်းၵ်း wūšātām (§ 8).

አባይ ልብላቢ (ልግ-; -ልግግ § 6; § 8).

up, adv. (above) ላይ laï.

በላይ baílaï (§ 8).

(upwards) ወደላይ wadáláï (§ 8).

ሽቅብ ሻqqib (-iʔ).

up, prp. ከ- ka- (§ 47a).

ተ- ta- („).

He (it) is up the tree: ተዛፍነው= tazáf naü.

up, go (come), v.i. ወጣ wóttä.

v.t. በ- ላይ ወጣ ba- laï (§ 8, § 47b)
wóttä.

Go up: ወጣ= wúta, pl. ወጡ= wútu.

Don't go up: አትወጣ= attúta, pl. -ጡ= -tu.

Has he (it) gone up? ወጥቷል= wóttóal?, pol. &
pl. ወጥተዋል= wóttəuäl?

Go up the hill: በተራራ ላይ ወጣ= baṭarará laï wúta.

The price went up: ዋጋ አከለ= wága ákkala.

up to, prp. እስከ- (i)skä- (§ 47a).

እስተ- (i)stä- („).

እስከ- [እስተ-] ... ድረስ (i)skä- [(i)stä-] ... díras
(§ 47b).

Up to now: እስከሁን= iskáhun.

Up to here: እስተዚህ ድረስ= istäzzh díras.

uphill, adv. አቀበት áqabat (-əʔat; § 8).

When he (it) goes uphill: አቀበት ሲወጣ= áqəʔat
siwóta.

upon, prp. በ- [ከ-, ተ-] ... ላይ ba- (ka-, ta-) ... laï (§ 8, § 47b).

Upon the chair: ተወምበሩ ላይ= təwəmbáru laï.

uproot, v.t. ነቀለ náqqala.

uprooted, be, v.p. ተነቀለ tənáqqala.

upside down, adv. በግልብጥ baḡlibbīt (-lyīt, -ḡlibbīt).

It is upside down: በግልብጥ ነው= baḡlibbīt (§ 8)
naü.

upwards (upstream), adv. ሽቅብ ሻqqib (-iy).

upwards (upstream), go, v.i. አሽቅብ aššqqabə (-əvə).

ሽቅብ አለ ሻqqib (-iy) ልላ

(s.v. ላለ, § 44a).

He (it) has gone upwards: አሽቅቧል aššqqiyōāl, pl.

-በዋል -yāuāl, or

ሽቅብ ብሏል ሻqqiy yf-

lōāl, pl. ... ብለዋል ...

yflāuāl.

urethra, s. የሽንት ሥር yäšnt sjr.

(male) የቀላ ሥር yäqwulā sjr.

See §§ 8, 70.

urinal, s. መሸኛ maššāñā (-šāñā).

በፈታ bär^yétā.

urinate, v.i. ሽን ሻnnə.

(euphem.) ከፈለ kāffalə.

urine, s. ሽንት šjnt.

Urtica urens (or *simensis*, Guidi, Vocāb. pp. 149, 150), s.

ሳግ sāmmā (§ 52a, δ).

us, pers. pron. -ን -n (-nn § 6, -ነ -nnə, § 12c).

emphatic እኛን jññān (§ 8, § 12a).

Don't bring it near us: ወደኛ አታምጣው wodaññā

(§ 47a) attántau (§ 7d), pl. ... -ጡት -tut.

usage, s. ወግ wog.

ሥራት sgrāt (§ 8).

አድር jddjir.

use, s. (utility) ጥቅም tǝqim.

What is the use of it? ለምን ይረባል lamjn yirə-yāl?

It's no use: (of a course of action) ኑረ፡የለውም =
fīr^{ve} yállāum.

(of an object) አይረባም = ajirāyām, pl.
-ቡም = -yum.

አይጠቅምም = ajitāqmjm,
pl. -ሙም = -mum.

I have no use for it: ለኔ፡አይጠቅመኝም = lan^{ve} é ajitā-
qjmāññjm.

It's no use his shouting: ዝም፡ብሉ፡ነው፡እሚራኝ =
zimm bil^{wó} (§ 8) nāu mmijč^{wó}h (§§ 7d, 14).

use, v.t. ሰረ፡በ- sārā (sār-) ba- (ya-; § 47a).

What do you use it for? ምን፡ትሰረበታለህ = min tī-
sarabbatálläh?

How does one use it? እንዴት፡ይመቻል = nd^{vet} yim-
máččāl?

We used to go every month: በየወሩ፡እንሔድ፡ነበርን =
bayyāwóru (§ 18) nnihád nábbarn (§ 24b, § 33a).

used, be, v.p. (in use, be, v.i.) ተለመደ talāmmaḍa.

Is this word used? ይህ፡ቃል፡ይለመዳለይ = yīhe qāl
yillāmmaḍállwí? (s.v. ወይ).

used to, be (become), v.t. ለመደ lāmmaḍa (§ 63d, e).

He (it) is used to it (them § 61b): ለምደል = lām-
dōāl, pl. ለምደዋል = lāmdāuāl.

You will get used to it (them): ትለምዳለህ = tīlām-
dálläh, pol. ይለምዳለ = yilāmdállu, pl. ትለምዳላችሁ =
tīlāmdalláččyuh (§ 7d).

useful, adj. የሚረባ yāmmirābā (-ፋyā; § 14).

useful, be, v.i. ረባ rábbā.

ጠቀመ tāqqamaḍ (tāq-).

He (it) is useful: ይረባል = yirāyāl, pl. ይረባሉ = yirā-
yállu.

useless, adj. የግድረባ yāmmajrəbā (-äyā; §§ 14, 37c).

ፖናፖን mināmjin.

uterus, s. ግሕጠን mäh(ī)ṭan.

ግጠን mātan.

uvula, s. አንቃር áñqār (§ 8).

V

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (Initia Amharica, Part I).

vagabond, s. አውደልዳይ āudáldāḷi (-dāl-; äyy § 6; § 8).

vagina, s. አምስ ims.

(euphem.) ብልት bīlīt.

vain, in, adv.—use gerund of ዝም፡አለ zimm āla (s.v. ህለ, § 44a).

He begged in vain: ዝም፡ብሎ፡ለመነ፡ zimm bī^wo
lāmmaṇa, pl. ዝም፡ብለው፡ለመኑ፡ zimm bīla^wu lām-
manu.

valley, s. ሸለቆ ሸፍላባ^wo (šólawq^wo).

vanguard, s. አውራሪ āurári.

Commander of vanguard: ፈታውራሪ fitaurári (fīt-).

various, adj. ልዩ፡ልዩ líyyu líyyu.

vegetable, s. ትክል tīkil, pl. also አታክልት atákilt.

(green) ጉመን gwómmaṇ (-män; § 52a, δ).

vegetable marrow, s. ዱባ dúbbā.

veil, s. መሸፈኛ mašəffāññā (-šəffāññā).

veil, v.t. ሸፈነ ሸፍፍላṇa (šáf-).

veiled, be, v.p. (veil oneself, v.r.) ተሸፈነ ተሸፍፍላṇa (täšáf-).

Is she veiled? (now) ተሸፍናለች፡ täšəffīnálläč?, pl.

ተሸፍነዋል፡ täšəffīnauāl?

(generally) ትሸፈናለች፡ tīšəffānáll-
läč?, pl. ይሸፈናሉ፡ yīšəffānállu?

vein, s. ሥር sir (§ 52a, γ).

velvet, s. ከፈይ káfai.

venereal disease, s. (gonorrhoea) ጨብጥ čayt.

(syphilis) ቂጥኝ qŕttjñ (-ññ § 6; § 8).

veranda, s. ስብሳብ sŕbsáb (sŕysāy; § 8).

G. አይጠየፍ aŕttāyäf (-āiäf).

B. ደጃፍ dájjáf (§ 8; in G. & Š. doorway).

(of church) ደጃ ሰላም dájjä (§ 9d) ሰላም sálám (§ 8).

On the veranda: ተስብሳብ፡ tasŕysāy (§ 47a).

G. ሃይጠየፍ፡ haŕttāiäf („).

vermifuge, s. ኮሶ kʷósʷo.

versatile, adj. ብልሃተኛ biľhätāññä (-tāñ-).

ጥበበኛ tŕbabāññä (tŕyay-, -āñ-).

versatility, s. ብልሃት biľhät (§ 8).

ጥበብ tŕbab (tŕyay).

very, adv. እጅግ ſjjig.

በብዙ babŕzu (bayŕ-).

Very nice: እጅግ ግለፈያ ſjjig mälāfyä.

He (it) is very tall: እጅግ ረጅም ነው ῍jjig räjjm naü.

vest, s. (under-) ሹራብ šurráb (-āy; § 8).

Vetterli rifle, s. ወጨር wəčəfʷo.

vice, s. ክፋት kŕfát (kúf-, kŕf-, § 7d; § 8).

Vicia faba (Broun, Cat. 141), s. ባቂላ bāqʷélā (§ 52a, δ).

vicious, adj. ክፋ kŕfu (kúfu, kŕfu, § 7d).

(of animals) ቁጡ qwŕttu.

vicious, be (become), v.i. ክፋ káffä (§ 63d, e).

This mule is (has got) vicious: ይህ በቅሎ ክፍቷል
yŕhe yáqlʷo káftōāl.

victory, s. **ድል** dīl.

They (he, pol.) fought and gained a victory: **ተዋ**

ገተው፡ድል፡አደረጉ = *təwāḡtaḡ dīl adǣrragu*, or

... **ድል፡ነሠ** = ... *dīl nəssu*.

vigilance, s. **ንቅነት** nīqīnnat (-nät).

vigilant, adj. **ንቁ** nīqu.

vigorous, adj. **ጉልበታዎ** gwūlbátám (-ly-, -ät-; § 8).

ጉልበተኛ gwūlbátǣññǣ (-ly-, -ätǣñ-).

vigour, s. **ጉልበት** gwūlbat (-ly-, -ät).

village, s. **መንደር** mǣndar (-där).

አገር āgar (-gär).

See § 52a, δ.

In the village: **ተመንደር፡** tamǣndar (§ 47a).

Are there many villages on the road? **ብዙ፡መንደር፡**

አለ፡ተመንገዱ፡ላይ = *bīzu mǣndär állä tamǣngǣdu*

(§ 8) *lai?* (§ 47b).

vinegar, s. **ጉምጥጥ** gúmtīt.

ሆምጣጣ h^womtǣttǣ (*ኮም*- k^wom-, *-ጣጤ* -tǣt^{ve}).

violence, s. **ኃይል** háil.

violent, adj. **ኃይለኛ** hailǣññǣ (-láñ-).

violet, adj. **ጫንጫ** čǣgúmmǣ.

violin, s. **ማሽንቆ** mǣšīnq^{wo}.

viper, s. **ፍኝት** fūññīt, often f. (§ 54c).

virgin, adj. **ድንገላይ** dīngǣláī (§ 8).

virgin, s. **ድንገል** dīngil, pl. also **ደናገል** danǣgīl.

viscera, s. **ሆድ፡አቃ** h^wódiqǣ.

ፈርስ fars (färs).

Viverra civetta, s. **ዝባድ** zǣbád (-ǣvǣ-; § 8).

ጥርኝ tǣrīñ (-ññ § 6; § 8).

Usually f. (§ 54c).

voice, s. **ድምጥ** dīmt.

voluntarily, adv. በገዛ፡አጅ- baḡazzájj- (§ 8) with personal suffixes (§ 12b); (s.v. ገዛ).

He did it voluntarily: በገዛ፡አጁ፡አደረገው። baḡazzájju adárragaū.

She came voluntarily: በገዛ፡አጅ፡መጣች። baḡazzájjwa máttāč.

vomit, v.i. & t. ተፋ- táffa.

Have you vomited? ተፋህ። táffāh?, pol. ተፋ። táffu? vomit, cause to, v.i. & t. አስተፋ- astáffa.

It will cause you to vomit: ያስተፋሃል። yästáffahāl,

... you (pol.) ያስተፋዎታል። yästáffa^wotāl.

vomited, be, v.p. ተተፋ- tatáffa.

vulture, s. የጥምብ፡አጥራ- yätǝmb (§ 70) am^wórā.

አጥራ- am^wórā.

vulva, s. አምስ jms.

(euphem.) ብልት bǝllit.

W

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (Initia Amharica, Part I).

wager, s. ወርርድ wǝrǝrǝd.

wages, s. ደጥዝ dámm^wóz (§ 8).

waggon, s. ተሥረገላ sǝḡagállā (ሠ- sā-).

Š. ተጋሪ gári.

Waggon road: ተሥረገላ፡መገድ፡ yäsǝḡagállā máñgad.

Š. ተጋሪ፡መገድ፡ yägári máñgad.

See §§ 47a, 70; s.v. road.

waist, s. ወገብ wógab (-ay).

waistband, s. መተነቻ maḡannáčā.

ድገ dig.

waistcoat, s. 7171 gŭbbigibb.

wait, v.i. (for, v.t.) **ꠘꠞ** qwáyyä.

ጠባቂ ጥላባታ.

Wait: **ꠘꠞ** = qw^hŏ, pl. **ꠘꠞ** = qw^hyyu.

Don't wait: **አትቂይ** = att(qw^ho_i), pl. **አትቂዩ** = attj-
qw^hoyyu.

He (it) is to wait: **ᎡᎦᎡᎦ** = $y\hat{q}w\hat{\omega}_i$, pl. **ᎡᎦᎡᎦ** = y_i - $q\hat{w}\hat{\omega}y\hat{y}u$.

He (it) needn't wait: **አይቀይ።** $\widehat{\text{äiqw}}_{\text{ö}}$, pl. **አይቀዩ።** $\widehat{\text{äiqw}}_{\text{öyyu}}$.

I cannot wait: መቼየት፡አይቻለኝም። maqwa'yyät
ajččälännim, pl. -ለንም። -lannim.

Wait for him (it): ᐱᑦᓂᑦ ᑭᓄᓃᙰᕐ, pl. ᐱᑦᓂᑦ
ᑭᓄᓃᙰᕐ.

ጠብቀው። ጥፋጥፋ፣ pl. -ጥፋ።
-qut.

Wait for them: **ᐱᓂᑦ** qwəyyáćčāũ, pl. **ᐱᓂᑦ**
ᓂᑦ qwəȳyuáćčāũ.

ᠮᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤᠨ ᠲᠠᠪᠪᠢᠭᠠᠴᠴᠠᠭᠤ, pl. -ᠳᠠᠪᠪᠢᠭᠠᠴᠴᠠᠭᠤ.
ᠲᠠᠪᠪᠢᠭᠠᠴᠴᠠᠭᠤ.

wait a little, v.i. **ቂየት፡አለ** qwóyyätt ála (s.v. **√በለ**, § 44a).

Wait a little: ቂየትብል። qwəyyāt (§§ 6, 8) ሃግ, pl.
ቂየትብሉ። qwəyyāt ሃጊህ.

wait, cause or allow to, v.t. አቂዩ aqwóyyä.

አስቂዩ asqwoyyä.

Make him wait: አቂዮው። aqwáyyäü, pl. አቂዮት።
aqwáyyut.

Make them wait: ᐱᕈᖃᖅᑐᓂᐳᓄᑦ, pl. ᐱᕈ
ᕐᐱᕈᖃᖅᑐᓂᐳᓄᑦ.

wait for each other, v. recip. **†**~~тѣ~~ таqwa^hiáyyu.

Don't wait for each other: አትቂያሉ። attiqqaw^{ፊፋፊ}u.

They are not to wait for each other: አንዳይቂያዩ።
ndaḵiqqaw፡፡ḵāyyu.

We will wait for each other: አንቂያለን። inniq-
qaw፡፡ḵāyyāllān.

waiting, keep, v.t. አስቂዩ asqaw፡፡yā.

Don't keep him (it) waiting: አታስቂደው። attās-
qaw፡፡yāu, pol. አያስቂዩት። a'ās-qaw፡፡yyut, pl. አታስ-
ቂዩት። attās-qaw፡፡yyut.

Don't keep them waiting: አታስቂያቸው። attās-
qaw፡፡yāččāu, pol. አያስቂዩአቸው። a'ās-qaw፡፡yyuāč-
čāu, pl. አታስቂዩአቸው። attās-qaw፡፡yyuāččāu.

wake, v.i. ነቃ nāqqā.

I shall wake anyhow: አንዲያው፡፡አነቃለኩ። ndyāu
naqqāllāu^h (§ 7d).

I shall not wake unless you call me: ባታስነሣኝ፡
አልነቃም። bātāsnaḵssaññ (§§ 6, 37c) alnāqām.

wake, v.t. አነቃ anāqqā.

አስነሣ asnāḵssā.

Wake me: አንቃኝ። ānqāñ.

አስነሣኝ። asnāḵssāñ.

Don't wake me: አታንቃኝ። attāñqāñ.

አታስነሣኝ። attāsnāḵssāñ.

Wake me before dawn: ተንጋት፡፡በፊት፡፡አንቃኝ። ta-
nigāt yafit āñqāñ.

walk, s. (gait) አካሔድ akkāhäd.

walk (about, off), v.i. ሔደ hädä (hǣ-, hǣ-, -da, § 7d).

Can he (it) walk? ይሔዳል። yihädäl?, pol. & pl. ይ-
ሔዳሉ። yihädällu? (§ 63c).

He (it) can't walk: አይሔድም። ājähädj, pol. & pl.
-ዱም። -dum (§ 63c).

walk, v.t. (about) አስኪደ askädä (-kä-, -da).

(along) ሳበ sāba (sáya).

Walk the horse (about): ፈረሱን፡አስኪደው። fāraḡ-sun askjidaū.

Walk it about until it is dry: አስኪደው፡አስቲደርቅ። askjidaū stjīdārq.

Walk the horse along: ፈረሱን፡ሳበው። fāraḡsun sā-yaū.

walk, go for a, v.i. ተናፈሰ taṇāffasa.

I am going out for a walk: አናፈሳለሁ፡ወጥቼ። in-naffasállau^h wotjčč^{ye}.

wall, s. (high) ግድግዳ gjdgdä (gīrg- § 7d).

(low) ንድቅ njddiq.

አድግ ሰጠው.

wallet, s. ከረጢት karatīt.

(wicker-work) አከፋ-ዳ ak^wofädä.

wallow, v.i. ተንከባለለ taṅkaḡallala (-aṽá-).

He (it) wallows in the mud: ከጭቃ፡ይንከባለላ። kačjqa yīṅkaṽallalāl, pl. ብለላሉ። -ṽallalállu, (§ 7c, note 1).

want, v.t. ፈለገ fállaga.

Do you want him (it)? ትፈልግዋለህ። tiḡfálligāuálläh?, pol. ይፈልጉታል። yiḡfálligutäl?, pl. ትፈልጉታላችሁ። tiḡfálligutalläččyuh? (§ 7d).

Don't you want him (it)? አትፈልግውም። attifiḡlīgāum?, pol. አይፈልጉትም። aiḡfálligutim?, pl. አትፈልጉትም። attifiḡlīgutim?

What do you want? ምን፡ትፈልጋለህ። mīn tiḡfálligálläh?, pol. ምን፡ይፈልጉሉ። mīn yiḡfálligállu?, pl. ምን፡ትፈልጋላችሁ። mīn tiḡfálligalläččyuh?

I want him (it): አፈልግዋለሁ። iḡfálligāuállau^h (§ 7d), pl. አንፈልግዋለን። inniḡfálligāuállän.

I don't want him (it): **አረፈልገውም** = *alfálligāum*,
pl. **አንፈልገውም** = *annifálligāum*.

I want to go: **ልኩድ፡አንፈልጋለኑ** = *lihád ifálligál-lāu^h*, pl. **ልንኩድ፡አንፈልጋለን** = *linnhád innifálligál-lān*.

I don't want to go: **ልኩድ፡አረፈልገም** = *lihád alfálligim*, pl. **ልንኩድ፡አንፈልገም** = *linnhád annifálligim*.

Do you want to go? **ልትኩድ፡ትፈልጋለህ** = *litthád tiḡálligálläh?*, pol. **ሊኩዱ፡ይፈልጋሉ** = *lihádu yiḡálligállu?*, pl. **ልትኩዱ፡ትፈልጋላችሁ** = *litthádu tiḡálligalláččyuh?*

Don't you want to go? **ልትኩድ፡አትፈልገም** = *litthád attifálligim?*, pol. **ሊኩዱ፡አይፈልጉም** = *lihádu aṡfálligum?*, pl. **ልትኩዱ፡አትፈልጉም** = *litthádu attifálligum?*

He has sold the mule I wanted: **በቅሉውን፡ሸጠ ብኝ** = *bāql^woun šāṭabbīñ* (s.v. በ-, §§ 47a, 71).

want of, be in, v.t. **ገደደው** *gāddadāu* (cp. § 43a).

አጣ ሳትቴ.

See § 63d, e.

What are you in want of? **ምን፡ገደሃል** = *min gādd^wohāl?*, pol. **ምን፡ገደዎታል** = *min gādd^wotāl?* (-d^wöt-), pl. **ምን፡ገደችኋል** = *min gāddōáččyuhāl?* (§ 7d).

wanted, be, v.p. **ተፈለገ** *taḡállaga*.

He (it) is not wanted: **ይቅር** = *yqjr*, pl. **ይቅሩ** = *yqru*.
wanting, be, v.i. **ገደደ** *gāddada*.

ታጣ ሳትቴ.

See § 63d, e.

There is nothing wanting: ምንም፡አይገድ። mñnjmm

(§ 6) ájgadd (§ 37d), or

ምንም፡የገደደ፡የለ። mñnjm

(§ 6) yägáddada (§ 14)

yállä (§ 39b).

war, s. ጦርነት tʷorɨnnat (-nät).

ጦር tʷör.

In time of war: የጦር፡ጊዜ፡ yätʷór (§§ 56c, 70) gɨzʷe.

War material: የጦር፡መሳሪያ፡ yätʷór massárya.

war, go to, v.i. ዘመተ zámmapta.

If he goes to war: ቢዘምት፡ bizámt, pol. & pl. ቢዘ

ምት፡ bizámtu.

war, send to, v.t. አዘመተ azzámmapta.

Does he send him to war? ያዘምተዋል። yazzámmi-

taüäl?, pol. & pl. ያዘምትታል። yazzámmiütäl?

war, take to, v.t. አዘመተ azámmapta.

Does he take him to war? ያዘምተዋል። yázámtaüäl?,

pol. & pl. ያዘምትታል። yázámtutäl?

warm, adj. ሙቅ muq.

Very warm: ትኩስ፡ tíkkús (tük-; § 8).

warm, v.t. አሞቀ amʷóqa.

Warm it: አመቀው። ámuqaü.

Don't warm it: አታመቀው። attámuqaü.

Warm it up a little: ለብ፡አድርገህ፡አመቀው። labb

árgäh (§ 7d) ámuqaü.

warm, be, v.i. ሞቀ mʷóqa (§ 63d, e).

It is (too) warm: ሙቋል። múqōāl.

፩. ሞቋል። mʷóqōāl.

It isn't warm (enough): አልሞቀም። almʷóqam.

warmth, s. ሙቀት múqat.

warp, s. (in weaving) ፈትል fátil (fát-).

warp, v.i. ዘባ ጎፅታ።

It will warp: ይዘባል = yizáyāl, pl. ይዘባሉ = yizayállu.

It will not warp: አይዘባም = ajizáyām, pl. -ቡም = -yum.

It is warped: ዘብቷል = záytōāl, pl. -ተዋል = -taūāl.

wart, s. ክንታሮት kintár^wot, usually f. (§ 54c).

wart-hog (*Phacochærus æthiopicus*), s. እርያ ጎረጌ.

ከርከር ካርካራግጋ

(kär-, -kär-;

Galla).

wash, v.i. (wash oneself, v.r.) ታጠብ ተጠቅሙል (-ጸጸ).

I am going to wash: ልታጠብኝ = liṭtättäy (§ 8)
nāñ, pl. ልንታጠብን = linnittättäy (§ 8) nän.

I am washing: አታጠባለኝ = ittättäyálla^h, pl. እን
ታጠባለን = innittättäyállän.

I haven't washed yet: አልታጠብሁም ገና ነኝ = altät-
täyhum, ganá nāñ, pl. አልታጠብኩም ገና ነን = al-
tättäyṇam, ganá nän.

I shan't wash now: አሁን አልታጠብም = áhun alit-
tättäyṽm, pl. አሁን አንታጠብም = áhun annittättä-
yṽm.

Before I wash: ሳልታጠብ salittättäy, pl. ሳንታጠብ
sannittättäy.

When I wash: ስታጠብ sijtättäy, pl. ስንታጠብ sin-
nittättäy.

When I have washed: ታጥቤ tättäbb^e (§ 29), pl.
ታጥብን tättṽn.

Wash yourself: ታጠብ = tättäy, pl. ታጠቡ = tättäyu.

Aren't you going to wash? አትታጠብም = attittät-
täyṽm?, pl. -ቡም = -yum?

wash, v.t. አጠብ ለጠቅሙል (-ጸጸ).

Wash him (it): እጠብው = ገጠጥጥ, pl. -ቡት = -yut.

Don't wash him (it): **አትጠብው** = atttəyāw, pl. **-ቡት** = -yut.

Have you washed him (it)? **አጠብሀው** = áttəyḥaw?, pl. **አጠባችሁት** = attəyáččihut?

I want to wash my hands: **እጄን፣ ልታጠብ፣ አረፈ ጋለኑ** = ijǝʸen (§§ 52a, γ, 56c) littátəy ifálligállaw^h.

Wash your hands: **እጅህን፣ ታጠብ** = ijǝhün tátəy, pl. **እጃችሁን፣ ታጠቡ** = ijǝáččihun tátəyu.

washed, be, v.p. **ታጠብ** tättəbə (-əyǝ).

Has he (it) been washed? **ታጥቧለደ** = tátyǝḍállwǝ? (s.v. **ወደ**), pl. **ታጥበዋለደ** = tátyǝḍuállwǝ?

It is to be washed: **ይታጠብ** = yittátəy, pl. **-ቡ** = -yu.

It is not to be washed: **አይታጠብ** = aittátəy, pl. **-ቡ** = -yu.

It must be washed in hot water: **በሙቅ፣ ውሃ፣ ይታጠብ** = bamúq wüha yittátəy.

washing, s. (process) **አጥበት** ǝtbat (ǝty-, -ät).

These clothes want washing: **ይህ፣ ልብስ፣ አጥበት፣ ይፈጋል** = yǝhe liys (§ 52a, δ) ǝtyat yifálligäl.

washing-place, s. **ማጠቢያ** mātəǝbyǝ (-əǝyǝ).

wasp, s. **የውሻ፣ ንብ** yäuššá-nǝb (-nǝy; §§ 47a, 70).

Mason (solitary) wasp: **ትንቢዛ፣ ቲንዝሳ**.

See § 52a, δ.

waste, v.t. **አጠፋ** atəffǝ.

Don't waste it: **አታጥፋው** = attátəfaw, pl. **-ፋት** = -fut.

watch, s. **ሰኝት** sǝāt, sometimes f. (§ 54c), see Addenda.

Is it going? **ይዞራል** = yiz^wóral?

Has it stopped? **ቁሻል** = qúmōāl?

፩. ቁሻል = q^wómōāl?

Wind it up: **ሙላው** = mǝlāw.

It loses: **ይቀራል** = yiqǝrāl.

It is slow: ቀርቷል = qártōāl.

ዘገይቷል = zāgyitōāl.

It gains: ይቀድግል = yiqḡdmāl.

It is fast: ቀድሻል = qādmōāl.

Put it on (forward): አስቀድመው = asqāddimāu.

Put it back: አስቀረው = asqārṛau.

It is right: ትክክልነው = tikikkīl (§ 8) nāu.

ልክነው = likkī (§ 7d) nāu.

It is not right: ልክ አይደለም = likk ajdāllām (§ 7d).

Put it right: አስተክለው = astakākīlāu.

How much has it lost (is it slow)? ምን ያህል ቀረ =
min yahl qārṛa?

How much has it gained (is it fast)? ምን ያህል
ቀደመ = min yahl qāddama?

It is wound up: ሞላ = m^wólla.

It is not wound up: አልሞላም = alm^wóllām.

watch, v.i. & t. ተመለከተ tamalákkatə.

Watch him (it): ተመልክተው = tamálkatəu, pl. -ተት =
-tut.

watchman, s. ተረኛ taráññā (tär-, -áñ-).

ዘበኛ zabáññā (zay-, -áñ-).

ጠባቂ tabbāqi.

See § 52a, δ.

watch-tower, s. ሰገነት sagánnät.

water, s. ውሃ wúhā (úhā).

Š. also ወሃ wəhā.

Warm (hot) water: ሙቅ ውሃ muq wúha.

Boiling water: ፍል ውሃ fil wúha.

Cold water: ቀዝቃዛ ውሃ qazqázza wúha.

Clear (pure) water: ጥሩ ውሃ tǵru wúha.

Clean water: ንጡሕ ውሃ niṭúh wúha.

Fresh water: አዲስ ውሃ áddis wúha.

Bring some water: ውሃ፡አምጣ። wūha ámtā (uhán-tā § 7d).

Tie up a little water in a skin: ጥቂት፡ውሃ፡ተረዋት፡ቋጥረው። tǝqit wūha tarauwát qwátirāu.

Where did you get this water from? ይህን፡ውሃ፡ተዩት፡አመጣሀው። yihán wūha tayét amátṭahāu?
water, v.t. አጠጣ atáttā.

Have you watered him? አጠጣሀው። atáttahāu?

Have you watered her? አጠጣሃት። atáttahāt?

Have you watered them? አጠጣሃቸው። atáttaháččāu?

Water (pl.) the animals: ከብቶችን፡አጠጧቸው። kaፑ-tʷóččin atáttwáččāu.

Don't water the pony yet: ፈረሱን፡አታጠጣው፤ ገና፡ነው። fǝrasun attātáttāu, gaṇá (§ 8) nāu.
water, pass, v.i. ሸነ ሻጎጎ.

When you pass water: ስትሸን፡sittišān, pol. ሲሸን፡sišānu.

Are you passing water without difficulty? በጤናህ፡ትሸናለህ። baṭʼēnāh tišānállāh?, pol. በጤናዎ፡ይሸናለ። baṭʼēnāʷo yišānállu?

water-bottle, s. (travelling) ራዋት ráuwát (§ 8).

ራዋት ráuwát (ráuát; § 8).

ራውሃት ráuhát (§ 8).

ዘምዘሚያ zamzamíyā.

(pottery, glass) ማብረጃ mābrájā (māyr-, -áj-).

The water-bottle is (-tles are § 52a, δ) to be wetted and kept wet: ራዋት፡ይነከር፤ሁለግዜ፡አርጥብ፡ይሁን። ráuwát yinnákar; húllagzʷé rtij (§ 7d) yǧhun.

waterbuck (*Cobus defassa*), s. ድፋሳ diǧásā.

water-cooler, s. ማብረጃ mābrájā (māyr-, -áj-).

५५. fāfā.

He (it) is not to be watered: **አይጠጣ** = **aiṭātta**,
f. **አጎጠጣ** = **attitatta**, pl. **አይጠጡ** = **aiṭattu**.

Which is the way? **မာၵ်းဝၵ်းၵ်း** mángādu
wəḍ'et nāu?

Which is the way to Addis Abeba? በዩትነው፡
ያዲስ፡አበባ፡መገድ። baʾét nāu yáddis ayayá mān-
gəḍ?

Which way did he go? በወደት፡እኩል፡ሒደ። baūw-
dʾét ūkkul hádä?

Come this way: በዚህ፡ኛ። bāzzih nā.

Go out that way: በዚያውጣ። baʾzyā wūta (-yāūta).

In this (that) way: እንዲህ፡ (i)ndih (-dih; § 8).

እንደዚህ፡ (i)ndāzzih (-dāz-, -zih;
§ 8).

Don't do it that way: እንዲህ፡አታድርገው። ndih
attādrigāu (attārgāu § 7d).

To be some way off: ሳብ፡አለ፡ sābb āla (s.v. √ገለ,
§ 44a).

It is some way off: ሳብ፡ይላ። sabb yīlāl.

A long way: እሩቅ፡ ስሩቅ.

He (it) has gone a long way: እሩቅ፡ሒደል።
፵ሩቅ hīdōāl.

One can see him (her, it, them, § 61b) a long
way off: በሩቅ፡ያያል፡ሰው። baṛúq (§ 7a) yājāl
(§ 8) sāu.

Make way! ጉድጉ። gwódjin!

Get out of the way! ወገድ። wógid!, f. ወገድ። wógij!,
pl. ወገዱ። wógidu!

Get out of his (its) way! ወገድለት። wógidjlat!,
f. -ጅለት። -jllat!, pl. -ዱለት። -dullat!

wayfarer, s. መገደኛ māṅgadāññā (-dāñ-).

we, pers. pron. እኛ ፲ññā (§§ 8, 12a, 60b), usually omitted
unless emphatic.

weak, adj. (of animate objects) ደካማ dākkāmā.

(gen.) ሰነፍ sāṇaf.

This rope is too weak: **ይህ፡ገመድ፡ሰነፍ፡ነው።** *yḥe gāmāḍ sanāf* (§ 8) *naū*.

This coffee is too weak: **ይህ፡ቡን፡ቀጥን፡ነው።** *yḥe yunn qaččǝn* (§ 8) *naū*.

weak, be (become), v.i.

(of animate objects) **ደከመ** *dākkama*.

ደከመው *dākkamaū* (impers. § 43a).

See § 63*d, e*.

He (it) is (too) weak: **ደከሞታል።** *dākīm^wotāl*, f. **ደከሟታል።** *dākīmōātāl*, pl. **ደከሟቸዋል።** *dākīmōāč-čəuāl*.

weaken, v.t. (exhaust) **አደከመ** *adākkama*.

It weakens one: **ሰው፡ያደክማል።** *səu yādākīmāl*.
weakness, s. (of animate objects) **ደካም** *dīkām* (§ 8).
(gen.) **ሰንፍና** *sinfinnā*.

wealth, s. **ባለጠግነት** *bālataggǝnnat* (-nāt).

wealthy, adj. **ባለጠጋ** *bālatəggā*.

ሀብታም *hābtām* (*hāyt-*, *hāft-*; § 8).

ቡክሌ *bukkās^{ve}*.

weapon, s. **መሳሪያ** *massáryā* (-yā § 7*d*).

ብረት *bǝrat* (-rāt).

wear, v.t. (put on) **ለበሰ** *lābbasa* (§ 56*c*).

አደረገ *adərraga*.

Wear it: **ለበሰው።** *lǝvasəu*, f. **ለበሽው።** *lǝvasyū*.

Don't wear it: **አትለበሰው።** *attǝlǝvasəu*, f. **-በሽው።** *-vasyū*.

I shall wear it: **አለብሰዋለኑ።** *iləvasəuálləu^h*.

I shall not wear it: **አልለብሰውም።** *alləvasəum*.

To-morrow I shall wear these boots: **ነገ፡ይህነገ፡ጫግ፡አደርገዋለኑ።** *nəgga yihännän čamma* (§ 52*a, δ*)
adərgəuálləu^h.

wear (out), v.t. (consume) በላ bállä.

The stones will wear it out: ደንጊያ፡ይበላዋል። dān-gya (§ 52a, δ) yiválaual.

weary, v.t. አደከመ adákkama.

weather, s.

Fair weather: ብራ፡ bǝrrä.

weave, v.i. & t. ፈተለ fáttala (fáttälä).

Do they weave it here? ከዚህ፡ይፈተሉታል። kazzǝh yifátǝlutäl?

weaver, s. ፈታይ fáttái (fát-; -áyy § 6; § 8).

ሸማኔ šammán^{ve} (šäm-).

Wednesday, s. & adv. ሮብ r^wöb (r^wöy).

weed, s. አረም áram (አረዋ áram^{wo}; § 52a, δ).

weed (out), v.t. አረመ árrama.

Weed the corn: አሀሉን፡አረመው። ሸከህህ ሳርገማህ፡
pl. -መ-ት። -mut.

Weed out the grass from the corn: ሣሩን፡ተሀሉ፡
አረመው። sárun táhīlu árrimaḅ.

weeded (out), be, v.p. ታረመ tárrama.

This hasn't been weeded: ይህ፡አልታረመም። yǝhe altárramam.

week, s. ሳምንት sámmint (§ 52a, δ).

weep, v.i. አለቀሰ aláqqasa.

weigh, v.i. (be weighed, v.p.) ተመዘነ tamázzana.

መዘነ mázzana (q.v.).

How much does it weigh? ስንት፡ይመዘናል። sint yimmázzanäl?

It must be weighed: ይመዘን። yimmázzan.

Which weighs the more (most)? ማናቸው፡ይመዘናል።
männáččau yimmázzinäl?

This weighs more than that: ይህ፡ተዚህ፡ይመዘናል።
yǝhe tazǝh yimmázzinäl (§ 58b).

He (it) weighs a lot: **ከብደል** = *káydaāl*, pl. **ከብደዎል** = *káydaūāl*, (§ 63*d*).

He (it) doesn't weigh much: **አልከበደም** = *alkábbādam*, pl. **ብዱም** = *bbādam*, (§ 63*d*).

weigh, v.t. **መዘን** *mázzana*.

Weigh it: **መዘነው** = *mázzinaū*.

weighing-machine, s. **ሚዛን** *mízān* (§ 8).

weight, s. **ሚዛን** *mízān* (§ 8).

By weight: **በሚዛን** = *bāmízān* (§ 47*a*).

What is its weight? **ሚዛኑ ስንት ነው** = *mízānu sínti nāū*?

[S. vv. **ፈረሱላ** — **ነጥር** — **ወቂት**].

weighty (important), adj. **ቁም** *qum*.

welfare, s. **ደኅንነት** *dāhnínnaṭ* (-*nät*).

well, adj. **ደኅና** *dāhnā* (§ 8).

(after illness) **በጎ** *bāgg^{wo}*.

Are you well? **ደኅና ነህ** = *dāhnā nāh*?, f. **ደኅና ነሽ** = *dāhnā nāš*?, pol. **ደኅና ነዎ** = *dāhnā na^{wo}*?, (§ 13*b*).

Aren't you well? **ደኅና አይደለህም** = *dāhnā aǰdāl-lāhimmwǰ*?, f. **ደለሽም** = *-dállāšimmwǰ*?, pol. **ደለም** = *-dállummwǰ*?, (§§ 7*d*, 40*a*, s.v. **ወይ**).

I am not well: **አሞኛል** = *ámm^{wo}oññāl*.

Are you well again? **እግዚአብሔር ይግርህ በጎ ነህ** = *ǰgziayh^{ér} yimáriḥ, ʔagg^{wo}* (§§ 7*d*, 8) *nāh*?, f. ... **ይግርሽ በጎ ነሽ** = ... *yimáriš, ʔagg^{wo}* *nāš*?, pol. ... **ይግረዎ በጎ ነዎ** = ... *yimára^{wo}, ʔagg^{wo}* *na^{wo}*? (lit. God have mercy on you, are you well?).

well, adv. **ደኅና** *dāhnā* (§ 8).

(thoroughly) **በጣም** *bátám* (§ 8).

(adversative) **እንኳን** (*ǰ*)*ñkwán* (§ 8).

(expletive) **እንግዲህ** (*ǰ*)*ñgd^{véh}*.

(resumptive) **-ማ** *-mmā*.

He cooks well: ደገናወጥ ይሰራል። *dāhnā wot yi-sārāl*.

He speaks Amharic well: አግርኛ መልካም አድርጎ ይናገራል። *amārjñña maḵkām ādrig^{wo} (ārg^{wo} § 7d) yinnāggarāl*.

You write very well indeed: ድንቅ አድርገህ ትጥፋለህ። *dinq ādrigāh (ārgāh) tiṭifállāh*, pol. ድንቅ አድርገው ይጥፋሉ። *dinq ādrigāu (ārgāu) yiṭifallu*.

Do you know him (it) well? በጣም ታውቀዋለህ። *baṭām tāuqāuállāh?*

Well, we will go: እንኳን እንሔዳለን። *ńkwān (§ 7d), jnnhādállān*.

Well, we won't go: እንኳን እንሔድም። *ńkwān, ann-hādīm*.

Well, I must be going: እንግዲህ ሔድሁኝ። *ngdvéh hādhuñ (ሔድኩኝ hādkuñ, hárk-, § 7d; § 61e), pl. እንግዲህ ሔድነ። ngdvéh hādna (Part I, p. xxiii)*.

Well, I hope he won't throw you off: እንግዲህ እንዳይጥልህ። *ngdvéh jndaṭṭṭliḥ*.

And afterwards? ኋላስ። *hwālāss?* — Well, afterwards we came back: ኋላማ ተመለስነ። *hwālāmmā tamállasna*.

Very well! (all right!) እሺ። *šši! (-šji)*.

በጀ። *bǝjjä! (bǝj-)*.

Well off (well provided for), adj. ላመኛ። *ālāmāññā (ālāmāñ-)*.

well, s. ጉድጓድ *gúdgwád (gúrgw- § 7d; § 8)*.

አዘቅት *āzaqt (§ 8)*.

How deep is the well? ጉድጓድ አርገመቱ ስንት ነው። *gurgwád (§ 55b) irzīmatu sīnti nāu?*

well, get, v.i. ዳነ *dāna*.

ተሻለው *tašálāu (täš-; impers. § 43a)*.

He (it) will get well: ይድናል = yidǵnāl, f. ትድናለች = tǵdǵnállāč, pol. ይድናሉ = yidǵnállu.

He (it) will not get well: አይድንም = aǵdǵnǵm, f. አትድንም = attǵdǵnǵm, pol. አይድኑም = aǵdǵnum.

He (it) has got well: ድኳል = dǵnōāl, f. ድናለች = dǵnállāč, pol. ድነዋል = dǵnāuāl.

well-behaved, adj. የተቀጣ yätaqǵttā (§ 14, s.v. ቀጣ).

well-born, adj. ባላባት bālabbāt (§ 8).

well-fed, adj. ተጋብኛ tǵgābǵññā (-āy-, -āñ-).

west, s. ምዕራብ mǵrāb (-āy; § 8).

wet, adj. አርጥብ ǵrtǵb (-ǵy).

ርጥብ rǵtǵb (-ǵy).

wet, v.t. ነክረ ስጎክካጻጻ (nǵkkāጻጻ).

Wet it: ንክረው = nǵkaraū.

Don't wet it: አትንክረው = attǵnǵkaraū.

wet, be or become, v.i. ረጠበ ሳጥጣጻጻ (-aጻጻ; § 63d, e).

[አ]ራሰ (ǵ)rāsǵ (§ 63d, e).

(weather) ዘነበ ጸጎንጠጻጻ (-aጻጻ).

The ground is wet: መሬት፡ረጥቧል = mar^yēt rǵtǵōāl.

When the cloth is wet: ጨርቁ፡ሲርሰ፡ ርጻርጻ ሰጻጻ.

If it is wet (weather): ቢዘንብ፡ ቢጸጸን፡ (-āmb).

wet season, s. ክረምት kǵrāmt (§ 8).

wether, s. ሙከት፡በግ ሙክክት ህጻጽ (ጻጻ).

ሙከት ሙክክት.

wetted, be, v.p. (get wet, v.i.) ተነክረ ጸጎክክጻጻ (-nǵkkāጻጻ).

He (it) has got wet: ተነክረል = tanǵkrōāl, pl. ተነክረዋል = tanǵkraūāl.

He (it) has not got wet: አልተነክረም = altanǵkkaጻጻ, pl. -ከሩም = -karum.

It is to be wetted: ይነክር = yǵnnǵkar, pl. -ሩ = -ru.

It is not to be wetted: አይነክር = aǵnnǵkar, pl. -ሩ = -ru.

Mind it doesn't get wet: አንጻይነክር = ndaǵnnǵkar, pl. -ሩ = -ru.

Wetterly rifle, s. ~~000~~ wáçaf^wo.

what?, inter. pron. **何** min?

9079-C mındır ?

ᄎᆞᆯᆫᆯᆺ ᄇᆡᆮᆫᆯᆺ (-nn § 6).

See § 15.

What (do you say)? **ᑭᓂᓐᓂᓐ** = mìn ālh?, f. **ᑭᓂᓐ**:

አልሽ። ማጎ ልሽ?, pol. **ፖን፡አሉ።** ማጎ ልህ?

What is it? *9th = minu?*

မိုးဝင်းမိုးမိုး မိမိသိရသောအခါ?

What is the name of this place? **ይህ፡ስፍራ፡ስሙ፡**

๗๓:๗๐: yíhe sífra símu mán-naû ?

And what about this? **ይህህ** = **yihässá?** (s.v. **-ሕ, -አ**).

— intensive, 903 min with parts of **hhA** q.v.

What a lot! ມີ ຢູ່ ໃນ ນັ້ນ ມີນ ຍາດ ນັ້ນ!

What a (large, small) horse! ຊຸບ: ຂໍ້ຂັດ: ສູນ: ຢູ່ບາດ:

yíhe fáras mìn yáhlāl!

what, rel. pron. **𐎧**- **yä-** (q.v.) pref. to simple perfect.

ʔʷ- yamm(_ᵚ)- [**ʕʷ-** (_ᵚ)mm(_ᵚ)-] pref. to
contingent.

The above are nom. & acc., sg.

& pl.; see §§ 14, 62.

Tell me what he said: *ḡaḡ-ʔ-ʔiḡʔ* = *yáḡaun* (§ 7a)
níḡarāñ.

Do you know what they eat? የሚበሉትን፣ታወቀዋል

AV: yämmiyǵlutin (-mij- § 7d) taũũqǵuálläh?

I forget what he (it) does: የሚያደርገውን አረሳሁት።
yāmmyādārgaun irāssahut (§ 63*d*).

That is not what I asked: ይህንን አልጠየቁም። yj-
hännän altäyyäqhum.

What kind of? **ᠶᠡᠳᠡᠭᠡᠨᠠᠭᠤ** *yětǰǎṅṅau*? (§§ 8, 15).

975 mĩnĩĩĩĩ? (§ 15).

what's-his-name, indef. pron. አንቶ[ን] (j)nt^wō(n) (§ 16).

Call what's-his-name: አንቶን፡ጥራው። nt^wōn tǝraū.

what's-its-name, indef. pron. አንትን (j)ntǝn (§ 16).

wheel, s. መንከራተር maṅkwōrákwür (መከ- maṅkw-;
§ 52a, δ).

wheel-handle, s. መዘወሪያ maḳzḳāwǎryǎ (-wǎr-).

when?, adv. መቼ máč^{ye}?

መቼ máčǎ?

When does (will) he (it) come? መቼ፡ይመጣል።
máč^{ye} yimǎtāl?

When did he (it) come? መቼ፡መጣ። máč^{ye} máttā?

when, conj. ስ- s(i)- (q.v.) pref. to contingent (§ 45);
tense is not distinguished.

ስ- bǎ-, pref. to simple perfect followed by
ጊዜ gǝz^{ye}.

See § 48a.

When he comes: ሲመጣ፡ simǎtta (sim- § 7d).

When he came: በመጣ፡ጊዜ፡ bāmǎttā gǝz^{ye}.

When you clear the things away, leave this: እቃ፡
ስታነሣ፡ይህን፡ተወው። íqa (§ 52a, δ) sǝttānǎsa, yi-
hánnān tǝuǎū.

Didn't you see it when you cleared the things
away? እቃ፡ስታነሣ፡አላየህውጥይ። íqa sǝttānǎsa
aláyyāhǎūmmwǝ? (s.v. ወይ).

— before a negative verb use ስ- b(i)- pref. to cont.
(§§ 37c, 45); tense is not distinguished.

When I am (was) not here: ተዚህ፡በልኛር፡ tazǝh
yǎln^wór (§ 7a); [ልልኛር፡ sāln^wór = before I am
(was)].

— may be rendered by putting the verb of either
the subordinate or the principal English clause
into the gerund (cp. §§ 65a, 74) in Amharic.

When I have seen them I will come (back): አይ
ቻቸው፡አመጣለሁ። *ajččáččau imatállau^h*.

When cattle drink they walk into the water:
ከብት፡ተውሃ፡ገብቶ፡ይጠጣል። *kaft* (§ 52*a*, *δ*) *tauhá*
gáyt^{wo} yitáttál.

whence?, adv. ከዩት *kayét?*

ተዩት *tayét?*

See § 47*a*.

where (to)?, adv. ወደት *wod^{yét}?*

ዩት *yét?*

Where is he (it)? ዩት፡ነው። *yét nau?*

Where is he (it) to be found? ወደት፡አለ። *wod^{yét}*
állä?

Where has he (it) gone to? ዩት፡ሒደ። *yét hádä?*

Where do you come from? ተዩት፡ተመጣለሁ። *tayét*
timatálläh?

where, conj.—expressed by the relative (§§ 14, 62) and
-በት -bbat (= in it, § 47*a*); but, except after a
negative, indirect questions may retain their
direct form (§ 78).

Ask him where he (it) is: ያለበትን፡ጠይቀው። *yal-*
lábbatın táyıqāu, or
ጠይቀው፡ዩት፡ነው። táy-
yıqāu yét nau.

Ask them where he (it) has gone to:

የሒደበትን፡ጠይቃቸው። *yähädábbatın táyıqáč-*
čäu, or

ጠይቃቸው፡ወደት፡ሒደ። táyıqáččäu wod^{yét} hádä.

Ask him where he (it) comes from:

አመጣበትን፡ጠይቀው። *immimatábbatın (im-*
*-mim- § 7*d*) táyıqāu*, or

ጠይቀው፡ተዩት፡ይመጣል። táyıqāu tayét yimatál.

I don't know where he (it) is: ያለበትን አላውቅም ።
yallábbatīn aláūqim.

They don't know where he (it) has gone to: የሐ
ደበትን አያውቁም ። yähädábbatīn aǵāūqum.

He refused to say where he came from: የመጣበትን
አልናገርም።አለ። yämaṭṭábbatīn alinnággäriṃm ála.
whether, conj. ብ- b(i)-, pref. to contingent (§ 45).

እንደሆነ (ǵ)ndah^won (-däh-; § 8) q.v., fol-
lowing contingent or gerund.

I don't know whether you will return: ብትመለስ።
አላውቅም ። biṭṭimmállas aláūqim.

I must see whether I can find some: በገኝ ልፈልግ።
bägáññ liǵállig.

I don't know whether I shall go: እሔድ እንደሆን
አላውቅም ። iǵád ĩndah^won aláūqim.

I don't know whether he went: ሒዶ እንደሆን አላ
ውቅም ። hiǵ^wóndah^won aláūqim.

Go and see whether dinner is ready: ሒድ እይ
እራት ተሰናድቶ እንደሆነ ። hiǵ ī irát tāsānādīṭ^wón-
dah^won (tāsānārt^wóndah^won § 7d).

See whether there is a hole (are any holes § 52a, δ)
in it: መርምረው ቀዳዳ እንዳለበት ። mármirāū qa-
dáda ndálläbbat.

Whether he comes or not, I shall go: የሚመጣ
ቢሆን የማይመጣ ቢሆን እሔዳለኩ ። yāmmimáṭa yǵ-
h^won yāmmajimáṭa yǵh^won, iǵädállāū^h.

See whether there is water or not: ውሃ መኖሩንና
ያለመኖሩን መርምር ። wúha maṇ^wórunjanna (§§ 30,
72a) yālaman^wórun (§ 37a) mármir.

whet-stone, s. መሳል mäsál (§ 8).

መሳያ masäyā (-äǵä).

ለሆኑ lāh^wóṭye (§ 8).

which?, inter. pron. **የቱ** yētu?, acc. **የቱን** yétun?, f. **የቷ** yétwā?, acc. **የቷን** yétwān?, pl. **እነቱ** (i)nn^yētu?, acc. **-ቱን** -tun?
የትኛው yētjññāu?, acc. **-ኛውን** -ññāun?, (§ 8), f. **የትኛይቱ** yētjññāitu?, acc. **-ቱን** -tun?, pl. **የትኞቹ** yētjññóčču?, acc. **-ኞቹን** -ččun?, or **የትኞች** yētjññōč?, (§ 8; -čč § 6), acc. **የትኞችን** yētjññóččjn?
 (of two or more) **ማናቸው** mānnáč-(č)āu?, acc. **-ቸውን** -č(č)āun?, f. **ማናቸይቱ** mānnáč(č)^woġtu?, acc. **-ቱን** -tun?, pl. **ማናቸዎች** mānnáč(č)āu^wōč (-ቸዎች -č(č)^wo^wōč?, -čč § 6), acc. **-ችን** -ččjn?

See § 15.

Which horse has he saddled? **የቱን፡ፈረስ፡ጫን፡**
yétun fāraṣ čāna?

In indirect questions the relative (§§ 14, 62) may be used (§ 78a, b):

Go and see which horse he has saddled: **የቱን፡ፈረስ፡ጫንው፡ሒድ፡አይ፡** yétun fāraṣ čānaū hġd ī, or **የጫንውን፡ፈረስ፡ሒድ፡አይ፡** yāčānaūn fāraṣ hġdāh ī, (§§ 65a, 74c).

which, rel. pron. **የ-** yā- (q.v.) pref. to simple perfect.

የም- yāmm(i)- [**አም-** (i)mm(i)-] pref. to contingent.

The above are nom. & acc., sg. & pl.; see §§ 14, 62.

The horse which was (has been) saddled is to come: **የተጫንው፡ፈረስ፡ይምጣ፡** yātačānaū fāraṣ yfṡta.

Let him bring the horse which was (has been) saddled: የተጫነውን ፈረስ ይዞ ይምጣ ። *yätačā-naūn fāraṣ yǝz^wo yǝmta* (s.v. ያዘ).

The horse which he (has) saddled is to come: የጫነውን ፈረስ ይምጣ ። *yäčānaū fāraṣ yǝmta*.

Let him bring the horse which he (has) saddled: የጫነውን ፈረስ ይዞ ይምጣ ። *yäčānaūn fāraṣ yǝz^wo yǝmta* (s.v. ያዘ).

Let the horse which is being saddled come: የሚጫነውን ፈረስ ይምጣ ። *yämmiččānaū* (አሚጫነውን ። *immiččānaū* ; -mič- § 7*d*) *fāraṣ yǝmta*.

I don't want the horse which he is saddling: የሚጭነውን ፈረስ አልፈልግም ። *yämmičǝnaūn* (አሚጭነውን ። *immičǝnaūn* ; -mič- § 7*d*) *fāraṣ alfǝlligim*.

Let the mules which I don't want go away: የማልፈልጋቸውን በቅሎች ይሒዱ ። *yämmalfǝlligáččāū* *ፃፃብ^wōč yǝḥidu*.

Take (pl.) away the mules which I do not want: እኔ አማልፈልጋቸውን በቅሎች ወሰዷቸው ። *in^vé mmalfǝlligáččāūn báq^lwōč wūsədwáččāū*.

Where are the boxes which arrived yesterday? ትላንት የደረሱቱ ሳፕኖች ወደ ትናቸው ። *tiłánt yädárrasutu sátiⁿwōč wədvét náččāū?*

while, conj. *ስ*- *si*-, pref. to contingent (§ 45, § 48*a*).

ኢየ-[*አየ*-] *īyyä*-(*q.v.*), pref. to simple perfect.

Let them sit down while they wait: ሲቋዩ ይቀመጡ ። *siq^wóyyu* (*siq*- § 7*d*) *yǝqqámətu*.

Let them sing while they work: ኢየሰሩ ይዝፈኑ ። *īyyäsárru yǝzfānu*.

whip, s. (small) አለንጋ *alánḡā*.

(large) ጅራፍ *jǝráf* (§ 8).

(driving) መንጃ *mánjā*.

whip, v.t. 724. gárrafa (gár-).

Whip him (it): ၇၇၇.၀ = gíra^hfau.

Don't whip him (it): **ኣትግረፈው** = att(ig)ra₁fau.

Did you whip him (it)? ႁဇ်ဝဲ- ။ gárrafhau?

whipped, be, v.p. ተገረፈ taḡarrafa (-gār-).

He (it) has been whipped: **†7CZΔ** = tagárföäl, pl.

+ṭCḂPΔ = tagārfauāl.

He (it) will be whipped: **ḡṛḡ-ā** = yiggárrafāl, pl.

Þ724-A = yiggarráfállu.

He (it) is to be whipped: **þu ert yggðarfu**, pl. **-fu**.

He (it) is not to be whipped: **አይገረፍ።** **äiggáraf,**
pl. **-ፋ።** -fu.

whisper, v.i. & t. G. **አንኩሻኩሻ** ankw_ωšákkw_ωšə.

Š. **ḥ3ṛḥṛḥ** anš^wokášš^woka.

Whisper: G. ᐱᓕᑦᐸᑦᐳᑦ :: ankwašákwaš.

Š. **h3ř'hř-h** :: anš^wokášŭk.

Don't whisper : G. ᐱᓂᑦᑭᕈᖅ = attankw_ωsšákwüş.

Š. ḏṯ-ʾṯḥṱḥ :: attanš^wokášūk.

He whispered this to me: **ይህን፡አንኩሻኩሾ፡** [G.;

አንቸካሽኮ፡ ሸ. ነገረኝ። yihännän ankwoššakwüşʷo

(G.; anš^wokáš^wo Š.) nággärän.

whistle, s. (sound) **ᄒᄒᄒ** fúčät.

(instrument) **मातृया** māṭryā.

whistle, v.i. **afwǎččä** afwǎččä.

Š. hčm afóčča.

G. **ᠠᠨᠪᠠᠴᠴᠠ** anfwáččä.

ᚼᚱ: 𐌺𐌹 (fyū) 𐌺𐌹𐌺 (fyūú) 𐌺𐌹 (s.v. 𐌺𐌹, § 44a).

Whistle: Š. **hɛʦ** = áfočč, pl. **hɛʦɐ** = afóčču.

G. **ḥ3ḫ** = ánfwáč, pl. **ḥ3ḫ** = anfwáču.

Don't whistle: Š. አታፍጥ። attáfočč, pl. አታፍጩ። attáfočču.

G. አታንፋጥ። attánfwāč, pl. አታንፋጩ። attánfwāču.

white, adj. ነጥ። nāčč (nāčč).

White Nile, s. ነጥ፡አባይ፡ nāčč ábbái (§ 8).

white, be (become), v.i. ነጣ። nāttā.

Whatever a black man may do he will never become white: ጥቁር፡አሥር፡ቢበላ፡አይነጣም። tǃqur ássir yivála aṇátām [lit. if he should eat ten (men's food)].

white of eye, s. ዓይነ፡ጥረ፡ áṇa (-nä; § 9) m^wórā (§ 52a, δ).

white-haired, adj. ሽባታም ሽibátām (šiv-, -át-; § 8).

who?, inter. pron. sg. & pl. nom. ማን። mán? (-nn § 6),
acc. ማንን። mánñan?, pl. also እነማን (i)nnámán?
(እለማን illámán?, § 8; -nn § 6), acc. እነማንን (i)nnamánñan? (እለማ- illamá-).

Who came? ማን፡መጣ። mán máttā?, pl. እነማን፡መጡ። innamán máttu?

In indirect questions the relative (§§ 14, 62) may be used:

Did you see who came? የመጣን፡አየህ። yámáttān áyyāh?, ... who (pl.) came? የመጡን፡... yámáttun ...?

who, rel. pron. የ- yā- (q.v.) prefixed to simple perfect.

የም- yāmm(i)- [እም- (i)mm(i)-] pref. to contingent.

The above are all numbers, genders, cases and persons; see §§ 14, 62.

The man who killed the soldier: ወታደሩን፡የገደለው፡
ሰው፡ wottáddarun yägáddaláu (§ 8) sāu.

The soldier who killed the man: **ሰውን የገደለው፡ ወታደር፡** sāuun yägáddalāu wottáddar.

The man whom the soldier killed: **ወታደር፡ የገደለው፡ ሰው፡** wottáddar yägáddalāu (§ 8) sāu.

The soldier whom the man killed: **ሰው፡ የገደለው፡ ወታደር፡** sāu yägáddalāu wottáddar.

Do you know the man who killed the soldier?
ወታደሩን የገደለውን፡ ሰው፡ ታውቀዋለህ። wottáddarun yägáddalāu (§ 8) sāu tāuñqāuállāh?

Did you know the man whom the soldier killed?
ወታደር፡ የገደለውን፡ ሰው፡ ታውቀው፡ ነበር። wottáddar yägáddalāu (§ 8) sāu tāuñqāu nábbar? (§ 33a, β).

I who went did not see him (it): **እኔ፡ የሔድኩ፡ አላየሁትም።** jñé yähádhwü aláyyähutim, pl. **እኛ፡ የሔድኑ፡ አላየነውም።** jññá yähádnā aláyyänāum.

Sit down you who have come: **አንተ፡ የመጣህ፡ ሰው፡ ተቀመጥ።** anta yāmaṭṭāh (§ 8) sāu taqámaṭ, pl. **እነዚህን፡ የመጣችሁ፡ ሰዎች፡ ተቀመጡ።** illánt yāmaṭṭāč-čyuh (§ 7d) sāu^{wōč} taqámaṭu.

Come on, you who are coming! **እምትመጣ፡ ናኮ።** jmmittimáṭa nákk^{wó}! (s.v. እኮ), pl. **እምትመጡ፡ ኑኮ።** jmmittimáṭu núkk^{wó}!

whole, s. ድመር dǫmmur (ድምር dǫmmir).

ጅምላ jǫmlā.

why?, adv. (asking cause) **ስለምን** sǫlámǫn? (§ 8).

(asking object) **ለምን** lámǫn? (§ 8).

(expressing surprise or annoyance) **ምን፡ ነው።** [ምነው።] mǫnnāu?

See §§ 15, 47a, 78a.

Why did you do it? **ለምን፡ አደረግህው።** lámǫn adáragħāu? (-ግኸው። -għāu, -kkāu § 7d).

Ask him why he did it: **ጠይቀው ለምን አደረገው** ሲገባ **ገጽታው** ለምን አደረገው?
táyýiqāu lāmīn adárragāu.

I don't know why he did it: **አላውቅም ለምን አደረገው** ሲገባ **ገጽታው** ለምን አደረገው?
aláuñqim lāmīn adárragāu.

Or **ምን** mīn may be the object of the gerund of **አለ** **álā** (s.v. **√ገለ**, § 44a):

Why should I do it? **ምን ገለጽሁኝ** ሲገባ **ገጽታው** ለምን ሲገባ?
ládriḡāu?, pl. **ምን ገለጽሁኝ** ሲገባ **ገጽታው** ለምን ሲገባ?
innádrigāu? (§ 27).

Why should he go? **ምን ገለጽሁኝ** ሲገባ **ገጽታው** ለምን ሲገባ?
yǧhīd?, pol. & pl. **ምን ገለጽሁኝ** ሲገባ **ገጽታው** ለምን ሲገባ?
yǧhīdu?

why!, interj. (advancing reason) **-ማ -mmā** (§ 8).

(expressing surprise) **አረ ልጄ!**

A child couldn't do it: but he, why, he's a man!

ልጄ አይችለውም ሲገባ **ገጽታው** ለምን ሲገባ?
lǧj aǧǧlāum:
īrsúmmā tǧǧlǧ (§ 8) nāu!

Why, I never saw him (it)! **አረ አላየሁትም** ሲገባ **ገጽታው** ለምን ሲገባ?
aláyǧhutīm!

Why, you've had a wash! **አረ ታጥባል** ሲገባ **ገጽታው** ለምን ሲገባ?
hāl!

wick, s. **ክር** kǧrr.

wicked, adj. **ክፋ** kǧfu (kúfu, kǧfu, § 7d).

wicked, be (become), v.i. **ክፋ** kǧffā (§ 63d, e).

wickedness, s. **ክፋት** kǧfát (kúf-, kǧf- § 7d; § 8).

wicker-work bag, s. **ክፋት** ak^wofádā.

wide, adj. **ሰፊ** sǧffi.

ወርዳም wǧrdām (wǧr- § 7d; § 8).

wide, be (become), v.i. **ሰፊ** sǧffā.

It is (too) wide: **ወርዳም** ሲገባ **ገጽታው** ለምን ሲገባ?
fállu.

It is not wide (enough): **አይሰፋም** *ajśáǧām*, pl. **-ፋም** *-fum*.

widen, v.t. **አሰፋ** *asáǧǧā*.

Widen it: **አሰፋው** *ásfau*, pl. **አሰፋት** *ásfut*.

Don't widen it: **አታሰፋው** *attásfau*, pl. **-ፋት** *-fut*.

width, s. **ወርድ** *wərd* (word § 7*d*).

ስፋት *sífat* (§ 8).

What is its width? **ወርዱ ስንት ነው** *wórdū sǧntǧ nāu*?

What is, roughly, the width of the river? **ወንዙ ስፋቱ ምን ያህል ነው** *wonz sífátu min yahl nāu*?

wife, s. G. **ምስት** *mǧst*.

Š. **ምስት** *mǧst*.

Is it his wife? G. **ምስቱ ናት** *mǧstu nāt*?

Š. **ምስቱ ነች** *mǧstu nāč*?

wild, adj. **የበረሃ** *yäbərəǧā* (*yävəǧ*; § 47*a*; = of the country).

Wild beast: **አርፂ** *áur^{ve}* (§ 7*d*), pl. **አራፂት** *arǧwít* (§ 8), see § 52*a*, *δ*.

wild dog, s. **ተኩላ** *taḳwúlā* (§§ 8, 52*a*, *δ*).

wild fig, s. (*Ficus sycomorus*, Broun, Cat. 533) **ባምባ** *bāmbā*.

(*Ficus vasta*) **ወርካ** *wǧrkā* (*wór*-, **ዋር** *wár*-).

(*Ficus sp.*) **ሾላ** *š^wólā*.

win, v.i. & t. (game, case) **[አ]ረታ** (*ǧrǧtā*).

(battle) **ድል አደረገ** *dǧl adǧrraǧā*.

ድል ነሣ *dǧl nássā*.

I won two dollars from him over a bet: **በሀሉት ብር ተወረርጀ ረታሁት** *bəḥulǧttǧ ʋirr taḅwǧráǧǧ^{ve} rǧt-tahut*.

He won his case in court: **በወምበር ፈት ረታ** *bəḅwombǧr* (§ 8) *ǧit rǧtta*.

Winchester rifle, s. **ወሽሽተር** *waśśǧštǧr*.

wind, s. ንፋስ *nǣ́ás* (§ 8).

Violent wind: አውሎ ሳህ^{wo}.

wind, v.i. (wind oneself, v.r.) ተመመ *tatamattama*,
round, ቡ-ባ- (ገጽ; § 47a).

It winds round it: ይመመበታል = *yittamattamib-*
batāl, pl. ይመመበታል = *yittamattamubbātāl*.

wind, v.t. መመ *tamattama*, round, ቡ-ባ- (ገጽ; § 47a).

Wind it (them § 61a) round him (it; them § 52a, δ):
መመበት = *tamtimibbat*, pl. መመበት = *tamtimubbat*.

Wind it round your arm: በከንድህ መመ = *bā-*
kǣndih tamtimāu.

wind, break, v.i. (of persons) ቁቅ አለ *quqq āla*.

(of animals) ጣጣ አለ *tātta āla*.

S.v. ህለ, § 44a.

wind (up), v.t. (clock, etc.) መላ *mállā*.

ሞላ *m^wóllā*.

Wind it up: ሞላው = *mǣlaū*.

መላው = *mǣlaū*.

Don't wind it up: አትሞላው = *attǣmlaū*.

አትመላው = *attǣmǣlaū*.

Wind up the clock (watch): ሰዓቱን ሞላው = *sāātun*
mǣlaū.

Don't you wind it up, bring it to me: አንተ አት
ሞላው ፤ ለኔ አምጣ = *ántā attǣmlaū*, ለእኔ ላንቴ (፡፡ 7d).

window, s. መስኮት *másk^wot* (§ 52a, δ).

wine, s. ጠጅ *tājj* (*tājj*).

wink, s. ጥቅሽ *tǣq(ǣ)šā*.

wink, v.i. ጠቀሰ *tǣqqasa*.

wipe, v.t. አበሰ *ābbasa*.

ወለወለ *wǣlǣwǣla*.

Wipe it: አበሰው = ሃሳሳው.

አብሰው = ልብሰው.

ወለውለው = ወላውላው.

Don't wipe it with this (that): በዚህ አብሰው = bāz-zih attihyasau (... አብሰው = ... attabbisau, ... አብሰው = ... attiwālwūlau).

wiped, be, v.p. ታበሰ tābbasa.

ተወለወለ tāwālwūwāla (tāwā-).

It must be wiped: ይታበስ = yittāyas, pl. -በስ = -yasu.

ይወለወል = yiwwālwāla, pl. -ወለ = -wālu.

wire, s. ሽቦ šibwo (šiywo).

†አልክ sīlk.

†አልኪ sīlki (Tña.).

wisdom, s. ጥበብ tībāb (tiyay).

wise, adj. ጥበበኛ tībābāññā (tiyay-, -āñ-).

አዋቂ āwāqi (āwā-).

wise, be, v.i. ተጠበበ tātābbāba (-ayā).

wish, s. ምኞት mīñnot (§ 8).

ፍቃድ fīqād („).

wish, v.i. & t. ፈለገ fāllaga.

ፈቀደ fāqqada.

Do you wish to? ትፈልጋለህ = tiḥalligāllāh?, pol. ይፈልጋሉ = yiḥalligāllu?, pl. ትፈልጋላችሁ = tiḥalligāl-lāččyuh? (§ 7d).

Don't you wish to? አትፈልግም = attihalligim?, pol. አይፈልግም = aihalligum?, pl. አትፈልጉም = attihalligum?

As you wish: አንደፍቃድህ = ndāfiqādih, pol. አንደፍቃድህ = ndāfiqādaḥ (§ 12b).

If you wish (it): ብትፈልግ = biṭihallig, pol. ቢፈልግ = bifalligu (bif- § 7d).

Did he come with you (f.)? **አብሮሽ፡መጣ**። ሳሃ^woš mǎttā?, f. **አብራሽ፡መጣች**። ሳሃ^{rāš} mǎttāč?, pol. & pl. **አብረውሽ፡መጡ**። ሳሃ^{rāuš} mǎttu?

Did he come with you (pol.)? **አብሮዎት፡መጣ**። ሳሃ^ro^wot mǎttā?, f. **አብራዎ፡መጣች**። ሳሃ^ro^w mǎttāč?, pol. & pl. **አብረውዎት፡መጡ**። ሳሃ^ro^wot mǎttu?

Did he come with you (pl.)? **አብረችሁ፡መጣ**። ሳሃ^rōāččyuh (§ 7d) mǎttā?, f. **አብራችሁ፡መጣች**። ሳሃ^rāččyuh mǎttāč?, pol. & pl. **አብረዎችሁ፡መጡ**። ሳሃ^rōū-āččyuh mǎttu?

He came with me: **አብሮኝ፡መጣ**። ሳሃ^roñ mǎttā, f. **አብራኝ፡መጣች**። ሳሃ^rāñ mǎttāč, pol. & pl. **አብረውኝ፡መጡ**። ሳሃ^rōūñ mǎttu.

He came with us: **አብሮን፡መጣ**። ሳሃ^ron mǎttā, f. **አብራን፡መጣች**። ሳሃ^rān mǎttāč, pol. & pl. **አብረውን፡መጡ**። ሳሃ^rōūn mǎttu.

Did you come with him? **አብረሀው፡መጣህ**። ሳሃ^rahāu mǎttāh?, f. **አብረሽው፡መጣሽ**። ሳሃ^rāšyu mǎttāš?, pol. **አብረውት፡መጡ**። ሳሃ^rāut mǎttu?, pl. **አብራችሁት፡መጣችሁ**። ሳሃ^rāččihut mǎttāččyuh? (§ 7d).

Did you come with her? **አብረሃት፡መጣህ**። ሳሃ^rahāt mǎttāh?, f. **አብረሻት፡መጣሽ**። ሳሃ^rāšāt mǎttāš?, pol. **አብረዋት፡መጡ**። ሳሃ^rōāt mǎttu?, pl. **አብራችኋት፡መጣችሁ**። ሳሃ^rāččyuhāt (§ 7d) mǎttāččyuh?

Did you come with them (him, pol.)? **አብረሃቸው፡መጣህ**። ሳሃ^rahāččāu mǎttāh?, f. **አብረሻቸው፡መጣሽ**። ሳሃ^rāšāččāu mǎttāš?, pol. **አብረዋቸው፡መጡ**። ሳሃ^rōū-āččāu mǎttu?, pl. **አብራችኋቸው፡መጣችሁ**። ሳሃ^rāččyuhāččāu (§ 7d) mǎttāččyuh?

If you come with me: **አብረሀኝ፡ብትመጣ**። ሳሃ^rahāñ bittimǎta, f. **አብረሽኝ፡ብትመጥ**። ሳሃ^rāšñ bittimǎč, pol. **አብረውኝ፡ቢመጡ**። ሳሃ^rōūñ bimǎtu, pl. **አብራችሁኝ፡ብትመጡ**። ሳሃ^rāččihūñ bittimǎtu.

If you come with us: አብረህን፡ብትመጣ፡ äyrahän biṭṭimáṭa, f. አብረኸን፡ብትመጽ፡ äyräšün biṭṭimáṭ, pol. አብረውን፡ቢመጡ፡ äyraun bimáṭu, pl. አብረችሁን፡ብትመጡ፡ äyráccihun biṭṭimáṭu.

I will go with him: አብረው፡አሔዳለን፡ äyirryeu ihädállau^h (§ 7d), pl. አብረነው፡አንሔዳለን፡ äyranau nniḥädállän.

I will go with her: አብሯት፡አሔዳለን፡ äyirryät ihädállau^h, pl. አብረናት፡አንሔዳለን፡ äyranät inniḥädállän.

I will go with them (him, pol.): አብሯቸው፡አሔዳለን፡ äyirryáccau ihädállau^h, pl. አብረናቸው፡አንሔዳለን፡ äyranáccau nniḥädállän.

I will go with you: አብረህ፡አሔዳለን፡ äyirryeh ihädállau^h, pl. አብረንህ፡አንሔዳለን፡ äyranih inniḥädállän.

I will go with you (f.): አብረኸ፡አሔዳለን፡ äyirryes ihädállau^h, pl. አብረንኸ፡አንሔዳለን፡ äyranış inniḥädállän.

I will go with you (pol.): አብረዎ፡አሔዳለን፡ äyirryewo ihädállau^h, pl. አብረነዎ፡አንሔዳለን፡ äyranawo nniḥädállän.

I will go with you (pl.): አብሯችሁ፡አሔዳለን፡ äyirryáccyuh (§ 7d) ihädállau^h, pl. አብረናችሁ፡አንሔዳለን፡ äyranáccyuh inniḥädállän.

(possessing) ባለ- bala- (§ 9d).

The man with the tent: ባለድንኳን፡ balaḍúnkwän.

The woman with the sunshade: ባለጥላሴት፡ bala-tilá (§ 8) s^yēt.

(by means of) ብ- ba- (ya- ; § 47a).

gerund of ያዘ yáza (§ 44c).

What does he sew it with? በምን፡ይሰፋዋል፡ bamjin yisáfauäl?

What does he sew with it? **ፎን፡ይሰፋበታል** = *min yjsafábbatāl*?

Cut it with a knife: **ካራ፡ይዘህ፡ቀረጠው** = *kárra y(zäh) (λαβών) qwûratâu*.

(manner) gerund, especially of compounds
of **አለ** (s.v. **√ለ**, § 44a).

The gun burst with a bang: **ጠበንጃ፡ን፡ብሉ፡ፈነዳ** =
taḅḅnja gwā yǫʷo faṇádda.

Do it with great care: **በጣም፡ዝገ፡ብለህ፡አድርገው** =
baṭám zǫggǫ yǫläh ádrigaû (árgaû § 7d).

withdraw, v.i. (oneself, v.r.) **ሔደ** *háda*.

ወጣ *wótta*.

ወገደ *wóggada*.

He refused to withdraw: **አልሔድም፡አለ** = *alhádjimm ála*, pl. **አንሔድም፡አለ** = *annhádjimm álu*,
(s.v. **√ለ**).

withdraw, v.t. **ወሰደ** *wássaḍa* (*wós*-).

አነሣ *anássa*.

withdrawn, be, v.p. **ተወሰደ** *taḅwássaḍa* (*taḅḍa*-, *-ós*-).

ተነሣ *taṇássa*.

wither, v.i. **ደረቀ** *dárraqa*.

withered, adj. **ደረቅ** *dáraq*.

(paralysed) **በድን** *báḍin* (*bád*-; -nn § 6).

withers, s. **መጋፋያ** *magáfyā* (§ 52a, γ).

within, prp. (of space) **በ-...፡ውስጥ** *ba-(ፃ፡, h- ka-, ተ- ta-)*
... *wüst*.

ከ-...፡በውስጥ *ka-(ተ- ta-)... báwüst*
(*ፃ፡, -áúú-*; § 8).

በ-...፡ገቢ *ba-(ፃ፡) ... gǫbbi*.

(of time and distance) **ከ-[ተ-]...፡ውዲህ** *ka-(ta-)... wódfh* (*-dfh*; § 8).

See § 47b.

Within the house: ተቤት፡ውስጥ፡ ተገላግሎት ወሰኑ፡፡

Within half an hour: ተኩል፡ሰዓት፡ውዲህ፡ ተገላግሎት ወሰኑ፡፡

without, prp. ያለ- yāla-.

G. አለ- āla-.

የሌለበት yāl'āllabbat (§§ 39, 62).

See § 47a.

Don't go without him: ያለርሱ፡አትሄዱ። yālārsú att'ijid, pl. -ዱ። -du.

I am not going without you: ያላንተ፡አልሄድም። yālántā alhādīm, pl. ... አንሄድም። ... annhādīm.

A house without windows: መስኮት፡የሌለበት፡ቤት፡ mask'ót (§ 52a, δ) yāl'āllabbat (§ 8) ሃይት.

In a house without windows: መስኮት፡በሌለበት፡ቤት፡ mask'ót yāl'āllabbat ሃይት.

witness, s. ምስክር mis'kkir.

Have you got witnesses? ምስክሮች፡አሉህ። mis'k-kir'ōčč álluh?

witness, bear, v.i. መሰከረ mas'akkara (-kara),

for: ለ- la-.

against: በ- ba- (ya-).

See §§ 47a, 71.

witty, adj. ቧልተኛ bwaltāññā (-tāñ-).

wizard, s. ቡዳ būdā.

አስግተኛ asmātāññā (-tāñ-).

woman, s. ሴት s'et.

— may be expressed by using the feminine:

That is a pretty woman: ያች፡ውብናት። yāč wūy nāt.

Young woman: ቂንጅ qwónj'w, pl. also ቂናጅቶች qwónájjet'ōč (-čč § 6), ቂንጅቶች qwónájjet'ōč (-čč § 6).

Middle-aged or oldish woman: ቧልተት bált'et (§ 8).

womb, s. ሳኦጠን mäh(ī)təŋ.
፳ጠን mātəŋ.

wonder, s. (-ful, adj.) ድንቅ diŋq.
ታሪክ tárīk (-rik).

I think it wonderful: ደንቀኝ ። dānnaqāñ.

wonder, v.i. ደንቀው dānnaqāw (impers. § 43a; § 63d, e).

wonderful, adj. ግሩም gírum.

It is wonderful: ግሩምነው ። gírúm (§ 8) nəw.

wonderful, be, v.i. ደንቀ dānnaqə.

wood, s. (substance) አንጮት (ī)nčyēt [-ጮት -čät].
(forest) ውድማ wüdmā.

ዱር dūr.

It is made of wood: የንጮትነው ። yānčyét (§§ 47a, 7a, 8) nəw.

woof, s. ፈትል fátil (fát-).

wool, s. የበግ፡ጠጉር yäbág (-äyá-; §§ 47a, 70) təgwür.

woollen cloth, s. ግቅ māq.

word, s. ነገር nágar (-gär).

ቃል qāl.

See § 52a, δ.

work, s. ስራ sǫrā.

(employment) ተግባር tágbár (-gyár; § 8).

The work is not finished: ስራ አልፈታም ። sǫra al-fáttām, or ስራ አልተፈታም ። sǫra altafáttām.

Has he got work? ተግባር አለው ። tagyár állāu?

Hard work: ትግልት tǫǫlt (§ 8).

It needs hard work: በትግልትነው ። batǫǫltǫ (§ 7d) nəw.

work, v.i. & t. ስራ sǫrā (sár-).

He works: ይሰራል ። yisǫrāl, f. ትሰራለች ። tiǫsǫrálläč,
pol. & pl. ይሰራሉ ። yisǫrállu.

He doesn't work: **አይሰራም** = *ajśārām*, f. **አትሰራትም** = *attjśārām*, pol. & pl. **አይሰሩም** = *ajśārum*.

He has worked well: **መልካም ሰርቷል** = *maḵām sār tōāl*, f. ... **ሰርታለች** = ... *sārtalläč*, pl. ... **ሰርተዋል** = ... *sārtawāl*.

He has not worked well: **መልካም አልሰራም** = *maḵām alsārrām*, f. ... **አልሰራችም** = ... *alsārräččijm*, pl. ... **አልሰሩም** = ... *alsārrum*.

They will not work by the day but by the piece: **በቀን አይሰሩም በውል ነው እንጂ** = *baqqān ajśārum, baḡul naunji*.

I can't work until (unless) that noise stops: **ይህ ጩኸት ዝም አስቷል ስራ አይቻለኝም** = *yŋhe čúḥaṭ zimm ištjł sŋra ajččäläññijm*.

work for, v.t. **አገለገለ** *agalaḡḡala*.

How many years have you worked for him? **ስንት ዓመት አገለገለህው** = *sint āmaṭ agalaḡḡalḥaw?*, ... him (pol.)? ... **አገለገለሃቸው** = *agalaḡḡalháččaw?*

work hard, v.i. **ታገለ** *tāḡḡala*.

He works hard: **ይታገል** = *yittāḡḡalāl*, pl. **ይታገሉ** = *yittāḡḡallu*.

He doesn't work hard: **አይታገልም** = *ajittāḡḡalijm*, pl. **-ሉም** = *-lum*.

workman, s. **ሰራተኛ** *sarrätəññā* (*sār-*, *-täñ-*).

world, s. **ዓለም** *ālam*.

worm, s. **ትል** *tjł* (§ 52a, δ), usually f. (§ 54c).

worn, be, v.p. **ተለበሰ** *taləbbasa*.

How is it (are they § 52a, δ) worn? **እንዴት ይለበሳል** = *ndrēt yilləbbasāl?*

It is (they are § 52a, δ) not worn: **አይለበስም** = *ajləbbasijm*.

work 1 out, adj. (of inanimate objects) *w-ɬ-ɛ wúrráj* (§ 8).

These clothes are worn out: **ይህ ልብስ ውራጅ ነው።**
 yŕhe lĩys (§ 52a, ፩) wŭrráj nāu.

'worn out, be (become), v.i.

(of animate objects) **၃၈၀** **dākkama**.

ද්‍රෂ්ට- dákkamāu (impers. § 43a).

(of inanimate objects) **አለቀ** *álläqä*.

See § 63*d, e.*

It is worn out: **ḥaḥḥa** = álqôâl, pl. **ḥaḥḥa** = ál-qôûâl.

He (it) is worn (tired) out: **ᠳᠠᠭᠢᠮᠤᠳᠠᠯ** = *dākĩm^wotāl*,
f. **ᠳᠠᠭᠢᠮᠤᠳᠠᠯ** = *dākĩmōātāl*, pol. & pl. **ᠳᠠᠭᠢᠮᠤᠳᠠᠯ** =
dākĩmōāčcaūāl.

He (it) is old and worn out: **አረፂ፡አበቃ።** arájjä,
aváqqa (§ 74c).

I am worn out: **ḡhṛṣa** dākĩm^woññāl, pl. **ḡhṛṣa** dākĩm^wonnāl.

worried, be, v.i. & p. (troubled) चङ्गा० चङ्गा० (gar-;
impers. § 43a ; § 63d, e).

I am worried: ṭṛḥ = čāggārāñ, pl. -ḥ = -rān.

worry, s. **ṭṭṭ** číggár (§ 8).

worry, v.t. (trouble) አሰቸገረ asčággaraḥ (-gäraḥ).
(pester) ነከከረ nazánnaza.

Don't worry me: ၵာၼ်တူၼ်ႈ attāścāggiraṇ, pl.
-ၵိ -ruñ.

አትነዝዝኝ = attingznizāñ, pl.
-ዙኝ = -zuñ.

Don't worry us: አታስገረን። attāscǎggirän, pl.
-ሩን። -run.

አትነዝንዝን። attinǝznizān, pl.
-ዙን። -zun.

He (it) worries me: **ያስጥግረኛል** = *yäsčäggirännäl*,
pl. **-ሩኛል** = *-ruññäl*.

ይነዝዝኛል = *yinäzäññizännäl*,
pl. **-ዙኛል** = *-zuññäl*.

He (it) worries us: **ያስጥግረኛል** = *yäsčäggirännäl*,
pl. **-ሩኛል** = *-runnäl*.

ይነዝዝኛል = *yinäzäññizännäl*,
pl. **-ዙኛል** = *-zunnäl*.

worse, be, v.i. **ከፋ** *káfä* (§ 63*d, e*), than, **ከ** *ka-*, **ተ** *ta-*
(§ 58*b*).

He (it) is worse: **ከፍተኛ** = *käftöäl*, pl. **-ተኛ** = *-täuäl*.
worship, v.i. & t. **ሰገደ** *säggada* (*säggäda*).

worth, be, v.i. **አክለ** *akkala* (q.v.).

What is this worth? **ይህ፡ምን፡ያህላል** = *yŕhe min yáhläl*? (Š. **ያክላል** = *yákkiläl*), pl. **እነዚህ፡ምን፡ያህሉ** = *nnäzzih min yahlällu*? (Š. **ያክሉ** = *yákkilallu*).

It isn't worth that: **ይህን፡አያህልም** = *yihännän a'äh-lijim* (Š. **አያክልም** = *a'ákkilijim*), pl. **-ሉም** = *-lum*.

It is worth half a dollar: **የብር፡አኩል፡ያህላል** = *yäyŕr ūkkul yáhläl* (Š. **ያክላል** = *yákkiläl*).

would, v.aux. see § 81*c, d*.

It would be splendid: **ድንቅ፡ነበር** = *dinq näbbär*.
wound, s. **ቀሰል** *qwu'sil*.

wound, v.t. (tearing) **አቂሰለ** *aqwóssala*.

(penetrating) **ወጋ** *wóggä* (*'wóg-*).

Did you wound him (it)? **አቂሰለህው** = *aqwóssalhaü*?
ወጋህው = *wóggahäü*?

He (it) wounded me: **አቂሰለኝ** = *aqwóssalañ*.

ወጋኝ = *wóggäñ*.

He (it) didn't wound me: **አላቂሰለኝም** = *alaqwóssaläññim*.

አልወጋኝም = *alwóggäññim*.

wound, be, v.p. ተጠመጠመ ተጠመጠመ፤ ጠ፡-ba-
(ፃ።; § 47a).

It is (has been) wound round it: ተጠፎጥፎበታል።
ተጠፎጥፎበፎጣል, pl. ተጠፎጥፎበታል። ተጠፎጥፎ-
ጥፎጣፎጣል.

wound (up), be, v.i. & p. (of clock, etc.) ጠላ ጠፎላ።

ጥላ ጠፎላ።

Is it (has it been) wound up? ጠላታል። ጠፎላ።

ጥላታል። ጠፎላ።

wounded, adj. ቀሳሳ፣ qwüsläññä (-läñ-).

wounded, be, v.i. & p. (torn) ቀሳሳ qwössä።

(penetrated) ተወጋ ተፎጋጋ። (ፎጋ።).

See § 63d, e.

Are you wounded? ተወጋተሃል። ተፎጋጋህ?

Where are you wounded? ተፎጋጋህ፣ ቀሳሳህ። ተፎጋጋህ

(§§ 47a, 15) qwössä።

woven, be, v.p. ተፈተለ ተፈተለ። (-fättä።).

wrap, v.t. (roll up) ጠቀለለ ተፈተለ።

(cover) ሸፈነ ሸፈነ። (šäf-).

Wrap it up in a cloth: በጨርቅ፣ ጠቀለለ። ጠቀለለ።

ፈተለ።

በጨርቅ፣ ሸፈነ። ጠቀለለ።

ፈተለ።

wrapped, be, v.p. (rolled up) ተጠቀለለ ተፈተለ።

(wrap oneself, v.r.) ተሸፈነ ተሸፈነ።

(täšäf-).

It is to be wrapped in a cloth:

በጨርቅ፣ ጠቀለለ። ጠቀለለ።

በጨርቅ፣ ሸፈነ። ጠቀለለ።

wrapping-cloth, s. ጠቀለለ፣ ጠቀለለ፣ ጠቀለለ። (-täq-, -ፈ።).

wrestle, v.i. ታገለ ታገለ።

wrestling, s. ታገለ ታገለ።

wretched, adj. (of persons) ጥጋረኛ čiggārāññā (-rāñ-).
 (of animals and inanimate objects) ግጥ
 gim.

wring (out), v.t. ጠመቀ ጥጠጫቃ.

Wring it out: ጥመቀው ጥጠጫቃ.

wrist, s. መለያ malláyyä.

የጅ.አንገት yäjj (§ 70) ángät (-gät).

See § 52a, γ.

On his wrist(s): በጅ.አንገት bájju ángät.

write, v.i. & t. ጣረ ጥረፋ.

G. ጸረ ሰረፋ.

I will write: አጥፋለኑ ጥጥፋለሁ^h (§ 7d).

G. አጽፋለኑ ጥጥፋለሁ^h.

I will write it: አጥፋለኑ ጥጥፋለሁ^h.

I will write to him: አጥፋለኑ ጥጥፋለሁ^h
 (§ 47a).

I will write to them (him, pol.): አጥፋለኑ ጥጥፋለሁ^h.

I will write to you: አጥፋለኑ ጥጥፋለሁ^h.

I will write to you (pol.): አጥፋለኑ ጥጥፋለሁ^h.

I want to write: አጥፋለኑ ጥጥፋለሁ^h.

I will not write: አጥፋለኑ ጥጥፋለሁ^h.

I wrote: ጣፋ ጥፋ.

I did not write: አጥፋለኑ ጥጥፋለሁ^h.

Write: ጣፋ ጥፋ.

Don't write: አጥፋለኑ ጥጥፋለሁ^h.

Have you written? ጥፋለህ ጥፋለህ?

Did you write? ጣፋ ጥፋ?

Can (§ 63c) you write? ጥፋለህ ጥፋለህ?

Can he write? ጥፋለህ ጥፋለህ?

writer, s. ጣፈ ሰፊ.

G. ጸፈ ሰፊ.

writing, s. ጥፈት ስፋት (G. ጽ- ስፋ-; -fät).

Writing materials: መጣፈጾ ማጥፋሃ (G. መጽ- ማጥፋ-).

written, be, v.p. ተጣፈ ስፋፋ (G. ተጽ- ስፋፋ).

wrong, adj. & adv. (incorrect) ገጻፋ ገጻፋፋ.

That's wrong (not correct): ይህ፡በሥራትም፡አይደለ።
yŕhe yäsirátimm ájdäl, or ይህ፡በውልም፡አይደለ።
yŕhe yaúlimm ájdäl, (§ 7d).

Or use parts of ሳተ ሰፋ፣ (q.v.), to miss:

You have counted wrong: ቁጥረህ፡ሳትህ። qwóträh
sáth (-t-h, not -θ, § 3).

wrong, s. (injury) በደል ህጻል (bádäl).

wrong (incorrect), be, v.i. ገደፈ ገጻፈፋ (type A § 34).

ተገደፈው ገጻፈፈፋ (impers.
§ 43a).

See § 63d, e.

He is wrong: ገደፋ። ገጻፈፋ.

ተገደፈው ገጻፈፈፋ (impers.).

wrong, do, v.i. በደል ህጻል (bád-).

He has done wrong: በደሉ ህጻል። bádäjä, pol. & pl.

በደሉ ህጻል። bádäjä.

You have done wrong: በደሉ ህጻል። bádäjä, pl.

በደሉ ህጻል። bádäjä (§ 7d).

wrung (out), be, v.p. ተጠመቀ ስፋፋፋ.

X

Xerus sp. (Blandford, Geol. & Zool. pp. 278, 279), s. ሸላ
ሸላ፣ usually f. (§ 54c).

Y

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

yawn, v.i. አዛጋ azzäggä.

Don't yawn: አታዛጋ = attazzäga.

year, s. ዓመት ämät (§ 52a, δ).

This year (adv.): ዘንድሮ፣ zänd(ü)rwo (zän-).

Last year (adv.): አምና፣ ämnä.

Next year (adv.): በሚመጣ ዓመት፣ bammimäta (§ 62c) ämät.

Five years: አምስት ዓመት፣ ämmist ämät.

Five years ago: ታምስት ዓመት በፊት፣ tämmist (§ 7a) ämät yäfit (§ 8; § 47b).

አምስት ዓመት አደረገ፣ ämmist ämät adärraga.

In five years' time: ባምስት ዓመት፣ bammist ämät.

Every year: በመት በመት፣ bämät yämät (§ 7d).

How many years? ስንት ዓመት፣ sint ämät?

yell, s. ጩኸት čúhat (-hät § 7d).

yell, v.i. ጩኸ čwóhə (§ 7d).

yellow, adj. ብጫ bjčä.

yes, adv. አወን áwon (áúwn, áúw);—after a negative question አወን means no (q.v.), and yes is expressed by repeating the verb in the positive.

Don't you like it?—Yes: አትወደውም = አወደዋለት = attijwóddäum?—ijwóddäuálläuh.

Yes indeed! አውነት ነው = unát (§ 8) näu!

yesterday, adv. ትላንት tjlánt (§ 8).

ትላንትና tjlántjñä.

Š. ትናንት tjnánt (§ 8).

ትናንትና tjnántjñä.

The day before yesterday: ተተናንት፡ወድያ፡ tatij-
nánt wódya, or ሠልስተና፡ salíst(ǝ)nā.

yet, adv. ንና gánā.

Haven't they gone yet? ንና፡አልሉኑ፡ጥይ፡ gána al-
háduṃmwiǝ? (s.v. ወይ).

Not yet: ንና፡ነው፡፡ gənā (§ 8) nāu.

yield, v.i. (in war) ተማረከ tamārraka.

(to persuasion) አሺ፡አለ (ǝ)šši (-šǝ, -šy) ála.

(to pressure) ለበጥ፡አለ lábatt (-áya-) ála.

G. ለጥ፡አለ laṭṭ (läṭṭ) ála.

S.v. ህባለ, § 44a.

yoke, s. ቀምበር qámbar (-bär).

ወስከ wósk^{wo}.

yoke, v.t. ጠመደ támmada.

yoked, be, v.p. ተጠመደ tatámmada.

yolk, s. አስኳል áskwál (§ 8).

yonder, adj. ያ yā, also prefix yā-, f. ያች yāč (-čč), pl. እነ

ዚያ (ǝ)nnázzyaǎ (-náz-, እለ- ǝllá-, -láz-) or እኒያ (ǝ)n-

nyā (እለያ ǝllyā).

See §§ 8, 13a; s.v. that, dem. pron.

yonder, adv. ከዚያ kázzyaǎ (há-, -áz-; § 8).

ተዚያ tázzyaǎ (táz-; § 8).

you, pers. pron.—see § 12a: the disjunctive forms are
usually omitted unless they are
emphatic (§ 60b).

አንተ ánta (-tä).

አንት ant (q.v.)

f. አንቺ ánci.

አንች anč (q.v.).

pol. እርሰዎ ǝrsá^{wo} (እሰ- ǝssá-, -ስዎ -s^{wo},

እርሶ ǝrs^{wo}, እስዎ, እሶ ǝss^{wo}; § 8).

pol., but less so than እርሰዎ, አንቱ
ántu (see Appendix B § 12a).

pl. **አላንት** ስለላንት (**እና-** (j)nná-; § 8; **-ንት** -ntä, -ntä).

(acc. & dat.) **-ሀ** -h, f. **-ሽ** -š, pol. **-(ጸ)ዎ** **-(ጸ)ዎ**^o, **-(ጸ)ዎት** **-(ጸ)ዎት**^o, pl. **-ፈችሁ** **-ፈችህ** (**ፈችህ**) (**ፈችህ**) (§ 7d); see § 12c.

The suffix corresponding to **አንቱ** is **-ት** -hwü or **-ሁ** -hu (-uh, after a vowel -u^h, § 7d), see App. B § 12c.

(acc. emph.) **አንተን** ántan (-tän), f. **አንቲን** áncin, pol. **እርሰዎን** ስርሰዎን^o (**እሰ-** ስሰፍ, etc.; § 8), **አንቱን** ántun, pl. **አላንትን** ስለላንትን (**እና-** (j)nná-, **-ንትን** -ntan, -ntän).

You there! **አንተሰው** = antá (§ 8) sāu!

He saw you: **አየህ** = áyyäh.

„ you (f.): **አየሽ** = áyyäš.

„ you (pol.): **አየዎ** = áyyä^o (**አየዎት** = áyyä^oot).
አየኑ = áyyä^h.

„ you (pl.): **አየችሁ** = áyyäččihu (-äččyuh).

We saw you: **አየንህ** = áyyänih.

„ you (f.): **አየንሽ** = áyyänış.

„ you (pol.): **አየንዎ** = áyyänä^o (-ንዎት = -nä^oot).

አየንዎ = áyyän^o (-ንዎት = -n^oot).

አየንኑ = áyyänhwü (-nuh).

„ you (pl.): **አየናችሁ** = áyyänäččihu (-näččyuh).

I will give you it (them § 61a):

እስጠሃለኑ = isatähállä^h.

እስጥሃለኑ = isatihállä^h (App. B § 12c).

I will give you (f.) it (them § 61a):

እስጥሻለኑ = isatışállä^h.

I will give you (pol.) it (them § 61a):

እሰጠዎአለኛ = $isa\hat{t}a^w o\hat{a}lla\hat{u}^h$.

እሰጠዎታለኩ። *isaṭa^wotállau^h*.

እስጥዎአለጉ። isat^woállau^h.

እስጥጋታሉጉ። isat^wotállau^h.

እስጦኋለጉ። isatəhwállau^h (isatəuhállau^h).

I will give you (pl.) it (them § 61a):

[illegible]

They will give you it (them § 61a): **ḡm-ḡa** = yisə-
tuhāl.

young, adj. **ᠲᠠᠭᠠᠨ** *tᠠᠭᠠᠨ*š, intensive pls. **ᠲᠠᠭᠠᠨᠲᠠᠭᠠᠨ** *tᠠᠭᠠᠨᠲᠠᠭᠠᠨ*š,
-ᠲᠠᠭᠠᠨ -*ᠲᠠᠭᠠᠨ*š^wöč (-čč § 6), **ᠲᠠᠭᠠᠨᠲᠠᠭᠠᠨ** *tᠠᠭᠠᠨᠲᠠᠭᠠᠨ*š,
-ᠲᠠᠭᠠᠨ -*ᠲᠠᠭᠠᠨ*š^wöč (-čč § 6), very young.

𑀧𑁆𑀭 s^wōtā.

Young man: ᐱᕿᕿᕿ ᐱᕿᕿᕿ (-kär).

၇-၈၇: gwóbaꜛ (gwóvaꜛ), pl. also ၇-၈

ዛዝስቲ gw_ωb_āz_āz_{ist} (gw_ωv_ā-; § 8).

your, poss. pron. (addressing one) -v -h, f. -ŋ -š, pol. -a^o -a^{wo} (-^o -^{wo}), -ŋ -hwü (-v -hu, -uh, -u^h, App. B § 12b).

(addressing more than one) -áč(u)-
-áč(č)ihu (-áč(č)yuh § 7*d*), (§ 12*b*).

yours, poss. pron. (addressing one) **ꞑꞑꞑ** yántä, f. **ꞑꞑꞑ**
yánči, pol. **ꞑꞑꞑ** yánsá^o (§ 8), **ꞑꞑꞑ**
yántu (App. B § 12a).

(addressing more than one) **¶177**
yállánt or **¶577** yánnánt (§ 8).

See §§ 7a, 12a, 47a, 70.

youth, s. (abstract) አሽካርነት aškarjinnat (-kär-, -nät).

7-075 gwŭbzŭnnǎ (gwŭyz-).

Z

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

Zea mays, s. የበሕር፡ማሽላ yäbáhīr (yävá-) māššǝllā.

zebra, s. የግጽ፡አሀያ yāmʾéda ahíy(y)ǎ (-dāh-), (§ 52a, δ).

Zizyphus mucronata and *Z. spina-Christi* (Broun, Cat. 105), s. ገበ ጸፋጸጃ gǎbǎ (gǎʾǎ).

Z. spina-Christi: አበተረ abattárʾe (ay-, -ättár-).

Š. ቁርቁረ qurqúr(r)ǎ.

ADDENDA.

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

abolish, v.t. ሻረ ሻሳጻ.

abolished, be, v.p. ተሻረ ተሻሳጻ (täš-).

It ought to be abolished: ይሻር ነበር = yiššār nābbar.

It ought not to be abolished: አይሻርም ነበር = ajš-šārīm nābbar.

abolition, s. ሻረት ሻጻጻ (-rät).

abortion, s. ሻል ሻል (šil).

acquiesce, v.i. አሻሻል (šši (-šj, -šv) ልላ.

በጀላል bájjä (báj-) ልላ.

G. ለጥላል lətt (lätt) ልላ.

Š. ለበጥላል ləbatt (-əvə-) ልላ.

S.v. ላለ, § 44a.

adhere, v.i. ተጣበቀ ተጣበቃጻ.

It adheres: ይጣበቃል = yittábbəqāl, pl. ይጣበቃሉ = yittábbəqállu.

It does not adhere: አይጣበቅም = ajtábbəqim, pl. -ቅም = -qum.

advantage, s. ፍሬ ፍገጃ, pl. ፍሬዎች ፍገጃዎች (-čč § 6).

affection, s. ፍቅር ፍቅጃ.

affectionate, adj. ፍቅረኛ ፍቅጃኛ (fəqənnā (-rāñ-).

aged, adj. (elderly) ሽግግሉ ሽግግሉ (šimāgǝllə (-gǝllə).

aim, v.i. & t. ደገገ ልገገና (dāg-), at, በ- ba- (ገገ-; § 47a).

Aim at him (it): ደገገበት = dāgginiḅbat, pl. ደገገበት = dāgginubbat.

Don't aim at him (it): አትደገገበት = attidāgginiḅbat, pl. -ገገበት = -gginubbat.

I aimed at him (it): ደገገሁበት = dāgganhubbat.

I didn't aim at him (it): አልደገገሁበትም = aldāgganhubbatjm.

aimed, be, v.p. ተደገገ ተልገገና (-dāg-), at, በ- ba- (ገገ-; § 47a).

alternately, adv. በየፈረቃው bayyāfaraqqāu (§ 18).

alternately, be done, v.p. (occur, v.i.) ተፈረቀ ተፈረቅ-
raqa.

alternately, do, v.t. አፈረቀ affarārraqa.

alternation, s. ፈረቃ fāraqā (§ 8).

always, adv. ወትሮ wótr^{wo}.

ant-hill, s. ሽ. ኩይሳ kúyyisā (§ 52a, δ).

anus, s. (not ሽ.) ሙርጥ murጥ.

ascend, v.i. ሽቅብ·አለ ሰገገባ (-jy) ála (s.v. ሰለ, § 44a).

Does the road ascend? መንገዱ·ሽቅብ·ይላል = mǝñ-
gaḁu ሰገገy yǝlāl?

Ascension, s. ዕርገት ǝrgat.

aside, adv.

Move aside! ጉድጉ = gwódjin!

assist, v.i. & t. አገዝ ሳገገላ (G. type A § 34, ሽ. type B § 35).

Please assist us: pol. G. አስተይገዙን = ǝstiyǝgazun.

ሽ. አስተያገዙን = ǝstiyággizun.

Please assist them: pol. G. አስተይገዛቸው = ǝstiyǝgaz-
wáččāu.

ሽ. አስተያገዛቸው = ǝstiyag-
gizwáččāu.

assisted, be, v.p. ታገዝ tāggaza.

He will be assisted: ይታገዛል = yittāggazāl, pol. & pl. ይታገዛሉ = yittaggazállu.

Assumption, s. ፍልሰታ fīlsātā (16th to 21st ነሐሴ, s.v. calendar), sometimes f. (§ 54e).

asthma, s. ስምብብ sǐmbab (-aʔ).

He has asthma: ስምብብ ይዘታል = sǐmbay yǐzʷotāl. asthmatic, adj. ስምብባም sǐmbabām (-aʔām; § 8).

attend, v.i. (to, v.t.) ልብ አደረገ ሊbb adǎrraga, constr. with acc. or ለ- la- (§ 47a).

Attend to it: ልብ አድርገለት = ሊbb ádrigǐllat (ǎrgǐllat § 7d).

Attend to this: ይህንን ልብ አድርገው = yihǎnnān ሊbb ádrigǎu (ǎrgǎu § 7d).

back, be put, v.p. ተመለሰ tamállasa (-mál-).

back, put, v.t. መለሰ mǎllasa (mál-).

Put it back into its place: ተስፍረው፡መለሰው = ta-sǐfraū mǎllisaū, pl. -ሱት = -sut.

Balanites ægyptiaca (Broun, Cat. 88), s. ሙጫ mǔččǎ.

Š. ጀም jámmʷo.

bank, s. (commercial) ገምጃቤት gǐmjá-bʷet (-ʷǐt; § 8).

ተባንክ bañk.

basket, s. (bowl-shaped) ቅምብቻ qǐmbǐččǎ.

ጮ ሾʷóčʷo.

bath, s.

I am going to have a bath: ገላጾን አታጠባለት = gǎlaǐen (§ 56c) jttǎttayállau^b.

bed, s. (-clothes) ተፍረብ f(i)rǎš.

before, adv. (time and place) በፊት báfīt (-fīt; § 8).

ፊት fīt (fīt).

(time) ተደም qǎd(d)am (-mm § 6).

በተደም baqǎd(d)am (-mm § 6).

belt, s. ሸ ቀበቶ qabátt^{wo} (qayá-).

bend down, v.i. (bend oneself down, v.r.) ተደፋ tädáffa.

Bend down: ተደፋ = tädáfa, pl. ተደፉ = tädáfu.

If you bend down: ብተደፋ፡ bittäddáffa, pl. -ፉ፡ -ffu.
bend down, v.t. ደፋ dáffa.

Bend it down: ደፋው = dífaü, pl. ደፉት = dífut.

bent, adj. ጉብጣ gwəbátä (-wä-).

bent down, be, v.p. ተደፋ tädáffa.

bicycle, s. ተየሰጣን፡ፈረስ yäsäitän (s.v. የ-, §§ 47, 70) färas.

big, adj. ትልቅ tǎlliq, intensive pls. ትልልቅ tǎllǎlliq, -ልቅ ት
-lliq^{wo}č (-čč § 6), ትትልቅ tǎtǎlliq, -ልቅ ት -lliq^{wo}č
(-čč § 6), very big.

blossom, s. ... usually f. (§ 54c).

blotting-paper, s. ተግምጠጫ mämtǎčä (-tǎčä).

bother, s. ችጋር čggär (§ 8).

bother, v.i. & t. አስቸገረ asčäggara (-gara).

ነዝነዝ nəzännazä.

S.v. worry.

Don't bother: ዝምብል = zimm baḷ, pl. ዝምብሉ =
zimm bálu.

bothered, be, v.i. ችገረው čäggaraü (-gär-; impers. § 43a;
§ 63d, e).

bung, s. መድፈኝ madfǎñä (-fǎñä), usually f. (§ 54c).

bung (up), v.t. ደፈነ dáffana (dáffäna).

Bung it up: ደፈነው = dífanaü, pl. -ት = -nut.

bunged up, adj. ደፍን dífin.

bunged (up), be, v.p. ተደፈነ tädáffana (-dáffäna).

It is to be bunged up: ይደፈን = yiddáfan, pl. -ት =
-nu.

busy, be, v.i. ስራ፡ያዝ sǎra yǎza (§ 44c, § 63d, e).

I am busy: ስራ፡ይዝለት = sǎra yǎžǎlläü^b (App. B
§ 44c), pl. ስራ፡ይዝናል = sǎra yǎžanäl.

caterpillar, s. ተምች *tämc* (*tämc*; § 52*a*, *δ*), usually f. (§ 54*c*).

certain, be, v.i. (of something) ተረዳ *tarāddā* (§ 63*d*, *e*).

I am certain: ተረድቻለኝ = *tarādjččállau^h*, pl. ተረድተናል = *tarādtanāl*.

Are you certain? ተረድተሃል = *tarādtahāl?*, pol. ተረድተዋል = *tarādtawāl?*, pl. ተረድታችኋል = *tarādtāččyuhāl?* (§ 7*d*).

chant, v.i. & t. ዘመረ *zāmmarə* (-*märə*).

chatter, v.i. ለረለረ *lařalləřa*.

He chatters: ይለረልፋል = *yiləřallifāl*, pl. ይለረልፋሉ = *yiləřallifällu*.

Don't chatter: አትለፍልፍ = *attiləřif*, pl. -ልፉ = -*lifu*.
chatterbox, s. ምላሰኝ *miřäsāññā* (-*sāñ*-).

ለፍላፈ *lařlāfi*.

ለፍላፋ *lařlāffā*.

cheese, s. መጣጣ፡አይብ *mařāta āib* (*āiy*, *mařātāāiy*).

chew, v.i. & t. ቁረጠመ *qwarəttəma*.

Chew it: ቁርጥመው = *qwərtiməu*, pol. ይቁርጥሙት = *yiqwərtimut*.

Don't chew it: አትቁርጥመው = *attiqwərtiməu*, pol. አይቁርጥሙት = *āiqwərtimut*.

chewed, be, v.p. ተቁረጠመ *taqwarəttəma*.

civet cat, s. ... usually f. (§ 54*c*).

clap, s. (gonorrhœa) ጨብጥ *čayt*.

close together, adj. ግጥም *gəttim* (-*imm* § 6).

close(r) § 58*b* together, be, v.i. ግጥም፡አለ *gəttimm* (§ 6)
āla (s.v. √*qal*, § 44*a*; § 63*d*, *e*).

The things are to be close(r) together: አቃው፡ግጥም፡ይበል = *iqau* (§ 52*a*) *gəttim yivāl*.

The things are not to be (so) close together: አቃው፡ግጥም፡አይበል = *iqau gəttimm āivāl*.

The things are (too) close together: አቃው፡ግጥጥ፡
ብሏል = ስጋህ ሸጥጥም ህገሶል.

close(r) § 58b) together, stand, v.i. ተነበበሩ ጥንቅቅታህ
(-ጸሃፊ, -bāru).

Stand close(r) together: ተነበበሩ = ጥንቅቅታህ.

close (up), v.t. (an aperture) ደፈነ ደፈፈኛል (dāffāṇa).

Close it up: ደፈነው = ደፈፈኛል, pl. -ኑት = -nut.

Don't close it up: አትደፈነው = ሳትደፈፈኛል, pl. -ኑት =
-nut.

closed (up), adj. ደፈነ ደፈፈኛል.

closed (up), be, v.p. (of an aperture) ተደፈነ ተደፈፈኛል
(-dāffāṇa).

Let it be closed up: ይደፈን = ይደፈፈኛል, pl. -ኑት = -nu.
clover (*Trifolium* sp.), s. ግጥጥ ሰጠኝ, usually f. (§ 54c).

Coleus gomphophyllus (H. M. Broun), s. ጉደራ ሰጠኝ
(-dārā; § 8), usually f. (§ 54c).

colic, s.

He (it) has colic: አንጀቱን፡ታግሏል = ሰጠኝ (§ 56c)
ተጠጠራል (§ 63d).

Colobus guereza (Guidi, Vocab. p. 728), s. ጉራሪ ሰጠኝ
(§ 52a, δ), sometimes f. (§ 54c).

colon, s. (med.) ደንደን ደንደንኛል.

commission, s. (commercial) ጉርሻ ሰጠኝ.

(errand) ሰጠኝ ሰጠኝ (§ 8).

The commission is 1%: ጉርሻ፡ከመቶ፡አንድ፡ነው፡
ጉርሻ ከመቶ፡አንድ፡ነው፡ጉርሻ.

conduit, s. ቡጥብ ሰጠኝ.

ቡጥብ ሰጠኝ.

conquer, v.i. & t. ደላ፡አደረገ ደላ ሰጠኝ.

ደላ፡ነገረ ደላ ሰጠኝ.

conquered, be, v.p. ደላ፡ሆነ ደላ ሰጠኝ.

ደላ፡ተነገረ ደላ ሰጠኝ.

control, v.t. G. **ΑΠ·ΗΞΕΙ** lätt (lätt) adárraga.

Š. ANT·KŁZ7 ląbatt̃ (lávatt̃) adąrraga.

He (pol.) controls them: G. **AT:PRCTTPA=** laṭṭ
yādārgwāccāṇal.

Š. ANṬIṢḌCZṬṬAṃ lā-
vatt yādārgwāccāu-
āl.

convince, v.t. **አስረጽ** asráddā.

convinced, be, v.i. & p. **†८१** taráddā (tār-; § 63*d, e*).

Are you convinced? ተረድተዋለይ = tarádtəhállwí?
(s.v. ወይ), pol. ተረድተዋለይ = tarádtəuállwí?

I am convinced: ተረድቻለሁ ṭarəḍiċčalla^h (§ 7d),
pl. ተረድተናል ṭarəḍtanāl.

I am not convinced: **አልተረፃሁም** = *altarāddahum*,
pl. **አልተረፃንም** = *altarāddanīm*.

Coreopsis macrantha (H. M. Broun), s. **አዳበላ** adábabā
(-áṽavā; § 52a, ḍ), usually f. (§ 54c).

cork, s. (stopper) **ṁḍḍāñ** **maḍḍāñ** (-fāñ), usually f.
(§ 54c).

cotton soil, s. Š. **መሬት** mārər^ye (-rär-).

cranium, s. **ᠴᠢᠩᠭᠢᠯᠠᠲ** čingǵllát (čing-; § 8).

creak, v.i.

I don't like things that creak: የሚንኳኳ ስለወድም።
yāmmīnkwákkwa alwóddim.

crooked, adj. ႁ-ႏႏ ႁwႏbǎṭǎ (-ႏႏႏ-).

crowd (together), v.i. ተገበቶ *tanəbábbaru* (-aṗá-, -bäru).

Don't crowd: አትነበበሩ። attinnaṅṅāyaru.

Crucifixion, s. ስቅለት sḳlät (-lät).

ስቀለተ፡ክርስቶስ ሰፍላታ (-läṭa; § 9d) ክፍ-
ተግዕዱ

custom house, s. †г-р-н гúмрук.

† 𐎧𐎠𐎼𐎫 júmruk.

Cynoglossum caeruleum (H. M. Broun), s. **ጥጥጥ ርገግግ**-
g^wot (§ 8).

ፍርሽጥ firštinu.

Usually f. (§ 54c).

dark(er § 58b), be, v.i. **ጠቂር፡አለ** tǎq^worr (tǎq^worr) ála
(s.v. **ፈለ**, § 44a).

It is darker than this: **ተዚህ፡ጠቂር፡ይላ** = tǎzzh
tǎq^worr yǎl.

Datura stramonium, s. **ፍጠፋሪስ** atafáris.

day, s.

A few days: **ሰጥን** sám^won.

In a few days: **ቅርብ፡ቀን** qǫrvǐ qan.

በዚህ፡ሰጥን bǎzzh sám^won.

deafness, s. **ደንቂርነት** dǎnq^worǐnnat (-nät).

decrease, v.t. **አሳነሰ** asánnasa.

defend, v.t. **መከተለ**- mákkatǎ la- (§ 47a).

Delphinium dasycaulon (H. M. Broun), s. **የመስቀል፡አበባ**
yámásqal (§§ 47a, 70) ába^qbā (áyayā; § 52a, δ),
usually f. (§ 54c).

depose (dismiss from office), v.t. **ሻረ ሰላላ**.

deposed, be, v.p. **ተሻረ** tašára (täš-).

Has he (pol.) been deposed? **ተሻረዋል** = täšǫra^ual?

deposition, s. **ሻረት** šǫrat (-rät).

deride, v.t. **ዛቀብ**- sáq^q ba- (yā-; § 47a).

derision, s. **ዛቅ** sāq.

descend, cause or allow to, v.t. **አስወረደ** aswórrada.

desert, s. **በጻ** báda (bádā).

ጥድረ፡በጻ mǫdrǎ (§ 9d) báda (bádā, yā-, yā-,
§ 7d).

dik-dik, s. **ፍንሹ** yānšu, usually f. (§ 54c).

diminish, v.t. **አሳነሰ** asánnasa.

dirty (make), v.t. አሳደፈ asáddafa.

Don't make it dirty: አታሳድፈው = attásáddifaū,
pl. -ፋት = -fut.

disgrace, s. (shameful matter) ነውር ስፍህ.

distressed, be, v.i. ጨነቀው ርጅንጋጃጋ (impers. § 43a).

ተጨነቀ taṣጅንጋጃጋ.

See § 63*d, e*.

ditch, s. ጉድብ gúdbā (-dyā).

G. ጉድብያ gúdbyā (-dyā).

docile, adj. ለማጽ lammādā (-māddā).

Dorylus (Anomma) nigricans, s. ጉንጸን gwúndán (§ 8;
§ 52*a, d*), sometimes f. (§ 54*c*).

double, v.t. (consonant in pronunciation) አጠበቀ at፩b-
ba፩q፩.

double(d), be, v.i. (consonant in pronunciation) ጠበቀ
t፩bb፩q፩ (type A § 34; § 63*d, e*).

It is doubled: ጠብቋል = t፩ፃፃ፩፩.

Is it double? ጠብቋለ-ይ = t፩ፃፃ፩፩፩፩፩? (s.v. ወይ).

It isn't doubled: አልጠበቀም = alt፩bb፩q፩፩.

doubt, s. ጥርጣሪ t፣፣፣፣፣፣.

dream, v.i. & t. (dream of, v.t.) አለመ állama፩.

dreamed (of), be, v.p. ታለመ tállama፩.

dried meat, s. ቋንጣ qwántā.

duiker, s. ሸ. የንሹ yánšu, usually f. (§ 54*c*).

early (earlier § 58), adv. (previously) ቀደም q፩d(d)፩፩
(-mm § 6).

በቀደም ba፩q፩d-
(d)፩፩ (-mm § 6).

early (earlier § 58*b*), be, v.i. ቀደም አለ q፩d(d)፩፩mm (§ 6)

ፈፈ (s.v. ላለ, § 44*a*).

Let him come early this afternoon : ተኩለቀን፣ ወዲያ፣
ቀደም፣ ብሉ፣ ይምጣ = taḵkúlaqan wodyá qáḍ(d)am
bǝl^wo (qáḍ(d)ammǝ yǝl^wo § 7*d*) yǝmta, pl. ... ቀደም፣
ብለው፣ ይምጡ = ... qáḍ(d)am bǝlǝu (qáḍ(d)ammǝ
yǝlǝu) yǝmtu.

eighteenth, ord. num. አሥራ፣ ስምንተኛ asrāsimmintáññā
(-táñ-; § 20*b*).

eighth, ord. num. ስምንተኛ simmintáññā (-táñ-; § 20*b*).

eighth ($\frac{1}{8}$), s. ስምንትያ፣ [-ንቲያ] simmintíyyā (§ 20*c*, § 52*a*, *δ*).

eightieth, ord. num. ሰማንያኛ samānyáññā (§ 20*b*).

eleventh, ord. num. አሥራ፣ ሐንደኛ asrāhandáññā (-dáñ-;
§ 20*b*).

eleventh ($\frac{1}{11}$), s. አሥራ፣ ሐንድያ፣ [-ሐንዲያ] asrāhandíyyā
(§ 20*c*, § 52*a*, *δ*).

enceinte, be (become), v.i. አረገዘኝ arággazāč (-čč § 6;
§ 63*d*, *e*).

endure, v.i. (last) ጠኘ ተጸንኗ (§ 63*d*, *e*).

engine, s. ባቡር bábüř (báyüř § 7*d*; § 8).

epiglottis, enlargement (hypertrophy) of, s. አንጥል (ǝntǝl).

errand, s. መላክት málákt (§ 8).

error, s. (inaccuracy) ግድፈት gǝdfat.

eunuch, s. ስልብ sǝlb (-ly).

ጎማዳ ḡomádā.

Euphorbia sp. (spurge), s. አንተርፋ antárfā (-tár-), usu-
ally f. (§ 54*c*).

examine, v.t. ጎረጎረ ምዕራግ ምዕራግ (-rógg-).

Examine it : ጎረጎረው = ምዕራግ ምዕራግ, pl. -ፋት = -rut.
examined, be, v.p. ተጎረጎረ tagwóraggworā (-rógg-).

Has the baggage been examined? አቃ፣ ተጎረጎረል =
ǝqa tagwórgwūrōāl?

exceedingly, adv. አጥብቆ átbǝq^wo (átyǝ-, átbǝq^wo, -ǝyq-).

expectorate, v.i. & t. ትፍላል *tijff ála* (not Š.).

እንትፍላል (*j*)ntijff (-tüff) *ála*.

S.v. √*ጣለ*, § 44*a*.

extend, v.i. ተዘረጋ *tazarággā* (*tāzār*-).

Where does it extend to? እስተወደት፣ ድረስ፣ ይዘረጋል።
istāuωd'ét dǣras yǝzzarágǧāl?

fat, be (become) very, v.i. ጎፈፍላል *gʷófaff ála*.

G. ጉፍፍላል *gúfǧiff* (-fǧiff) *ála*.

S.v. √*ጣለ*, § 44*a*; § 63*d, e*.

He is very fat: ጎፈፍላል። *gʷófaffǧ* (§ 7*d*, G. ጉፍፍላል *gúfǧiffǧ*) *yǧlōāl*.

father, s.

*The question ዩት፣ አባት- yēt abbát- with personal suffixes (§ 12*b*) is, like ምን፣ አባት- mǧn abbát- etc., a term of abuse.*

Felis caracal, s. ጪኹ፣ አንበሳ ሾላክ *ānbássā* (*ambá-*, *anyá-* § 7*d*), usually *f*. (§ 54*c*).

fever, s. ሽ. ምባ *wóbā* (*wóyā*).

fibre, s. ቃጫ *qáčā*.

Ficus vasta (Broun, Cat. 533), s. ወርካ *wárkā* (*wár-*, ሞር- *wár-*).

fifteenth, ord. num. አምራ፣ አምስተኛ *asrammǧstáññā* (-*táñ-*; § 20*b*).

fifth, ord. num. አምስተኛ *ammǧstáññā* (-*táñ-*; § 20*b*).

fifth ($\frac{1}{5}$), s. አምስተኛ፣ [አምስተኛ] *ammǧstǧyyā* (§ 20*c*, § 52*a, δ*).

fiftieth, ord. num. አምሳኛ *amsáññā* (§ 20*b*).

fine, be paid as, v.p. ተከሰ *tákása*.

fine, pay a, v.i. (pay as, v.t.) ከሰ *kása*.

firm, be, v.i. ጠና *tánnā* (§ 63*d, e*).

first (at), adv. በፊት bəfīt (-fīt; § 8).

ፊት fīt (fīt).

fist, s. ሽ. ጠጫ tūččā (§ 52a, γ).

flax (*Linum usitatissimum*), s. ተለባ tālbā (tāl-, -lyā).

flower, s. ... usually f. (§ 54c).

fœtus, s. ሺል šil (šil).

footprint, s. ፍለጋ fjlāgā (§ 8).

ሽ. ፈለግ fəlag.

ፋራ fārā.

See § 52a, δ.

forbidden, adj. ከላከላ kilkkil.

foreskin, s. ወሽላ wəššālā (wəšš-; § 8).

forest, s. ደን dan (-nn § 6).

Is there forest there? ደን ከለበት = dann alläbbat?

foretell, v.t. ተነባ taṇābbā.

formerly, adv. ፊት fīt (fīt).

fortieth, ord. num. አርባኛ arbāññā (arṗā-; § 20b).

fourteenth, ord. num. አሥራ አራተኛ asrārättəññā (-tāñ-; § 20b).

fourth, ord. num. አራተኛ arättəññā (-tāñ-; § 20b).

fourth (1/4), s. አራተኛ arättəññā (-ትያ, -ቴያ -tīyyā).

[አ]ሩብ (፻)rúb (-úy).

See § 20c, § 52a, δ.

3/4: ስስት አራተኛ = sʷöst arättəññā.

Friday, s.

On Friday: አርብ arṗ.

Good Friday: ስቅለት sṗqlat (-lät).

ስቅለት ከርስቶስ sṗqlatə (-lätə; § 9d)

kristʷós.

friendly, adj. ፍቅረኛ fṗq(፻)rəññā (-rāñ-).

fruit, s.—no general term; s.v. ፍሬ fṗrʷe.

fungus, s. (inedible) ቊቻ qwūččā (§ 52a, δ).

genet cat (*Genetta abessinica*), s. hîC ânar (ânar).

German, adj. **ġermani** yäjärmən (s.v. **ġ**, §§ 47*a*, 70).

German, s. **ᐃᐱᐃᐃ** jārman.

Germany, s. **ᠶᠠᠵᠠᠷᠮᠠᠩ** yäjárman (§ 70) ágar (-gär).

[ኒዎክ (ንሚካ) more properly = Austria].

get, v.i.

I can't get at it now: ለሁን፣ ለሩቅ፣ ነው። áhun ስrúq
nāw.

gift, s. 𑀓𑀲𑀭𑀸 gúrśā.

give, v.i. (yield to pressure) **ለበጥ·አለ** *lábatt* (-*ávā-*) *ála*.

G. AT: ʔʌ lætt̚ (lætt̚) ála.

It doesn't give: $\Lambda\Omega\tau\cdot\chi\epsilon\Delta\sigma = \text{lágvatt} \hat{\text{á}}\text{li}\text{m}$, pl. ...:

አይሉም ... áilum.

gonorrhœa, s. **м-иѣ чывт.**

**Have you got gonorrhœa? ມະນຸດ ເປັນໄຂ້ ຈ້າຍ ຢູ່-
z^wohāl?**

good, s.

For good (always): **ወትሮ፣** wótr^wo.

govern, v.t. G. ἈΤ·ἡλζῖ latt (lätt) adárraga.

Š. ANT·KŁZ ląbatt (-áva-) adąrraga.

grammar, s. †**ḥḥḥ**- **sawásu** (**sauá-**).

gratuity, s. 7-**C**ñ gúršã.

great, adj. **ᠲᠠᠭ** tūlliq, intensive pls. **ᠲᠠᠠᠭ** tūlliq, **-ᠠᠭᠲᠤ**

-lliq^wōč (-čč § 6), 𐰇𐰆𐰚 titıllıq, -𐰇𐰚 -llıq^wōč

(-čč § 6) very great.

ground, s.

Hard ground: Š. h-čh-ʔʔ kw_ωra_ʔkwānč.

ground-squirrel (*Xerus rutilus*, Blandford, Geol. & Zool.

pp. 278, 279), s. 71 šálā, usually f. (§ 54c).

hairpin, s. **𑀘𑀓𑀭𑀺 wólābā** (-āṽā; § 8).

hand over, v.i. & t. **አስረከበ** asrákkaba (-rák-, -aṃa).

Hand the things over: **አቃውን፡አስረከበው** = íqāun
(§ 52a, δ) asrákkijāu.

hard, be, v.i. **ጠና ተጠኑ** (§ 63d, e).

It is hard and strong: **ጠንቷል፤ ጠንካራነው** = ጥን-
tōāl, ጥንካራ (§ 8) nāu.

Hawásh, s. **አዋሽ** āuāš.

heal, v.i. (of a wound) **ሻረ** šāra.

It will heal: **ይሻራል** = yjšǝrāl.

It won't heal: **አይሻርም** = ajšǝrǝm.

It has healed: **ሻረዋል** = šǝrōāl.

It has not healed: **አልሻረም** = alšāram.

help, v.i. & t. **አገዝ** ággaza (G. type A § 34, Š. type B § 35).

Help him: G. **አገዘው** = ígazaū, pl. -ዙት = -zut.

Š. **አገዘው** = ággizaū, pl. -ዙት = -zut.

Help them: G. **አገዛቸው** = ígazaččāu, pl. -ዚቸው =
-zwáččāu.

Š. **አገዛቸው** = ággizaččāu, pl. -ዚቸው =
-zwáččāu.

helped, be, v.p. **ታገዝ** tággaza.

He has not been helped: **አልታገዘም** = altággazam,
pol. & pl. -ዙም = -zum.

We have not been helped: **አልታገዘንም** = altággaz-
nam.

Herpestes gracilis (*H. mutgigella*, Blandford, Geol. &
Zool. pp. 43, 234, 235), s. **ሙጥጥላ** mučǝǝllā.

Š. **ምጥጥጥ** mǝtmát (§ 8).

Usually f. (§ 54c).

hide, s. **ቆዳ** qʷódā.

hidden, adj. **ደበቅ** dábaq (-ፍጥፍ-).

history, s. **ታሪክ** tárík (-rík).

hive, s. **ቀፎ** qáfʷo.

hold up, v.t. **ደገፈ** dággafa.

ገደፈ gáddafa (type B § 35).

**Hold him (it) up so that he (it) doesn't fall: በጅሁ፡
ገድፈው፡እገዳይወድቅ።** bájjjĭh (= በ- bə-, with § 47a
+ እጅሁ ḷjjjĭh, your hands § 52a, γ) gáddĭfəw ndaj-
wəddĭq, pl. በጃችሁ፡ገድፉት፡... bájjǎččyuh (§ 7d)
gáddĭfut... .

hoof, s.

Long hoofs: **ያደገጥፍር** yáddaga (s.v. **አደገ**) tíjfir.
horrify, v.t. **አስደገገጠ** asdanággata.

hot, adj.

Very hot: (of objects) ትክህስ *tikkús* (*túk-*; § 8).
(of weather, places) አላት *isát*.

hotel, s. **†𐌺𐌹𐌳** wótʸél (§ 8).

†ሉካ፡፩ lukándä.

hunchback, s. ဂဝဗတ် ၊ gwobáṭā (-wá-).

hundredth, ord. num.  mat^wónñã (§ 20b).

Two hundredth: *u-l̥t̥: so-f̥t̥: húlätt mat^wónña.*

hut, s. 𐑦𐑦 dās.

Hystrix sp., s. ຊຸດ ຈາດ, sometimes f. (§ 54c).

ichneumon (*Herpestes* sp., Blandford, Geol. & Zool.
pp. 43, 234, 235), s. ~~mučič~~ mučič(II).

Š. ᲑᲣᲣᲣ ႦᲗᲗᲗ (§ 8).

Usually f. (§ 54c).

identification, means of, s. ፖለቲካ ጠያቂ.

iliac bone, s. **አኒሳ** annísā.

Impatiens Irvingii (H. M. Broun), s. 7ñCT gířit.

G. 7-ŋCT gúsr̥t.

Š. 7CñT gíršjt.

inaccuracy, s. ገጽ-ፈት gǝdfat.

inaccurate (incorrect), adj. 784- gaḍāfā.

Affected with itch: **ḏḏḏḏ**: **ikákám** (§ 8).

itch, v.i. **አሳከከ** **asákkakə**.

አሳከከው **asákkakəu** (impers. § 43a).

See § 63*d, e*.

My back itches: **ጀርባዬን አሳከከኝ** = **járyajen** (§ 56c)
asákkakän.

knotted, be, v.p. **ተቋጠረ** **taqwáttara** (-tara).

knowledge, s.

Without the knowledge of, prp. **ድፍን** **dǝfǝnn-** (§ 6),

with personal

suffixes (§ 12*b*).

ከ- [ተ-, ለ-] ... ድፍን

ka- (**ta-**, **la-**)...

dǝfǝn (§ 47*b*).

Without my knowledge: **ድፍኔ** **dǝfǝnn^{ye}**.

ተኔ ድፍን **tän^{ye} dǝfǝn**.

Without his knowledge: **ድፍኑ** **dǝfǝnnu**.

ለርሱ ድፍን **lärsú dǝfǝn**.

Without their knowledge: **ድፍናቸው** **dǝfǝnnáč-**

čəu.

ተርሳቸው ድፍን **tär-**

sáččəu dǝfǝn.

This was done without our knowledge: **ይህ ለኛ** **ye**

ድፍን ተጀረገ = **yǝhe länná dǝfǝn taǝárraga**.

knuckle, s. **ከርኩም** **kúrkum** (§ 8, § 52*a, γ*).

labourer, s. **ጉራጌ** **gurág^{ye}**, pl. **ጉራግዮች** **gurágyoč** (-očč § 6).

large,| adj. **ትላቅ** **tǝllǝq**, intensive pls. **ትላላቅ** **tǝllǝllǝq**,

-ላቶች **-llǝq^woč** (-očč § 6), **ትትላቅ** **tǝtǝllǝq**, **-ላቶች**

-llǝq^woč (-očč § 6), very large.

larva, s. ትል tijl.

(of lepidoptera) ተምች tamč (tämč).

(hirsute) አባ፡ጨጓሬ ábba čag-gwárʼe.

(of bee) አጥ ič.

Š. ህጥ hij.

See § 52a, δ; usually f. (§ 54c).

last, v.i. ጠና tǝnnä (§ 63d, e).

laughter, s. ሣቅ sāq.

lean, adj. (of persons) መጣጣ maṭátā.

lean (over), v.i. ተጉንበሰ tagwǝnǝbbasa.

Lean over: ተጉንበሰ = tagwǝmbas (§ 7d), pl. -በሱ = -basu.

Don't lean over: አተጉንበሰ = attiggwǝmbas, pl. -በሱ = -basu.

leper, s.

leprous, adj.

} ለምጣም lǝmtām (§ 8).

lessen, v.t. አሳነሰ asánnasa.

like, adj.

What is it like? አንደምንድር፡ነው = ndāmǝndǝr (§ 8)

nǝu?, pl. አንደምንድር፡ናቸው = ndāmǝndǝr náččǝu?

Linum usitatissimum, s. ተልባ tǝlbǝ (tǎl-, -lyǎ).

litter, s. (sweepings, etc.) ጥራጊ tǝrrǝgi.

ግብስብስ gǝbǝsbǝs (gǝvǝsvǝs).

ቁሻሻ qwǝšǝšǝ.

little, adj. ትንሽ tǝnnǝš, intensive pls. ትንንሽ tǝnnǝnnǝš, -ንሹች -nnǝšʷoč (-čč § 6), ትትንሽ tǝtǝnnǝš, -ንሹች -nnǝšʷoč (-čč § 6), very little.

long, adj. ረጅም rájjim (ráj-, ረገም rážžim, ráž-), intensive pls. ረጃጅም ráǝǝjjim (ráj-), -ጅምች -jjimʷoč (-čč § 6).

loosen, v.t. አረገበ ለገገገታ (-ገገገ; § 41*d*).

አረገበ ለገገገታ (-ገገገ; § 41*f*).

Loosen it: አርገበው = ለገገገህ, pl. -ገገገ = -ገገገህ.

አረገበው = ለገገገህ, pl. -ገገገ = -ገገገህ.

lose, v.i. (battle) ድል፡ሆነ ይህ ከግዕዝ.

ድል፡ተነሣ ይህ ተገደረ.

love, v.t. አፈቀረ ለፈቀደህ.

love each other, v.i. ተፈቀደህ ተፈቀደህ.

They don't love each other: አይፈቀዱም = ሳይፈቀዱ.

loving, adj. ፍቅረኛ ቢባል (-ፍቅረኛ).

lynx (*Felis caracal*), s. ግ. ሺ. አንበሳ ርዕሳክ ለገገገ (ገገገ, usually f. (§ 54*c*).

mail-carrier, s. ተሰጠኛ ቢባል (-ተሰጠኛ).

moist, adj. ርጥብ ሲባል (-ጥጥ).

Monday, s.

On Monday: ሰኞ፡ ሰኞ.

mongoose (*Herpestes gracilis*, *H. mutgigella*, Blandford, Geol. & Zool. pp. 43, 234, 235), s. ሙጥጥጥ ሙጥጥጥ.

ሙጥጥጥ.

ሹ. ሙጥጥጥ ሙጥጥጥ.

Usually f. (§ 54*c*).

monkey, s. (*Colobus guereza*, Guidi, Vocab. p. 728) ጉሬዝ ገሬዝ (§ 52*a*, ስ), sometimes f. (§ 54*c*).

multiply, v.i. (be multiplied, v.p.) በዛ ለገገገ (ገገገ).

ተፈጠረ ተፈጠረህ (-ጠጠህ).

multiply, v.t. አበዛ ለገገገ (ገገገ, -ገገ).

ጠጠረ ጠጠረህ (-ጠጠህ).

አበለጠ ለገገገ (ገገገ).

nature, s. (temperament) አመል ámal (ámäl).

neglect, v.t. G. & B. ቸላ፡አለ፡ለ- čála ála la- (s.v. √ጧለ, §§ 44a, 47a, 63d, e).

nineteenth, ord. num. አሥራ፡ዘጠነኛ asrāzaṭanāññā (-zä-tänāñ-; § 20b).

ninetieth, ord. num. ዘጠናኛ zaṭanāññā (zät-; § 20b).

ninth, ord. num. ዘጠነኛ zaṭanāññā (zätänāñ-; § 20b).

ninth (¹/₉), s. ዘጠንያ፡[ዘጠኒያ] zaṭanīyyā (zätän-; § 20c, § 52a, δ).

notice, v.i. & t. ልብ፡አደረገ libb adárraga, constr. with acc. or ለ- la- (§ 47a).

Notice him (it): ልብ፡አድርገው፡ libb ádrigāu (árgāu § 7d), or ልብ፡አድርገለት፡ libb ádrigillat (árg-).

I didn't notice: ልብ፡አላደረግሁም፡ libb aladárrag-hum.

I didn't notice him (it): ልብ፡አላደረግሁለትም፡ libb aladarraghúllatim.

I didn't notice this: ይህን፡ልብ፡አላደረግሁትም፡ yi-hánnän libb aladárraghutim.

Numida ptilorrhynca (Blandford, Geol. & Zool. pp. 421–423: *N. meleagris*, Guidi, Vocab. p. 638), s. ጅግራ jǧgrā (§ 52a, δ), sometimes f. (§ 54c).

on, prp. በ- ba- (ya-; § 47a).

Put it (them § 61b) on it: አስቀምጥበት፡ asqámmi-tjbbat.

ostrich (*Struthio camelus*), s. ሰጎን sǧg^won (§ 8).

paid as fine, be, v.p. ተካሰ takása.

pass, v.i. አለፈ állaፋ.

v.t. አለፈ፡ከ- állaፋ ka- (ተ- ta-, § 47a).

He (it) has passed the house: ተቤቱ፡አልፋ፡ ta-yǧtu álfōāl, pl. ... አልፈዋል፡... álfāuāl.

pass through (an aperture), v.i. ṚAh šʷóllakə (šól-, šál-).

v.t. ṚAh·n- šʷóllakə (etc.)

bə- (və-; § 47a).

He (it) has passed through here: nH·U·ṚAh·A·
bazzh šólkōāl.

penis, s. Š. ʷ-CT murt.

Pentania Schweinfurthii (H. M. Broun), s. G. ṚṚ·Ṛ·Ṛ

tijnjut.

Š. ʷ-CT

mərarjč-

čā.

Usually f. (§ 54c).

perpetually, adv. ʷṚCT wótrʷo.

persist, v.i. mṚ tǝnnā (§ 63d, e).

picking out (extracting), instrument for, s.

ʷṚṚmṚ maqʷontǝčā (-tǝčā).

ʷṚṚṚṚ maṇqǝšā.

piled (up), be, v.i. ṚṚṚṚṚ tanəbábbəṛə (-əyá-, -bāṛə;
§ 63d, e).

pip, s. ṚṚ fǝrʷe, pl. ṚṚṚṚ fǝreʷōč (-čč § 6; § 52a, δ).

pipe, s. (to carry water) n·ṚṚṚ búmbā.

plucked (pulled) out, be, v.p. ṚṚṚṚṚ tanəqqəḷə.

It must be pulled out: ṚṚṚṚṚ yinnəqqəl, pl. -Ṛ·
-lu.

plug, s. ʷṚṚṚṚ maḍfǝñā (-fǝñā), usually f. (§ 54c).

plug, v.t. ṚṚṚṚ dǝffəṇə (dǝffəṇə).

plugged, adj. ṚṚṚṚ dǝfǝn.

plugged, be, v.p. ṚṚṚṚṚ taḍǝffəṇə (-dǝffəṇə).

pocket, s.

It fell out of my pocket: ṚṚṚṚṚ·Ṛ·ṚṚṚ·ṚṚṚṚṚṚ·
talǝvʷe wúst (§ 47b) wóddəqəbbijn (§ 47a).

point, v.i. & t.

Point him (her, it, them, § 61a) out to me: አመል ከተልኝ = amálkijilljñ, pl. -ተልኝ = -tulljñ.

point, v.t. (a weapon) ደገን dággana (dág-), at, በ- ba- (ya-; § 47a).

He pointed his gun at him (it): ጠበንዳውን ደገነበት = taḅanjauñ dágganaḅbat.

pointed, be, v.i. & p. (of a weapon) ተደገን taḅággana (—dág-), at, በ- ba- (ya-; § 47a).

The (his) gun was pointed at me: ጠበንዳው ተደገነኝ = taḅanjauñ taḅágganaḅbjñ.

pollute, v.t. አሳደፈ asáddafa.

He (it) pollutes it: ያሳደፈዋል = yásáddijfaual, pl. -ፋታል = -futāl.

polluted, be, v.p. አደፈ áddafa (§ 23a, § 63d, e).

pomegranate (*Punica granatum*), s. ሮግን r^wommán.

possible, be, v.i.

It is possible: ይቻላል = yiččálāl; or (§ 63c) ይሆናል = yjhwónāl, or ይደረጋል = yiddárragāl.

It is not possible: አይቻልም = aḵččáljñ; or አይሆንም = aḵhwónjñ, or አይደረግም = aḵiddárragjñ.

preaching, s. ትንግርት tjñgirt (§ 8).

pregnant, be (become), v.i. (woman) አረገዝች arággazäč (—čč § 6).

(animal) ከበደች kábbadač (—čč § 6).

See § 63d, e.

previously, adv. ፊት fīt (fīt).

በፊት báfīt (-fīt; § 8).

ቀደም qáq(d)am (-mm § 6).

በቀደም baqáq(d)am (-mm § 6).

prisoner, s. አስር šjñr.

prophecy, s. **†70.†** tymbít (tymbít, tynvít, § 7*d*; § 8).

prophecy, v.i. & t. ተገባ ጥንገላጃጃ.

prophet, s. **ᎠᎩᎩᎠᎵ** **ᎠᎩᎩᎠᎵ** (ná-, -vi), pl. also **ᎠᎩᎩᎠᎵᎠᎵ**
(ná-, -vi-; § 8).

prurigo, s. እኩኩ ስቃክ.

pubes, s. **የብልት፡ጠጉር** yäbällit (yävŋ-; §§ 47a, 70) tägwūr.

pudding, s. †**𑀅𑀲𑀭** aláwā (aláuā).

Punica granatum, s. Եօղ ըօմման.

pursue, v.i. & t. **4A7** fálleggja with gerund of **7h7A** takáttala (§ 65a).

Pursue him: ተከትላህ ፡ ፈልገው = takəttiläh fəlligaw, pl. ተከትላችሁ ፡ ፈልጉት = takəttiläččyuh (§ 7d) fəlligut.

Pursue them: ተከትለህ፡ፈልጓቸው። takáttjläh falligáččau, pl. ተከትላችሁ፡ፈልጓቸው። takáttjláččyuh falligwáččau.

In the negative use **†h†Λ** alone:

Don't pursue him: **አትከተለው** attikkátalau, pl.
-ተሉት -talut.

quarter ($1/4$), s. **አራትያ**: [**አራቲያ**] *arättiyyā* (§§ 20*c*, 52*a*, *δ*).

³/₄: ሶስት፣ አራትያ፣ s^wōst arāttīyya.

quinsy, s. **ꠘꠞꠞꠞ** qúm^hwo (qúmho).

regret, interj. expressing, **hə ái!** (ái).

resin, s. ~~ਸੁਰ~~ mūṭṭā.

rigid, be, v.i. **mṣ** ṭánnā (§ 63*d, e*).

sack, s. *hñ káśā* (káśā).

१५१ दुनियाँ.

saliva, s. 𐎧𐎡𐎢𐎠 tiffitā.

school, s. **የተማሪ ቤት** yätamári (§ 70b) b'yēt (v'yēt).

scissors, s. መቀረጫት maqwüráçit (-ráç-).

scorn, s. ሣቅ sāq.

scorn, v.t. ሣቅብ- sāqa ba- (ya-; § 47a).

He would scorn it: ይሥቅበትነበር = yisqibbat nābbār, pol. & pl. ይሥቅበትነበር = yisqubbāt nābbār, (§§ 81c, λ, 33a, β).

scraggy, adj. (of persons) መጣጣ maṭāṭā.

scrotum, s. አቁማጃ aqumáḍā.

Ṣ. ስልጽ silliččā.

secret, adj. ደበቅ dábaq (-ḍya-).

send for, v.t. አስጠራ astárrā (§ 68).

Please send for him: pol. አስተያስጠሩት = isti-yas-tárrut.

Please send for them: pol. አስተያስጠሩኛው = isti-yastárrwáččāu.

serious, be, v.i. (of illness) ጠና tánnā (§ 63d, e).

It is serious: ጠንቷል = tántōāl.

It is not serious: አልጠናም = altánnām.

sew, v.i. & t.

Sew it (the hole) up before it gets big: ሳይሰፋ ስፋው = saísáfa sífāu.

sexual intercourse, s. ብዳት bídāt (§ 8).

Shoa, s. ሸዋ šáúā.

Shoan, adj. የሸዋ yäšáúā (§§ 47a, 70).

Shoan, s. ሸዋ šáúā, pl. ሸዎች šáúōč (-čč § 6).

shock, v.t. አስደነገጠ asdanággatə.

skin, s. (for water) ረዋት ráwát (ráúát; § 8).

ራውሃት ráuhát (§ 8).

slandered, be, v.p. ታማ támmā.

sneezing, remark to a person on their:

አገዚአብሔር፡ይግርህ = igziyah^{er} yimárijh!, f. -ርህ =
-riš!, pol. -ረዎ = -ra^{wo}!, may God have mercy on
you!

The reply is:

አብር፡ይግረን = ávr^{wo} yimáran!, may He abide with
us and have mercy on us!

solid, be, v.i. ጠና ተጎንጎ (፩ 63*d, e*).

It is solid: ጠንቷል = tāntōāl.

It is not solid: አልጠናም = altānnām.

solitary, adj. ገላ ገላላ (B. ገላ- gílā-).

A solitary place: ገላ፡ስፍራ፡ ገላላ sfra.

Solitary wasp: ትንዚዛ፡ ተንዝዝ (፩ 52*a, δ*), usually f.
(፩ 54*c*).

sooner, adv. ቀደም qád(d)am (-mm ፩ 6).

በቀደም baqád(d)am (-mm ፩ 6).

spill, v.i. (be spilt, v.p.) ተደፋ ተደፋፋ.

It will spill: ይደፋል = yiddáffāl.

spill, v.t. ደፋ ፋፋ.

Don't spill it: አትደፋው = attjdfāu, pl. -ፋት = -fut.

You will spill it: ትደፋህልህ = tjdāfauállāh, pl. ትደ

ፋታላችሁ = tjdāfutallāččyuh (፩ 7*d*).

stand close(r) together, v.i. ተነበቡ ተነበቡ (፩ 7*a*),
-bāru).

Let them stand close(r) together: ይነበቡ = yinna-
yāyaru.

They are not to stand (so) close together: አይነበቡ
በሩ = ajnnaṽāyaru.

stand up, v.i.

Stand (pl.) up: ብድገብል = bjdig ṽālu.

starve, v.i. በረብ፡ምት ለገላ (፩ 7*a*) m^{wo}ōta.

starve, v.t. በረብግጸል baráb (-áy) gáddalā (gád-).

stop (up), v.t. (an aperture) ደፈነ dáffana (dáffāna).

Stop it up: ድፈነው ḍfanaū, pl. -ነት -nut.

Don't stop it up: አትድፈነው att(ḍfanaū, pl. -ነት -nut.

stopped (up), adj. ድፍን ḍfīn.

stopped (up), be, v.p. (of an aperture) ተደፈነ taḍáffana (dáffāna).

It has been (is § 63d) stopped up: ተደፍኗል taḍáfnōāl, pl. -ነዋል -nāuāl.

stopper, s. መድፈኛ maḍfāñā (-fāñā), usually f. (§ 54c).

stretch, v.i. (oneself, v.r.) ተንጠራራ taṇṭarārrā (-tār-).

stretch, v.t. (one's limbs) አንጠራራ antarārrā (-tār-).

strong, be, v.i. ጠና ṭānnā (§ 63d, e).

subdue, v.t. G. ለጥ፡አደረገ laṭṭ (läṭṭ) adárraga.

Š. ለበጥ፡አደረገ lábaṭṭ (-áya-) adárraga.

He (pol.) subdued them: G. ለጥ፡አደረገኸው laṭṭ adarragwáččāu.

Š. ለበጥ፡አደረገኸው lá-
yaṭṭ adarragwáččāu.

submit, v.i. G. ለጥ፡አለ laṭṭ (läṭṭ) ála.

Š. ለበጥ፡አለ lábaṭṭ (-áya-) ála.

S.v. √በለ, § 44a.

summon (have summoned), v.t. አስጠራ astárrā.

The Rās summoned him: ራስ፡አስጠራት rās astárrut (cp. § 52b).

The Emperor will summon them: ጃንሆይ፡ያስጠሩኸ

ዋል jānh^wōi yāstarrwáččāuāl.

sunshade, s. ጥላ ṭlā.

taken (hold of), be, v.p. ተያዘ tayáza (täjä-).

telegraph, s. ሰልክ sǫlki (Tña.).

temper (temperament), s. አመል ámaḷ (-mäl).

He (it) has a good temper: አመሉ፡ፈገ፡ነው። ámaḷu dāggǝ፤ nāw.

testicle, s. ሹ ቀላ qwǎlā (§ 52a, γ).

they, pers. pron. እነርሱ (i)nnārsū (-nār-; § 8).

(of inanimate objects) አላገወ፡ጋሰፊሮ (ō)āw.

እነሱ (i)nnāssū

(-nās-; § 8).

See § 12a, s.v. እነ-.

though, conj.—may be rendered by the gerund:

She went in though she knew he was not there:

ባደኖር፡አውቃ፡ነው፡የገባች። baḵn^wór (§ 37c) āuqá
(§ 8) nāw yāggǝbbāč, or አለመኖሩን፡አውቃ፡... āḷa-
maṇ^wórun (§ 37a) āuqá....

through, prp. በ- ba- (vḡ-; § 47a).

I came through Harar: በሐረርጌ፡መጣኑ። baḥárar-
g^{ve} mǎttāu^h (§ 7d).

through, pass, (an aperture) v.i. ሹለክ ሹዕላጃጃ (šól-, šǎl-).

v.t. ሹለክ፡በ- ሹዕላጃጃ (etc.)

ba- (vḡ-; § 47a).

He (it) passed through the hole and has got away:

በቀዳዳው፡ሹለክ፡ሐደላ። baqadādaū šólk^wo hǧdōāl.

tick, s. ሹ መሽገር mášgar (-gär); usually f. (§ 54c).

Take the ticks off it: መሽገር፡አንግለት። mášgar
ānsallat (§§ 47a, 71).

tight, be (tied), v.i. ጠበቀ ተፃባባጃ (type A § 34).

ጠበቅ፡አለ ተፃባባጃ (-ፃፃጃ-) ልጃ (s.v.

✓ባለ, § 44a).

See § 63d, e.

It is (too) tight: ጠብቋል። ተፃፃባል, pl. ጠብቀዋል።
ተፃፃባህል.

See that it is not too tight: አንድጠብቅ = ndajtəvq,
pl. -ቁ = -qu.

tighten, v.t. አጠብቀ atəbbəqə.

ጠብቅ፡አደረገ təbəqq (-ፍጻ-) adərrəgə.

Tighten it: አጥብቀው = ätvjəqəu, pl. -ቁት = -qut.

አጠብቀው = atəbbjəqəu, pl. -ቁት = -qut.

Don't tighten it: አታጥብቀው = attätvjəqəu, pl. -ቁት =
-qut.

አታጠብቀው = attätəbbjəqəu, pl.
-ቁት = -qut.

Tighten the girths: ጠብቅ፡አድርገህ፡ጫነው = təvəqq
ädrigäh (ärgäh § 7d) čānəu.

time, s.

In (good) time: በጊዜ፡ bag(z)ye.

tomato, s. የፈረንጅ፡አንኮይ yäfarənj (-farənj; § 70) ጎጡ
kwaḽ (§ 52a, δ).

tournament, s. ጉከስ guks.

train, v.t. (a gun) ደገገ dāggəṇə (dāg-), on, በ- bə- (ጻፉ;
§ 47a).

trained, be, v.p. (of a gun) ተደገገ tədāggəṇə (-dāg-), on,
በ- bə- (ጻፉ; § 47a).

treaty, s.

He made a treaty: ውል፡አደረገ = wül adərrəgə, pol.
& pl. -ረገ = -rragu.

Tuesday, s. B. ጫክኛ mäskəñño.

turn down, v.t. ደፋ dəffä.

turned down, be, v.p. (turn down, v.i.) ተደፋ tədəffä.

twenty, card. num. ሺ ሀያ hāṽa (hāā, ሃ hā, ከያ ሐṽa, kāṽa,
ጸāā, kāā, ከ ጸā, kā; § 20a).

unfrequented, adj. ገላገ galälä (B. ገላ- gälä-).

uninhabited country, s. በጻ bádā (bádā).

ጾጽጋ በጻ mjdrā (§ 9d) bádā (bádā, ሃፍ-, ሃፍ-, § 7d).

upset, v.t. ጸፋ dǎffā.

Don't upset it: አትጸፋው። attǐdfau, pl. -ት። -fut.

upset, be, v.p. (upset, v.i.) ተጸፋ taǎffā.

Mind it doesn't upset: እንጻይጸፋ። ndajddǎffā.

very, adv. አጥብቆ áṭbiq^{wo} (áṭvi-, áṭbiq^{wo}, -ivq-).

watch, s.—phrases, making ሰፃት f. (§ 54c):—

Is it going? ትዞራለች። tij^{wo}orálläč?

Has it stopped? ቆግለች። qumálläč?

ፆ. ቆግለች። q^{wo}omálläč?

Wind it up: ጡላት። mǔlāt.

It loses: ትቀራለች። tijqarálläč.

It is slow: ቀርታለች። qārtálläč.

ዘግይታለች። zagyiálläč.

It gains: ትቀድግለች። tijqadmálläč.

It is fast: ቀድግለች። qadmálläč.

Put it on (forward): አስቀድግት። asqǎddijmāt.

Put it back: አስቀራት። asqǎrrāt.

It is right: ትከክለላለች። tijkǎkkǎl (§ 8) nāt, ፆ. ...ነች።
...näč.

አክላለች። lǎkkǎl (§ 7d) nāt, ፆ. ...ነች። ...
näč.

It is not right: አክላለችም። lǎkkǎl ǎjdálläččijm
(§ 7d).

Put it right: አስተካክላት። astǎkǎkǎlāt.

How much has it lost (is it slow)? ምን ያህል ቀረች።
mjn yahl qǎrräč?

How much has it gained (is it fast)? ምን ያህል
ቀደመች። mjn yahl qǎddamäč?

It is wound up: ʔaʔ = mʷóllač.

It is not wound up: *haptat* = alm^wóllaččim.

It won't go: $\text{ħAĦL-}^{\circ}\text{: ħA\check{T}} = \text{alsáramm álăc}$ (s.v.
√ $\eta\lambda$).

watch, v.i. & t. (guard) **мнѣ** **тábbaq̃a** (type B § 35).

አጠባቂ ለጥላባባዊ.

Watch him (it): ᠮᠠᠨᠠᠭᠤᠨ ᠲᠠᠪᠪᠢᠭᠠᠭᠤ, pl. -ᠬᠤᠲᠤ -gut.

አጥብቀው = ātviqāū, pl. -ቁኑ = -qut.

አጠብቀው፡ atǃbbiqǃu, pl. -ቁጉ፡
-qut.

week, s. ၵᄃᆫ sám^won.

what's-his-name, indef. pron. ʰʈʰʈʰ (ɿ)nt̪an (-tän), acc.

ᐱᓐᓐᓐ (i)ntānīn (-tān-), (§ 16).

where?, adv. G. *wo?* wot?

window, s.

A house without windows: **ጽፍንቤት**; difɣn (§ 8)
bʸet.

wood, s. (forest) 𐌿𐌳 𐌳𐌹𐌸 (-nn § 6).

wrong, adv.

There's nothing wrong with him (it): **ḥAḥ4-ḡ-ṣ** =
alkāffāṣum, ...with them: **ḥAḥ4-ṭ-ṣ** = alkāffāṣ-
ṣaṣum, (§ 63*d*).

APPENDIX A

PRINCIPAL PARTS OF VERBS

[ADDITIONS to Appendix to Part I]

- Part I. p. 280, l. 27, *omit* (= 𐎧𐎡𐎥𐎢).
 p. 286, l. 14, *add* (= 𐎧𐎡𐎥𐎢).
 p. 306, l. 14, *yāmṛāl*, *add* (yāmṛāl).
 p. 310, l. 4, *for* arāggaba, yārrāg(ī)b, yārrāg(ī)bāl,
read arāggaba, yārrāg(ī)b, yārrāg(ī)bāl.
 p. 314, l. 14, *yāssiqāl*, *add* (yāssiqāl).
 p. 316, l. 20, *for* yāssitāl, *read* yāssitāl (yāssitāl).
 p. 341, ll. 26, 27, *for* 𐎧𐎡𐎥𐎢 āzmāč *read* 𐎧𐎡𐎥𐎢 az-
 zāmmāč.
 p. 344, l. 10, *yādīnāl*, *add* (yādīnāl).
 p. 345, l. 13, *for* ādīn^{wo} *read* ādīn^{wo}.
 p. 374, l. 21, *add* (= 𐎡𐎥𐎢).
 p. 388, l. 18, *for* 𐎡𐎥𐎢 *read* 𐎡𐎥𐎢.

NOTE.—In causatives in **h**- (regular trilateral type **h**Λ**þ**∞ **aláqqama** § 41*d*), in the parts in which two adjacent radicals become **sádj**s (§ 4*a*), i.e. in the gerund, compound perfect, jussive and imperative, the usual pronunciation, so far as I have observed, is for the first radical to receive no vowel while the second receives **i**: thus **h**Λ**þ**∞ ger. **h**Λ**þ**∞ **álqim**^{wo}, juss. **ʃ**Λ**þ**∞ **yálqim**, etc.; the less common variation of pronunciation (§ 7*d*) being for the first radical to receive **i** and the second no vowel: ger. **álqim**^{wo}, juss. **yálqim**, etc., (with long **á**-, **yá**-, since they now form open accented syllables). In some verbs, however, the reverse is the case, **álqim**^{wo} etc. being the usual pronunciation, and **álqim**^{wo} etc. the less common variation. Generally speaking **álqim**^{wo} is commoner in G. and **álqim**^{wo} in Š.: but occasionally both forms are to be heard in the same verb both in G. and in Š.¹

¹ Guidi (Gram. p. 34) gives as paradigm **h**ʔ**ʔ**Λ **anág-gara**, ger. **h**ʔ**ʔ**Λ **anégró**, but juss. **ʃ**ʔ**ʔ**Λ **yángēr**.

Since writing the appendix to Part I. I have heard the following variations in addition to the pronunciation given there:—

አለቀመ ger. áliqm^wo, comp. perf. áliqmôal, juss.
yáliq(ǝ)m, imp. áliq(ǝ)m.

አለቀሰ ger. áliqs^wo, etc.

አለበሰ „ álibs^wo (-jɨs^wo).

አመጣ „ G. ǣmjtt^wo.

አሰጣ „ ǣsǣtt^wo.

አሰፋ „ ǣsfjt^wo.

አቀና „ ǣqñjt^wo.

አበራ „ ǣbrjt^wo (ǣvr-).

አበሰለ „ ǣbjsl^wo (ǣvj-).

አበቃ „ ǣbjqt^wo (ǣvj-).

አተረፈ „ ǣtrjf^wo.

አነሣ „ ǣnjst^wo.

አነቃ „ ǣnjqt^wo.

አነጠሰ „ ǣnjts^wo.

አነጠፈ „ ǣnjtf^wo.

አወለቀ „ áuǔlq^wo.

አወረደ „ áurjd^wo (-rǔd-).

አወጣ „ áutjt^wo.

አደላ „ ǣdljt^wo.

አደመጠ „ ǣdmjt^wo.

አደረገ „ ǣdirg^wo.

አገሣ „ ǣgsjt^wo.

አገባ „ ǣgbjt^wo (ǣgvj-).

አገደደ „ አገድዶ ǣgdjd^wo

አፈላ „ ǣfljt^wo.

አፈረሰ „ ǣfrjs^wo.

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
ለረለረ laḥállafa	chatter, i.	ለፍለፍለ láflifôāl	ይለረለፍ yilaḥállif	ይለረለፋለ yilaḥállifal
ጠጠ mwámmwā	dissolve, i.	ጠጥተለ mwámtôāl	ይጠጠ yimwām- mwā	ይጠጠለ yimwām- mwāl
መከተ mákkata	defend, i.	መከተለ mákkjtôāl	ይመከተ yimákkjt	ይመከተለ yimákkjtāl
ጠጠ mwáččä 2 nd ጠጠህ mwáččäh, etc.	scour, t.	ጠጥተለ mwáč(ṭ)tôāl	ይጠጥ yimwáčč	ይጠጥለ yimwáččāl
ረበረበ raḥárraba (raḥárraya)	sprinkle, t.	ረበርቧለ rábrjibôāl (rá-, -vrijö-)	ይረበርብ yiraḥárrjib (yirä-, -várrjiv)	ይረበርቧለ yiraḥárrjibāl (yirä-, -várrjiväl)
[ከ]ረጠ (ṭ)ráččä (-ráč-) 2 nd -ጠህ -ččäh, etc.	sprinkle, t.	[ከ]ረጥተለ (ṭ)ráč(ṭ)tôāl (-ráč-)	ይረጥ yiráč (-ráč)	ይረጥለ yiráčāl (-ráč-)
ሰለሰ sállaba (-aṽa)	castrate, t.	ሰለቧለ sállbôāl (sáll-, -lṽö-)	ይሰለብ yisállb (-sáll-, -lṽ)	ይሰለቧለ yisállbāl (-sáll-, -lṽäl)
ሰቀሰቀ saqássaqa	pick, t.	ሰቀስቋለ saqsiqôāl	ይሰቀስቅ yisaqássi-q	ይሰቀስቋለ yisaqássi- qāl

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ይለፍልፍ yilǧfiፍ	ለፍልፍ lǧfiፍ	ለፍልፍ lǧfiፍ ^w o	መለፍልፍ malǧfiፍ	ለፍላፊ laፍlǧfi
ይግግ yimwām ^{wā}		ግግ mwām ^t ^w o	መግግት mamwām- wāt (§ 8)	ግግ mwāmi
ይመከት yimǧkkijፍ	መከት mǧkkijፍ	መከት mǧkkijፍ ^w o	መመከት mamǧkkat	መከች mǧkkǧč (§ 8)
ይግጥ yimwǧč (-ǧčč § 6; § 8)	ግጥ mwǧč (mwǧčč § 6)	ግጥት mwǧč(፲)ፍ ^w o	መግጠት mamwǧčät (-ǧččät)	
ይረብርብ yirǧbrijፍ (yirǧ-, -yrijፍ)	ረብርብ rǧbrijፍ (rǧ-, -yrijፍ)	ረብርብ rǧbrijፍ ^w o (rǧ-, -yrijፍ ^w o)	መረብረብ marǧbrab (mǧrǧ-, -yragፍ)	ረብረብ rǧbrǧbi (rǧyragፍ)
ይርጥ yir(፲)č	[አ]ርጥ (፲)rǧč	[አ]ረጥት (፲)rǧč(፲)ፍ ^w o (-rǧč-)	መርጠት mǧrčät (mǧr-)	[አ]ረጥ (፲)rǧč (-rǧ-, -ጠ-čፍ)
ይስለብ yislab (-፻፶)	ስለብ sǧlab (-፻፶)	ስለብ sǧlbፍ ^w o (sǧl-, -lyፍ ^w o)	መስለብ mǧslab (-፻፶)	ስላቢ sǧlǧbi (-ǧyi)
ይስቅስቅ yisǧqsijፍ	ስቅስቅ sǧqsijፍ	ስቅስቅ sǧqsijፍ ^w o	መስቅስቅ masǧqsajፍ	ስቅላቂ sǧqsǧqi

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
ṛāh ṣʷóllakə (šól-, šál-)	pass through, i.	ṛāhA ṣʷólkōāl (šól-, šál-)	ṛēāh yṣʷólk (-šólk-, šálk-)	ṛēāhA yṣʷólkāl (-šól-, -šál-)
ṣāra ṣāra	heal, i. abolish, t.	ṣāra ṣīrōāl	ṛēṣā yṣīr	ṛēṣāA yṣīrāl
ḥāmā qaláttafə	hasten, i.	ḥāṭā qálṭifōāl (qál-)	ṛēḥāṭā yṣqaláttif	ṛēḥāṭāA yṣqaláttifāl
ḥāḥā qwōráq- qwōra	trouble, t.	ḥāḥā qwōrqwū- rōāl	ṛēḥāḥā yṣqwōráq- qwūr	ṛēḥāḥāA yṣqwōráq- qwūrāl
ḥāḥā qarāqqabə (-əyā)	tie into loads, t.	ḥāḥā qárqibōāl (qār-, -iyō-)	ṛēḥāḥā yṣqarāqqib (-iy)	ṛēḥāḥāA yṣqarāqqib- bāl (-iyāl)
ḥāḥā qwōrrabə (-əyā)	communi- cate, i.	ḥāḥā qwōrbōāl (-ryō-)	ṛēḥāḥā yṣqwōrb (-ry)	ṛēḥāḥāA yṣqwōrbāl (-ryāl)
ḥāḥā qwōráttā- mā	chew, t.	ḥāḥā qwōrtīmōāl	ṛēḥāḥā yṣqwōrátt- tīm	ṛēḥāḥāA yṣqwōráttī- māl
ḥāḥā qáttatə	clip, t.	ḥāḥā qáttōāl	ṛēḥāḥā yṣqátt	ṛēḥāḥāA yṣqáttāl
ḥāḥā bʷókkā	ferment, i.	ḥāḥā bʷóktōāl	ṛēḥāḥā yṣbʷókā (yṣyʷó-)	ṛēḥāḥāA yṣbʷókāl (yṣyʷó-)

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ይሆሉክ yǝsulak	ሆሉክ šulak	ሆሉክ šʷólkʷo (šól-, šǎl-)	መሆሉክ mǎšulak	ሆሉክ šʷoláki (šól-, šǎl-)
ይሻር yǝšár (§ 8)	ሻር šār	ሻር šǝrʷo	መሻር mǎšár (§ 8)	ሻሪ šári
ይቀጥፍ yǝqáltǝf (-qál-)	ቀጥፍ qáltǝf (qál-)	ቀጥፍ qáltǝfʷo (qál-)	መቀጠፍ maqáltǝf	ቀጥፊ qáltǝfi
		ቂርቀር qʷórqʷǝ- rʷo	መቂርቂር maqʷórqʷ- qʷor	ቂርቂሪ qʷorqʷári
ይቀርቅብ yǝqárqǝb (-qár-, -ǝʃ)	ቀርቅብ qárqǝb (qár-, -ǝʃ)	ቀርቅብ qárqǝbʷo (qár-, -ǝʃʷo)	መቀርቀብ maqárqǝb (-qár-, -ǝʃ)	
ይቀረብ yǝqʷúrǝb (-ǝʃ)	ቀረብ qʷúrǝb (-ǝʃ)	ቂርብ qʷórbʷo (-rʃʷo)	መቀረብ maqʷúrǝb (-ǝʃ)	ቂሪቢ qʷorábi (-ǎʃi)
ይቂርጥም yǝqʷórtǝm	ቂርጥም qʷórtǝm	ቂርጥም qʷórtǝmʷo	መቂርጠም maqʷórtǝ- tǝm	ቂርጣሚ qʷortǝmi
ይቅጠጥ yǝqǝtǝt	ቅጠጥ qǝtǝt	ቅጠ qǝttʷo	መቅጠጥ mǎqǝtǝt	ቅጣጥ qǝtǝč (§ 8)
ይቡክ yǝbükǎ (yǝʃǝ-, yǝʃyǝkǎ)		ቡክቶ bʷóktʷo	መቡክት mǎbükát (mǎʃǝʃ- ; § 8)	ቡክ bʷóki

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
በዳ bāddā (bād-)	copulate (of the male), t.	በድቲል bād(ī)tōāl (bād-, bārt-, bārt-, § 7d)	ይበዳ yibāddā (yiy-, -ādā)	ይበዳል yibāddal (yiy-, -ād-)
በጠሰ bāttasā (bāt-)	tear, t.	በጥጵል bāttisōāl (bāt-)	ይበጥስ yibāttis (yiyā-, -āt-)	ይበጥሳል yibāttisāl (yiyā-, -āt-)
ታለመ tāllamā	dreamed, be, p.	ታለጠል tālmōāl	ይታለም yittāllam	ይታለማል yittāllamāl
ተለመጠ talāmmaṭə	be stropped, p.	ተለምጠል talāmmi- tōāl	ይለመጥ yillāmmaṭ	ይለመጣል yillāmmaṭ- tāl
ተለበሰ talābbasā	be worn, p.	ተለበሰል talābsōāl (-āys-)	ይለበስ yillābbas	ይለበሳል yillābbasāl
ታማ tāmmā	be slandered, p.	ታምቲል tāmtōāl	ይታማ yittāmmā	ይታማል yittāmmāl
ተጠጠ tamwāččä 2nd -ጠህ -ččäh, etc.	be scoured, p.	ተጠጥቲል tamwāč(ī)- tōāl	ይጠጥ yimmwāččə	ይጠጥል yimmwāč- čāl
ተረበረበ tarābārrə- bə (tär-, -ayārrayə)	be sprinkled, p.	ተረበረበል tarābriḅōāl (tärä-, -yriyō-)	ይረበረብ yirrabārrəḅ (-ayārray)	ይረበረባል yirrabārrə- bāl (-ayārrayāl)

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ይብዳ yǫbdā (yǫvdā)	ብዳ bǫdā	በድቶ bǫd(ǫ)t ^{wo} (bād-, bǫrt-, bārt-, § 7d)	መብዳት mǫbdāt (mǫvd-; § 8)	በጅ bǫj (bāj, -ጁ -ji)
ይበጥስ yǫbǫttis (yǫvǫ-, -ǫt-)	በጥስ bǫttis (bāt-)	በጥስ bǫttis ^{wo} (bāt-)	መበጥስ mǫbǫttas (mavǫ-, -ǫt-)	በጣሽ bǫttās (bāt-; § 8)
		ታልሞ tālm ^{wo}	መታልሞ mattālam	
ይለመጥ yillǫmat		ተለምጦ talǫmmi ^t ^{wo}	መለመጥ mallǫmat	ተለማጭ talǫmmač (§ 8)
ይለበስ yillǫbas (-ǫvas)		ተለብስ talǫbs ^{wo} (-ǫvs ^{wo})	መለበስ mallǫbas (-ǫvas)	ተለባሽ talǫbbās (§ 8)
ይታማ yittāmā		ታምቶ tāmt ^{wo}	መታማት mattāmāt (§ 8)	ታሚ tāmi
ይግግጥ yǫmmwǫč (§ 8)		ተግግጥቶ tamwǫč- (ǫ)t ^{wo}	መግግጥት mamwǫ- čāt	ተግግጥ tamwǫči (-ǫčči)
ይረብረብ yirrǫbrǫb (-ǫvray)		ተረብርቦ tarǫbri ^b ^{wo} (tārā-, -vriy ^{wo})	መረብረብ marǫbrǫb (-ǫvray)	

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
ተረከበ tarákkaba (tär-, -rák-, -aṽa)	take over, t.	ተረከቧ tarák(ǝ)- böäl [tär-, -rák-, -(ǝ)ṽö-]	ይረከብ yirrákkaḅ (-rák-, -kaṽ)	ይረከባ yirrákka- bäl (-rák-, -aṽäl)
ተረዳ taráddä (tär-)	be persuaded, p.	ተረድቷል tarádtöäl (tär-, -rárt-, -rárt-, § 7d)	ይረዳ yirráddä	ይረዳል yirráddäl
ተረፈ taráččä (täráč-) 2 nd -ፈህ -ččäh, etc.	be sprinkled, p.	ተረጥቷል taráčč(ǝ)töäl (täráč-)	ይረጥ yirráčč (-ráčč)	ይረጥል yirráččäl (-ráč-)
ተሰለበ tasállaba (täś-, -aṽa)	be castrated, p.	ተሰለቧ tasállböäl (täśäl-, -lṽö-)	ይሰለብ yissállab (-aṽ)	ይሰለባ yissállabäl (-aṽäl)
ተሰመ tasáma (täś-)	be kissed, p.	ተሰጧል tásimöäl (täś-)	ይሰጦ yissám	ይሰጧል yissámäl
ተሰጣጡ tasatátṭu (täśät-)	give each other, t.	ተሰጣጥተዋል tasatát- təuäl (täśät-)	ይሰጣጡ yissatátṭu	ይሰጣጡል yissatát- tällu
ተሻረ täśára (täś-)	be abolished, p.	ተሻረል täśiröäl (täś-)	ይሻር yissäár	ይሻረል yissäáral

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ይረከብ yirrákəb (-rák-, -əy)	ተረከብ taráəkəb (tär-, -rák-, -əy)	ተረከብ taráək(ǝ)b ^w o [tär-, -rák-, -(ǝ)y ^w o]	መረከብ marrákəb (-rák-, -əy)	ተረከቢ taráəkəbi (tär-, -rák-, -ávi)
ይረዳ yirrádä		ተረድቶ tarádt ^w o (tär-, -rárt-, -rárt-, § 7d)	መረዳት marrádät (§ 8)	ተረድ táräj (táräj; § 8; -ጁ -ji)
ይረጅ yirráč (-ráč; § 8)	ተረጅ táráč (táráč; § 8)	ተረጅቶ taráč(ǝ)t ^w o (täráč-)	መረጅት marráčät (-ráč-)	
ይሰለብ yissáləb (-əy)		ተሰለቦ tasálb ^w o (täsäl-, -ly ^w o)	መሰለብ massáləb (-əy)	ተሰለቢ tasáləbi (täs-, -ávi)
ይሰሰሙ yissám (§ 8)		ተሰሰሙ tásim ^w o (täs-)	መሰሰሙ mássám (§ 8)	
ይሰጣጡ yissatātu	ተሰጣጡ tasatātu (täsät-)	ተሰጣጥተው tasatättäw (täsät-)	መሰጣጠት massatättät	
ይሸር yǝšär (§ 8)		ተሸር täšj ^w o (täš-)	መሸር mäššär (§ 8)	

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf (§ 32)
ተቋረቋረ taqwarāq-qwarā	be troubled, p.	ተቋርተሩል taqwarāqwu-rōāl	ይቋረቋር yiqqwarāq-qwar	ይቋረቋራል yiqqwarāq-qwarāl
ተቀረቀበ taqarāqqabā (-aṽa)	be tied into loads, p.	ተቀርቅቧል taqārqi-bōāl (-qār-, -iyō-)	ይቀረቀብ yiqqarāq-qab (-aṽ)	ይቀረቀባል yiqqarāq-qabāl (-aṽāl)
ተቋረጠመ taqwarāt-tama	be chewed, p.	ተቋርጥጧል taqwarṭi-mōāl	ይቋረጠፎ yiqqwarāt-tam	ይቋረጠግል yiqqwarāt-tamāl
ተቀበበለ taqabāb-bālu (-aṽā-)	receive from each other, t.	ተቀበበለዋል taqabāb(ī)lāuāl [-aṽāṽ(ī)l-]	ይቀበበለ yiqqabāb-bālu (-qabā-)	ይቀበበላለ yiqqabab-balāllu (-qabā-)
ተቋያዩ taqwaṽāyyu	await each other, recip.	ተቋያይተዋል taqwaṽāṽ-tāuāl	ይቋያዩ yiqqwaṽā-āyyu	ይቋያያለ yiqqwaṽā-ayyāllu
ተቋጠረ taqwāttara (-tāra)	be knotted, p.	ተቋጥሩል taqwāṭrōāl	ይቋጠር yiqqwāttar (-tār)	ይቋጠራል yiqqwāttarāl (-tār-)
ተቀጠጠ taqāttata	be clipped, p.	ተቀጧል taqāṭtōāl	ይቀጠጥ yiqqāttat	ይቀጠግል yiqqāttatāl
ተባበለ tabābālu (taṽāṽā-)	say to each other, t.	ተባበለዋል tabāb(ī)lāuāl [taṽāṽ(ī)l-]	ይባበለ yibbābālu (-āṽā-)	ይባበላለ yibbābā-lāllu (-āṽā-)

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
		ተቂርቀር taqqawórqawũ- r ^{wo}	መቂርቂር maqqawór- qawor	ተቂርቋሪ taqqawor- qawári
ይቀርቀብ yiqqáqrqab (-qár-, -áʔ)		ተቀርቅቦ taqqáqrqib ^{wo} (-qár-, -iy ^{wo})	መቀርቀብ maqqáqrqab (-qár-, -áʔ)	
ይቂርጠጥ yiqqawór- tam		ተቂርጥጥ taqqawór- tjím ^{wo}	መቂርጠጥ maqqawór- tam	ተቂርጣጣ taqqawortámi
ይቀባበሉ yiqqabáb- balu (-áʔáʔa-)	ተቀባበሉ taqqabábalu (-áʔáʔa-)	ተቀባብለው taqqabáb(ǝ)- laũ [-áʔáʔ(ǝ)l-]	መቀባበል maqqabáb- bal (-áʔáʔal, -ʔal)	ተቀባባይ taqqabáb- báǝ (-áʔáʔáǝ; § 8; -áyy § 6)
ይቂያዩ yiqqawǝjáǝu	ተቂያዩ taqqawǝjáǝu	ተቂያይተው taqqawǝjáǝ- taũ	መቂያየት maqqawǝǝ- jáǝt	
ይቋጠር yiqqawátar (-tár)		ተቋጥር taqqawátar ^{wo}	መቋጠር maqqawátar (-tár)	ተቋጣሪ taqqawátári
ይቀጠጥ yiqqátat		ተቀጠ taqqát ^{wo}	መቀጠጥ maqqátat	ተቀጣጥ taqqátát (§ 8)
ይባባሉ yibbabálu (-áʔá-)	ተባባሉ tababálu (taʔáʔá-)	ተባብለው tabáb(ǝ)laũ [taʔáʔá(ǝ)l-]	መባበል mabbábál (-áʔál; § 8)	ተባባይ tabábáǝ (taʔáʔáǝ; § 8; -áyy § 6)

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
ተበዳች tabáddāč (tābād-, täyā-; -äčč § 6)	copulate (of the female), p.	ተበድታለች tabād(ī)- tállāč (tābā-, täyād-, -ärt- § 7d; -äčč § 6)	ትበዳ tijbbáddā (-bād-)	ትበዳለች tijbbáddāl- lāč (-bād-; -äčč § 6)
ተበጠሰ tabáttasə (taṽá-, -ät-)	be torn, p.	ተበጥሷል tabáttisōāl (taṽá-, -ät-)	ይበጠስ yibbáttas (-bāt-)	ይበጠሳል yibbáttasāl (-bāt-)
ተተካ tatákkā	be sub- stituted, p.	ተተክቷል tatákkītōāl (-tāk-)	ይተካ yittákkā	ይተካል yittákkāl
ተተፋ tatáffā	be vomited, p.	ተተፍቷል tatáftōāl	ይተፋ yittáffā	ይተፋል yittáffāl
ተነሰነ tanásán- nasə	be sprinkled, p.	ተነሰነሷል tanásnisōāl (tānās-)	ይነሰነ yinnasán- nas	ይነሰነል yinnasán- nasāl
ተነቀለ tanáqqalə	be uprooted, p.	ተነቀላል tanáqlōāl	ይነቀለ yinnáqqal	ይነቀለል yinnáqqalāl
ተነበ tanábbā	prophecy, t.	ተነበቷል tanábtōāl (-áy-)	ይነበ yinnábbā	ይነበል yinnábbāl
ተነበበረ tanabábbə- ra (-naṽá-, -bāra)	be piled up, i. stand close together, i.	ተነበበረል tanabáb- rōāl (-aṽáy-)	ይነበበር yinnabáb- bar	ይነበበራል yinnabáb- barāl (-aṽáy-, -bār-)

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ተበዳ tjbbəḍā (-bād-)		ተበድታ təbəd(ɨ)tā (täbā-, täyād-, -ärt- § 7d)	መበዳት məbbədāt (-bād-; § 8)	
ይበጠስ yibbātəs (-bāt-)		ተበጥሶ təbättis ^w o (täṽä-, -ät-)	መበጠስ məbbātəs (-bāt-)	ተበጣሽ təbättāš (täṽä-; § 8)
ይተካ yittākā		ተተካቶ təttäkkjīt ^w o (-tāk-)	መተካት məttākāt (§ 8)	
ይተፋ yittāfā		ተተፋቶ təttäft ^w o	መተፋት məttäfāt (§ 8)	
ይነስነስ yinnəsnaəs		ተነስነሶ tənəsnijs ^w o (tänas-)	መነስነስ mənnəsnaəs	
ይነቀል yinnəqəl		ተነቅሎ tənəqɨ ^w o	መነቀል mənnəqəl	ተነቃይ tənəqqāj (§ 8; äyy § 6)
ይነባ yinnəbā (-əṽā)	ተነባ tənəbā (-əṽā)	ተነብቶ tənəbt ^w o (-əṽt ^w o)	መነባት mənnəbāt (-əṽāt; § 8)	
ይነባበር yinnəbābar (-əṽāṽ-, -är)	pl. ተነባበሩ (-əṽāṽ-, -äru)	ተነባበሮ tənəbābr ^w o (-əṽāṽr ^w o)	መነባበር mənnəbā- bar (-əṽāṽ-, -är)	ተነባበሪ tənəbābāri (-əṽāṽ-)

Simp. perf. (§ 2b)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
ተነረ tanázzara (-zära)	be spun, p.	ተነረሏ tanázroāl	ይነር yinnázzar (-zär)	ይነረሏ yinnázzarāl (-zär-)
ተንጠራራ tañtarárrä (-tä-r-)	stretch oneself, r.	ተንጠራርቷል tañtarár- tōāl (-tä-r-)	ይንጠራራ yintañtarárrä (§ 7c note; -tä-r-)	ይንጠራራሏ yintañtarárrāl (§ 7c note; -tä-r-)
ተከ tákkä	substitute, t.	ተከቷል tákkjītōāl (tāk-)	ይተከ yjtákkä	ይተከሏ yjtákkāl
ተከሰ takása	be paid (as fine), p.	ተከሰሏ tákiśōāl (tāk-)	ይከሰ yikkás	ይከሰሏ yikkásāl
ተካተ takwátä	be dug, p.	ተካተሏ tákwūtōāl (tāk-)	ይካተ yikkwát	ይካተሏ yikkwátāl
ተከረከረ takafák- kafä	be sprinkled, p.	ተከፍከፍሏ takáfkiñōāl	ይከረከፍ yikkafák- kaf	ይከረከፍሏ yikkafák- kafāl
ተወቃ taṵwóqqä (täwó-)	be threshed, p.	ተወቅቷል taṵwóqtōāl (täwó-)	ይወቃ yjjwóqqä (yuwó-)	ይወቃሏ yjjwóqqāl (yuwó-)
ተዘረጋ tažarággä (täžär-)	be stretched, p.	ተዘርገቷል tažargjītōāl (täžär-)	ይዘረጋ yjjzarággä (-zär-)	ይዘረጋሏ yjjzarággāl (-zär-)
ተያየ täyayyu	see each other, recip.	ተያየተዋሏ täyayyitāwāl	ይተያየ yjtayayyu	ይተያየሏ yjtayayyāl- lu

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ይነበር yinnə́zər (-zär)		ተነበር tanə́zər ^{wo}	መነበር mannə́zər (-zär)	
ይንጠራራ yintərārā (§ 7c note; -tär-)	ተንጠራራ tantərārā (-tär-)	ተንጠራርቶ tantərärt ^{wo} (-tär-)	መንጠራራት mantərārát (§ 7c note; -tär-; § 8)	
ይተክ yitə́kkā	ተክ tə́kkā	ተክቶ tə́kkjīt ^{wo} (tāk-)	መተክት matə́kkát (§ 8)	
ይክስ yikkās (§ 8)		ተክሶ tə́kjis ^{wo} (tāk-)	መክስ mə́kkās (§ 8)	ተክሽ tə́kšāš (§ 8)
ይካት yikkwát (§ 8)		ተክቶ tə́kwūt ^{wo} (tāk-)	መካት mə́kkwát (§ 8)	
ይክፍክፍ yikkə́fkəf		ተክፍክፍ tə́kə́fkijf ^{wo}	መክፍክፍ mə́kkə́fkəf	ተክፍክፈ tə́kə́fkáfi
ይወቃ yiwwóqā (yuwó-)		ተወቅቶ tə́wóqt ^{wo} (tə́uó-)	መወቃት mə́wwóqát (mə́uwwó-; § 8)	ተወቂ tə́wə́qi (tə́uə́q-, -óqi)
ይዘርጋ yizzə́rgā (-zār-)		ተዘርገቶ tə́zə́rgjīt ^{wo} (-zār-)	መዘርጋት mə́zzə́rgát (-zār-; § 8)	ተዘርጊ tə́zə́rgi (täzār-)
ይተያዩ yittə́ʾaju	ተያዩ tə́ʾaju	ተያይተው tə́ʾə́jtə́u	መተያየት mə́ttə́ʾə́jät	

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
ተደበቀ täḍäbbäqä	be hidden, p.	ተደበቀል täḍäbbäq- qōāl	ይደበቅ yiddäbbäq	ይደበቃል yiddäbbäq- qāl
ተደበደበ täḍäbbäd- däbä (-dä- vāddäyā)	be massacred, p.	ተደበደበል täḍäbbäd- bōāl (-däydiyō-)	ይደበደብ yiddäbbäd- däb (-däyāddäy)	ይደበደበል yiddäbbäd- däbäl (-dä- vāddäyāl)
ተደገገ täḍäggana (-däg-)	be aimed, p.	ተደገገል täḍäggi- nōāl (-däg-)	ይደገገ yiddäggan (-däg-)	ይደገገል yiddäggä- nāl (-däg-)
ተደፋ täḍäffä	be turned down, p.	ተደፋተል täḍäftōāl	ይደፋ yiddäffä	ይደፋል yiddäffäl
ተደፈነ täḍäffana (-däffana)	be closed up, p.	ተደፈነል täḍäf(i)nōāl (-däf-)	ይደፈን yiddäffan (-däffan)	ይደፈናል yiddäffanāl (-däffan-)
ተገለ täggwəla	be inter- rupted, p.	ተገለል täggwūlōāl	ይተገል yittäggwə	ይተገለል yittäggwə- lāl
ተገለጠ tagállatä (-gäl-)	be disclosed, p.	ተገለጠል tagálltōāl (-gäl-)	ይገለጥ yiggállat (-gállät)	ይገለጥል yiggállatäl (-gäl-)
ተገመ täggamä	be cupped, p.	ተገገል tägmōāl	ይተገም yittäggam	ይተገገል yittäggä- māl
ተገረዘ tagárraza	be circum- cised, p.	ተገረዘል tagárrizōāl (-gär-)	ይገረዝ yiggárraz	ይገረዝል yiggárra- zāl

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ይደበቅ yiddábaq (-áṽaq)	ተደበቅ taḍábaq (-áṽaq)	ተደብቆ taḍábbiq ^{wo}	መደበቅ maḍábaq (-áṽaq)	ተደበቂ taḍábbáqi
ይደብደብ yiddábdab (-dáṽdäy)		ተደብደብ taḍábdib ^{wo} (-dáṽdiy ^{wo})	መደብደብ maḍábdab (-dáṽdäy)	
ይደገገ yiddágan (-dág-)		ተደገግ taḍággj ^{wo} (-dág-)	መደገገ maḍágan (-dág-)	
ይደፋ yiddáfä	ተደፋ taḍáfä	ተደፋቶ taḍáf ^{to}	መደፋት maḍáfát (§ 8)	ተደፋ taḍáf
ይደፋን yiddáfan (-dáfän)		ተደፋኛ taḍáf(ī)n ^{wo} (-dáf-)	መደፋን maḍáfan (-dáfän)	ተደፋኝ taḍáfñ (-dáf-; § 8; -ññ § 6)
ይተገልግል yittágwöl		ተገልግሎ tággwül ^{wo}	መተገልግል maṭtágwöl	
ይገልጥ yiggálat (-gálät)		ተገልጦ tagált ^{wo} (-gál-)	መገልጥ maggálat (-gálät)	ተገልጦ tagállác (-gál-; § 8)
ይተገም yittágam	ተገም tágam	ተገም tágm ^{wo}	መተገም maṭtágam	
ይገረዝ yiggáraz		ተገርዝ tagárriz ^{wo} (-gár-)	መገረዝ maggáraz	ተገረዝ tagárráz (§ 8)

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
ተጉረጉረ tagwōrāg- gworā (-rōgg-)	be inspected, p.	ተጉርጉሩል tagwōrgwi- rōāl (-gwūrō-)	ይጉረጉር yiggwōrāg- gwor (-rōgg-)	ይጉረጉራል yiggwōrāg- gworāl (-rōgg-)
ተጓሰመ tagwāssa- ma (-säma)	stretch oneself, r.	ተጓሰሻል tagwās(ī)- mōāl	ይጓሰም yiggwās- sam (-sām)	ይጓሰማል yiggwāssa- māl (-sām-)
ተጉተተ tagwōttatā	be dragged, p.	ተጉትቷል tagwōt- (tj)tōāl	ይጉተት yiggwōttat (-tāt)	ይጉተታል yiggwōtta- tāl
ተገዘ tāggaza	be helped, p.	ተገዘል G. tāgzōāl Š. tāggjzōāl	ይተገዝ yittāggaz	ይተገዛል yittāggazāl
ተገዘተ tagāzzatā	be excom- municated, p.	ተገዘቷል tagāzzjtōāl	ይገዘት yiggāzzat (-zāt)	ይገዘታል yiggāzzatāl
ተገደፈ tagāddafa	end (of a fast), i.—impers. (§ 43a); be inaccu- rate, i	ተገደችል tagādfōāl (-gād-)	ይገደፍ yiggāddaf	ይገደፋል yiggādda- fāl
ተጠለፈ tatāllafa	be embroi- dered, p.	ተጠለፏል tatālfōāl (-tāl-)	ይጠለፍ yittāllaf	ይጠለፋል yittāllafāl
ተጠባ tatābbā	be sucked, p.	ተጠብቷል tatābtōāl (-ḡyt-)	ይጠባ yittābbā	ይጠባል yittābbāl

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ይገርጉር yiggwór- gwor		ተገርጉር tagwór- gwi ^w o (-gwür ^w o)	መገርጉር maggwór- gwor	ተገርገሪ tagwör- gwári
ይገሰም yiggwásam (-säm)	ተገሰም tagwásam (-säm)	ተገሰሞ tagwás(፲)- m ^w o	መገሰም maggwá- sam (-säm)	ተገሰግ tagwásámi
ይገተት yiggwótat (-tät)	ተገተት tagwótat (-tät)	ተገተቶ tagwót- (tj)t ^w o	መገተት maggwótat (-tät)	ተገተች tagwót(t)áč (§ 8)
ይገገዝ yittágaz		ገገዝ G. tágz ^w o Š. tággiz ^w o	መገገዝ mattágaz	ገገዝ G. tágáz (§ 8) Š. tággáz (§ 8)
ይገገት yiggázat (-zät)	ተገገት tagázat (-zät)	ተገገቶ tagázzit ^w o	መገገት maggázat (-zät)	ተገገች tagázzáč (§ 8)
ይገገፍ yiggádaf		ተገገፍ tagádf ^w o (-gäd-)	መገገፍ maggádaf	
ይገለፍ yittálaf		ተገለፍ tatálf ^w o (-tál-)	መገለፍ mattálaf	
ይገባ yittábā (-áyā)		ተገባቶ tatábt ^w o (-áy-t)	መገባት mattábāt (-áyāt; § 8)	

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
ተጨነቀ tačánnəqə	be distressed, i.	ተጨነቋል tačánnqóāl (-ánnq-)	ይጨነቅ yiččánnəq	ይጨነቃል yiččánnə- qāl
ተጠጠሩ tačóáčóāhu (§ 7d)	cry to each other, recip.	ተጠጠሩዋል tačóáčú- hauāl	ይጠጠሩ yiččóáčóā- hu	ይጠጠሩሉ yiččóáčóā- hāllu
ተፋ táfā	vomit, t.	ተፋቷል táfťóāl	ይተፋ yitáfā	ይተፋል yitáfal
ተፈለፈለ tafaláffəla	be scooped, p.	ተፈለፈለ tafaláffilóāl (-fál-)	ይፈለፈል yiffaláffal (-fál)	ይፈለፈለ yiffaláffalāl
ተፈረረቀ tafarárrəqə	alternate, i.	ተፈረረቋል tafarár(ǝ)- qóāl	ይፈረረቅ yiffarárrəq	ይፈረረቃል yiffarárrə- qāl
ተፈቃቃሩ tafaqáq- qəru	love each other, recip.	ተፈቃቃሩዋል tafaqáq(ǝ)- rauāl	ይፈቃቃሩ yiffaqáq- qəru	ይፈቃቃሩሉ yiffaqáqqə- rāllu
ተፈተለ tafáttəla (-fáttəla)	be woven, p.	ተፈተለ tafátt(ǝ)lóāl (-fát-)	ይፈተል yiffáttal (-fáttal)	ይፈተለ yiffáttalāl (-fáttal-)
ነሰነሰ nasánnəsa	sprinkle, t.	ነሰነሰ nasənnisóāl (nás-)	ይነሰነስ yinasánnis	ይነሰነሰ yinasánni- sāl

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
		ተፈገቆ tačǣnq ^{wo} (-ǣnq-)	መፈገቅ maččǣnaq	
ይፈገቅኩ yǫččōāčōā- hu	ተፈገቅኩ taččōāčōāhu	ተፈገቅኩ taččōāčōāhu	መፈገቅኩ maččōāčōāh (§ 8)	ተፈገቅኩ taččōāčōāhi
ይገፋ yǫtfā	ገፋ tǫfā	ተገፋ tǫft ^{wo}	መገፋት mǫtfāt (§ 8)	ተፈ tǫfi
ይፈለፈለ yǫffǣlfal (-fǣlfal)		ተፈለፈለ taǫǣlfǣl ^{wo} (-fǣl-)	መፈለፈለ maffǣlfal (-fǣlfal)	ተፈለፋይ taǫǣlfǣj (-fǣl-; § 8; -ǣyy § 6)
ይፈለፈለቅ yǫffǣrǣraq		ተፈለፈለቅ taǫǣrǣr(ǫ)- q ^{wo}	መፈለፈለቅ maffǣrǣraq	ተፈለፈለቂ taǫǣrǣrǣqi
ይፈቃቃር yǫffaqaqaru	ተፈቃቃር taǫfaqaqaru	ተፈቃቃረው taǫfaqaq(ǫ)- raū	መፈቃቃር maffaqaqar	ተፈቃቃሮች taǫfaqaqǣ- r ^{wo} čč (-ččč § 6)
ይፈተለ yǫffǣtal (-fǣtal)		ተፈተለ taǫfǣt(ǫ)l ^{wo} (-fǣt-)	መፈተለ maffǣtal (-fǣtal)	ተፈተይ taǫfǣtǣj (-fǣt-; § 8; -ǣyy § 6)
ይገነገስ yǫnǣsnjs (-nǣs-)	ገነገስ nǣsnjs (nǣs-)	ገነገሶ nǣsnjs ^{wo} (nǣs-)	መገነገስ manǣsnas	ገነገሽ nǣsnǣš (§ 8)

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
ነሰነሰ nazánnaza	pester, t.	ነሰነሰል náznizōāl	ይነሰነሰ yīnazánnijz	ይነሰነሰል yīnazánnijzāl
አለመ állama	dream, t.	አለጋል álmōāl	ያለም yāl(ī)m	ያለማል yāl(ī)māl
አረከበ arrákkaba (-rák-, -ava)	hand over, t.	አረከበል arrákkij- bōāl (-rák-, -ijō-)	ያረከብ yārrákkijb (-rák-, -ij)	ያረከበል yārrákkij- bāl (-rák-, -ijāl)
አረገበ arággababa (-ava)	loosen, t.	አረገበል árgijbōāl (-ijō-)	ያረገብ yārág(ī)b [-(ī)v]	ያረገበል yārág(ī)bāl [-(ī)vāl]
አረገበ arággababa (-ava)	loosen, t.	አረገበል arrággijbōāl (-ijō-)	ያረገብ yārrággijb (-ij)	ያረገበል yārrággijbāl (-ijāl)
አረገዘች arággazāč (-čč § 6)	be pregnant, i.	አረገዘለች ārgizāllāč (-čč § 6)	ታረገዝ tārágz	ታረገዘለች tāragzāllāč (-čč § 6)
አስለቀቀ asláqqiqqa	cause to give up, t.	አስለቀቀል asláqqijqōāl	ያስለቀቅ yāsláqqijq (-láq-)	ያስለቀቃል yāsláqqijqāl (-láq-)
አስረከበ asrákkaba (-rák-, -ava)	hand over, t.	አስረከበል asrákkijbōāl (-rák-, -ijō-)	ያስረከብ yāsrákkijb (-rák-, -ij)	ያስረከበል yāsrákkijbāl (-rák-, -ijāl)
አስረዳ asráddā	persuade, t.	አስረዳቷል asráddijōāl	ያስረዳ yāsráddā	ያስረዳል yāsráddāl

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ያነሰንዝ yǝnǝznǝz	ነዝንዝ nǝznǝz	ነዝንዝ nǝznǝz ^{wo}	መነዝነዝ mǝnǝznǝz	ነዝናገር nǝznǝǝž (§ 8)
		አልጥ ǎlm ^{wo}	ግለጥ mǎlam	አላግ ǎlǎmi
ያረከብ yǎrrǝkkǝb (-rǎk-, -ǝv)	አረከብ arrǝkkǝb (-rǎk-, -ǝv)	አረከቦ arrǝkkǝ- b ^{wo} (-rǎk-, -ǝv ^{wo})	ግረከብ mǎrrǝkkǝb (-rǎk-, -ǝv)	አረከቢ arrǝkkǎbi (-rǎk-, -ǎvi)
ያርገብ yǎrgǝb (-ǝv)	አርገብ ǎrgǝb (-ǝv)	አርገቦ ǎrgǝb ^{wo} (-ǝv ^{wo})	ግርገብ mǎrgǝb (-ǝv)	አርገቢ argǎbi (-ǎvi)
ያረገብ yǎrrǝggǝb (-ǝv)	አረገብ arrǝggǝb (-ǝv)	አረገቦ arrǝggǝb ^{wo} (-ǝv ^{wo})	ግረገብ mǎrrǝggǝb (-ǝv)	አረገቢ arrǝggǎbi (-ǎvi)
ታርገዝ tǎrgǝz	አርገዥ ǎrgǝž	አርገዝ ǎrgǝžǎ	ግርገዝ mǎrgǝz	አርገዥ ǎrgǝž (§ 8)
ያስለቅቅ yǎslǝqqǝq (-lǎq-)	አስለቅቅ aslǝqqǝq (-lǎq-)	አስለቅቆ aslǝqqǝq ^{wo} (-lǎq-)	ግስለቅቅ mǎslǝqqǝq	አስለቅቂ aslǝqqǝǎqi
ያስረከብ yǎsrǝkkǝb (-rǎk-, -ǝv)	አስረከብ asrǝkkǝb (-rǎk-, -ǝv)	አስረከቦ asrǝkkǝb ^{wo} (-rǎk-, -ǝv ^{wo})	ግስረከብ mǎsrǝkkǝb (-rǎk-, -ǝv)	አስረከቢ asrǝkkǎbi (-rǎk-, -ǎvi)
ያስረዳ yǎsrǝddǎ	አስረዳ asrǝddǎ	አስረድቶ asrǝddǝt ^{wo}	ግስረዳት mǎsrǝddǎt (§ 8)	አስረድ ǎsrǝjj (-rǎjj; § 8; -ጂ -jji)

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
አስቂዩ asqwóyyä 2nd -የህ -yyäh, etc.	cause to wait, t.	አስቂይቷል asqwóyyi- tôäl	ያስቂይ yäsqwóyy	ያስቂያል yäsqwóyyäl
አስቂጣ asqwótṭä	annoy, t.	አስቂጥቷል asqwótṭi- tôäl	ያስቂጣ yäsqwótṭä	ያስቂጣል yäsqwótṭäl
አሳተመ asättama	cause to seal, t.	አሳተማል asättimôäl	ያሳተም yäsättim	ያሳተማል yäsättimäl
አስተፋ astáfṫä	cause to vomit, t.	አስተፍቷል astáfṫitôäl	ያስተፋ yästáfṫä	ያስተፋል yästáfṫäl
አሳነሰ asánnasa	lessen, t.	አሳንሷል asánnisôäl	ያሳንስ yäsánnis	ያሳንሳል yäsánnisäl
አሳከከ asákkaka	cause to scratch, t.	አሳከካል asákkikôäl	ያሳከከ yäsákkik	ያሳከካል yäsákkikäl
አስወረደ aswórrada	cause to descend, t.	አስወርዷል aswórridôäl	ያስወርድ yäswwórrid	ያስወርዳል yäswwórrid- däl
አስወጣ aswótṭä	cause to come out, t.	አስወጥቷል aswótṭitôäl	ያስወጣ yäswwótṭä	ያስወጣል yäswwótṭäl
አስደበቀ asdäbbäqä	cause to hide, t.	አስደብቋል asdäbbi- qôäl	ያስደብቅ yäsädbbiq	ያስደብቃል yäsädbbi- qäl

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ያስቂይ yāsqwóyy (§ 8)	አስቂይ āsqwóyy (§ 8)	አስቂይቶ asqwóy- yit ^w o	ማስቂየት māsqwóy- yät	
ያስቂጣ yāsqwótṭā	አስቂጣ asqwótṭā	አስቂጥቶ asqwótṭit ^w o	ማስቂጣት māsqwótṭāt (§ 8)	አስቂጭ asqwóčč (-ጪ -ččī)
ያሳትም yāsättim	አሳትም asättim	አሳትሞ asättim ^w o	ማሳተም māsättam	አሳታሚ asättāmi
ያስተፋ yāstäffā	አስተፋ astāffā	አስተፋቶ astāffit ^w o	ማስተፋት māstäffāt (§ 8)	አስተፊ astāffi
ያሳንስ yāsánnis	አሳንስ asánnis	አሳንሶ asánnis ^w o	ማሳንስ māsánnas	አሳኘሽ asánnāš (§ 8)
ያሳክክ yāsákkik	አሳክክ asákkik	አሳክኮ asákkik ^w o	ማሳክክ māsákkak	አሳክኪ asákkāki
ያስወርድ yāswórrid	አስወርድ aswórrid	አስወርዶ aswórrid ^w o	ማስወረድ māswórrad	አስወራጅ aswórrāj (§ 8)
ያስወጣ yāswótṭā	አስወጣ aswótṭā	አስወጥቶ aswótṭit ^w o	ማስወጣት māswótṭāt (§ 8)	አስወጭ aswáčč (-ወሳሪ, -ጪ -ččī)
ያስደብቅ yāsdābbiq	አስደብቅ asdābbiq	አስደብቆ asdābbiq ^w o	ማስደበቅ māsdābbaq	አስደባቂ asdābbāqi

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
አስደበደበ asdaḅád- daḅa (-däyáddä- yā)	cause to kill, t.	አስደብድቧል asdáḅbdj- bōāl (-dáydiyō-)	ያስደበድብ yāsdaḅbád- dijb (-däyáddij)	ያስደበድባል yāsdaḅbád- dijbāl (-däyáddij- yāl)
አስደነገጠ asdanág- gaṭa	startle, t.	አስደነገጠል asdánḡṭōāl (-dāñ-)	ያስደነገጥ yāsdanág- giṭ	ያስደነገጣል yāsdanág- giṭāl
አሳደፈ asáddafa	soil, t.	አሳደፋል asáddijfōāl	ያሳድፍ yāsáddijf	ያሳደፋል yāsáddijfāl
አስገባ asgábbā	cause to enter, t.	አስገብቷል asgábbijōāl	ያስገባ yāsgábbā	ያስገባል yāsgábbāl
አሰጣ as ^w ótṭā = አስወጣ aswótṭā	etc., -ሰ- for -ስወ- -s ^w ó- for -swó- throughout conjug.			
አሳጠረ asátṭara (-tāra)	shorten, t.	አሳጥኗል asátṭirōāl	ያሳጥር yāsátṭir	ያሳጥራል yāsátṭirāl
አስጠራ astárrā	cause to call, t.	አስጠርቷል astárrijōāl (-tār-)	ያስጠራ yāstárrā	ያስጠራል yāstárrāl
አስጫነ asčána	cause to saddle, t.	አስጭነል ásčijnōāl	ያስጭን yāsčjn (§ 8)	ያስጭናል yāsčjnal

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ያስደብድብ yāsdaḅbdib (-dāydiy)	አስደብድብ asdaḅbdib (-dāydiy)	አስደብድቦ asdaḅbdib ^{wo} (-dāydiy ^{wo})	ማስደብድብ māsdaḅb- daḅ (-dāyday)	አስደብድቢ asdaḅbdābi (-dāydayi)
ያስደንግጥ yāsdaḅngit (-dāñ-)	አስደንግጥ asdaḅngit (-dāñ-)	አስደንግጦ asdaḅngit ^{wo} (-dāñ-)	ማስደንግጥ māsdaḅngat (-dāñgat)	አስደንግጦ asdaḅngāč (-dāñ-; § 8)
ያሳድፍ yāsaddif	አሳድፍ asaddif	አሳድፎ asaddif ^{wo}	ማሳድፍ māsaddaf	አሳዳፊ asaddāfi
ያስገባ yāsgābbā	አስገባ asgābbā	አስገብቶ asgābbit ^{wo}	ማስገባት māsgābbāt (§ 8)	አስገቢ asgābbi
ያሳጥር yāsātṭir	አሳጥር asātṭir	አሳጥሮ asātṭir ^{wo}	ማሳጠር māsātṭar (-tār)	አሳጣሪ asātṭāri
ያስጠራ yāstārrā	አስጠራ astārrā	አስጠርቶ astārrit ^{wo} (-tār-)	ማስጠራት māstārrāt (§ 8)	አስጠሪ astārrī (-tār-)
ያስጭን yāsčijn Š. ያስጭን yāsčān (§ 8)	አስጭን āščijn Š. አስጭን āščān (§ 8)	አስጭኖ āščijn ^{wo}	ማስጭን māsčān (§ 8)	አስጭኝ āščāñ (§ 8; -ññ § 6; -ኝ -ññi)

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
አቀለጠፈ aqaḷattafa	cause to hasten, t.	አቀለጥኛል aqaḷtjifōāl (-qāl-)	ያቀለጥፍ yāqalättif	ያቀለጥፋል yāqalättifāl
አቃጠረ aqqáttara (-tāra)	procure for hire, t.	አቃጥሩል aqqát(ī)- rōāl	ያቃጥር yāqqättir	ያቃጥራል yāqqättirāl
አበዛ abázzā (avá-, -áz-)	increase, t.	አበዝቷል ábziťōāl (ávz-, ábziť-, ávj-)	ያበዛ yābázā (yāvá-, -ázā)	ያበዛል yābázāl (yāvá-, -ázāl)
አነዘረ anázgara (-zāra)	spin, t.	አንዝሩል ānzirōāl (ānizr-)	ያንዝር yānáz(ī)r	ያንዝራል yānáz(ī)rāl
አንጠራራ antaraṛrā (-tār-)	stretch, t.	አንጠራርቷል antaraṛťōāl (-tār-)	ያንጠራራ yāntaraṛrā (-tār-)	ያንጠራራል yāntaraṛrāl (-tār-)
G. አንፋጭ anfwáččä 2nd -ጭ -ččäh, etc.	whistle, i.	አንፋጭቷል anfwáčťōāl (-fwáyyt- § 7d)	ያንፋጭ yānfwáčč	ያንፋጭል yānfwáččāl
አዋለደች awwálladač (āuw-; -áčč § 6)	act as mid- wife to, t.	አዋለዳለች awwāl(ī)- dálläč (āuw-; -áčč § 6)	ታዋለድ tāwwállid (taūw-)	ታዋለዳለች tāwwállj- dálläč (taūw-; -áčč § 6)
አወረረ awórrara (āuō-)	start on a raid, i.	አውሩል āwürrōāl (āuü-)	ያወር yāwórr (yauō-)	ያወራል yāwórrāl (yauō-)

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ያቀልጥፍ yāqáltiፑ (-qál-)	አቀልጥፍ aqáltiፑ (-qál-)	አቀልጥፎ aqáltiፑ ^{wo} (-qál-)	ማቀልጥፍ māqáltāፑ	አቀልጥፊ aqaltáfi
ያቃጥር yāqqátir	አቃጥር aqqátir	አቃጥሮ aqqát(ī)r ^{wo}	ማቃጠር māqqátar (-tär)	አቃጣሪ aqqātári
ያብዛ yábza (yávza)	አብዛ ábza (ávza)	አብዝቶ ábziፑ ^{wo} (ávz-, ábziፑ ^{wo} , áviፑ-)	ማብዛት mábzáፑ ^t (mávzáፑ ^t ; § 8)	አብዝሮ ábzi (ávzi)
ያንዝር yānzir [yāniz(ī)r]	አንዝር ānzir [āniz(ī)r]	አንዝሮ ānzir ^{wo} (āniz ^{rwo})	ማንዝር mānzar (-zär)	አንዝሪ anzári
ያንጥራራ yāntarārā (-tär-)	አንጥራራ antarārā (-tär-)	አንጥራርቶ antarárt ^{wo} (-tär-)	ማንጥራራት māntarárát (-tär-; § 8)	
ያንፋጭ yānfwāč (§ 8)	አንፋጭ ānfwāč (§ 8)	አንፋጭቶ anfwačፑ ^{wo} (-fwāyፑፑ- § 7d)	ማንፋጫት mānfwāčāt	አንፋጫ anfwačči
ታዋልድ tāwwál(ī)d (taūw-)	አዋልድ awwál(ī)j (aūw-)	አዋልዳ awwál(ī)dā (aūw-)	ማዋለድ māwwálad (maūw-)	አዋለድ awwáláj (aūw-; § 8)
ያውር yāwūr (yāuūr)	አውር āwūr (āuūr)	አውሮ āwūrr ^{wo} (āuūr-)	ማውረር māwūrar [māu(ū)r-, -rär]	አውራሪ awūrári [āu(ū)r-]

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
አዘመተ azámmaṭa	take to war, t.	አዝምቷል ázimtóāl	ያዝምት yázámt	ያዝምታል yázámtāl
አዘመተ azzámmaṭa	send to war, t.	አዝምቷል azzámmi- tóāl	ያዝምት yāzzámmiṭ	ያዝምታል yāzzámmi- tāl
አዛገ azága	rust, t.	አዝገል ázigóāl	ያዝገ yázig	ያዝገል yázigāl (yázigāl)
አደረሰ adárrasa	cause to arrive, t.	አደርሷል ádirsóāl	ያደርስ yādárs (-dárs)	ያደርሳል yādársāl (-dár-)
አደረቀ adárraqa	dry, t.	አደርቋል ádirqóāl (ádriq-)	ያደርቅ yádárq (-dárq)	ያደርቃል yádárqāl (-dár-)
አዳጠ adáṭa	cause to slip, t.	አደጠል ádītóāl	ያደጥ yádīt	ያደጣል yádītāl (yádītāl)
አጉለ ággwola	interrupt, t.	አጉሏል ággwulóāl	ያጉል yāggwūl	ያጉላል yāggwūlāl
አገመ ággama	cup, t.	አግጧል ágmóāl	ያገም yāg(ǝ)m	ያገማል yāgmāl
አገሰገሰ ag(g)aságg- gasa	cause to travel fast, t.	አገሰገሷል ag(g)ásgi- sóāl [-(g)ásg-]	ያገሰገስ yāg(g)aságg- gis (-ságg-)	ያገሰገሳል yāg(g)aságg- gisāl (-ságg-)

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ያዝምት yázimt	አዝምት ázimt	አዝምቶ ázimt ^{wo}	ማዝመት mázmat (-mät)	አዝማች ázmač (§ 8)
ያዝምት yāzzámmit	አዝምት azzámmit	አዝምቶ azzámmit ^{wo}	ማዝመት māzzám- mat (-mät)	አዝማች ¹ azzámmač (§ 8)
ያዝግ yázig		አዝጎ ázig ^{wo}	ማዝግ mázág (§ 8)	አዛጊ ázági (§ 8)
ያድርስ yádīrs	አድርስ ádīrs	አድርሶ ádīrs ^{wo}	ማድረስ mádras	አድራሽ ádráš (§ 8)
ያድርቅ yádīrq (yádrīq)	አድርቅ ádīrq (ádriq)	አድርቆ ádīrq ^{wo} (ádriq-)	ማድረቅ mádraq	አድራቂ adráqi
		አድጦ ádjī ^{wo}	ማዳጥ mádát (§ 8)	አዳጭ ádáč (§ 8)
ያጉል yággwül	አጉል ággwül	አጉሎ ággwül ^{wo}	ማጉል mággwöl	
ያገም yígām	አገም ígām	አገሞ ágm ^{wo}	ማገም mágām	አጋሚ agámi
ያገስገስ yāg(g)ásgis [-(g)ásg-]	አገስገስ ag(g)ásgis [-(g)ásg-]	አገስገሶ ag(g)ás- gis ^{wo} [-(g)ásg-]	ማገስገስ māg(g)ás- gis	አገስጋሽ ag(g)ásgáš (§ 8)

¹ Not አዝማች, as given in Part I, p. 341.

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
አገዝ ágggaza	help, t.	አገዛል G. ágzōāl Š. ággizōāl	ያገዝ G. yág(ǝ)z Š. yággiz	ያገዛል G. yágzāl Š. yággizāl
አጠበቀ atábbabaqqa	tie tight, t. guard, t.	አጥበቋል átbīqōāl (átvī-, átībq-, -īvq-) አጠበቋል atábbīqōāl	ያጠበቅ yātábbq (-ávvq, -ábbīq)	ያጠበቃል yātábbqāl (-ávvq-, -ábbīq-)
አፈራረቀ affarárraqqa	alternate, t.	አፈራርቋል affarár(ǝ)- qōāl	ያፈራርቅ yāffarárriq	ያፈራርቃል yāffarárri- qāl
አፈቀረ afáqqara	love, t.	አፍቀሩል áfqiṛōāl (áfqiṛ-)	ያፈቀር yāfáq(ǝ)r	ያፈቀራል yāfáqrāl
አፎጅሏ Š. afóčča 2nd -ፊህ -ččaḥ, etc.	whistle, i.	አፎጅቷል afóččītōāl	ያፎጅ yāfóčč	ያፎጅል yāfóččāl
ክሰ kássa	pay (as fine), t.	ክሷል kǝsōāl	ይክስ yǝkǝs	ይክሳል yǝkǝsāl
ክ-ስክ-ስ kwáskk- kwássa (-sákkosa)	prickle, t.	ክ-ስክ-ሷል kwáskwū- sōāl	ይክ-ስክ-ስ yǝkwáskk- kwūs (-sákk-)	ይክ-ስክ-ሳል yǝkwáskk- kwūsāl (-sákk-)

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
G. ያገዝ yǝgəz Š. ያገዝ yǣggiz	G. አገዝ ǵgəz Š. አገዝ ǣggiz	አገዞ G. ágz ^{wo} Š. ággiz ^{wo}	ማገዝ G. mággəz Š. mággəz	አጋዝ G. ágǣž (§ 8) Š. ággǣž (§ 8)
ያጥብቅ yǣtǝbǝq (-tǝvǝq, yǣtǝbǝq, -ǝvǝq)	አጥብቅ ǣtǝbǝq (ǣtǝvǝq, ǣtǝbǝq, -ǝvǝq)	አጥብቆ ǣtǝbǝq ^{wo} (ǣtǝvǝ-, ǣtǝbǝq ^{wo} , -ǝvǝq-)	ማጥበቅ mǣtǝbǝq (-tǝvǝq)	አጥበቂ atǝbǣqi (-tǝǣ-)
ያጠብቅ yǣtǣbbǝq	አጠብቅ atǣbbǝq	አጠብቆ atǣbbǝq ^{wo}	ማጠበቅ mǣtǣbbǝq	አጠበቂ atǣbbǣqi
ያፈራርቅ yǣffarǣriq	አፈራርቅ affarǣriq	አፈራርቆ affarǣr(ǝ)- q ^{wo}	ማፈራረቅ mǣffarǣraq	አፈራራቂ affarǣrǣqi
ያፍቅር yǣfqǝr [yǣfǝq(ǝ)r]	አፍቅር ǣfqǝr [ǣfǝq(ǝ)r]	አፍቅሮ ǣfqǝr ^{wo} (ǣfǝqr ^{wo})	ማፍቀር mǣfqar	አፍቃሪ afqǣri
ያፎሮህ yǣfǝčč (§ 8)	አፎሮህ ǣfǝčč (§ 8)	አፎሮህቶ afǝččǝt ^{wo}	ማፎጫት mǣfǝččǣt	አፋጫ af ^{wo} ǣci
ያገኛል yǝkǣs (§ 8)	ካስ kǣs	ክሶ kǝs ^{wo}	መካስ mǣkǣs (§ 8)	ካሽ kǣš
		ክ-ስክሶ kwǝskwǝ- s ^{wo}	መክ-ስክ-ስ mǣkwǝs- kwǝs	ክ-ስክሽ kwǝskwǣš (§ 8)

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
ኳተ kwátə	dig, t.	ኳተል kwútōāl	ይኳተ yikwút	ይኳተል yikwútāl
ወረረ wórrarə	loot, t.	ወረል wórrōāl	ይወር yiwórr (yuó-)	ይወራል yiwórrāl (yuó-)
ወቃ wóqqä	thresh, t.	ወቅተል wóqtōāl	ይወቃ yiwóqä (yuó-)	ይወቃል yiwóqāl (yuó-)
ወገደ wóggadəə	withdraw, i.	ወገደል wóg(gi)dōāl	ይወገድ yiwóg(gi)d (yuó-)	ይወገዳል yiwóg(gi)- dāl (yuó-)
ዘለቀ zállaqə	come into (pass out of) sight, i.	ዘለቋል zállqōāl	ይዘለቅ yizállq	ይዘለቃል yizállqāl
ዝገ zága	rust, i.	ዝገል zággōāl	ይዝገ yizág	ይዝገል yizágāl
ደበቀ dəbbəqə	hide, t.	ደበቋል dəbbiqōāl	ይደበቅ yidəbbiq	ይደበቃል yidəbbiqāl
ደበደበ dəbəddəbə (dəvädä- və)	massacre, t.	ደበደበል dəbdibōāl (dəvdijö-)	ይደበደበ yidəbəddib (-dəvädijy)	ይደበደበል yidəbəddi- bāl (-də- vädijyāl)
ደገነ dəggəna (dəg-)	aim, t.	ደገነል dəggjñōāl (dəg-)	ይደገን yidəggjñ (-dəg-)	ይደገናል yidəggjñāl (-dəg-)

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ይኳት yǫkwát (§ 8)	ኳት kwát	ኩቶ kwút ^{wo}	መኳት mǫkwát (§ 8)	ኳት kwáč
ይውረር yǫwǫrar (yúr-, -rär)	ውረር wǫrar (-rär)	ወሮ wórr ^{wo}	መውረር mǫwǫrar (mǫúr-, -rär)	ውራሪ wórári
ይውቃ yǫwǫqǎ (yúqǎ)	ውቃ wǫqǎ	ወቅቶ wóqt ^{wo}	መውቃት mǫwǫqát (mǫuq-; § 8)	ወቂ wǫqi (wóqi)
ይውገድ yǫwǫgǎd (yúg-)	ውገድ wǫgǎd	ወገድ wóg(gǐ)d ^{wo}	መውገድ mǫwǫgǎd	
ይወገድ yǫwóg(g)ǐd (yuó-)	ወገድ wóg(g)ǐd		መወገድ mawógggǎd (mǫuó-)	
ይገለቅ yǫzlaq	ገለቅ zǫlaq	ዘለቆ zǫlq ^{wo}	መገለቅ mǫzlaq	ዘላቂ zǫláqi
ይዛገ yǫzág (§ 8)		ዝገ zǫg ^{wo}	መዛገ mǫzág (§ 8)	ዛጊ zági
ይደብቅ yǫdǫbbǐq	ደብቅ dǫbbǐq	ደብቆ dǫbbǐq ^{wo}	መደብቅ mǫdǫbbǐq	ደብቂ dǫbbǎqi
ይደብድብ yǫdǫbdǐb (-dǎyǫdǐy)	ደብድብ dǫbdǐb (dǎyǫdǐy)	ደብድብ dǫbdǐb ^{wo} (dǎyǫdǐy ^{wo})	መደብደብ mǫdǫbdǐb (-dǎyǫdǎy)	ደብዳቢ dǫbdǎbi (dǎyǫdǎyi)
ይደገገ yǫdǫggǐn (-dǎg-)	ደገገ dǫggǐn (dǎg-)	ደገኖ dǫggǐn ^{wo} (dǎg-)	መደገገ mǫdǫggǐn (-dǎg-)	ደገኝ dǫggǎñ (dǎg-; § 8)

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
ደፋ dǣffǣ	turn down, t.	ደፋታል dǣftōāl	ይደፋ yǐdǣfǣ	ይደፋል yǐdǣfāl
ደፋኑ dǣffānǣ (dǣffānǣ)	close up, t.	ደፋኑል dǣf(ǎ)nōāl (dǣf-)	ይደፋን yǐdǣf(ǎ)n (-dǣf-)	ይደፋኑል yǐdǣf(ǎ)nāl (-dǣf-)
ገለጠ gǣllatǣ (gǣl-)	disclose, t.	ገለጠል gǣltōāl (gǣl-)	ይገልጥ yǐgǣlt (-gǣlt)	ይገልጠል yǐgǣltāl (-gǣl-)
ገጠጠ gǣmmǣ	stink, i.	ገጠጠል gǣmtōāl	ይገጠጥ yǐgǣmǣ	ይገጠጠል yǐgǣmāl
ገረሰ gwórrasǣ	devour, t.	ገረሰል gwórsōāl	ይገርስ yǐgwórs	ይገርሰል yǐgwórsāl
ገረዘ gǣrrazǣ	circumcise, t.	ገርዘል gǣrrizōāl (gǣr-)	ይገርዝ yǐgǣrriz (-gǣr-)	ይገርዘል yǐgǣrrizāl (-gǣr-)
ገበረ gǣbbarǣ (-bārǣ)	pay a tax, i. improve, i.	ገበረል gǣbbjǐrōāl	ይገበር yǐgǣbbjǐr	ይገበረል yǐgǣbbjǐrāl
ገተተ gwóttatǣ	drag, t.	ገተተል gwót(tǐ)tōāl	ይገተት yǐgwót(tǐ)t	ይገተተል yǐgwót- (tǐ)tāl
ገዘተ gǣzzatǣ	excommu- nicate, t.	ገዘተል gǣzzjǐtōāl	ይገዝት yǐgǣzzjǐt	ይገዝተል yǐgǣzzjǐtāl

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ይድፋ yǫdfǣ	ድፋ dǫfǣ	ደፍቶ dǣft ^{wo}	መድፋት mǣdfát (§ 8)	ደፈ dǣfi
ይድፈን yǫdfǎn (-fǎn)	ድፈን dǫfǎn (-fǎn)	ደፍኖ dǣf(ǫ)n ^{wo} (dǣf-)	መድፈን mǣdfǎn (-fǎn)	ደፋኝ dǣfǎñ (dǣf-; § 8; -ññ § 6)
ይገለጥ yǫglǣṭ (-lǣṭ)	ገለጥ gǫglǣṭ (-lǣṭ)	ገለጦ gǣlt ^{wo} (gǣl-)	መገለጥ mǣglǣṭ (-lǣṭ)	ገለጮ gǣlǣč (gǣl-; § 8)
		ገምቶ gǣmt ^{wo}	መገማት mǣgmát (§ 8)	
ይጉረስ yǫgwǔras	ጉረስ gwǔras	ጉርሶ gwórs ^{wo}	መጉረስ mǣgwǔras	ጉራሽ gwóráš (§ 8)
ይገርዝ yǫgǣrriz (-gǣr-)	ገርዝ gǣrriz (gǣr-)	ገርዘ gǣrriz ^{wo} (gǣr-)	መገረዝ mǣgǣrraz	ገራዝ gǣrráz (§ 8)
ይገብር yǫgǣbbjɪr	ገብር gǣbbjɪr	ገብሮ gǣbbjɪr ^{wo}	መገበር mǣgǣbbar (-bār)	ገባሪ gǣbbári
ይጉትት yǫgwót(tǫ)t	ጉትት gwót(tǫ)t	ጉትቶ gwót(tǫ)t ^{wo}	መጉተት mǣgwóttat (-tät)	ጉታች gwóttáč (§ 8)
ይገዝት yǫgǣzzjɪt	ገዝት gǣzzjɪt	ገዝቶ gǣzzjɪt ^{wo}	መገዝት mǣgǣzzat (-zät)	ገዝች gǣzzáč (§ 8)

Simp. perf. (§ 25)		Comp. perf. (§ 32)	Contingent (§ 26)	Comp. imperf. (§ 32)
ṡṡṡṡ ṡṡṡṡṡṡ	embroider, t.	ṡṡṡṡ ṡṡṡṡṡṡ (ṡṡṡ-)	ṡṡṡṡ yṡṡṡṡ (-ṡṡṡ-)	ṡṡṡṡṡ yṡṡṡṡṡ (-ṡṡṡ-)
ṡṡ ṡṡṡṡ	be strong, i.	ṡṡṡṡ ṡṡṡṡṡṡ	ṡṡṡ yṡṡṡṡ	ṡṡṡṡ yṡṡṡṡṡ
ṡṡṡṡṡṡ ṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ (§ 43a)	be dis- tressed, i.	ṡṡṡṡṡṡ ṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ (ṡṡṡṡṡ-)	ṡṡṡṡṡṡ yṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ (-ṡṡṡṡṡ-)	ṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ yṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ (-ṡṡṡṡṡ-)
ṡṡṡṡ fṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ	scoop, t.	ṡṡṡṡṡṡ fṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ (fṡṡṡ-)	ṡṡṡṡṡṡ yṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ	ṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ yṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ
ṡṡṡṡ fṡṡṡṡṡṡ (fṡṡṡṡṡṡ)	weave, t.	ṡṡṡṡṡṡ fṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ (fṡṡṡṡ-)	ṡṡṡṡṡṡ yṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ (-fṡṡṡṡṡṡ-)	ṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ yṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ (-fṡṡṡṡṡṡṡ-)

Jussive (§ 27)	Imperative (§ 28)	Gerund (§ 29)	Infinitive (§ 30)	Participle (§ 31)
ይጥለፍ yǫtləf	ጥለፍ tǫləf	ጠለፎ təlf ^{wo} (tál-)	መጥለፍ mətələf	ጠለፊ tələfi
ይጥኝ yǫtnā	ጥኝ tǫnā	ጠጉቶ tənt ^{wo}	መጥኝት mətnát (§ 8)	ጠኝ təñ (tāñ)
		ጨንቆት čəñq ^{wo} t (čəñq-; § 8)	መጥንቅ məčnəq (máč-)	
ይፈለፍል yǫfələfjil (-fál-)	ፈለፍል fələfjil (fál-)	ፈለፍሎ fələfjil ^{wo} (fál-)	መፈለፈል məfələfal (-fələfal)	ፈለፋይ fələfáj (fál-; § 8; -áy § 6)
ይፍተል yǫftəl (-tál)	ፍተል fǫftəl (-tál)	ፈተሎ fət(I) ^{wo} (fát-)	መፍተል məftəl (-tál)	ፈተይ fətáj (fát-; § 8; -áy § 6)

APPENDIX B

GRAMMATICAL NOTE

§ refers to the paragraphs of the Grammar (*Initia Amharica, Part I*).

§ 7*d*, p. 26, l. 4: (*add*) gǝǝz in *u*, *h*, *ʾ*, *h*, *o* is usually a (§ 4*b*): but it is *ə* in

ǧǧə! *h*ʌ why!,

and *ə*, *ä* in *u* interchanging with *ñ*, *h*, e.g. in the simple perfect and gerund sg. 2nd m. (§§ 25, 29) on their receiving the suffixes (§ 12*c*) which have *ə* (*ä*) as connecting vowel:

álhǧñ *h*ʌuʾ (álxǧñ *h*ʌñʾ, álkǧñ *h*ʌhʾ) you told me;

qwǫtrǧǧǧ *h*ʌuʾ you counting it;

and in the preposition

*h*ǧ- *u*- G. = *k*ǧ- *h*- (§ 47*a*) at, in, from.

§ 7*d*, p. 28: ráyǧ, ǣ: (*add*) Pronunciations such as wǧrka (wǫr-) *w*ǧ*h* for wǧrka *w*ǧ*h* sycamore, ǧǧbǧll^wo *ʾ*ǧ*h* for ǧǧbǧll^wo *ʾ*ǧ*h* gardenia, zǧǧǧda (-ǧǧda) for zǧǧǧda *h*ʌ*h* *Eleusine multiflora*, heard in Dǧmbya and Dǧm^wót, are probably due to the influence of Áuñi (Aǧǧǧñña)¹.

¹ Cp. Reinisch, Quara., § 7: ...vermengt das Quaresa häufig gedehntes *ä* mit hellem *a*. Cp. Reinisch, Chamir., § 11.

§ 7*d*, p. 32, l. 4: (*add*) **Φ** with following i, y, or ^y is sometimes pronounced **č** (cp. **ፆፃፂ** and Eth. መንቅረ):

čēs for q^yēs **ቁስ**, priest,

maṣaqsáčā for maṣaqsáqyā መስቀስቂያ tooth-pick.

§ 7*d*, p. 35, l. 10: (*add*) and **ž** arising from zi, z^ye (§ 7*b*) does not interchange with j, but I have heard occasionally in Dámbya and G^wojjáṃ

yǝjj^ye for yǝžž^ye **ይገዢ** (§ 44*c*), I seizing.

§ 9*b*, p. 51, l. 10: (*read*) The pl. is formed by adding -**ወች** -**ወች** (**ወች** before a vowel § 6) to the last consonant of the sg.

§ 12*a*, p. 56, l. 6: (*add*) sg. 2nd, pol., but less so than **እርሰዎ**, nom. **እንቱ** ántu¹, you, acc. **እንቱን** ántun, pl. **እላንት**.

— with article and preposition:

ያንቱውን፡አመጣ = yántuun (-twun) amáṭṭa, he brought yours (m., e.g. bull), **ያንቱይቱን፡አመጣ** = yántuítun (-twít-) amáṭṭa, he brought yours (f., e.g. cow);

¹ Declared by some to be obsolescent; e.g. Guidi, Vocab. p. 466, '**እንቱ** non è più in uso nelle città,' and Guidi, Prov. p. 82 '**... ora l'እንቱ** e specialmente il **-ት** non si usano quasi più.' I accordingly omitted this pronoun and the suffixes and verbal forms corresponding to it in compiling Part I, such experience as I had at the time (1905) agreeing with Guidi's remarks. Since then, however, I have heard them fairly frequently in Wólqáit, Ségád'e, Wógará, Sím'en, Tāq^wóssa, Dámbya, B'é-gämdir, G^wojjáṃ, Dām'ót and Šśúa (Shoa), both in town and country, and therefore append them here.

² -s-h-, not -š-, (§ 3).

Indicative simp. perf. (§ 25)

sg. 2nd pol. suffix **-ጉ** -hwü or **-ሁ** -hu (-hü, or with displacement of u as above, also -ku, -kü after a consonant § 7*d* p. 31): last radical *sádjs*;

Contingent (§ 26)

Prefix **ት** -tj-, suffix -u;

Gerund (§ 29)

suffix **-ጹጉ**, -ḡhwü (-ähwü, -ḡu^h).

(§ 32*a*) **ለለጉ** állāhwu (-läh-, -läu^h), you are;

(§ 32*b*) **ትለቅሙታለጉ** tijaqmutállāu^h, you are picking it.

(§ 34) IND. simp. perf. **ለቀጽጉ** ləqqəḡmhwü (-əḡmuh, -mhü, -mku, -mkü), you picked,

Comp. perf. **ለቅመደል** ləqmaḡhwal (-mäli-, -məu^hhāl), G. also **ለቀጽሁናል** ləqqəḡm-hunnāl,

Comp. imperf. **ትለቅማለጉ** tijaqmallāu^h,

CONT. **ትለቅሙ** tijaqmu,

IMP. **ለቅሙ** ləqəmu,

GER. **ለቅመጉ** ləqmaḡhwü (-mäh-, -məu^h).

(§ 43*a*) **ራብጉ** rábāhwü (ráṽ-, -äh-, -ṽau^h), you were or (§ 63*d*) are hungry.

(§ 47*a*) **ላከለጉ** lākallihwü (lākə-, -lluh), he sent to or for¹ you.

ይለክለደል yiləkillihwāl (-likə-, -lluhāl), he will send to or for¹ you.

§ 12*a*, p. 56, l. 7: for **እርሳችው** read **እርሳቸው**.

¹ Sent for = misit, not arcessivit.

§ 12a, p. 56, l. 8: (*add*) The polite forms of address and reference include both genders.

§ 12c, p. 61, l. 24: **ᳵᳵᳵᳵᳵᳵ** yᳵᳵᳵᳵᳵᳵhāl (-äh-): (*add*) occasionally **ᳵᳵᳵᳵᳵᳵ** yᳵᳵᳵᳵᳵᳵhāl.

§ 12c, p. 61, note 1: (*add*) or **ᳵᳵᳵᳵᳵ** yᳵᳵᳵᳵᳵᳵ^{wo} (-gär-), or **ᳵᳵᳵᳵᳵᳵ** yᳵᳵᳵᳵᳵᳵ^{ot} (-gär-).

§ 13b, p. 69, **ᳵᳵ**

(*add*) sg. 2nd pol. also **ᳵᳵᳵᳵ** năč(č)ᳵᳵ.

„ 3rd f. Š. **ᳵᳵ** năč (-čč § 6).

§ 44c, p. 138, l. 11: *for* yᳵᳵᳵᳵᳵᳵ^h *read* yᳵᳵᳵᳵᳵᳵ^h.

APPENDIX C

NOTE ON PROF. GUIDI'S REVIEW OF PART I.

in the *Göttingische gelehrte Anzeigen*, Nov. 1909, pp. 933-7.

p. 934, ll. 21-28. For the accentuation of ጥራ, ጠሎ, ጠላ see that of the type ጥፋ (§ 8, p. 43).

ll. 29-32. "le questioni glottologiche o comparative;" these are touched on in Part III.

p. 936, ll. 8-21. It was not until I had heard the compound perfect in -ናል repeatedly used (by Amhāras of G^wojjám) that I proceeded to describe it in § 32c. On enquiry I was told that it was የደገኛ፡ንግግር፡. It is used much less commonly than the form ለቅሻል, but I have heard it fairly often in G^wojjám and Dām^wót from M^wóta to Búr^e, and was told there that it was especially in use in Dáraye¹.

¹ Guidi is of course not responsible for a remark of Afevork which he quotes: "Egli cost mi scrive: ለቀመናል፡.... እንኳን፡ በጉጃም፡በሻንቅላም፡አገር፡እንዲሁ፡የተበላሸ፡አማረኛ፡አለ፡አይመስለኝም።" (lǝqqamānnāl.... I don't believe there is such bad Amharic even in the country of the blacks, much less in G^wojjám). I am inclined to question whether an expression of disbelief in and abuse of a form with which one is not familiar has much scientific value, not to mention good taste.

p. 937, l. 9. "...non si vede chiara l'utilità di questa lunga appendice, in luogo della quale sarebbe stato più opportuno porre dei dialoghi ovvero dei brevi e facili testi." This refers to the long list of principal parts of verbs. I considered it necessary in view of the incomplete treatment of the verb in the body of the grammar, and because a list of this kind is what I myself should most have liked to have in my hands when first I began to try to speak Amharic. Phrases and dialogues will be found in Parts II. and III.

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS

ORIENTAL LANGUAGES, ETC.

Initia Amharica, an Introduction to Spoken Amharic. By C. H. ARMBRUSTER, M.A., Sudan Civil Service. Demy 8vo. Part I. Grammar, 12s. *net.*

"...Il libro dell'Arbruster, originale e ben ordinato, è scritto con molta conoscenza della materia e con accuratezza straordinaria. I numerosi esempi, tratti dal parlar familiare, sono in amarico genuino ed accompagnati da trascrizione esattissima...La correzione tipografica è straordinariamente esatta...L'edizione è bellissima."—Prof. I. GUIDI in the *Göttingische gelehrte Anzeigen*, Nov. 1909.

A Grammar of the Arabic Language, translated from the German of Caspari, and edited, with numerous additions and corrections, by W. WRIGHT, LL.D. Third Edition. Revised by W. ROBERTSON SMITH and M. J. DE GOEJE. Demy 8vo. Vol. I. 12s. 6d. Vol. II. 15s.

Elementary Arabic. A Grammar. By FREDERIC DU PRE THORNTON, being an abridgement of Wright's Arabic Grammar. Edited by REYNOLD A. NICHOLSON, M.A., Lecturer in Persian in the University of Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 6s. *net.*

Elementary Arabic. First Reading-Book. By FREDERIC DU PRE THORNTON and REYNOLD A. NICHOLSON, M.A. Crown 8vo. 6s. *net.*

Elementary Arabic. Second Reading-Book. By REYNOLD A. NICHOLSON, Litt.D. Crown 8vo. 6s. *net.*

The Modern Egyptian Dialect of Arabic. A Grammar, with Exercises, Reading Lessons and Glossaries, from the German of Dr K. VOLLERS. With numerous additions by the Author. Translated by F. C. BURKITT, M.A. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Poems of Beha ed din Zoheir of Egypt. With a Metrical Translation, Notes and Introduction, by E. H. PALMER, M.A. 2 vols. Crown 4to. Vol. I. The Arabic Text. 10s. 6d. Vol. II. English Translation. 10s. 6d.

Vocabularies of the Kamba and Kikuyu Languages of East Africa. By HILDEGARDE HINDE (Mrs SIDNEY L. HINDE). Crown 8vo. 3s. *net.*

The Masai Language. Grammatical Notes, together with a Vocabulary. Compiled by HILDEGARDE HINDE. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

A Grammar of the Somali Language with Examples in Prose and Verse. And an account of the Yibir and Midgan Dialects. By J. W. C. KIRK, B.A., King's College, Cambridge, Lieutenant, Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry and 6th (Somaliland) Battalion, King's African Rifles. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d. *net.*

Dictionary of the Hausa Language. By the Rev. CHARLES HENRY ROBINSON, M.A., Lecturer in Hausa in the University of Cambridge, assisted by W. H. BROOKS, B.A., Christ's College. Demy 8vo.

Vol. I. Hausa-English. *Second edition, revised and enlarged.* 12s. *net.*
Vol. II. English-Hausa. 9s. *net.*

Specimens of Hausa Literature. By the Rev. CHARLES HENRY ROBINSON, M.A. Small 4to. 10s. Translation, Transliteration and Notes, without Facsimiles, 5s.

Lectures on the Comparative Grammar of the Semitic Languages from the papers of WILLIAM WRIGHT, LL.D. Demy 8vo. 14s.

